Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing

Issue 20 – May 2024

Jacques Leroux, Ph.D.

Dear Reader,

Please:

- tell me when you find errors or omissions;
- make suggestions for new documents to be indexed;
- let me know what you like or don't like about the *Guide*; I do care about what you think;
- send me questions; they may become new topics for the Q&A section;
- tell other people about the *Guide;* they may, hopefully, find it useful.

You can reach me at jleroux@dow.com.

Enjoy the *Guide.*

Jacques Leroux

May 1, 2024

CAUTION
The *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing*:

- does not replace documents from regulators;
- does not replace SAE Standards;
- does not replace aircraft manufacturer documentation;
- does not replace engine manufacturer documentation;
- does not replace fluid manufacturer documentation;
- it is meant to help you find the information in original documentation;
- always rely on the original documentation.

Jacques Leroux is Chair of the SAE G-12 Steering Group on Aircraft Ground Deicing, Cochair of the SAE G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee, and Chair of the SAE/ICAO/IATA Council for the Global Aircraft Deicing Standards. He holds a Ph.D. in chemistry from McGill University and is a member of the Quebec Order of Chemists.

© 2024 Jacques Leroux
All rights reserved.
First issue May 2016. Second issue September 2016. Third issue January 2017. Fourth issue April 2017. Fifth issue September 2017. Sixth issue January 2018. Seventh issue May 2018. Eighth issue October 2018. Ninth issue February 2019. Tenth issue May 2019. Eleventh issue September 2019. Twelfth issue November 2019. Thirteenth issue October 2020. Fourteenth issue May 2021. Fifteenth issue September 2021. Sixteenth issue May 2022. Seventeenth issue October 2022. Seventeenth issue revision 1 (17.1) November 2022. Seventeenth issue revision 2 (17.2) January 2023. Eighteenth issue May 2023. Nineteenth issue November 2023. Twentieth issue May 2024.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing

Issue 20 – May 2024

Abstract

This *Guide*[1] provides an introduction to aircraft ground deicing, a brief description of the standards published by the SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee and other SAE Committees, guidance issued by regulators, the FAA, Transport Canada, EASA, and ICAO, documents issued by the Transportation Safety Board of Canada and Boeing, an index for each document, a list of SAE G-12 contacts, a list of abbreviations, a list of current and past fluid manufacturers, charts of the documents, questions and answers, and a comprehensive general index.

This *Guide* has two sister documents, the *Compendium of Aircraft Deicing Research* providing summaries and an index of research reports that substantiate the practices to deice and anti-ice aircraft and the *Aircraft Deicing Glossary* offering definitions of commonly used terms in aircraft deicing which is in preparation.

Table of Contents

Changes in Issue 20 15
List of Indexed Documents 17
Acknowledgments 21
Abbreviations and Acronyms 23
Aircraft Deicing Fluid Manufacturers 31
SAE G-12 Contact List 33
Committees and Working Groups 33
Document Sponsors 33
Communication with SAE Chairs and Sponsors 35
Introduction to Ground Deicing 37
PART ONE: THE AIRCRAFT DEICING DOCUMENTS 45
Documents Issued by SAE 45
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluids Committee 45
AIR5704A Field Viscosity Test for Thickened Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluids 45
AIR6232 Aircraft Surface Coating Interaction with Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids 45

[1] Get updates of this *Guide* by emailing a request at jleroux@dow.com.

AMS1424S Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, SAE Type I 48

AMS1424/1A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based 54

AMS1424/2A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Non-Glycol Based 55

AMS1428L Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Types II, III, and IV 55

AMS1428/1A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III, and IV Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based 63

AMS1428/2A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III, and IV Non-Glycol Based 64

ARP6852E Methods and Processes for Evaluation of Aerodynamic Effects of SAE-Qualified Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids 64

AS5900E Standard Test Method for Aerodynamic Acceptance of AMS1424 and AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids 68

AS5901D Water Spray and High Humidity Endurance Test Methods for SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids 71

AS9968A Laboratory Viscosity Measurement of Thickened Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids with a Viscometer 72

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Holdover Time Committee 75

ARP5718B Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids 77

ARP5945A Endurance Time Tests for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids 83

ARP6207 Qualifications Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids 85

AS5681B Minimum Operational Performance Specification for Remote On-Ground Ice Detection Systems 89

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Methods Committee 93

ARP6257B Aircraft Ground De/Anti-icing Communication Phraseology for Flightcrew and Groundcrew 93

AS5537A Weather Support to Deicing Decision Making (WSDDM) Winter Weather Nowcasting System 93

AS6285E Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes 94

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Deicing Facilities Committee 111

ARP4902C Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities 111

ARP5660B Deicing Facility Operational Procedures 115

AS5635A Message Boards (MBs) 117

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Equipment Committee 119

AIR6284 Forced Air or Forced Air/Fluid Equipment for Removal of Frozen Contaminants 119

Table of Contents

ARP1971D Aircraft Deicing Vehicle - Self-Propelled 120
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Training and Quality Control Committee 123
AS6286C Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Training and Qualification Program 123
AS6332A Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Management 136
Documents Issued by Regulators 141
Documents Issued by the Federal Aviation Administration 141
FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue 141
FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, Summary of Changes to FAA Holdover Times (sic) Guidelines and Associated Documents of Winter 2023-2024*, revision: original 147
FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, General Information*, revision: original 147
FAA, Notice N 8900.667, "FAA–Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2023–2024" 159
FAA, *Degree-Specific Holdover Time Data, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue 160
FAA, *Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue 160
FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-60B, "Ground Deicing and Anti-icing Program" 161
FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-112, "Use of Liquid Water Equivalent System to Determine Holdover Times or Check Times of Anti-icing Fluids" 163
FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5300-14D, "Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities" 165
FAA, Policy Statement: Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25, Policy No: PS-ACE-23-05, PS-ANM-25-10 169
FAA, Safety Alert for Operators SAFO 01001, "Possible effects of Thickened Anti-icing Fluids on Takeoff Rotation for Airplanes with Unpowered Elevator Controls" 171
Documents Issued by Transport Canada 172
Transport Canada, *Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue 172
Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-061, "Degree-Specific Holdover Times", issue 01 178
Transport Canada, *Degree-Specific Holdover Times Winter 2023-2024*, original issue 179
Transport Canada, *Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations*, TP 14052E, issue 8 180
Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information Winter 2023-2024* 198
Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2017-09, "Use of Holdover Timetables (sic) and Holdover Time Determination Systems in Heavy Snow Conditions, issue 2 (17 February 2023) 199
Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2019-09, "Use of SAE Type I Fluids as an Anti-icing Fluid", issue 1 200

Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2022-06, “SAE Type II, III and IV Aircraft Anti-icing Fluid Application Guidance” 200

Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2023-01, “Type IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Dow Chemical UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 Not Within Specification, issue 2 201

Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-030, “Electronic Holdover Time (eHOT) Applications” 202

Transport Canada, Standard 622.11, “Ground Icing Operations”, Canadian Aviation Regulations 203

Transport Canada, Standard 622.11 Appendix A, “Minimum Assurance Requirement and Performance Specifications for Holdover Time Determination Systems (HOTDS)”, Canadian Aviation Regulations 206

Barry B. Myers, Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluid Endurance, Holdover, and Failure Times Under Winter Precipitations Conditions, Transport Canada, TP 13832E 208

Transport Canada, Working Note No. 38, “Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application” initial issue 211

Transport Canada, *Commercial and Business Aviation Inspection and Audit (Checklists) Manual*, 1st ed, TP 13750E 213

Documents Issued by EASA 214

EASA, EU Regulation 965/2012 and EASA Decision 2014/015/R: rule point CAT.OP.MPA.250 “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures” and Guidance Material GM 1 to 3 to CAT.OP.MPA.250, as last amended. 214

GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: terminology” 215

GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing – procedures” 216

GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing background information” 217

EASA, Safety Information Notice 2008-29, “Ground De- / Anti-icing of Aeroplanes; Intake / Fan-blade Icing and effects of fluid residues on flight controls – replacing EASA SIN No. 2006-09 issued 26 September 2006 218

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2010-28, “Possible effects of Thickened Anti-icing Fluids on Take off Rotation for Airplanes with Unpowered Elevator Controls” 221

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2011-22, “Ground and Airborne Icing” 221

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2012-20, “Impact of thickened de/anti-icing fluids in aircraft performance” 221

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2014-08R1, “Cold Soaked Fuel Frost Dispatch” 222

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2015-27, “Potential Adverse Effect of Alkali Organic Salt-based Aircraft De-Icing Fluids on Anti-Icing Holdover Protection and Potential Aircraft Corrosion” 222

EASA Safety Information Bulletin 2017-11, “Global De-icing Standards” 223

Table of Contents

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2018-12, “Post de-icing/anti-icing checks” 223

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2022-11, “SAE Type II, III and IV Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluid Application” 224

Documents Issued by ICAO 224

ICAO, Doc 4444, “Procedures of Air Navigation Services: Air Traffic Management”, 16th edition 224

ICAO, Doc 9640-AN/940, “Manual of Aircraft Ground De-icing/Anti-icing Operations”, 3 ed (advance unedited) 225

Documents Issued by Others 232

Transportation Safety Board of Canada, Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146 232

De/Anti-Icing International Vendor Audit Checklist (DEVA Checklist) October 2012 235

Joel Hille, “Deicing and Anti-icing Fluid Residues”, (2007) Q1 Boeing Aero Magazine article 3 236

Haruiko Oda et al, “Safe Winter Operations”, (2010) Q4 Boeing Aero Magazine article 2 237

PART TWO: THE RUNWAY DEICING DOCUMENTS 241

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Runway Deicing Products Committee 241

AIR6130B Cadmium Plate Cyclic Corrosion Test 241

AMS1431F Solid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product 242

AMS1435E Liquid Runway Deicing Product 244

AS6170 Ice Melting Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products 247

AS6172 Ice Undercutting Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products 247

AS6211 Ice Penetration Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products 248

Documents Issued by the SAE A-5A Wheels, Brakes and Skid Control Committee 249

AIR5490A Carbon Brake Contamination and Oxidation 249

AIR5567A Test Method for Catalytic Brake Oxidation 253

Documents Issued by SAE AE-8A Elec Wiring and Fiber Optic Interconnect Systems Installation 255

AIR7988 Impact of Alkali Metal-Based Runway De-icing Fluids on Aircraft Electrical Systems 255

Documents Issued by SAE G-15 Airport Snow and Ice Control 256

AMS1448B Sand, Airport Snow and Ice Control 256

Documents Issued by the FAA 257

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5200-28G, “Notice to Air Missions (NOTAMs) for Air Operators 257

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5200-30D, “Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety” 257

FAA, Part 139 CertAlert no. 22-08, “Deicing/Anti-Icing Product Awareness” 258

FAA, Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin SAIB NM-08-27R1, “Landing Gear: Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes Due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids” .. 259

Documents Issued by Transport Canada 259

Transport Canada, Service Difficulty Advisory AV-2009-03, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids” 259

Documents Issued by EASA 260

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2018-01, “Information on Materials Used for Runway and Taxiway De/Anti-icing” 260

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2008-19R2, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icers” 261

Documents Issued by Boeing 263

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS 265

Holdover Time and Allowance Time 265

1. What are the differences between the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines*? 265

2. Is a generic holdover time the same as a generic holdover time table? 266

3. How many generic holdover time guidelines are there? 266

4. Is there a generic Type III holdover time guideline? 266

5. How many Type I fluid holdover time guidelines are there? 266

6. Why are Type I holdover time guidelines not labeled “generic”? 267

7. What is the meaning of *adjusted* in “adjusted holdover time” and “adjusted allowance time”? 267

8. Are “fluid application tables” the same as a “guidelines for the application of Type I/II/III/IV fluids”? 268

9. Where can I find the scientific reports that substantiate the allowance time and holdover time guidelines? 268

10. What does it mean when there is more than one METAR code reported? 268

11. When two METAR codes are reported simultaneously, is the order of the codes important? 268

12. When two METAR codes are reported, can there be an intensity qualifier? 269

SAE Standards 269

13. When does any SAE standard (AMS, AS, ARP, AIR) become effective? 269

14. Does a manufacturer need to retest to all the technical requirements when a revised Aerospace Material Specification (AMS) is issued? ... 270

15. Is it necessary to wait for the result of the storage stability test before offering for sale a product according to an AMS specification? ... 270

16. Can a purchaser waive a requirement? ... 270

Fluid Resides and Residual Fluids ... 271

17. Are residual fluid and fluid residue the same? ... 271

Lowest Operational Use Temperature and Highest Operational Use Concentration ... 271

18. What is the lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature of a Type I fluid? ... 271

19. What are the highest operational use concentration and the highest operational use refraction of a Type I fluid? ... 272

20. Where can the highest operational use refraction of a Type I fluid be found? ... 272

21. Where can the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) at the highest operational use concentration for a Type I be found? ... 272

22. Who determines if an aircraft is high speed, middle speed, or low speed? ... 273

23. Does the LOUT of a neat Type IV change with every batch? ... 273

Operations ... 273

24. Running out of Type IV after spraying the left-hand wing, may a different Type IV be applied to the right-hand wing? ... 273

25. Can various quantities of Type I fluid at different concentrations be blended together to achieve a homogenous concentration? ... 273

26. Can the concentration of a Type I fluid be adjusted by adding water adding Type I fluid concentrate? ... 274

Freezing Point and Freezing Point Depression ... 274

27. What is freezing point? ... 274

28. Is freezing point the same as melting point? ... 274

29. Can a substance remain a liquid below its freezing point? ... 274

30. Can water be supercooled? ... 275

31. What is pour point? ... 275

32. What is freezing point depression? ... 275

33. What is a solution? ... 275

34. For deicing/anti-icing fluids, what is the solvent? ... 275

35. For deicing/anti-icing fluids, what is the solute? ... 275

36. What is an aqueous solution? ... 275

37. Do components, other than glycol, contribute to the freezing point depression of water in deicing/anti-icing fluids? ... 276

38. What is a colligative property? 276
39. What is the freezing point of pure ethylene glycol? 276
40. What is the freezing point of pure propylene glycol? 276
41. Is the freezing point of an aqueous solution related to the freezing point of the freezing point depressant? 277
42. What makes a freezing point depressant more effective than another one? 277
43. How is freezing point measured? 277
Freezing Point Buffer 277
44. What is a freezing point buffer? 277
45. What is a negative freezing point buffer condition? 278
46. What is a negative freezing point buffer? 278
47. What is the freezing point buffer when the fluid freezing point is at OAT? 278
48. What is the minimum freezing point buffer for the application of Type I fluid as an anti-icing fluid? 278
49. What is the minimum freezing point buffer for the application of Type II/III/IV fluid for anti-icing? 278
50. What does the minimum freezing point buffer compensate for? 278
Refraction 279
51. What is refraction? 279
52. Is refractive index the same as index of refraction? 279
53. What is a refractometer? 279
54. Why is refraction of deicing/anti-icing fluids measured? 279
55. What is a calibration? 280
56. What is a calibration curve? 280
57. Can the freezing point of a deicing/anti-icing fluid be obtained from a refraction measurement? 280
58. Does temperature affect refraction? 281
59. At what temperature is refraction reported? 281
60. What is a temperature compensated refractometer? 281
61. Can the freezing point of a mixture of ethylene glycol, propylene glycol and water be obtained from a refraction measurement? 281
62. Why does refraction seem to go up with time? 282
Viscosity 282
63. What is viscosity (qualitative definition)? 282
64. What is stress? 282
65. What is shear stress? 282

66. What is shear rate? 283
67. What is viscosity (quantitative definition)? 283
68. What is the unit of viscosity? 283
69. What is a centipoise? 283
70. What are synonyms for viscosity? 284
71. What is a Newtonian fluid? 284
72. What is a non-Newtonian fluid? 284
73. What is a shear thinning fluid? 284
74. What is a pseudoplastic fluid? 284
75. What are thickened fluids? 284
76. What makes Type II/III/IV fluids shear thinning? 285
77. Do Type II/III/IV fluids recover their initial viscosity when the shear force is no longer applied? 285
78. What conditions are susceptible to degrade Type II/III/IV fluids? 285
79. What conditions are susceptible to cause permanent shear degradation of Type II/III/IV fluid viscosity? 285
80. What happens during shear degradation? 285
81. What types of pumps should be used with Type I fluids? 285
82. What types of pumps should be used with Type II/III/IV fluids? 286
83. Can Type IV fluid be filtered? 286
84. Will the viscosity of all Type IV fluids permanently degrade to the same extent when subjected to a given high shear force? 286
85. Is it possible to obtain from an independent organization a list of fluids fulfilling all the requirements of AMS1424 or AMS1428? 286
86. How many samples of different viscosities must a fluid manufacturer produce to get a qualified Type II/III/IV product? 287
87. How is the viscosity of the normal sample degraded? 287
88. Does the lowest on-wing viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid change each year? 287
89. Does a Type II/III/IV fluid manufacturer have the freedom to pick any viscosity range for its sales specification? 287
90. What is the method to measure viscosity? 287
91. Where can I find the method to measure viscosity for any fluid? 287
92. Will the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid change with every batch? 288
93. What affects viscosity measurements? 288
94. May I use a spindle number other than the one recommended by the fluid manufacturer? 288

95. If the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid is below the low limit of the fluid manufacturer's sales specification, is the holdover time table for this fluid applicable? 288

96. If the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid is below the lowest on-wing viscosity, is the holdover time table for this fluid applicable? 288

97. If a viscometer is not available, may I use a refractometer as a substitute? 288

98. Is the viscosity of a 75/25 Type IV fluid always lower than that of the undiluted Type IV fluid? 289

Nomenclature 289

99. Is a *neat* Type IV fluid the same as an *undiluted* Type IV fluid? 289

100. What is a non-standard dilution of Type II/III/IV fluid? 289

101. Do Type II/III/IV concentrations other than 100/0, 75/25, and 50/50 have published holdover times? 290

102. What is miscible? 290

103. What is Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV fluids? 290

104. How can I tell if Type I from manufacturer A is compatible with Type II/III/IV from manufacturer B? 290

105. What is fluid commingling? 290

Specifications and In-Use Limits 291

106. What is a deicing/anti-icing fluid sales specification? 291

107. What are the elements of a sales specification? 291

108. Are the specification limits of a sales specification the same as those of the certificate of analysis? 291

109. What are deicing/anti-icing fluid in-service limits? 291

110. Are in-use limits the same as in-service limits? 291

111. What is a certificate of conformance? 291

112. What is a certificate of analysis? 292

113. Is a certificate of analysis the same as a certificate of conformance? 292

114. What is a batch? 292

115. What is a lot? 292

116. What is shelf life? 292

117. Who normally sets the shelf life for deicing/anti-icing fluids? 292

118. Is a four-year shelf life implied in the four-year removal criterion of obsolete fluids from the FAA and Transport Canada list of fluids? 293

119. What does *on spec* mean? 293

120. What does *off spec* mean? 293

121. Can a Type IV whose viscosity is below the lowest on-wing viscosity be blended with Type I and used with the Type I holdover time table? 293

Qualification 294

122. What is the qualification expiry date? 294

123. Can a fluid producer sell a Type I/II/III/IV fluid as a qualified fluid if made after the qualification expiry date? 294

124. Can a fluid be sprayed after its qualification expiry date and used with the holdover time tables? 294

125. Who publishes the qualification expiry date? 294

126. How long is a fluid listed in the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* after its qualification expiry date? 294

127. Would a fluid made during the four-years after the qualification expiry date be considered to be qualified? 294

128. Can a fluid manufacturer sell a fluid after its qualification expiry date, during the four-year period? 295

Sampling 295

129. What is a *sample*? 295

130. What is a *representative sample*? 295

131. What is a *retained sample*? 295

132. What is a *nozzle sample*? 295

133. Is it easy to get a Type II/III/IV representative nozzle sample? 295

134. Is a Type II/III/IV fluid from a partially closed valve representative? 296

135. How long should I retain samples of deicing/anti-icing fluids? 296

136. What is a *sampling guideline* for deicing/anti-icing fluids? 296

137. What is a sampling procedure? 296

138. Why do I need a site-specific or equipment-specific sampling procedure? 296

139. Do I need special equipment to sample a tank? 296

140. What is a zone sampler? 296

141. Is sampling hazardous? 297

142. What other procedures may I need to sample safely? 297

143. If I receive several drums or totes with the same lot number, do I need to sample each drum or tote? 297

144. How should Type I/II/III/IV fluid samples be stored? 297

145. What size should the sample be? 297

146. How long should Type I/II/III/IV samples be kept? 297

147. If I receive two bulk tank trucks with the same lot number, do I need to sample each tank truck? 298
148. What is top loading? 298
149. What is prior load? 298
150. Can I remove insoluble particles from Type I by filtration? 298
151. What is a likely source of insoluble particles in Type I fluid? 298
Recycling 299
152. Can glycol from spent Type I/II/III/IV fluid be recycled? 299
153. Can glycol be recycled from mixed streams of spent fluid containing both ethylene glycol and propylene glycol? 299
154. What is recycled Type I fluid? 299
155. Does the manufacturer of the recycled Type I fluid need to advise purchasers that is a recycled Type I fluid? 299
156. Does the manufacturer of the recycled Type I fluid need to specify the origin of the recycled glycol? 299
157. How is glycol recycled at airports? 299
158. How is the recycled Type I made from the recycled glycol? 300
159. Does the site where the recycled Type I is produced need to be qualified? 300
Short Stories – Lessons Learned 300
160. Why does the Type I fluid smell like diesel? 300
161. Why is the Type I pH too high? 300
162. Why is the Type I Brix in the deicing unit too low? 300
163. Why does the Type I Brix goes down, from time to time, in the deicing truck? 301
164. Why does the Type IV not form a uniform layer on the wing? 301
165. Why does the Type I not wet properly? 301
166. Why does the Type I turn pink? 302
167. Why is the Type I colorless in the sight tube? 302
Runway Deicing Products 302
168. What is a brine? 302
169. What is brining? 302
170. What is a “liquified solid”? 303
Figure 1 Aircraft Deicing Documents 305
Figure 2 Runway Deicing Documents 306
GENERAL INDEX 307

Changes in Issue 20

These revised documents replace the earlier published documents:

- SAE AIR5704A Field Viscosity Test for Thickened Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluids (27 November 2023)
- SAE AMS1424/1A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based (13 December 2023)
- SAE AMS1424/2A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Non-Glycol Based (13 December 2023)
- SAE AMS1428/1A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based (13 December 2023)
- SAE AMS1428/2A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Non-Glycol Based (13 December 2023)
- SAE AMS1431F Solid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product (12 March 2024).
- SAE AMS1435E Liquid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product (12 March 2024)
- SAE ARP6852E Methods and Processes for Evaluation of Aerodynamic Effects of SAE-Qualified Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (1 April 2024)

The following document was deleted:

- Standardized *International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program (SIAGDP)*, revision 1 July 2021.

  The SIAGDP document is deleted from the *Guide* as it is no longer updated. Its users, the participating FAA 14 CFR Part 121 airlines Alaska Airlines, American Airlines, Delta Air Lines, Federal Express, Sky West, United Air Lines, and UPS Airlines, have decided to use the global deicing standards as a replacement.

Several minor modifications were made throughout the *Guide*.

List of Indexed Documents

1. Arriaga, Michael, “Effects of Alkali Metal Runway Deicers on Carbon Brakes” (2014) Q1:19 Boeing Aero Magazine.
2. *De/Anti-Icing International Vendor Audit Checklist* (DEVA Checklist) (October 2012)
3. EASA, EU Regulation 965/2012 and EASA Decision 2014/015/R: rule point CAT.OP.MPA.250 “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures” and Guidance Material GM 1 to 3 to CAT.OP.MPA.250, as last amended.
4. EASA, Safety Information Notice SIB 2008-29, “Ground De- / Anti-icing of Aeroplanes; Intake / Fan-blade Icing and effects of fluid residues on flight controls – replacing EASA SIN No. 2006-09 issued 26 September 2006 (4 April 2008).
5. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2008-19R2, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icers” (23 April 2013).
6. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2010-28, “Possible effects of Thickened Anti-icing Fluids on Take off Rotation for Airplanes with Unpowered Elevator Controls (17 September 2010).
7. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2011-22, “Ground and Airborne Icing” (28 July 2011).
8. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2012-20, “Impact of thickened de/anti-icing fluids in aircraft performance” (20 November 2012).
9. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2014-08R1, “Cold Soaked Fuel Frost Dispatch” (10 August 2016).
10. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2015-27, “Potential Adverse Effect of Alkali Organic Salt-based Aircraft De-Icing Fluids on Anti-Icing Holdover Protection and Potential Aircraft Corrosion” (16 December 2015).
11. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2017-11, “Global De-icing Standards” (14 July 2017).
12. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2018-01, “Information on Materials Used for Runway and Taxiway De/Anti-icing” (9 January 2018).
13. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2018-12, “Post de-icing/anti-icing checks” (27 July 2018).
14. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB 2022-11, “SAE Type II, III and IV Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluid Application” (19 December 2022).
15. FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-112, “Use of Liquid Water Equivalent System to Determine Holdover Times or Check Times of Anti-icing Fluids” (14 July 2015).
16. FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-60B, “Ground Deicing and Anti-icing Program” (20 December 2004).
17. FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5200-30D, “Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety” (29 October 2020).
18. FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5300-14D, “Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities” (17 March 2020).
19. FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, General Information*, revision: original (2 August 2023).
20. FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, Summary of Changes to FAA Holdover Times (sic) Guidelines and Associated Documents of Winter 2023-2024*, revision: original (2 August 2023).

21. FAA, *Degree-Specific Holdover Time Data, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (2 August 2023).
22. FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (2 August 2023).
23. FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines Regression Information, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (2 August 2023).
24. FAA, National Part 139 CertAlert 22-08, "Deicing/Anti-Icing Product Awareness" (29 November 2022).
25. FAA, Notice N 8900.667, "FAA–Approved Deicing Program, Winter 2023–2024" (31 July 2023).
26. FAA, Part 139 CertAlert no. 22-08, "Deicing/Anti-Icing Product Awareness", (29 November 2022).
27. FAA, Policy Statement, Policy No: PS-ACE-23-05, PS-ANM-25-10, "Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25" (3 May 2015).
28. FAA, Safety Alert for Operators SAFO 01001, "Possible effects of Thickened Anti-icing Fluids on Takeoff Rotation for Airplanes with Unpowered Elevator Controls" (4 February 2010).
29. FAA, Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin SAIB NM-08-27R1, "Landing gear: Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids" (31 December 2008).
30. Hille, Joel, "Deicing and Anti-icing Fluid Residues" (2007) Q1:16 Boeing Aero Magazine.
31. ICAO, Doc 4444, "Procedures for Air Navigation Services, Air Traffic Management", 16th ed (2016).
32. ICAO, Doc 9640/AN940, "Manual of Aircraft Ground De-icing/Anti-icing Operations", 3rd ed, advance unedited (2018).
33. Myers, Barry B., *Aircraft Anti-icing Fluid Endurance, Holdover, and Failure Times Under Winter Precipitation Conditions*, TP 13832E (Montreal: Transportation Development Centre, Transport Canada, November 2001).
34. Oda, Haruiko et al, "Safe Winter Operation" (2010) Q4:5 Boeing Aero Magazine.
35. SAE AIR5490A Carbon Brake Contamination (12 April 2016).
36. SAE AIR5567A Test Method for Catalytic Brake Oxidation (17 August 2015).
37. SAE AIR5704A Field Viscosity Test for Thickened Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluids (27 November 2023).
38. SAE AIR6130B Cadmium Plate Cyclic Corrosion Test (25 January 2023).
39. SAE AIR6232 Aircraft Surface Coating Interaction with Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (issued 12 August 2013, reaffirmed 2 April 2019).
40. SAE AIR6284 Forced Air or Forced Air/Fluid Equipment for Removal of Frozen Contaminants (22 January 2015).
41. SAE AIR7988 Impact of Alkali Metal-Based Runway De-icing Fluids on Aircraft Electrical Systems (21 December 2021).
42. SAE AMS1424/1A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based (13 December 2023).
43. SAE AMS1424/2A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Non-Glycol Based (13 December 2023).
44. SAE AMS1424S Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-icing, SAE Type I (3 July 2023).

45. SAE AMS1428/1A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based (13 December 2023).
46. SAE AMS1428/2A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Non-Glycol Based (13 December 2023).
47. SAE AMS1428L Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Types II, III, and IV (14 February 2023).
48. SAE AMS1431F Solid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product (12 March 2024).
49. SAE AMS1435E Liquid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product (12 March 2024).
50. SAE AMS1448B Sand, Airport Snow and Ice Control (5 September 2014).
51. SAE ARP1971D Aircraft Deicing Vehicle - Self-Propelled (13 February 2019).
52. SAE ARP4902C Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities (15 February 2018).
53. SAE ARP5485B Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (10 October 2017).
54. SAE ARP5660B Deicing Facility Operational Procedures (24 July 2023).
55. SAE ARP5718B Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (7 December 2017).
56. SAE ARP5945A Endurance Time Tests for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (10 October 2017).
57. SAE ARP6207 Qualifications Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (10 October 2017).
58. SAE ARP6852E Methods and Processes for Evaluation of Aerodynamic Effects of SAE-Qualified Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (1 April 2024).
59. SAE AS5537A Weather Support to Deicing Decision Making (WSDMM) Winter Weather Nowcasting System (10 February 2021).
60. SAE AS5635A Message Boards (MBs) (9 June 2022).
61. SAE AS5681B Minimum Operational Performance Specification for Remote On-Ground Ice Detection Systems (17 May 2016).
62. SAE AS5900E Standard Test Method for Aerodynamic Acceptance of SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (3 August 2020).
63. SAE AS5901D Water Spray and High Humidity Endurance Test Methods for SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (4 September 2019).
64. SAE AS6170 Ice Melting Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products (28 October 2021).
65. SAE AS6172 Ice Undercutting Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products (28 October 2021).
66. SAE AS6211 Ice Penetration Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products (16 November 2021).
67. SAE AS6285E Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes (22 May 2023).
68. SAE AS6286C Training and Qualification Program for Deicing/Anti-Icing of Aircraft on the Ground (31 March 2023).
69. SAE AS6332 Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Management (29 August 2017).
70. SAE AS9968A Laboratory Viscosity Measurement of Thickened Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids with a Viscometer (23 July 2021).
71. Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-030, “electronic Holdover Time (eHOT) Applications” (18 November 2014).

72. Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-061, “Degree-Specific Holdover Times”, issue 01 (16 July 2021).
73. Transport Canada, Aircraft Certification Test Division, Working Note No. 38, “Transport Canada Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application”, initial issue (5 October 2010).
74. Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2017-09, “Use of Holdover Timetables (sic) and Holdover Time Determination Systems in Heavy Snow Conditions (17 February 2023)
75. Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2019-09, “Use of SAE Type I Fluids as an Anti-icing Fluid”, issue 2 (15 November 2019).
76. Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2022-06, “SAE Type II, III and IV Aircraft Anti-icing Fluid Application Guidance”, issue 01 (8 December 2022).
77. Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2023-01, “Type IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Dow Chemical UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 Not within Specification”, issue 2 (24 February 2023).
78. Transport Canada, *Commercial and Business Aviation Inspection and Audit (Checklists) Manual*, TP 13750E, 1st ed (October 2000).
79. Transport Canada, *Degree-Specific Holdover Times, Winter 2023-2024* (4 August 2023).
80. Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (4 August 2023).
81. Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (4 August 2023).
82. Transport Canada, Service Difficulty Advisory AV-2009-03, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids” (26 June 2009).
83. Transport Canada, Standard 622.11, “Ground Icing Operations”, Canadian Aviation Regulations (9 December 2020).
84. Transport Canada, Standard 622.11 Appendix A, “Minimum Assurance Requirement and Performance Specifications for Holdover Time Determination Systems (HOTDS)”, Canadian Aviation Regulations (9 December 2020).
85. Transport Canada, TP 14052E, “Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations”, issue 8 (October 2023).
86. Transportation Safety Board of Canada, *Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146* (Gatineau, QC: Transportation Safety Board of Canada, 28 October 2021).

Acknowledgments

Many, including Michael Arriaga, Randy Baker, Steve Bastas, Stephanie Bendickson, Ben Bernier, Jean-Denis Brassard, Andy Broeren, Yvan Chabot, Samuel Christy, Paul Claus, Kevin Connor, Duane Court, Craig Cox, Phillip Davenport, Lynn Davies, John D'Avirro, Ken Eastman, Fernando Echeverri, Chuck Enders, Guillermo Felix, Mike Hanlon, Dieter Herman, Rhonda Joseph, Alberto Fernandez Lopez, Kevin Flick, Jim Greaney, John Hammer, Mike Hanlon, Brad Hubbell, Jacob Klain, Antoine Lacroix, Carlton Lambiasi, George Legarreta, Ed Lim, Alex McLeod, Graham Morgan, Jason Nguyen, Brandy Pace, Elizaveta Pokidko, Cristina Poupet, Marco Ruggi, Brody Russell, Chris Schock, Detlef Schulz, Ian Sharkey, Roy Smith, Jacqueline Teres, David Tisch, Sarah Venckeleer, Éric Villeneuve, Alun Williams, Lance Weber, Kathy Widing, and Roger Zbinden made helpful suggestions or provided information to improve this *Guide.* Thank you.

I am grateful to SAE International and particularly its staff representative, Rhonda Joseph, who graciously posts the *Guide* on the SAE G-12 StandardsWorks website allowing for its greater dissemination.

For this issue 20, thanks are due to Roy Smith and Craig Cox who informed me that the SIAGP 2021 document was no longer updated and replaced by the global aircraft deicing standards.

Abbreviations and Acronyms

A4A	Airlines for America
A4E	Airlines for Europe
AAF	aircraft anti-icing fluid
AARTF	Transport Canada, Standards Branch, Commercial Flight Standards
AAT	aerodynamic acceptance test
AC	Advisory Circular (FAA and Transport Canada)
AC	alternating current
ACARS	aircraft communications addressing and reporting system
ACS	American Chemical Society
ADF	aircraft deicing fluid or aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid
ADF/AAF	aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid
AEA	Association of European Airlines
AFM	Aircraft Flight Manual
AFS	Flight Standard Service (FAA)
AGIP	approved ground icing program (Transport Canada)
AGL	above ground level
AIA	Aerospace Industries of America
AIP	Aeronautical Information Publication
AIR	Aerospace Information Report (SAE)
AIRMET	airman's meteorological information or aviation weather advisory
aka	also known as
ALP	airport layout plan
AMC	Acceptable Means of Compliance (EASA)
AMIL	Anti-icing Materials International Laboratory
AMM	Aircraft Maintenance Manual
AMS	Aerospace Material Specification (SAE)
AMS	American Meteorological society
AO	air operator (Transport Canada)
AO	antioxidant
AOA	angle-of-attack
AOC	air operator certificate (Transport Canada)
AOM	Aircraft Operating Manual or Aircraft Operations Manual
AOS	alkali organic salt
app	application (electronic)
APS	APS Aviation Inc.
APU	auxiliary power unit
AR	activity recording (FAA)
ARC	Advisory Rulemaking Committee (FAA)
ARP	Aerospace Recommended Practice (SAE)
AS	Aerospace Standard (SAE)
ASDE	airport surface detection equipment
ASI	aviation safety inspector (FAA)
ASOS	automated surface observing system
ASR	airport surveillance radar
AST	above ground storage tank
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
ATC TWR	air traffic control tower
ATC	air traffic control
ATCT	air traffic control tower
ATM	Air Traffic Management (ICAO)
ATOS	Air Transportation Oversight System (US)
ATR	Avions de transport régional
ATS	air traffic services

AWOS	automated weather observation system
°Brix	Brix degrees
BAe	British Aerospace
BFU	Bundsstelle für Flugunfalluntersuchung[2]
BLDT	boundary layer displacement thickness
BOD	biochemical oxygen demand
°C	Celsius degrees
C DCT	custom data collection tool (FAA)
C of A	certificate of analysis
C of C	certificate of conformance
ca	*circa* (approximately)
CAA	Civil Aviation Authority
CAAC	Civil Aviation Administration of China
CAC	clean aircraft concept
CAP	comprehensive assessment plan (FAA)
CARs	Canadian Aviation Regulations
CASA	Civil Aviation Safety Alert (Transport Canada)
CASI	Civil Aviation Safety Inspector (Transport Canada)
CASS	Commercial Air Service Standard (Transport Canada)
CAT	comprehensive assessment plan (FAA)
CAT	Commercial Air Transport (EASA)
CAT.OP.MPA	Commercial Air Transport Operating Procedure Motor-Powered Aircraft (EASA)
CBA	Canadian Business Aviation
CBDS	computer based deicing simulator
CBT	computer-based training
CCME	Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment
CD	coefficient of drag
CDF	centralized deicing facility
CEN	Comité européen de normalisation; European Committee for Standardization
CEPA	Canadian Environmental Protection Act
C_f	coefficient of friction
CFD	computational fluid dynamics
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (US)
CFS	Commercial Flight Standards (Transport Canada)
CG, cg	center of gravity
CH	certificate holder (FAA)
cl	2D lift coefficient
CL 3D	lift coefficient
clmax	2D maximum lift coefficient
Clmax	3D maximum lift coefficient
CML	consumable materials list (Airbus)
COD	chemical oxygen demand
COHSR	Canadian Occupational Health and Safety Regulations
COM	company operations manual (Transport Canada)
CRC	cyclic redundancy check
CRM	crew resource management
CSA	Canadian Standard Association
CSFF	cold-soaked fuel frost
CT	check time
CTDS	check time determination system
CTOT	certain takeoff time
d-	*dextro* (rotatory); the opposite of *l-*
DA	design assessment (FAA)

[2] German Federal Bureau of Aircraft Accident Investigation.

DAQCP	Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Control Pool (IATA)
DC	direct current
DCT	data collection tool (FAA)
DDF	designated deicing facility
DEG	diethylene glycol
DEVA	de/anti-icing vendor audit
DGPS	differential global positioning system
DIS	deicing supervisor
dl-	racemic
DME	distance measuring equipment
DO	dissolved oxygen
DOI	digital object identifier
DSHOT	degree-specific holdover time
DSHOTDA	degree-specific holdover time data administrator (Transport Canada)
EASA	European Aviation Safety Agency
ECD	estimated completion date
ECS	environmental control system
ED DCT	element design data collection tool (FAA)
EFB	electronic flight bag
e.g.	*exempli gratia* (for example)
EG	ethylene glycol
eHOT app	electronic holdover time application
eHOT	electronic holdover time
e-learning	electronic learning
EMB	electronic message board
ERP	emergency response plan
ET	endurance time
EU	European Union
EU-OPS	EASA Operations Regulations
EUROCAE	European Organization for Civil Aviation Equipment
EWIS	electrical wiring interconnection system
FA	flight attendant
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration, United States Department of Transportation
FADS	forced air deicing systems
FAQ	frequently asked questions
FAS	forced air system
FBO	fixed base operator
FCOM	Flight Crew Operating Manual
ff	folio (and following)
FMH-1	Federal Meteorological Handbook No. 1, Surface Weather Observations and Reports (U.S.)
FMS	flight management system
FMVSS	Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard
FO	first officer
FOD	foreign object damage or foreign object debris
FOM	Flight Operations Manual
fp	freezing point
FPD	freezing point depressant
FS	Flight Standards (FAA)
FSAT	Flight Standards Information Bulletins for Air Transportation (FAA)
FSDO	Flight Standards District Office (FAA)
FSIMS	Flight Standard Information Management System (FAA)
FSR	full scale range (viscometry)
FWP	flight working paper
g	gravitational constant

G-12 ADF	G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee (SAE)
G-12 AWG	G-12 Aerodynamics Working Group (SAE)
G-12 DFG-12	Deicing Facility Committee (SAE)
G-12 E	G-12 Equipment Committee (SAE)
G-12 FG	G-12 Future Technology Committee (SAE)
G-12 HOT	G-12 Holdover Time Committee (SAE)
G-12 M	G-12 Methods Committee (SAE)
G-12 RDP	G-12 Runway Deicing Product Committee (SAE)
G-12 RWG	G-12 Rotorcraft Ground Deicing Working Group (SAE)
G-12 Steering	G-12 Steering Group (SAE)
G-12 T	G-12 Training and Quality Control Committee (SAE)
GAC	glycerine acetate
GID	ground ice detector
GIDS	ground ice detection system
GIP	Ground Icing Program (Transport Canada)
GM	Guidance Material (EASA)
GMP	glycol management plan
GOFRS	General Operating and Flight Rules Standards (Transport Canada)
GosNII GA	State Institute of Civil Aviation (Russia)
GPU	ground power unit
GRV	glycol recovery vehicle
GTAA	Greater Toronto Airport Authority
GUI	graphical user interface
h	hour
HHET	high humidity endurance test, high humidity endurance time
HOT	holdover time
HOTDR	holdover time determination report
HOTDS	holdover time determination system
HOUC	highest operational use concentration
HOUR	highest operational use refraction
HOWV	highest on-wing viscosity; *see also* footnote 3
HP	pressure altitude
HQ	Headquarters (FAA)
HRDC	Human Resources Department Canada
HSR	high speed ramp
HUPR	highest usable precipitation rate
IAC	Interstate Aviation Committee
IATA	International Air Transport Association
IBC	intermediate bulk container (aka tote)
ICA	Instructions for Continued Airworthiness (FAA)
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IDE	ineffective deicing event
i.e.	*id est* (that is)
in fine	at the end
in limine	at the beginning
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ITT	interstage turbine temperature
ITM	in-truck manufacturing
JAA	Joint Aviation Authorities (European Union)
JAR	Joint Aviation Requirements (European Union)
JCAB	Japan Civil Aviation Bureau
KAC	potassium acetate
KCAS	knots calibrated airspeed
KFOR	potassium formate
KIAS	knots indicated airspeed

KPI	key performance indicator
k_s	sand grain roughness
kts	knots
l-	*levo* (rotatory); the opposite of *d-*
L	liter(s)
LAAT	lowest acceptable aerodynamic temperature
LOUT	lowest operational use temperature
LOWV	lowest on-wing viscosity
LSR	low-speed ramp
LUPR	lowest usable precipitation rate
LV	low viscosity (viscometry)
LWE	liquid water equivalent
LWES	liquid water equivalent system
MAC	mean aerodynamic chord
MANOBS	Manual of Surface Weather Observations (Environment Canada)
MARPS	Minimum Assurance Requirements and Performance Specifications (Transport Canada)
MB	message board
METAR	meteorological terminal aviation routine weather report or meteorological terminal air report
METREP	meteorological report
MIL	military
MLIT	Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transportation and Tourism (Japan)
MLF	master list functions (FAA)
MOC	means of compliance (EASA)
mol wt	molecular weight
MOPS	minimum operational performance specification
MOWV	maximum on-wing viscosity[3]
MSDS	material safety data sheet[4]
MSR	middle speed ramp
MTBF	mean time between failures
NAAs	national aviation authorities (EASA)
NAAC	sodium acetate
NAE	National Aeronautical Establishment
NAFO	sodium formate
NAS	National Airspace System (FAA)
NASA IRT	NASA Icing Research Tunnel, Glenn Research Center, Cleveland OH
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NCAR	National Center for Atmospheric Research
NCG	nonconventional glycol
NDT	non-destructive testing
NG	non-glycol
NITS	National Institute of Standards and Technology
no.	number (plural nos.)
NOTAM(s)	notice to airmen; notice to air missions (FAA)
NPA	Notice of Proposed Amendment (EASA)
NPRM	Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (FAA)
NS2D	2-dimensional Navier-Stokes CFS Code
NTO	no technical objection
NTSB	National Transportation Safety Board (U.S.)
NWS	National Weather Service (U.S.)

[3] MOWV is not recommended as it could be misunderstood to mean maximum on-wing viscosity or minimum on-wing viscosity. It was resolved in the G-12 HOT Committee (Helsinki May 2023) to replace the expressions “minimum on-wing viscosity (MOWV)” and “maximum on-wing viscosity (MOWV)” by “lowest on-wing viscosity (LOWV)” and highest on-wing viscosity (HOWV)” in all G-12 documents. The FAA and Transport Canada intend to do the same.

[4] The preferred expression is now safety data sheet (SDS).

OACI	Organisation de l'aviation civile internationale (ICAO)
OAT	outside air temperature or outdoor ambient temperature
OEI	one engine inoperative
OEM	original equipment manufacturer
OFA	object free area
OFZ	obstacle free zone
OOS	out-of-service
OOS	out-of-specification
OSH	occupational safety and health
p	page (plural pp)
Pa	Pascal
PA	performance assessments (FAA)
PANS	Procedure for Air Navigation Services (ICAO)
par	paragraph
PFAS	polyfluoroalkyl substances
PG	propylene glycol
pH	acid base scale; the log of the reciprocal of the hydrogen ion concentration
PI	principal inspector (FAA)
PIB	product information bulletin
PIC	pilot-in-command
PITW	Propulsion Icing Wind Tunnel (National Research Council Canada, Ottawa)
PNF	pilot not flying
POI	Principal Operations Inspector (FAA and Transport Canada)
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works (U.S.)
PPE	personal protective equipment
PRI	Performance Review Institute
PTO	power takeoff (for deicing units)
PTOCC	pretakeoff contamination check (FAA)
PTCOI	pretakeoff contamination inspection (Transport Canada)
PTRS	program tracking and reporting subsystem (FAA)
Q&A	question and answer (plural Q&As)
QA	quality assurance
QAP	quality assurance program
QC	quality control
QMS	quality management system
R&D	research and development
RDF	runway deicing fluid
RDIMS	records, documents, and information management system (Canada)
RDP	runway deicing product
RH	relative humidity
RI	refractive index
RMK	remark
RMSE	root mean square error
RMT	rule-making task (EASA)
ROGIDS	remote on-ground ice detection systems
RPZ	runway protection zone
RSA	runway safety area
RTD	resistance temperature detector
RTO	rejected takeoff
RVR	runway visibility range
s	second(s)
s	section (plural ss)
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SAIB	Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin (FAA)
SAP	super absorbent polymer
SARPs	Standard and Recommended Practices (ICAO)

SAS	Safety Assurance System (FAA)
SAT	system analysis team (FAA)
SCADA	supervisory control and data acquisition
SCOUIC	Standing Committee on Operations Under Icing Conditions (Transport Canada)
SD	Safety Directive (EASA)
SDS	safety data sheet
SHRP	Strategic Highway Research Program (U.S.)
SI	Le système international d'unités – The International System of Units
SIAGDP	Standardized International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program (U.S.)
SIB	Safety Information Bulletin (EASA)
sic	*sic erat scriptum* (thus was it written)
SIGMET	significant meteorological information
SLD	supercooled large droplets
SM	statute mile
SMI	Scientific Materials International
SMS	safety management system
SNOWTAM	snow warning to airmen
SOP	standard operation procedure or standard operating procedure
SOR	Statutory Orders and Regulations (Canada)
SP	service provider
SPECI	aviation special weather report
SRM	safety risk management
SSA	small sample adapter (viscometry)
STP	standard teaching plan
sub verbo	under the word (plural *sub verbis*)
SWAMP	severe wind and moisture prone
TAF	terminal aerodrome forecast
TAT	total air temperature
TC	Transport Canada
TCCA	Transport Canada Civil Aviation
TDC	Transportation Development Centre (Transport Canada)
TEM	threat and error management
TOD	total oxygen demand
TODR	takeoff distance required
TP	teaching plan
TP	Transport Canada publication
TSA	taxi safety area
TSS	total suspended solids
Type I	SAE AMS1424 Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid
Type II	SAE AMS1428 Type II Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid
Type III	SAE AMS1428 Type III Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid
Type IV	SAE AMS1428 Type IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid
UF	upper fuselage
ULA	ultra-low adapter (viscometry)
UQAC	Université du Québec à Chicoutimi
U.S. or US	United States of America
USAF	Unites States Air Force
USC	United States Code of Federal Regulations
UST	underground storage tank
UV	ultraviolet
v	*versus*
V_1	takeoff decision speed
V_2	takeoff safety speed
VCS	very cold snow
V_{lof}	liftoff speed
V_{mc}	minimum control speed

V_{mu}	minimum unstick speed
VOR	very high frequency omni range
V_r	rotation speed
V_S	start up velocity
V_{S1g}	1-g stall speed
VSR	vehicle service road
VSZ	vehicle safety zone
VTP	vertical tail plane
VVCS	very very cold snow
WG	Working Group (SAE)
WHMIS	Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (Canada)
WMO	World Meteorological Organization
WSDDM	weather support to deicing decision making
WSET	water spray endurance test, water spray endurance time

Aircraft Deicing Fluid Manufacturers

Aircraft deicing fluid manufacturers not on the current FAA/Transport Canada list of fluids are shown in gray.

Abbreviated name	Name
ABAX	ABAX Industries
ADDCON	ADDCON EUROPE Gmbh
Aero Mag	Aero Mag 2000 SYR LLC
ALAB	ALAB Industries or ALAB International
AllClear	AllClear Systems
ARCO	ARCO Chemical Co. [acquired by Lyondell Chemical Co. in 1998]
Arcton	Arcton Ltd.
ASG	ASG LLC [renamed ASGlobal in 2021]
ASGlobal	ASG Global Aviation Chemicals Ltd
AVIAFLUID	AVIAFLUID International Ltd.
Aviation Shaanxi	Aviation Shaanxi Hi-Tech Physical Chemical Co. Ltd.[merged with Aviation Xi'an High-Tech Physical Co. Ltd. in 2022]
Aviation Xi'an	Aviation Xi'an High-Tech Physical Co. Ltd.
Baltic	Baltic Ground Services
BASF	BASF AG
Battelle	Battelle Memorial Institute
Beijing C.J.	Beijing C.J. Aviation Chemical Co. Ltd.
Beijing Phoenix	Beijing Phoenix Air Traffic Product Development and Trading Co.
Beijing Wangye	Beijing Wangye Aviation Chemical Product Co.
Beijing Yadilite	Beijing Yadilite Aviation Chemical Product Co. Ltd.
Boryszew	Boryszew S.A.
Chemco	Chemco Inc.
Chemical Specialists	Chemical Specialists Development Inc.
Clariant	Clariant Produkte (Deutschland) GmbH
Cryotech	Cryotech Deicing Technology
Deicing SolutionsDeicing Solutions, LLC [now HOC Industries)	
Delta Petroleum	Delta Rocky Mountain Petroleum
Dow	The Dow Chemical Company [a subsidiary of Dow Inc.]
DR Energy	DR Energy Group Ltd.
Ely Chemical	Ely Chemical Co. Ltd.
Gansu	Gansu Xiexin Huineng Science and Technology Development Co., Ltd.
Harbin	Harbin Aeroclean Aviation Tech Co. Ltd. [now Heilongjiang Hangjie Aero-chemical Technology Co. Ltd.]
Heilongjiang	Heilongjiang Hangjie Aero-chemical Technology
HOC	HOC Industries
Hoechst	Hoechst AG [acquired by Clariant Produkte (Deutschland) GmbH in 1997]
Hokkaido	Hokkaido NOF Corporation
Home Oil	Home Oil [HOC Industries; Deicing Solutions LLC)]
Inland	Inland Technologies Ltd. or Inland Technologies Canada Inc.
Jarchem	Jarchem Industries Ltd.
JSC	JSC RCP Nordix [formerly Oksayd Co. Ltd.]
Kilfrost	Kilfrost Limited
LNT	LNT Solutions Ltd.
Lyondell	Lyondell Chemical Company
Metss	Metss Corp.
MKS	MKS Devo Kimya Sanayi Ticaret A.S. (Turkey)
Newave	Newave Aerochemical Co. Ltd.

Octagon	Octagon Process Inc. [acquired by Clariant Produkte (Deutschland) GmbH in 2011]
Oksayd	Oksayd Co. Ltd. [now JSC RCP Nordix]
Oslo Airport	Oslo Airport
Romchim	Romchim Protect SRL
Sanshin	Sanshin Kagaku Kogyo Co.
Shaanxi	Shaanxi Cleanway Aviation Chemical Co. Lt.
SPCA	SPCA Ltd. [renamed ABAX Industries in 2008]
Texaco	Texaco Inc. [now owned by Chevron Corporation]
TOPAN	TOPAN LLC
Union Carbide	Union Carbide Corporation [acquired by Dow in 1999] or Union Carbide Canada Ltd.
Velvana	Velvana a.s.
Viterbo	Viterbo S.A.
Xinjiang	Xinjiang Zhongtian Liyang Chemical Technology Co, Ltd.

SAE G-12 Contact List

Committees and Working Groups

This is a list of the SAE G-12 committees, permanent working groups and their leadership.

For all of G-12, the SAE representative is Rhonda Joseph.

G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Steering Group, Jacques Leroux, chair; Steve Bastas and Warren Underwood, vice-chairs; Sarah Venckeleer, secretary.

G-12ADF Aircraft Deicing Fluids Committee, Jacques Leroux and Jerry Lewis, co-chairs; Sarah Venckeleer, secretary.

G-12AWG Aerodynamics Working Group, Andy Broeren and John Macomber, co-chairs; secretary changes every meeting.

G-12DF Deicing Facilities Committee, Ken Eastman and Kelvin Williamson, co-chairs; Gabriel Lépine, secretary.

G-12E Equipment Committee, Ed Sachs and David Thornton, co-chairs; Anders Larsen, secretary.

G-12FG Future Deicing Technology Committee, Oliver Arzt and Jeffrey Walsh, co-chairs; secretary to be determined.

G-12HOT Holdover Time Committee, Yvan Chabot and Warren Underwood, co-chairs; Ben Bernier, secretary. Other regulator representatives: Alberto Fernandez Lopez, EASA Deicing Focal Point; Chuck Enders and Andrew Pierce, FAA Aviation Safety Inspectors; Tim Smith, FAA Computer Scientist; Antoine Lacroix, Transport Canada Research Development Officer.

G-12M Methods Committee, Joanne Trudeau and Steve Bastas, co-chairs; Shawna Parrott, secretary.

G-12RPD Runway Deicing Products Committee, Jean-Denis Brassard and Melissa Copeland, co-chairs; Luc Capobianco, secretary.

G-12RWG Rotorcraft Ground Deicing Operation Working Group, Derek “Duff” Gowanlock, chair.

G-12T Training and Quality Control Committee, Mike Hanlon and David Tisch, co-chairs; Jerry Lewis, secretary.

Document Sponsors

Documents whose sponsors are unknown (mostly from committees other than G-12) or unreachable (e.g., retired) are not listed.

AIR5704A Field Viscosity Test for Thickened Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluids – Jerry Lewis.

AIR6130B Cadmium Plate Cyclic Corrosion Test – Michael Arriaga; to be determined for the next revision.

AIR6232 Aircraft Surface Coating Interaction with Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids – Marco Ruggi.

AIR6284 Forced Air or Forced Air/Fluid Equipment for Removal of Frozen Contaminants – David Thornton.

AMS1424/1A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based – Jacques Leroux.

AMS1424/2A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Non-glycol Based – Jacques Leroux.

AMS1424S Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-icing, SAE Type I – Melissa Copeland.

AMS1428/1A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based –Jacques Leroux.

AMS1428/2A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Non-Glycol Glycol Based – Jacques Leroux.

AMS1428L Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Types II, III, and IV – Alex Meyers.

AMS1431F Solid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product – Melissa Copeland.

AMS1435E Liquid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product –Melissa Copeland.

ARP1971D Aircraft Deicing Vehicle - Self-Propelled – Anders Larsen.

ARP4902C Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities – Oliver Arzt.

ARP5485B Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids – Marc-Mario Tremblay; Caroline Blackburn for the next revision.

ARP5660B Deicing Facility Operational Procedures – Bryan Crabtree.

ARP5718B Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids – Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next revision.

ARP5945A Endurance Time Tests for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids – Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next revision.

ARP6207 Qualifications Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids – Marco Ruggi.

ARP6257B Aircraft Ground De/Anti-icing Communication Phraseology for Flightcrew and Groundcrew (a canceled document) – David Thornton.

ARP6852E Methods and Processes for Evaluation of Aerodynamic Effects of SAE-Qualified Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids – Paulo Santos.

AS5537A Weather Support to Deicing Decision Making (WSDDM) Winter Weather Nowcasting System – Scott Landolt.

AS5635A Message Boards (MBs) – Gabriel Lépine.

AS5681B Minimum Operational Performance Specification for Remote On-Ground Ice Detection Systems – Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next revision.

AS5900E Standard Test Method for Aerodynamic Acceptance of SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids – Éric Villeneuve.

AS5901D Water Spray and High Humidity Endurance Test Methods for SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids – Marc-Mario Tremblay; Caroline Blackburn for the next revision.

AS6170 Ice Melting Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products – Marc-Mario Tremblay; Jean-Denis Brassard for the next revision.

AS6172 Ice Undercutting Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products – Marc-Mario Tremblay; Jean-Denis Brassard for the next revision.

AS6211 Ice Penetration Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products – Marc-Mario Tremblay; Jean-Denis Brassard for the next revision.

AS6285E Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes – Fernando Echeverri.

AS6286C Training and Qualification Program for Deicing/Anti-Icing of Aircraft on the Ground – Alun Williams/Mike Hanlon.

AS6332 Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Management – Jerry Lewis.

AS9968A Laboratory Viscosity Measurement of Thickened Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids with a Viscometer – Kevin Connor; Jacques Leroux for the next revision.

Communication with SAE Chairs and Sponsors.

Since the *Guide* is posted on the SAE website, it has to respect SAE publication guidelines. SAE forbids the publication of email addresses of SAE members in documents on its website. If you wish to communicate with co-chairs or sponsors, please email me at jleroux@dow.com summarizing the information you are looking for and I will put you in touch with the right person.

Introduction to Ground Deicing

Objective. Over the years, documentation on aircraft ground deicing has increased considerably. Those less familiar with the documentation, and even those familiar with the field, sometimes, find it difficult to find specific information in authoritative documentation. The purpose of this document is to index the available current documentation and make it easier to find specific information related to aircraft *ground* deicing.

Accidents. Accidents occur when there is a) undetected contamination, b) detected contamination but ignored, c) undetected contamination after deicing, d) fluid failure after deicing, e) engine icing after deicing (very costly), f) improper procedures and g) systemic errors. "Improper procedures" is a catch-all category encompassing, for example, miscommunications. For instance, if strict communication protocols between flightcrew and groundcrew are not implemented, an aircraft can start to taxi with its perimeter not clear resulting in a collision with deicing vehicles. This appears innocuous, but fatalities have occurred upon a collision between aircraft and deicing vehicles. Below is a short description of selected key accidents which changed the way the industry deals with ground deicing issues.

Air Florida Flight 90. On January 13, 1982, after a takeoff run with adhering snow and ice to the aircraft, Air Florida Flight 90 hit the 14th Street Bridge near Washington National Airport. It plunged into the Potomac River killing 69. The NTSB conclusions were:

> The National Transportation Safety Board determines that the probable cause of this accident was the flightcrew's failure to use engine anti-ice during ground operation and takeoff, their decision to take off with snow/ice on the airfoil surfaces of the aircraft, and the captain's failure to reject the takeoff during the early stage when his attention was called to anomalous engine instrument readings. Contributing to the accident were the prolonged ground delay between deicing and the receipt of ATC takeoff clearance during which the airplane was exposed to continual precipitation, the known inherent pitchup characteristics of the B-737 aircraft when the leading edge is contaminated with even small amounts of snow or ice, and the limited experience of the flightcrew in jet transport winter operations.[5]

NTSB recommendation A-82-9 reads as follows:

> Immediately require flightcrews to visually inspect wing surfaces before takeoff if snow or precipitation is in progress and the time elapsed since either deicing or the last confirmation that the surfaces were clear exceeds 20 minutes to ensure

[5] United States, National Transportation Safety Board, *Aircraft Accident Report: Air Florida Inc., Boeing 737-222, N62AF, Collision with 14th Street Bridge, Near Washington National Airport, Washington D.C., January 13, 1982* (Washington DC: Government of the United States, 10 August 1982) Report NTSB AAR-82-8 at p 82, NTSB Air Florida Report. [*Air Florida*]

> compliance with 14 CFR121.629(b) which prohibits takeoff if ice, snow or frost is adhering to the wings or control surfaces.[6]

FAA's response to recommendation A-82-9 was that reference to such a time as 20 minutes was "not in the best interest of aviation" as ice could form in a shorter period.[7] As a result of the Air Florida accident, R&D effort was accelerated to understand aircraft ground icing.

Two accidents in the late 1980s and early 1990s and the following in-depth investigations profoundly changed the way aircraft ground deicing is understood and performed.

The Dryden Accident. Air Ontario Flight 1363 Fokker F-28 aircraft crashed shortly after departure near Dryden, Ontario, on March 10, 1989. It was snowing that afternoon. The flightcrew did not request deicing. It attempted to takeoff with frozen contamination on the aircraft. Unable to gain altitude, the aircraft crashed killing 24 and injuring 69 on board. This accident was the subject of a judicial commission of inquiry led by Justice Virgil P. Moshansky.[8] Rather than satisfying himself with the immediate cause of the accident, pilot error, Justice Moshansky sought an understanding of the distant but effective causes of the accident.[9] He launched what was to be a systemic approach to understanding the accident: a thorough analysis of the Canadian aviation system. He attributed the ultimate probable causes of the accident not only to pilot error but a systemic failure of the air transportation system. His recommendation number 167 reads as follows:

> That Transport Canada actively participate in the research and development necessary to establish safety effectiveness measurement systems that will lead to the most efficient use of resources in assuring safety. Cooperation with the United States Federal Aviation Administration and other international groups should be encouraged and resourced to obtain the maximum and most expedient benefits from such programs.[10]

This incited Transport Canada to a) allocate significant resources to research and development, in close cooperation with the FAA, in the area of aircraft ground deicing and b) participate in the SAE G-12 Committees, resulting in the development of authoritative standards and guidance documentation. The report facilitated the use of anti-icing fluids in Canada by encouraging the regulator to provide the necessary technical evaluation and regulatory framework for their use at large airports across the country.

USAir Flight 405. Three years after the Dryden accident, on March 22, 1992, another Fokker F-28 crashed at takeoff from LaGuardia Airport killing 27 due to ice accumulation on critical surfaces, 35 minutes following deicing with Type I fluid only. The National Transportation Safety Board, not unlike the Moshansky Inquiry, attributed the probable cause of the accident to the

---

[6] *Ibid* at p 83.
[7] *Ibid* at p 84.
[8] The Honorable Virgil P. Moshansky, *Commission of Inquiry into the Air Ontario Crash at Dryden, Ontario: Final Report* (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services of Canada, 1992), Moshansky Dryden Final Report. [*Dryden*]
[9] The Honorable Virgil P. Moshansky & Donald L. Van Dyke, *The Role of the Judiciary in Aviation Safety: The Inside Story and Legacy of Dryden*, (Montreal: Royal Aeronautical Society, Montreal Branch Lecture, presented at ICAO, 16 October 2007), Moshansky Lecture.
[10] *Dryden*, *supra* note 8 Vol. III at 1235.

failure of the airline industry and regulators "to provide flightcrews with procedures, requirements, and criteria compatible with departure delays in conditions conducive to aircraft icing and the decision by the flightcrew to takeoff without positive assurance that the aircraft wings were free of ice accumulation after 35 minutes of exposure to precipitation following de-icing".

Since 1993, the use of anti-icing fluid has become much more prevalent. FAA, in cooperation with Transport Canada, has pursued vigorously the fundamental understanding of aircraft icing and the development and dissemination of guidance, such as the *Holdover Time Guidelines*, and documentation related to aircraft ground deicing. FAA, like Transport Canada, exercises leadership positions in SAE G-12.

West Wind Flight 282, Fond-du-Lac, Saskatchewan. On December 13, 2017, West Wind ATR 42 encountered icing upon descent. The aircraft was contaminated. Before takeoff, one of the pilots advised the other pilot that the aircraft had residual ice. No deicing was done. It took off from Fond-du-Lac Airport and collided with trees 1400 feet from departure. One death. Ten serious injuries. A letter[11] from the Transportation Safety Board of Canada to the Minister of Transport explains that even though deicing equipment was available at Fond-du-Lac, the deicing equipment was inadequate to effectively deice an aircraft the size of an ATR-42. The letter recommends, *inter alia*, to identify locations with inadequate deicing/anti-icing equipment and take corrective action at Canadian northern remote airports. The final report issued on October 28, 2021.[12] It is well worth reading.

Royal Air Maroc Collision at Montreal (Mirabel) Airport. One should not think, that, in ground deicing, the only danger is frozen contamination on the aircraft. The Royal Air Maroc accident is a tragic example of what can go wrong in the deicing process itself. On January 21, 1995, the Royal Air Maroc 747-400 was parked at the deicing pad at Mirabel airport being deiced by a crew of Canadian Airlines International Ltd. The four engines were running. The flightcrew heard "*dégivrage terminé*" (deicing completed). The message was not intended for the flightcrew but for the deicing coordinator. The pilot attempted to communicate with the deicing crew without success. The Transportation Safety Board of Canada[13] concluded that engine noise probably prevented the deicing crew from hearing the pilot. Radio-communication equipment was not designed for engines-on operations. Communications protocols with the ice crew, apron control, and flightcrew were inadequate and engines-on deicing training was lacking. The perimeter of the aircraft was not clear. Two deicing vehicles were in front of the horizontal stabilizer of the aircraft. In the communication confusion, the aircraft started to taxi. It hit the deployed booms of the deicing vehicles. The deicing vehicles were overturned. The two deicing vehicle drivers sustained minor injuries. The three occupants of the deicing baskets fell from a height of 15 meters. The three sustained fatal injuries.

[11] Letter from Kathleen Fox, Chair of the TSB of Canada to The Honorable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport, December 14, 2018, K Fox Letter to M Garneau .

[12] Transportation Safety Board of Canada, *Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146* (Gatineau, QC: Transportation Safety Board of Canada, 28 October 2021), TSB Fond-du-Lac Report.

[13] Transportation Safety Board of Canada, *Aviation Occurrence Report, Collision with Vehicle, Royal Air Maroc Boeing 747-400 CN-RGA, Montreal (Mirabel) International Airport, Quebec, 21 January 1995*, Report Number A95Q0015, TSB Royal Air Maroc Mirabel Report.

Near misses have occurred at various airports since the Royal Air Maroc fatal accident.

Iberia IB 3195 Collision at Munich Airport. In a sequence of events, uncannily similar to the Royal Air Maroc, a collision occurred at Munich airport, twenty-one years later, on January 20, 2016. The Iberia flightcrew was configuring the aircraft for deicing at a deicing pad. The copilot erroneously pushed the DISCH button on the cargo smoke panel discharging fire suppression product in the cargo hold. He should have pushed the DITCHING button on the cabin pressure panel to appropriately set the air conditioning units. With the fire suppressant discharged, the aircraft would not fly and did not need deicing anymore. The pilot conveyed to the deicing crew there was a technical problem and needed "to go back to the stand". The groundcrew understood there was a mechanical problem but did not understand the aircraft would not need deicing. There was communication confusion between the flightcrew and the deicing crew; standard phraseology was not used. Two deicing units remained in position, ready to start deicing. Their booms were in front of the winglets. The perimeter was not clear. Iberia flight 3195 Airbus 320 began to taxi, hitting the booms, and almost overturning the deicing units. No one was injured. The German Federal Bureau of Aircraft Accident Investigation (BFU)[14] called it a serious accident.

Aeroflot flight SU158 Airbus 350-900 had a collision with a deicing unit at Sheremetyevo on December 16, 2021. The deicing unit driver was admitted to the hospital with internal injuries.[15]

Regulations. Countries issue regulations prohibiting takeoff of aircraft contaminated with adhering frozen deposits. The regulations are enforced by National Aviation Authorities (NAA, also known as regulators) such as the United States Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)[16], Transport Canada (TC)[17], the Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC), the Japan Civil Aviation Bureau (JCAB) or supra national authorities such as the European Aviation Safety Agency (EASA).[18]

Guidance and advisory material. The regulations prohibiting the takeoff with frozen contamination require guidance material for compliance. Guidance and advisory material are

[14] Jens Friedemann, Hans W. Hempelmann and Norman Kretschmer, *Investigation Report BFU16-0055-EX*, (Braunschweig: Bundsstelle für Flugunfalluntersuchung (BFU), 4 December 2017), BFU Munich Report.
[15] https://www.airlive.net/incident-an-a350-900-collided-with-a-de-icing-truck-at-moscow-sheremetyevo-airport/.
[16] United States 14 CFR § 121.629 (b) "No person may take off an aircraft when frost, ice, or snow is adhering to the wings, control surfaces, propellers, engine inlets, or other critical surfaces of the aircraft or when the takeoff would not be in compliance with paragraph (c) of this section. Takeoffs with frost under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks may be authorized by the Administrator.", United States 14 CFR § 121.629 (b).
[17] Canadian Aviation Regulations SOR/96-433, s. 602.11 (2) "No person shall conduct or attempt to conduct a take-off in an aircraft that has frost, ice or snow adhering to any of its critical surfaces", Canadian Aviation Regulations SOR/96-433, s. 602.11 (2).
[18] EASA CAT.OP.MPA.250 Ice and other contaminants — ground procedures
(a) The operator shall establish procedures to be followed when ground deicing and anti-icing and related inspections of the aircraft are necessary to allow the safe operation of the aircraft.
(b) The commander shall only commence take-off if the aircraft is clear of any deposit that might adversely affect the performance or controllability of the aircraft, except as permitted under (a) and in accordance with the AFM, http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2012:296:0001:0148:EN:PDF.

issued by the regulators (e.g., EASA, FAA, Transport Canada), ICAO[19], IATA, IAC[20], and aircraft manufacturers such as Boeing[21] and Airbus.[22]

Holdover Time Guidelines. SAE Type I, II, III, and IV fluids, during winter operations, provide a limited period of protection against frozen or freezing precipitations while the aircraft is on the ground. The protection time can be estimated using holdover time guidelines that are published by the FAA or Transport Canada. Holdover time guidelines are derived from laboratory or outdoor tests. The holdover time guidelines published by the FAA and Transport Canada differ slightly, usually in the capping of values. Both the FAA and Transport Canada holdover time values are derived from a unique set of endurance time data which is updated every year taking into consideration the latest laboratory and outdoor tests. The FAA and Transport Canada are the only organizations publishing holdover times and they do from that single set of data.

Standards. SAE International publishes detailed standards and recommended practices, including specifications for the fluids used for aircraft deicing and anti-icing, testing procedures, qualification processes, endurance time testing, methods for deicing and anti-icing, training, and quality control. These documents are created, maintained, and updated by experts gathering under the auspices of the SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee which works in close cooperation with the regulators. The FAA, Transport Canada, and more recently EASA, fund and perform icing research. The results are presented to the SAE G-12 members.

SAE G-12. The SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee (SAE G-12) is comprised of a Steering Group, six committees and any number of *ad hoc* workgroups reporting to the Committees. Some workgroups are created to resolve particular issues and are disbanded when the issue is resolved, other workgroups are permanent, such as the Aerodynamics Working Group.

SAE G-12 Meetings. All the committees and workgroups that comprise the SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee meet every May. Meeting locations change every year. The committees and workgroups often hold more working sessions during the year. Over the last few years, several committees have been meeting in late October or early November in Montreal, for the so-called mid-year meeting.

SAE Documents. The documents issued by SAE G-12 fall into four categories: Aerospace Material Specification (AMS), Aerospace Recommended Practice (ARP), Aerospace Information Report (AIR), and Aerospace Standard (AS). Each document has a sponsor who prepares the document according to the decisions of the committee where the document resides. The sponsor is also responsible for resolving issues associated with negative votes during balloting of the document. In this *Guide*, each document sponsor is listed under the document heading.

---

[19] *ICAO Manual of Aircraft Ground De-icing/Anti-icing Operations (Doc 9640)*, 2nd ed (Montreal: ICAO, 2000).
[20] E. Petrov et al., *Methodical Recommendations: Airplane Protection from Icing Up on the Ground, Revision 3* (Moscow: IAC, September 2017), Petrov Report.
[21] Haruiko Oda et al., "Safe Winter Operations", (2010) Q4 Boeing Aeromagazine 6, (2010) Q4 Boeing Aeromagazine 6.
[22] *Coming to Grips with Cold Weather Operations*, AI/SR A007-01/00 (Toulouse: Airbus Industrie, 2000). For more recent information on Airbus procedures and qualified products (allowed materials) apply to Airbus for access to Airbus Aircraft Maintenance Manuals (AMM) and Consumable Materials List (CML) or raise a query with Airbus Support Engineering Department.

Global Aircraft Deicing Standards. ICAO, national aviation authorities, (e.g., FAA, Transport Canada, and EASA), SAE, and airline associations (e.g., AEA[23]) have developed recommended practices for aircraft ground deicing/anti-icing to provide unified standards. Experience has shown that differences are significant enough to prevent operators from adopting any single one of the many standards published.

The issue of multiple standards became more apparent as centralized deicing facilities (CDF) started operating in many countries. For instance, in Toronto, over 80 airlines fly into a centralized facility, each attempting to impose its standard for deicing on the staff for its aircraft. Staff would have had to be trained for each procedure resulting in a multitude of procedures, high training costs, and a complexity that added to the risk of non-compliance to the multiple procedures. Many CDFs faced with the impossible task of training their staff to many procedures, imposed their own procedures with the approval of the national regulatory authority. Flightcrews must learn the difference between each CDF, which adds to the complexity of their tasks. Service providers are being audited to different standards.

IATA approached the SAE G-12 in San Francisco in May 2011 and explained that IATA had received a mandate from its Operations Committee (OPC) comprised of the major airline members to develop globally harmonized deicing procedures. Safety and costs would be improved by the adoption of such standards.

SAE G-12 welcomed IATA's request. IATA and SAE agreed to enter into a formal cooperation agreement. SAE and IATA became sponsors of a newly created Council for the Global Aircraft Deicing Standards.[24] At its first meeting in Montreal, on November 10, 2011, ICAO became a sponsor of the Council and entered into a formal agreement with SAE.

The necessity for harmonization was stated to be 1) the improvement of safety by reducing the chance of discrepancy between the deicing performed and the deicing expected by the flightcrew as well as simplifying communication, 2) an increase in efficiency by reducing the training required by service providers, reducing the costs of airline audits, and simplifying contracts. Areas to be covered by the globalized standards were deicing/anti-icing methods, training, and quality assurance.

Rather than attempting to modify the existing SAE documents, it was decided to start from scratch and create new documents, the so-called "global deicing standards", to replace the existing SAE documents covering 1) deicing/anti-icing processes including flightcrew/groundcrew communications, 2) training, and 3) quality assurance.

[23] The Association of European Airlines (AEA) ceased its operations in December 2016. The ex-AEA deicing working group continues its work under the auspices of the Airlines for Europe (A4E).

[24] "SAE ICAO IATA Council for the Global Deicing Standards: Charter and Terms of Reference", https://www.sae.org/servlets/works/committeeHome.do?comtID=TEAG12.

The global aircraft deicing standards are:

- AS6285E Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes (revised May 2023, effective August 2023)[25]
- AS6286C Training and Qualification Program for Deicing/Anti-Icing of Aircraft on the Ground (revised 31 March 2023)
- AS6332A Aircraft Ground Deicing/anti-icing Quality Management (revised July 2021)

Research Reports. APS Aviation has prepared over 180 reports[26] related to aircraft ground deicing for Transport Canada and the FAA. These reports are not indexed in this *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing*. Some of these reports are indexed in the *Compendium of Aircraft Deicing Research.*

Documentation Notification Services. The FAA and Transport Canada offer free email notification services upon publication of aircraft deicing documentation.

FAA: FAA Documentation Notification Services

Transport Canada: Transport Canada Documentation Notification Services

Members of SAE G-12 receive notification of SAE standard publications. To become a member, please contact Rhonda Joseph at rhonda.joseph@sae.org or Jacques Leroux at jleroux@dow.com.

There is no cost to be a member of SAE G-12, to receive committee minutes and review document ballots. People are encouraged to become members of SAE at minimal cost, but this is not required to be a member of SAE G-12.

[25] SAE ARP6257B was deleted from the list as it was canceled September 15, 2023, and its content incorporated in AS6285.
[26] APS Aviation Reports.

PART ONE: THE AIRCRAFT DEICING DOCUMENTS

Figure 1 (p 305) provides a visual representation on how the aircraft deicing documents relate to each another.

Documents Issued by SAE

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluids Committee

AIR5704A Field Viscosity Test for Thickened Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluids

Stabilized November 27, 2023, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Jerry Lewis.

AIR5704A provides a description of a field screening method (or field "viscosity" check) for verifying an SAE Type II, III or IV anti-icing fluid is above its minimum low shear viscosity as published with holdover time guidelines. The test will determine if the fluid is (a) satisfactory, (b) unsatisfactory, or (c) borderline needing more advanced viscometry testing. Other field tests may be required to determine if an anti-icing fluid is usable, such as refraction, pH, appearance or other tests as may be recommended by the fluid manufacturer.

This field viscosity test is not suitable for all Type II/III/IV fluids.

Index for AIR5704A
(Section and page numbers are those of AIR5704A)
air bubble removal by centrifugation, s 3.2
Stony Brook apparatus for viscosity field check, s 3.3
viscosity field check – air bubble removal by centrifugation, s 3.2
viscosity field check – air bubbles, s 3.2
viscosity field check – Stony Brook apparatus, s 3.3
viscosity field check – Type II/III/IV, Title at p 1
viscosity field check, Title at p 1
viscosity field test. *See* viscosity field check

AIR6232 Aircraft Surface Coating Interaction with Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Issued August 12, 2013, and reaffirmed April 2, 2019, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Marco Ruggi.

Aircraft operators in 2012 expressed interest in the use of aftermarket coatings on aircraft surfaces for various purposes, including appearance enhancement, fuel savings, and ice shedding. The coatings were designed to have hydrophilic or hydrophobic properties that could interfere with the wetting, thickness, holdover time, and aerodynamic properties of aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid.

AIR6232 was issued to raise the issue of the potentially deleterious effects of these coatings and propose testing to evaluate the aircraft surface coating compatibility with the deicing/anti-icing fluids. AIR6232 also provides descriptions of suggested test methods for evaluating aircraft surface coating concerning durability, hardness, weathering, aerodynamic drag, ice adhesion, ice accumulation, contact angle, and thermal conductivity. These tests can provide informational data for characterizing the coatings and may be useful to aircraft operators when evaluating the coatings.

Index for AIR6332
(Section and page numbers are those of AIR6332)
aerodynamic acceptance test – definition, s 2.2
advancing contact angle. *See* contact angle, advancing
Airbus AIMS 09-00-002, s 5
aircraft coating. *See* aircraft surface coating
aircraft surface coating – aftermarket, s Foreword at p 1
aircraft surface coating – AMS3090 weathering, s 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – comparative endurance time test, s 3
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with aircraft surfaces, ss 5.1, 5.1.1, 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with cleaners, s 5.1.1
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with polishes, s 5.1.1
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with waxes, s 5.1.1
aircraft surface coating – definition, s 2.2
aircraft surface coating – durability, s 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – effect of acid rain on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of detergents on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of hydraulic fluid on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of jet fuel on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of jet ultraviolet on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of oxidation on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of ozone on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of Type I/II/III/IV on, ss 5.1.3–5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect on aerodynamic performance, s 4
aircraft surface coating – effect on drag, s 5.2
aircraft surface coating – effect on endurance time, ss 3, 5.7
aircraft surface coating – effect on frost formation, s 5.6
aircraft surface coating – effect on HOT, s 3
aircraft surface coating – effect on ice adhesion, s 5.3
aircraft surface coating – effect on inflight ice accretion, s 5.4.2
aircraft surface coating – effect on thermal conductivity, s 5.8
aircraft surface coating – effect on Type I, s Foreword at p 1, s 3
aircraft surface coating – effect on Type II/III/IV, s Foreword at p 1
aircraft surface coating – hardness, s 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – immersion tests, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – super-hydrophobic – limitation in frost, s 5.7
aircraft surface coating – thickness 1–2 mils, Rationale at p 1
aircraft surface coating – thickness test for Type II/III/IV, s 3.4
aircraft surface coating – weathering, s 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – wetting test for Type I, s 3.4
aircraft surface coating, Title at p 1
angle, contact. *See* contact angle
angle, roll-off. *See* roll-off angle
angle, sliding. *See* sliding angle
Boeing D6-17487, s 5
boundary layer displacement thickness – definition, s 2.2

Cassie state. *See* state, Cassie
coating, aircraft surface. *See* aircraft surface coating
contact angle – definition, s 2.2
contact angle hysteresis – definition, s 2.2
contact angle, advancing – definition, s 2.2
contact angle, advancing, s 5.5
contact angle, measurement of, s 5.5
contact angle, receding – definition, s 2.2
contact angle, receding, s 5.5
contact angle, ss 1, 5.5
definition – aerodynamic acceptance test, s 2.2
definition – aircraft surface coating, s 2.2
definition – boundary layer displacement thickness, s 2.2
definition – contact angle hysteresis, s 2.2
definition – contact angle, advancing, s 2.2
definition – contact angle, receding, s 2.2
definition – contact angle, s 2.2
definition – endurance time, s 2.2
definition – hydrophilic surface, s 2.2
definition – hydrophobic surface, s 2.2
definition – icephobic surface, s 2.2
definition – roll-off angle, s 2.2
definition – sliding angle, s 2.2
definition – state, Cassie, s 2.2
definition – state, Wenzel, s 2.2
definition – super-hydrophobic surface, s 2.2
definition – surface, treated, s 2.2
drop impact resistance, s 5.6
endurance time – definition, s 2.2
frost – endurance test, s 5.7
frost – formation, s 5.6
frost – growth, s 5.7
frost – nucleation, s 5.7
fuel savings, Foreword at p 1
hydrophilic surface – definition, s 2.2.
hydrophobic surface – definition, s 2.2
hydrophobic surface – icephobic properties, does not imply, s 5.7
ice accretion – water droplet impact resistance, s 5.6
ice accretion, in-flight, s 5.4
ice accumulation test, static, s 5.4
ice adhesion test – centrifuge ice adhesion test, s 5.3
ice adhesion test – zero-degree cone test, s 5.3
ice shedding, Foreword at p 1, s 5.4.1
ice, impact. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
icephobic surface – definition, s 2.2
impact ice. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
paint protectants, Rationale at p 1
paint sealants, Rationale at p 1
receding contact angle. *See* contact angle, receding
roll-off angle – definition, s 2.2
roll-off angle, s 5.5
sliding angle – definition, s 2.2
state, Cassie – definition, s 2.2
state, Cassie to Wenzel, s 5.7
state, Cassie, s 5.6
state, non-wetting, s 5.6

state, Wenzel – definition, s 2.2
state, Wenzel, s 5.6
state, wetting, s 5.6
sublimation (vapor phase to solid phase), s 5.7
super-hydrophobic surface – definition, s 2.2
surface, hydrophilic. *See* hydrophilic surface
surface, hydrophobic. *See* hydrophobic surface
surface, icephobic. *See* icephobic surface
surface, super-hydrophobic. *See* super-hydrophobic surface
surface, treated – definition, s 2.2
surface, untreated – definition, s 2.2
thermal conductivity, s 5.8
Type I – wetting test, s 3.4
Type I – wetting v time test, s 3.4
Type II/III/IV – thickness v time test, s 3.4
Wenzel state. *See* state, Wenzel
wettability, quantification of, s 2.2
wettability. *See also* contact angle
wettability. *See also* state, Wenzel
wetting – water droplet impact resistance, s 5.6
wetting test, Type I, s 3.4

AMS1424S Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, SAE Type I

Revised July 3, 2023, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Melissa Copeland.

AMS1424 sets the technical and environmental requirements and quality assurance provisions for aircraft deicing fluids (SAE Type I) that are used to remove frozen deposits from exterior surfaces of aircraft prior to takeoff. SAE Type I fluids do not contain thickeners.

AMS1424 is defined as the foundation specification for SAE Type I fluids. The SAE Type I fluids are divided into two categories: a) SAE Type I fluids based on glycol freezing point depressants, which include conventional glycols and nonconventional glycols and b) SAE Type I fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants.

SAE Type I fluids based on conventional and nonconventional glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1424/1 (read AMS1424 slash one) Type I fluids. The purpose of the AMS1424/1 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a glycol (conventional or nonconventional) based fluid.

Conventional glycols are defined as ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol, and propylene glycol.

Nonconventional glycols are defined as organic non-ionic diols and triols, e.g., 1,3-propanediol, glycerine, and mixtures thereof, and mixtures with conventional glycols.

SAE Type I fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1424/2 (read AMS1424 slash two) Type I fluids. The purpose of the AMS1424/2 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a non-glycol based fluid.

Non-glycol is defined as all that is not glycol (conventional and nonconventional), such as organic salts, e.g., sodium formate, sodium acetate, potassium formate, potassium acetate, and any mixtures thereof.

Mixtures of any glycol with non-glycol are defined as non-glycol.

In summary, there is one foundation specification for Type I fluid, AMS1424, and two category specifications AMS1424/1 and AMS1424/2.

Index for AMS1424S
(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1424S)

1,3-propanediol. *See* glycol, nonconventional – 1,3-propanediol
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type I requirements, s 3.5.3
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid restrictions for aircraft type and model, s 1.2.1
alkali organic salts. *See also* non-glycol
AMS1424 – performance v composition of matter specification, s 3.1
AMS1424/1, ss 1.1, 1.3.6, 5.1.3
AMS1424/2, ss 1.1, 1.3.6, 5.1.3
Brix, s 3.2.4
commingling. *See* Type I – commingling; Type II/III/IV – commingling; fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling
compatibility, fluid. *See* fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV
conventional glycol. *See* glycol, conventional
definition – glycol, conventional and nonconventional, s 3.1.1
definition – glycol, conventional, s 3.1.1.1
definition – glycol, non-, s 3.1.1.3
definition – glycol, nonconventional, s 3.1.1.2
definition – glycol, s 3.1.1.1
definition – lot, Type I, s 4.3
definition – LOUT, Type I, s 1.2.2.1
definition – non-glycol, s 3.1.1.2
diethylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol
ethylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol; EG v PG
fluid application – two-step – compatibility of Type I with Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.6[27]
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.6[28]
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, ss 1.3.2, 3.5.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – appearance, s 3.1.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.5.4, Appendix A
fluid manufacturer documentation – biodegradability, s 3.1.5.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – BOD, s 3.1.5.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – COD, s 3.1.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – color, s 3.1.4.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – flash point, s 3.2.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid stability, s 3.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, s 1.2.2.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point, s 3.2.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – hard water stability, s 3.3.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – high humidity endurance test, s 3.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT for intended dilutions, s 1.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, s 1.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, s 3.4

[27] *See also* Q&As 103–104.
[28] *Ibid.*

fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, s 3.2.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – recycled glycol, presence of, s 4.4.2.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, s 3.2.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, ss 1.3.1, 4.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – shear stability, s 3.3.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – specific gravity, s 3.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage stability, s 3.3.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – surface tension, s 3.2.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – tendency to foam, s 3.3.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – thermal stability, s 3.3.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – trace contaminants, s 3.1.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, s 3.2.7
fluid manufacturer documentation – water spray endurance time, s 3.5.2
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional and nonconventional, s 3.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, nonconventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.2
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.3
glycerine. *See* glycol, nonconventional – glycerine
glycol – definition, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – definition, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – propylene glycol, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional and nonconventional – definition, s 3.1.1
glycol, non-. *See* non-glycol
glycol, nonconventional – 1,3-propanediol, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – definition, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – glycerine, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures of, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures with conventional glycol, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, recycled. *See* Type I – recycled glycol
high humidity endurance test – Type I – 20 minutes minimum, s 3.5.2
lot – Type I – definition, s 4.3
nonconventional glycol. *See* glycol, nonconventional
non-glycol – definition, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – organic salts mixtures with glycol, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – organic salts, mixtures of, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – potassium acetate, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – potassium formate, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – sodium acetate, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – sodium formate, s 3.1.1.3
propylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – propylene glycol; EG v PG
recycled glycol. *See* Type I – recycled glycol
specification, category, ss 1.1, 1.1.1
specification, foundation, ss 1.1, 1.1.1
temperature buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
Type I – acrylic plastics, effect on, s 3.4.6
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – 50/50, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – concentrate form, ss 1.3.2, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – concentrations to test, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid elimination[29], s 3.5.3.1

[29] AMS1424 refers to initial thickness and final thickness of the fluid in the aerodynamic acceptance test. AMS1428 refers to fluid elimination. The notions are related in that they attempt to quantify the quantity of fluid that is eliminated during the acceleration run.

Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid thickness, final, s 3.5.3.1
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid thickness, initial, s 3.5.3.1
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp, s 3.5.3
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – highest concentration, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – low speed ramp, s 3.5.3
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – ready-to-use, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aging, accelerated, s 3.3.2
Type I – aircraft manufacturer maintenance manual, s 1.2.1
Type I – aircraft manufacturer service letters, s 1.2.1
Type I – aircraft type and model restrictions, s 1.2.1
Type I – anti-icing performance – high humidity endurance test, s 3.5.2
Type I – anti-icing performance – sample sheared, s 3.5.2
Type I – anti-icing performance – water spray endurance test, s 3.5.2
Type I – appearance, s 3.1.4
Type I – approval by purchaser, s 4.4.1
Type I – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.5.4
Type I – biodegradability, s 3.1.5.3
Type I – BOD, s 3.1.5.1
Type I – Brix, s 3.2.4
Type I – cadmium as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – carbon brake compatibility, s 1.3.8
Type I – certificate of analysis, s 4.2.1
Type I – chromium as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – COD, s 3.1.5.2
Type I – color – mandatory, Rationale, s 3.1.4.1
Type I – color – orange, s 3.1.4.1
Type I – color – uniformity, s 3.1.4
Type I – commingling, s 1.3.6
Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.6
Type I – composition – thickeners, free from, s 3.1
Type I – composition, s 3.1
Type I – concentrate to be diluted, ss 1.3.2, 3.5.2
Type I – consistency, s 4.5.1
Type I – containers, ss 5.1.1, 5.1.3, 5.1.5, 8.4
Type I – contamination – other fluids, s 1.3.6
Type I – contamination – trace contaminants, s 3.1.6
Type I – corrosion – recycled glycol, caused by, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – corrosion, low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.4.3
Type I – corrosion, sandwich, s 3.4.1
Type I – corrosion, stress-, s 3.4.4
Type I – crawling, s 1.3.7
Type I – drums, ss 5.1.2, 5.1.5, 8.4
Type I – effect on aircraft materials, s 3.4
Type I – environmental information, s 3.1.5
Type I – exposure, human, s 1.3.1
Type I – field test with deicing unit, s 1.3.7
Type I – film breaks, s 1.3.7
Type I – fisheyes, s 1.3.7
Type I – flash point, minimum, ss 1.3.3, 3.2.1
Type I – flash point, ss 1.3.3, 3.2.1
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – all technical requirement results, s 4.5
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – recycled glycol, presence of, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – recycled glycol, source of, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – foam, tendency to, s 3.3.5
Type I – foreign matter, free from, s 3.1.4
Type I – freezing point buffer, s 1.2.2.1

Type I – freezing point curve, s 3.5.1
Type I – freezing point depressant, non-glycol, s 3.1.1
Type I – freezing point of 50/50 dilution, ss 3.2.5, 3.5.1
Type I – freezing point of concentrate form, s 3.2.5,
Type I – freezing point of ready-to-use form, s 3.5.1.1
Type I – glycol (conventional and nonconventional) based fluid – technical requirements, s 3.1.2.1
Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid – technical requirements, s 3.1.2.1
Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid, ss 1.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2.1
Type I – glycol (nonconventional) based fluid – technical requirements, s 3.1.2.1
Type I – glycol based fluid, ss 1.1.1, 3.1.1. 3.1.1.1
Type I – halogens as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – hard water stability, s 3.3.3
Type I – high humidity endurance test – sample sheared, s 3.5.2
Type I – high humidity endurance test, s 3.5.2
Type I – hydrogen embrittlement, s 3.4.5
Type I – label – AMS1424/1 or AMS142/2, s 5.1.3
Type I – label – lot number, s 5.1.3
Type I – label – manufacturer's identification, s 5.1.3
Type I – label – purchase order number, s 5.1.3
Type I – label – quantity, s 5.1.3
Type I – label, ss 4.1, 5.1.3, 5.1.4, 5.1.5
Type I – lead as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – lot acceptance tests, ss 4.2.1, 4.3.3
Type I – lot number, s 4.1
Type I – lot rejection, s 4.6
Type I – LOUT – definition, s 1.2.2.1
Type I – LOUT of dilutions, s 1.2.2
Type I – LOUT reporting requirement, s 1.2.2
Type I – LOUT, fluid manufacturer obligation to report, s 1.2.2
Type I – lumps, free from, s 3.1.4
Type I – matter, free from foreign, s 3.1.4
Type I – mercury as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – mixing of fluids from different manufacturers, s 1.3.6
Type I – mold growth, s 3.1
Type I – nitrate as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – nitrogen as contaminant, total, s 3.1.6
Type I – non-glycol based – technical requirement, additional, ss 3.1.1.2, 3.1.3
Type I – non-glycol based – technical requirements, s 3.1.2.2
Type I – non-glycol based, ss 1.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
Type I – painted surface, effect on, s 3.4.7
Type I – particulate contamination, s 3.1.4
Type I – performance properties, s 3.5
Type I – pH, s 3.2.3,
Type I – phosphorus as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – physical properties, s 3.2
Type I – polycarbonate, effect on, s 3.4.6.2
Type I – precautions, s 1.3
Type I – purchase order, ss 6, 8.4
Type I – qualification, initial – comparison to subsequent results[30], s 4.5.1
Type I – qualification, initial – expiration dates, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – what: all technical requirement, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – when: change in ingredients, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – when: change in processing, s 4.2.2

[30] In section 4.5.1 "subsequent reports" are defined as the periodic requalification reports. Presumably, the multiple site qualification reports should also be subject to the product consistency check of section 4.5.1.

Type I – qualification, initial – when: confirmatory testing, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – when: prior to first shipment, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial[31], s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, multiple location – different from original location, s 4.4.3.1
Type I – qualification, multiple location – same as original location, s 4.4.3.2
Type I – qualification, multiple location – when: once, s 4.4.3.3
Type I – qualification, multiple location, s 4.4.3
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – comparison to initial qualification, s 4.5.1
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – expiration dates, s 4.2.3
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – failures, maximum 2, 4.6
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – failures, reporting of, s 4.6
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – what: aerodynamic acceptance, s 4.2.3
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – what: water spray endurance test and high humidity endurance test, s 4.2.3
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – when: 2 years and 4 years thereafter, s 4.2.3
Type I – quality assurance, s 4
Type I – ready-to-use, ss 3.2.5, 3.5.2
Type I – recycled glycol – contaminants, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – recycled glycol – obligation to report presence of, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – recycled glycol – obligation to report source of, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – recycled glycol – quality assurance, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – recycled glycol – source of, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – refraction, s 3.2.4
Type I – refraction, s 3.2.4
Type I – rejection, ss 4.6, 7
Type I – reports by independent facilities, ss 4.1, 4.2.3, 4.5
Type I – requalification. *See* Type I – qualification, periodic re-
Type I – Right to Know Regulation (US), s 5.1.4
Type I – runway concrete resistance, s 3.4.9
Type I – safety data sheet, ss 1.3.1, 4.5.2
Type I – same ingredients, s 4.4.2
Type I – same manufacturing procedures, s 4.4.2
Type I – same methods of inspection, s 4.4.2
Type I – sampling, bulk shipments, s 4.3.1
Type I – sampling, drum shipments, s 4.3.2
Type I – sampling, statistical, s 4.3.5
Type I – sampling, tote shipments, s 4.3.2
Type I – shear, resistance to, s 3.3.4
Type I – skins, free from, s 3.1.4
Type I – slipperiness, s 1.3.5
Type I – specific gravity, s 3.2.2
Type I – specification – AMS1424, Title at p 1
Type I – stability, hard water, s 3.3.3
Type I – stability, storage, s 3.3.1
Type I – stability, thermal, s 3.3.2
Type I – storage stability, s 3.3.1
Type I – sulfur as contaminant, s 3.1.6

[31] AMS1424S lists three kinds of qualification [my understanding]: 1) initial qualification (s 4.2.2), 2) periodic requalification (s 4.2.3) and 3) multiple site qualification (s 4.4.3). What tests? Initial qualification – all technical requirements; periodic qualification – aerodynamic acceptance, WSET and HHET; multiple site, if methods, materials and handling is different from original site – all technical requirements; multiple site, if same methods, materials and handling as the original site – aerodynamic acceptance, WSET and HHET. When? Initial qualification – prior to first shipment; periodic qualification – for non-recycled and recycled glycols after two years and every 4 years thereafter [AMS1424M required testing every 2 years for recycled glycol]; multiple site – after the first multiple site qualification, there no requirement for further testing at that site, unless there is a change in method, materials or handling.

Type I – surface tension, s 3.2.6
Type I – suspended matter, s 3.1.4
Type I – testing backlog, ss 4.2.2, 4.2.3
Type I – testing, autonomous facilities, s 4.2.3
Type I – testing, confirmatory, ss 4.1, 4.2.2
Type I – testing, independent facilities, ss 4.1, 4.2.3, 4.5
Type I – testing, independent laboratories[32], ss 4.1, 4.2.3, 4.5
Type I – testing, user approved, s 4.2.3
Type I – thermal stability, s 3.3.2
Type I – thickeners, free from, s 3.1
Type I – totes, ss 4.3.2, 5.1.2, 5.1.5
Type I – transparent plastics, effect on, s 3.4.6
Type I – transportation, s 5.1.5
Type I – unpainted surface, effect on, s 3.4.8
Type I – use of concentrate form, s 1.3.2
Type I – use of dilution, s 1.3.2
Type I – water spray endurance test – 3 minutes minimum, s 3.5.2
Type I – water spray endurance test – sample sheared, s 3.5.2
Type I – water, composition of hard, s 3.3.3.1
Type I – water, soft, s 3.3.3
Type I – wetting, s 1.3.7
Type I glycol – (conventional and nonconventional) based fluid, ss 1.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.1.2.1
Type II/III/IV – compatibility with Type I, s 1.3.6
water spray endurance test – Type I – 3 minutes minimum, s 3.5.2

AMS1424/1A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based

Revised December 13, 2023 by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Jacques Leroux.

SAE Type I fluids based on conventional and nonconventional glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1424/1 (read AMS1424 slash one) Type I fluids. The purpose of the AMS1424/1 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a glycol (conventional or nonconventional) based fluid. For further information read the description for AMS1424.

Index for AMS1424/1A
(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1424/1A)
AMS1424/1, Title at p 1
category specification, s 1.1.1
foundation specification, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, s.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, nonconventional, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, s 1.1.1
glycol, conventional, s 1.1.1
glycol, nonconventional, s 1.1.1

[32] AMS1424S uses the various terms with apparently similar meaning: “independent laboratory” (s 4.1), “independent facility” (s 4.2.3), “autonomous test facility” (s 4.2.3), “independent testing facilities” (s 4.5). The term facility encompasses laboratory.

specification, category, s 1.1.1
specification, foundation, s 1.1.1
Type I – glycol (conventional and nonconventional) based fluid, Title at p 1, s 1.1.1
Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid, s 1.1.1
Type I – glycol (nonconventional) based fluid, s 1.1.1
Type I – specification – AMS1424/1A, Title at p 1

AMS1424/2A Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Non-Glycol Based

Revised December 13, 2023, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Jacques Leroux.

SAE Type I fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1424/2A (read AMS1424 slash two A) Type I fluids. The purpose of the AMS1424/2A specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a non-glycol based fluid. For further information read the description for AMS1424.

Index for AMS1424/2A
(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1424/2A)
category specification, s 1.1.1
foundation specification, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, s 1.1.1
specification, category, s 1.1.1
specification, foundation, s 1.1.1
Type I – non-glycol based, Title at p 1, s 1.1.1
Type I – specification – AMS1424/2, Title at p 1

AMS1428L Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Types II, III, and IV

Revised February 14, 2023, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Alex Meyers.

AMS1428 sets the technical requirements for deicing/anti-icing fluids (SAE Type II, III and IV) used to protect aircraft surfaces against freezing or frozen precipitation for a certain but limited period before takeoff. These fluids contain thickeners giving shear thinning properties to the fluids. In other words, the thickeners selected for these fluids are such that the viscosity of the thickened fluid decreases when a shear strain is applied to the fluid. SAE Type II, III, and IV are often known as thickened anti-icing fluids.

AMS1428 is defined as the *foundation specification* for SAE Type II, III and IV fluids. The SAE Type II, III and IV fluids are divided into two *category specifications*: a) SAE Type II/III/IV fluids based on glycol freezing point depressants, which include conventional glycols and nonconventional glycols and b) SAE Type II/III/IV fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants.

SAE Type II/III/IV fluids based on conventional and nonconventional glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1428/1 (read AMS1428 slash one) Type II/III/IV

fluids. The purpose of the AMS1428/1 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type II/III/IV fluid as a glycol (conventional or nonconventional) based fluid.

Conventional glycols are defined as ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol, and propylene glycol.

Nonconventional glycols are defined as organic non-ionic diols and triols, e.g., 1,3-propanediol, glycerine and mixtures thereof and mixtures with conventional glycols.

SAE Type II/III/IV fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1428/2 (read AMS1428 slash two) Type II/III/IV fluids. The purpose of the AMS1428/2 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type II/III/IV fluid as a non-glycol based fluid.

Non-glycol is defined as all that is not glycol (conventional and nonconventional), such as organic salts, e.g., sodium formate, sodium acetate, potassium formate, potassium acetate and any mixtures thereof.

Mixtures of any glycol with non-glycol are defined as non-glycol.

In summary, there is one foundation specification for Type II/III/IV fluids, AMS1428L, and two category specifications AMS1424/1 and AMS1424/2.

Holdover Time Guidelines. SAE Type II, III and IV fluids provide a limited period of protection against frozen or freezing precipitations while the aircraft is on the ground. The protection time can be estimated using fluid-specific holdover time guidelines that are published by the FAA or Transport Canada.

Commercialization Readiness. For fluid manufacturers wishing to commercialize a Type II/III/IV, it should be noted that it is insufficient to meet all the requirements of AMS1428L to be able to use such fluids on aircraft. The fluids must be on the list of qualified fluid published by the FAA or Transport Canada, obtain holdover time guidelines, also published by the FAA and Transport Canada, and preferably, perform full scale spray test. This process to prepare for commercialization of SAE Type II/III/IV fluids is described in ARP5718A.

Highlight of changes to AMS1428L. The middle speed ramp was added as an option for aerodynamic acceptance testing (ss 1.1.2, 3.5.2). Complete aerodynamic data should be available from the fluid manufacturer (s 3.2.5.2). The fluid elimination in percentage elimination was replaced by fluid final thickness, that is 0.52 mm for the high speed ramp and the middle speed ramp, and 0.86 mm for the low speed ramp (s 3.2.5.4). Viscosity measurement now refer to AS9968 rather than ASTM D2196 (Rationale on p 1, s 3.2.3.2). Reference to MSDS have been changed to SDS. Periodic requalification test dates were aligned with AMS1424.

Index for AMS1428L
(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1428L)
1,3-propanediol. *See* glycol, nonconventional – 1,3-propanediol
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid initial thickness – 2 mm, s 3.2.5.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp – 0.52 mm, s 3.2.5.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp – 0.86 mm, s 3.2.5.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV middle speed ramp – 0.52 mm, s 3.2.5.4

aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – description, s 3.2.5.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – description, s 3.2.5.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – description, s 3.2.5.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type II/III/IV requirement, s 3.2.5.2
aerodynamic acceptance test. *See also* Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance
alkali organic salts. *See also* non-glycol
AMS1428 – performance v composition of matter specification, s 3.1
AMS1428/1, ss 1.1.1, 2.1.1
AMS1428/2, ss 1.1.1, 2.1.1
anti-icing performance[33], s 3.2.4.1
Brix[34], s 3.2.1.4
Buehler test[35], s 3.2.2.4, Appendix A
color uniformity, s 3.1.5
color. *See also* Type I – color; Type II – color; Type III – color; Type IV – color
conventional glycol. *See* glycol, conventional
definition – fluid, non-Newtonian, s 1.1.3
definition – fluid, pseudoplastic, s 1.1.4
definition – glycol, conventional and nonconventional, s 3.1.1
definition – glycol, conventional, s 3.1.1.1
definition – glycol, s 3.1.1.1
definition – glycol, non-, s 3.1.1.3
definition – glycol, nonconventional, s 3.1.1.2
definition – lot, Type II/III/IV, s 4.3
definition – lowest operational use temperature, Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.1
definition – maximum on-wing viscosity, s 4.2.2.1; *see* also footnote 3.
definition – non-glycol, s 3.1.1.3
definition – pseudoplastic, s 1.1.4
fluid commingling. *See* Type I – commingling; Type II/III/IV – commingling; fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, ss 1.1.2, 3.2.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – biodegradability, s 3.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – BOD, s 3.1.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – cold storage stability, 3.2.2.10
fluid manufacturer documentation – dry-out exposure to cold dry air, s 3.2.2.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – exposure to dry air, s 3.2.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – flash point, s 3.2.1.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid stability, s 3.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – hard water stability, s 3.2.2.8
fluid manufacturer documentation – high humidity endurance test, s 3.2.4.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT for intended dilutions, s 1.3.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, s 1.3.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, 3.3.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – pavement compatibility, s 3.3.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, s 3.2.1.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – physical properties, s 3.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, s 3.2.1.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, ss 1.3.2. 4.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – specific gravity, s 3.2.1.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage stability, s 3.2.2.6

[33] Anti-icing performance, as defined in AMS1428 (latest version), is comprised of WSET and HHET.
[34] Brix is a unit of refraction. A table of conversion from Brix to index of refraction is available in Robert C. Weast, ed, *Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 49th ed (Cleveland OH: Chemical Rubber Co., 1968-1969) at E-225.
[35] The successive dry-out and rehydration test is sometimes referred to as the Buehler test after Mr. Rolf Buehler who developed it.

fluid manufacturer documentation – successive dry out and rehydration, s 3.2.2.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – surface tension, s 3.2.1.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – tendency to foam, s 3.2.2.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – thin film thermal stability, s 3.2.2.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – TOD or COD, s 3.1.6.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, s 3.1.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – trace contaminants, s 3.1.7
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV, s 1.1.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, s 3.2.3.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – water spray endurance test, s 3.2.4.1
fluid, non-Newtonian – definition, s 1.1.3
fluid, non-Newtonian, Title at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.1.3, 3.2.3, 3.2.3.1
fluid, pseudoplastic – definition, s 1.1.4
fluid, pseudoplastic, Title at p 1, ss 1.1.4, 3.2.3
fluid, thickened. *See* Type II/III/IV
fluid, undiluted. *See* Type II/III/IV – undiluted fluid
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional and nonconventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.2.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, nonconventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.2
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
glycerine. *See* glycol, nonconventional – glycerine
glycol – definition, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – definition, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol, ss 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2.1
glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol, ss 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2.1
glycol, conventional – propylene glycol, ss 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2.1
glycol, conventional and nonconventional – definition, s 3.1.1
glycol, non-. *See* non-glycol
glycol, nonconventional – 1,3-propanediol, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – definition, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – glycerine, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures of, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures with conventional glycol, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, s 3.1.1.2
high humidity endurance test – Type II 50/50 – 0.5 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
high humidity endurance test – Type II 75/25 – 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
high humidity endurance test – Type II undiluted – 4 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
high humidity endurance test – Type III 50/50 – determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
high humidity endurance test – Type III 75/25 – determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
high humidity endurance test – Type III undiluted – 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
high humidity endurance test – Type IV 50/50 – 0.5 hours minimum, s 3.4.2.1
high humidity endurance test – Type IV 75/25 – 2 hours minimum, s 3.4.2.1
high humidity endurance test – Type IV undiluted – 8 hours minimum, s 3.4.2.1
lot – Type II/III/IV – definition, s 4.3
LOUT – Type II/III/IV – definition, s 1.3.1
lowest operational use temperature. *See* LOUT
neat. *See* Type II/III/IV – undiluted fluid
nonconventional glycol. *See* glycol, nonconventional
non-glycol – definition, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – organic salts mixtures with glycol, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – organic salts, mixtures of, ss 3.1.1.3, 3on board3.1.3
non-glycol – potassium acetate, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – potassium formate, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – sodium acetate, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – sodium formate, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-Newtonian fluid. *See* fluid, non-Newtonian

propylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – propylene glycol; EG v PG
pseudoplastic fluid. *See* fluid, pseudoplastic
refractometer – Brix scale, s 3.2.1.4
shear thinning. *See* Type II/III/IV – shear thinning
Type II – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp – mandatory, s 1.1.2
Type II – aerodynamic acceptance – low speed ramp – optional, s 1.1.2
Type II – aerodynamic acceptance – middle speed ramp – optional, s 1.1.2
Type II – color – yellow, s 1.1.2
Type II 50/50 – high humidity endurance test 0.5 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II 50/50 – water spray endurance test 5 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II 75/25 – high humidity endurance test 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II 75/25 – water spray endurance test 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II undiluted – high humidity endurance test 4 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II undiluted – water spray endurance test 30 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II. *See also* Type II/III/IV
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance – additional ramp, s 4.2.2.1
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of highest viscosity dilution sample, s 3.2.5.3
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of sheared sample, s 3.2.5.1
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of unsheared sample, s 3.2.5.1
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance, ss 1.1.2, 3.2.5
Type II/III/IV – anti-icing performance, s 3.2.4.1
Type II/III/IV – apparent viscosity ss 1.1.3, 1.1.4
Type II/III/IV – appearance s 3.1.5
Type II/III/IV – application s 1.2
Type II/III/IV – approval by purchaser s 4.4.1
Type II/III/IV – approval, re-, ss 4.2.2, 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.6.4
Type II/III/IV – biodegradability, s 3.1.6.3
Type II/III/IV – BOD, s 3.1.6.1
Type II/III/IV – Brix, s 3.2.1.4
Type II/III/IV – cadmium reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – carbon brake compatibility, s 1.3.6
Type II/III/IV – certificate of analysis, s 4.2.1
Type II/III/IV – change in formulation, ss 4.2.2, 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – change in ingredients, ss 4.2.2, 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – change in production method, ss 4.3.2, 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – chromium reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – circuit breakers, defective, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – classification, ss 1.1.2, 3.2.4.1
Type II/III/IV – COD, s 3.1.6.2
Type II/III/IV – cold storage stability, s 3.2.2.10
Type II/III/IV – color – mandatory, Rationale, s 3.1.5
Type II/III/IV – color, ss 1.1.2, 3.1.5
Type II/III/IV – commingling, s 1.3.4
Type II/III/IV – compatibility with brake material, s 1.3.6
Type II/III/IV – composition, s 3.1
Type II/III/IV – contaminants, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – corrosion resistance, stress, s 3.3.2.4.1
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, aluminum alloy, s 3.3.2.2
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, sandwich, s 3.3.2.1
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, stress-, s 3.3.2.4
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, total immersion, s 3.3.2.2
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out, s 3.2.2.5
Type II/III/IV – direct current hazard, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – dry-out exposure to cold dry air, s 3.2.2.3

Type II/III/IV – dry-out exposure to dry air, s 3.2.2.3
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, heated leading edge, s 3.2.2.5
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, successive test. *See* Type II/III/IV – successive dry-out and rehydration test
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, successive. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
Type II/III/IV – effect on acrylic plastics, s 3.3.2.6
Type II/III/IV – effect on aircraft materials, s 3.3.2
Type II/III/IV – effect on painted surfaces, s 3.3.3
Type II/III/IV – effect on polycarbonate, s 3.3.2.6.1
Type II/III/IV – effect on transparent plastics, s 3.3.2.6
Type II/III/IV – effect on unpainted surfaces, s 3.3.4
Type II/III/IV – electrochemical dehydrolysis, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – environmental information, s 3.1.6
Type II/III/IV – exposure to cold dry air, s 3.2.2.3
Type II/III/IV – exposure to dry air, s 3.2.2.2
Type II/III/IV – exposure, human, s 1.3.2
Type II/III/IV – FAA/TC list of fluids[36]
Type II/III/IV – fire hazard inhibitor, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – fire hazard, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – flash point, s 3.2.1.1
Type II/III/IV – fluid elimination, s 3.2.5.4
Type II/III/IV – fluid list (FAA/TC), s 1.5
Type II/III/IV – foam, tendency to , s 3.2.2.9
Type II/III/IV – freezing point buffer, s 1.3.1
Type II/III/IV – freezing point, s 3.3.1
Type II/III/IV – friction, s 1.3.5
Type II/III/IV – glycol dehydrolysis, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – halogen reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – hard water composition, s 3.2.2.8.1
Type II/III/IV – hard water stability, s 3.2.2.8
Type II/III/IV – high humidity endurance test requirements, s 3.4.2.1
Type II/III/IV – high viscosity sample[37], ss 3.2.5, 4.2.2.1
Type II/III/IV – highest viscosity dilution, s 3.2.5.3
Type II/III/IV – maximum on-wing viscosity, s 4.2.2.1; *see also* footnote 3
Type II/III/IV – hydrogen embrittlement, s 3.3.2.5
Type II/III/IV – label – AMS1428/1 or AMS1428/2, s 5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – label – fluid manufacturer's identification, s 5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – label – lot number, s 5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – label – purchase order number, s 5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – label – quantity, s 5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – label, ss 4.1, 5.1.2, 5.1.3, 5.1.4
Type II/III/IV – lead reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – leading edge dry-out, heated, s 3.2.2.5
Type II/III/IV – licensee manufacturing, s 4.4.3
Type II/III/IV – list of qualified fluids[38], s 1.5
Type II/III/IV – lot – definition, s 4.3
Type II/III/IV – lot acceptance, s 4.2.1

[36] Both the FAA and Transport Canada issue a list of fluids. If a document refers to both, it is indexed as "fluid list (FAA/TC)". If the document refers to only one list, it will be indexed as "fluid list (FAA)" or "fluid list (TC)", as the case may be.

[37] ARP5718B recommends to fluid manufacturers to carefully select the viscosities of the high viscosity sample and low viscosity sample before submitting to the testing laboratories, as these viscosities will be used to establish to set the quality control limits for the fluid delivered. The viscosity of the high viscosity sample will become the highest on-wing viscosity (HOWV), also known as the maximum on-wing viscosity (MOWV).

[38] Section 1.5 of AMS1428L refers to the FAA and Transport Canada list of qualified fluids. FAA and Transport Canada no longer use the term "qualified" for the fluid list published in their holdover time guidelines.

Type II/III/IV – lot, ss 4.1, 4.2.1, 4.3, 4.5.1.1. 5.1.1.1, 5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – LOUT – fluid manufacturer obligation to report, s 1.3.1
Type II/III/IV – LOUT, s 1.3.1
Type II/III/IV – lowest on-wing viscosity, s 4.5.1.2;
Type II/III/IV – low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – low viscosity sample, s 4.2.2.2
Type II/III/IV – magnesium alloy, corrosion of, s 3.3.2.2
Type II/III/IV – materials compatibility, s 3.3.2
Type II/III/IV – maximum on-wing viscosity, s 4.2.2.1
Type II/III/IV – mercury reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – mixing with fluid from different manufacturers, s 1.3.4
Type II/III/IV – mixture with other fluids, s 1.3.4
Type II/III/IV – multiple location manufacturing, s 4.4.3
Type II/III/IV – nitrate reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – noble metal coated wiring, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – non-glycol based, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.3
Type II/III/IV – non-Newtonian, ss 1.1, 1.1.3
Type II/III/IV – overnight exposure to dry air, s 3.2.2.2
Type II/III/IV – packaging, s 5.1
Type II/III/IV – pavement compatibility, s 3.3.5
Type II/III/IV – pH, s 3.2.1.3
Type II/III/IV – phosphate reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – polycarbonate, effect on. *See* Type II/III/IV – effect on transparent plastics
Type II/III/IV – preproduction tests, ss 3.2.2.2.2, 3.2.5.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.2.1[39], 4.5.2, A.4, A.5.1. A.6.4
Type II/III/IV – pseudoplastic, s 1.1.4
Type II/III/IV – purchase order, ss 6, 9.4
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – AMS1428 latest revision, s 4.5.1.4
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – date of manufacture, s 4.5.1.4
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – fluid manufacturer identification, s 4.5.1.4
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – fluid quantity, s 4.5.1.4
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – lot number, s 4.5.1.4
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – manufacturing location, s 4.5.1.4
Type II/III/IV – qualification, initial – report, ss 4.5.1.1, 4.5.1.4
Type II/III/IV – qualification, initial, ss 4.2.2, 4.2.3.1, 4.2.2.2, 4.5.1.3
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – 50/50, ss 4.2.3, 4.5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – 75/25, ss 4.2.3, 4.5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – comparison to initial qualification, s 4.5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – expiration dates, s 4.2.3
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – sample, ≤ 6 months, s 4.2.3
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test facility, approved, s 4.5.1.3
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test facility, independent, s 4.5.1.3
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test variability, s 4.5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – undiluted, ss 4.2.3, 4.5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – what: viscosity, ss 4.2.3, 4.5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – what: water spray endurance test and high humidity endurance test, ss 4.2.3, 4.5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – when: every 2 years, s 4.2.3
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re-, ss 4.2.3, 4.5.1.2
Type II/III/IV – quality assurance, s 4
Type II/III/IV – reaction, exothermic, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – re-approval, ss 4.2.2, 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – refraction, s 3.2.1.4
Type II/III/IV – rejection, ss 4.6, 7

[39] Several sections refer to preproduction samples or tests. The initial qualification tests of ss 4.2.2, 4.2.2.1, 4.2.2.2 are performed on preproduction samples. This is made explicit in ss A.4, A.5.1, A.6.4.

Type II/III/IV – requalification. *See* Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re-
Type II/III/IV – resampling, s 4.6
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight safety, s 1.3.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, s 1.3.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – in cavities, s 1.3.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps, s 1.3.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – first step application of Type II/III/IV in two-step application, s 1.3.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation test. *See* Type II/III/IV – successive dry out and rehydration test
Type II/III/IV – residue formation, s 3.2.2.4
Type II/III/IV – retesting, s 4.6
Type II/III/IV – rheological properties, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – runway concrete scaling, s 3.3.5.1
Type II/III/IV – sales specification, s 3.2.3.3
Type II/III/IV – same ingredients, s 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – sample selection. *See also* HOT, process to obtain – sample selection
Type II/III/IV – sample selection, ss 4.2.2, 4.2.2.1, 4.2.2.2
Type II/III/IV – shear stability, s 3.2.2.7
Type II/III/IV – shear stress, effect on apparent viscosity, ss 1.1.3, 1.1.4
Type II/III/IV – shear thinning., s 1.1.4
Type II/III/IV – silver coated wiring, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – slipperiness, s 1.3.5
Type II/III/IV – specific gravity, s 3.2.1.2
Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428, Title at p 1
Type II/III/IV – storage stability waived, s 4.2.2
Type II/III/IV – storage stability, s 3.2.2.6
Type II/III/IV – storage stability, cold, s 3.2.2.10
Type II/III/IV – storage, long term, s 3.2.2.1
Type II/III/IV – stress-corrosion resistance, s 3.3.2.4
Type II/III/IV – subcontractor manufacturing, s 4.4.3
Type II/III/IV – successive dry out and rehydration test, s 3.2.2.4, Appendix A
Type II/III/IV – sulfur reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – surface tension, s 3.2.1.5
Type II/III/IV – switches, defective, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – technical requirements, s 3
Type II/III/IV – temperature cycling, s 3.2.2.10
Type II/III/IV – thermal stability, accelerated aging, s 3.2.2.1
Type II/III/IV – thermal stability, thin film, s 3.2.2.5
Type II/III/IV – thickened fluid, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – titanium corrosion resistance, s 3.3.2.2
Type II/III/IV – TOD, s 3.1.6.2
Type II/III/IV – toxicity, s 3.1.4
Type II/III/IV – trace contaminants, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – transportation, s 5.1.3
Type II/III/IV – U.S Military procurement, s 4.2.2.3
Type II/III/IV – undiluted, ss 1.3.1, 3.2.1
Type II/III/IV – viscosity limits, s 3.2.3.3
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement – fluid manufacturer's method, s 3.2.3.2.1
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement – in case of dispute, s 3.2.3.2.1
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, ss 3.2.3.2, 3.2.3.2.1
Type II/III/IV – wiring, defective, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – water spray endurance test limits, s 3.2.4.1
Type III – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp – optional, s 1.1.2
Type III – aerodynamic acceptance – middle speed ramp or low speed ramp – mandatory, s 1.1.2
Type III – color – bright yellow, s 1.1.2
Type III 50/50 – high humidity endurance test determine and report, s 3.2.4.1

Type III 50/50 – water spray endurance test determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
Type III 75/25 – high humidity endurance test determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
Type III 75/25 – water spray endurance test determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
Type III undiluted – high humidity endurance test 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type III undiluted – water spray endurance test 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type III. *See also* Type II/III/IV
Type IV – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp – mandatory, s 1.1.2
Type IV – aerodynamic acceptance – low speed ramp – optional, s 1.1.2
Type IV – aerodynamic acceptance – middle speed ramp – optional, s 1.1.2
Type IV – color – green, s 1.1.2
Type IV 50/50 – high humidity endurance test 0.5 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV 50/50 – water spray endurance test 5 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV 75/25 – high humidity endurance test 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV 75/25 – water spray endurance test 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV undiluted – HHET 8 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV undiluted – water spray endurance test 80 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV. *See also* Type II/III/IV
water spray endurance test – Type II 50/50 – 5 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
water spray endurance test – Type II 75/25 – 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
water spray endurance test – Type II undiluted – 30 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
water spray endurance test – Type III 50/50 – determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
water spray endurance test – Type III 75/25 – determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
water spray endurance test – Type III undiluted – 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
water spray endurance test – Type IV 50/50 – 5 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
water spray endurance test – Type IV 75/25 – 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
water spray endurance test – Type IV undiluted – 80 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1

AMS1428/1A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III, and IV Glycol (Conventional and Nonconventional) Based

Revised December 13, 2023, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Jacques Leroux.

SAE Type II, III, and IV fluids based on conventional and nonconventional glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1428/1 (read AMS1428 slash one) Type II, III and IV fluids. The purpose of the AMS1428/1 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a glycol (conventional or nonconventional) based fluid. For further information, read the definition of glycol conventional and nonconventional in AMS1428L, which is defined as the base specification.

Index for AMS1428/1A
(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1428/1A)
category specification, s 1.1.1
foundation specification, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, s.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, nonconventional, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, s 1.1.1
glycol, conventional, s 1.1.1
glycol, nonconventional, s 1.1.1
specification, category, s 1.1.1
specification, foundation, s 1.1.1

Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional and nonconventional) based fluid, Title at p 1, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional) based, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (nonconventional) based, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – purchase documents, ss 2, 9.2
Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428/1A, Title at p 1

AMS1428/2A Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III, and IV Non-Glycol Based

Revised December 13, 2023, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Jacques Leroux.

SAE Type II, III, and IV fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1428/2 (read AMS1428 slash two) Type II, III, and IV fluids. The purpose of the AMS1428/2 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type II, III and IV fluids as a non-glycol based fluid. For further information, read the definition of glycol conventional and nonconventional in AMS1428L, which is called the base specification.

Index for AMS1428/2A
(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1428/2A)
category specification, s 1.1.1
foundation specification, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, s.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, nonconventional, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, s 1.1.1
glycol, conventional, s 1.1.1
glycol, nonconventional, s 1.1.1
specification, category, s 1.1.1
specification, foundation, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional and nonconventional) based, Title at p 1, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional) based, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (nonconventional) based, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – purchase documents, ss 2, 9.2
Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428/2, Title at p 1

ARP6852E Methods and Processes for Evaluation of Aerodynamic Effects of SAE-Qualified Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised April 1, 2024, by SAE G-12 AWG and SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Paulo Santos.

AMS1424 and AMS1428 require aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids to comply to the aerodynamic acceptance test whose purpose is to ensure that the aerodynamic performance of all fluids is no worse than an established accepted standard; this aerodynamic acceptance test is described in detail in AS5900. Even with successful aerodynamic acceptance qualification, there can be

circumstances which require the evaluation of the aerodynamic effect of fluids on specific aircraft. ARP6852 does provide guidance for such aircraft specific evaluation.

ARP6852, prepared by the members of the G-12 Aerodynamics Working Group, describes methods known to have been used by aircraft manufacturers to evaluate specific aircraft aerodynamic performance and handling effects following application of glycol-based SAE AMS Type I, II, III or IV aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids. Guidance and insight based upon those experiences are provided, including, similarity analyses, icing wind tunnel tests, flight tests, computational fluid dynamics and other numerical analyses.

ARP6852 further presents an historical account of the evaluation of the aerodynamic effects of fluids, including the initial work done by Boeing (Appendix A) in the 1980s and 1990s on high speed aircraft and of de Havilland (Appendix B) on commuter type aircraft which led to the development of the aerodynamic acceptance test described in AS5900. ARP6852 provides an extensive bibliography on the effects of fluids on aircraft aerodynamics and reports on the methods used by Bombardier (Appendix E), Cessna (Appendix D) and SAAB (Appendix C) to evaluate the effects of fluid on their respective aircraft. Appendix F (Aalto University) proposes a model for fluid shedding (fluid removal) from aerodynamic surfaces. Details of the development of the middle speed ramp are not to be found in ARP6852 but rather in Appendix C of AS5900 (revision AS5900E and onwards).

Index for ARP6852E
(Section and page numbers are those of ARP6852E)

aerodynamic acceptance test – Boeing history, s 3.4, Appendix A
aerodynamic acceptance test – Bombardier (de Havilland) history, Appendix B
aerodynamic acceptance test – development by Boeing, s 3.4, Appendix A
aerodynamic acceptance test – development by de Havilland, Appendix B
aerodynamic acceptance test – general description, s 3.3.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – description, s 3.3.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – description, s 3.3.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – maximum acceptable lift loss for commuter type aircraft with wing mounted propellers (8%), s 3.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – maximum acceptable lift loss for large transport jet aircraft (5.24%), s 3.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – description, s 3.3.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – *subset of* aerodynamic effect of fluids, Foreword at p 1
aerodynamic acceptance test – V2 > 1.10 VS1g, s 3.3.2
aerodynamic clean surface, description of, s 3.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – bibliography, s 2.1.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – compensating measures. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
aerodynamic effect of fluids – critical point at maximum angle of attack, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – critical point during takeoff, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – decrease of during ground roll, rotation and climb, s 3.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of angle of attack, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of fuselage geometry, s 3.2.
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of geometry-limited aircraft, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of high lift configuration, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of initial climb speed, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of leading edge stall v trailing edge stall, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of leading edge stall v trailing edge stall, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of OAT on fluid flowoff, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of OAT on fluid viscosity, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of rotation speed, s 3.2.1

aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of speed and time to accelerate to rotation speed, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of time to accelerate to climb speed, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of wing stall characteristics, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Boeing, Appendix A
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Bombardier, Appendix E
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Cessna, Appendix D
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by de Havilland, Appendix B
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by SAAB, Appendix C
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – computational fluid dynamics and other numerical analyses, ss 1, 4.5, 6.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – flight tests, ss 1, 4.4, 6.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – methodologies pros and cons, s 6.1, Table 1 at p 27
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – process flow chart, s 4.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – similarity analysis, ss 1, 4.2, 6.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – wind tunnel tests, ss 1, 4.3, 6.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods, s 4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid presence at time of rotation, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aileron control forces, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft aerodynamic performance, ss 3.2.1, 6.2–6.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on BLDT, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on CLmax, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on drag, ss 3.2.1, 6.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control force, s 3.2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator effectiveness, s 3.2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator tab effectiveness, s 3.2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on handling qualities, ss 3.2.2, 6.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on hinge moment, s 3.2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lateral control, ss 3.2.2, 6.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lift, ss 3.2.1, 6.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on Mitsubishi YS-11, s 3.2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – additional requirements beyond AAT, s 3.4, Foreword at p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – different from Boeing 737-200ADV, s 3.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – report of high stick forces during rotation, s 3.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – report of high wheel forces during rotation, s 3.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – rotation speed different from AAT, s 3.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – takeoff acceleration different from AAT, s 3.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – takeoff speed corrections to compensate for lift loss caused by fluids, s 3.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – variation in wing design, s 3.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, s 3.4, Foreword at p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stick/column forces, ss 3.2.2, 6.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tab effectiveness, s 3.2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff climb gradient, s 6.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff margins, ss 3.2.1, 6.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff rotation, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff safety margin, s 6.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – attitude, s 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – braking energy, s 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – pitch rate, s 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff flap settings, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff distance, s 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff speeds, ss 3.2.1, 5, 6.2–6.3

aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff weight, s 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff technique, s 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – to ensure adequate safety margins, s 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments, s 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments. *See also* Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations
aerodynamic effect of fluids – regulatory qualification, s 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rotation difficulties on aircraft with unpowered pitch control surfaces, ss 3.2.2, 6.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – scaling law for flowoff, Appendix F
aerodynamic effect of fluids – scaling law, Appendix F.3.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – secondary wave, ss 3.4, 4.2.1, A.1, E.2.6, F.3.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – *superset of* aerodynamic acceptance test (AS5900), Foreword at p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – *superset of* aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft (ARP6852), Foreword at p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – sweeping frequency, Appendix F.3.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – sweeping number, Appendix F.3.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – transient[40] nature of, ss 3.2, 3.2.1, 4.4.3.2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – wave roughness introduced by flowoff, s 3.2
aerodynamic effect on specific aircraft – Boeing 737-200ADV, ss 3.2.1, 3.4, Appendix A
Boeing – aerodynamic acceptance test history, ss 3.2.1, 3.2.4, Appendix A
Boeing B737-200 ADV – aerodynamic acceptance test, ss 3.2.1, 3.4, Appendix A
Bombardier (de Havilland) – aerodynamic acceptance test history, Appendix B
Bombardier DHC-8, Appendix B
Bombardier. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Bombardier
Cessna. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Cessna
clean surface – definition, s 3.2
clean surface – functional definition, s 3.2
de Havilland DHC-8, Appendix B
de Havilland. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by de Havilland
definition – clean surface, s 3.2
definition – fluid, qualified, s 1 first note
definition – fluid, thickened, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "thickened fluid(s)"
definition – HOT, s 2.2
definition – LOUT, s 2.2
definition – surface, clean, s 3.2
fluid flowoff – solitary waves, s 4.2.1
fluid flowoff – speed and time dependence, s 3.2.1
fluid flowoff – wave motion, ss 3.2.1, 4.2.1
fluid flowoff at rotation – incomplete, s 3.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 4.4.2
fluid, qualified – definition, s 1 first note
fluid, thickened – definition, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "thickened fluid(s)"
HOT – definition, s 2.2
Kuopio Finland tests, Appendix A
leading edge thermal anti-icing system – dehydration of Type II/III/IV, s 3.2
leading edge, heated, s 3.2
lift loss – proportional to relative roughness, s. F.3.3
lift loss – contribution of secondary wave, ss 3.4, A.2
LOUT – definition, s 2.2
Mitsubishi YS-11, s 3.2.2
performance adjustments, aircraft. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
ramp, high speed. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp
ramp, low speed. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp

[40] ARP6852E appears to use the words "transient" and "transitory" as synonyms when referring to the aerodynamic effects of fluid as in "[t]he aerodynamic effects of fluids are transitory…" (s 4.4.3.2.2) or "[c]urrent data suggests that the fluid transient behavior…" (s 3.2.1). Here we index under "transient".

roughness – wave induced, ss 3.2, 3.2.1, F.3.3
SAAB. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by SAAB
surface, clean – definition, s 3.2
surface, clean – functional definition, s 3.2
Type I – functional description, s 3.1
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out, s 3.2
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, heated leading edge, s 3.2
Type II/III/IV – functional description, s 3.1
von Karman Institute for Fluid Dynamics, Appendices A–C
wave height – proportional to fluid thickness, s F.3.3.
wave roughness, ss 3.2, 3.2.1
wing stall characteristics, s 3.2.1

AS5900E Standard Test Method for Aerodynamic Acceptance of AMS1424 and AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised August 19, 2021, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Éric Villeneuve.

This standard provides test methods to ensure acceptable aerodynamic characteristics of the deicing/anti-icing fluids as they flow off aircraft lifting and control surfaces during the takeoff ground acceleration and climb. AS5900 establishes the aerodynamic flowoff requirements for SAE AMS1424 Type I and SAE AMS1428 Type II, III and IV fluids used to deice and/or anti-ice aircraft.

Three aerodynamic acceptance tests are thus defined:

1- The *high speed test* simulates the takeoff of large transport jet aircraft[41] with speeds[42] at rotation exceeding approximately 100 knots and with time[43] from brake release to rotation greater than 20 s. This takeoff is simulated using a *high speed ramp* where the test is performed as 65 m/s (126 knots) and a 25 s acceleration at 2.6 m/s^2.

2- The *middle speed test* simulates the takeoff of large commuter turboprop aircraft[44] with speeds at rotation between 80 and 100 knots and with a time from brake release to rotation between 16 and 20 s. The takeoff is simulated using a *middle speed ramp* where the test is performed at 46 m/s (90 knots) and an 18 s acceleration at 2.6 m/s^2.

3- The *low speed test* simulates the takeoff of commuter turboprop aircraft[45] with speeds at rotation between 60 and 100 knots and with a time from brake release to rotation between 15 and 20 s. The takeoff is simulated using a *low speed ramp* where the test is performed at 35 m/s (70 knots) and a 17 s acceleration at 2.1 m/s^2.

[41] Large jet transport aircraft are also known as high speed aircraft.
[42] Takeoff rotation speed or rotation speed are also known as VR.
[43] Time from brake release to rotation is also known as takeoff run time or ground acceleration time or brake release to VR.
[44] Commuter large turbo-prop aircraft are colloquially known as middle speed aircraft.
[45] Commuter turbo-prop aircraft are colloquially known as low speed aircraft.

In this AS5900E, the most significant changes are: 1) the addition of a middle speed ramp for large turboprop aircraft, 2) a detailed justification in Appendix C for the middle speed ramp, 3) interpolation is used to measure the lowest acceptable aerodynamic temperature (LAAT) for Type I when LAAT are below -38°C for improved reproducibility and accuracy and 4) replacement of the percent elimination requirement by a final thickness requirement for AMS1428 fluids.

The FAA and Transport Canada state: "If uncertain whether the aircraft to be treated conforms to the low speed, the middle speed, or the high speed aerodynamic test, consult the aircraft manufacturer." [46]

Index for AS5900E
(Section, page, and appendix numbers are those of AS5900E)
aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, large jet, s 3.1a
aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, large turboprop, s 3.1 b
aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, turboprop, s 3.1 c
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – high speed, ss 7.1.1, 7.2.1, Appendix B
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – low speed, ss 7.1.3, 7.2.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – middle speed, ss 7.1.2, 7.2.2, Appendix C
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – Bernoulli equation, s 6.4.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – calculation, s 6.4.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 35 m/s – ≤ 3.2 mm, s 4.2.4.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 46 m/s – ≤ 3.1 mm, s 4 2.4.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 65 m/s – ≤ 2.9 mm, s 4.2.4.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, ss 1, 4.2.4.1–4.2.4.3, 6.1, 6.2.7.4, 6.3.4, 6.3.4.1, 6.3.4.2, 6.4.4.1, 6.4.1.2, 6.4.2.2, 6.5.2, 6.5.3, 7., 7.1.1–7.1.3, 7.3.1, 8., Appendices A–C
aerodynamic acceptance test – calibration requirements, s 4.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – description, s 3.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility independence from fluid manufacturer, s 3.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility qualification frequency – 5 years, s 3.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility qualification[47], s 3.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility requirements, ss 3.3, 4
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility third party review, s 3.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid elimination. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid formulation change, s 7.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid made by licensee, s 7.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid property change, s 7.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I high speed ramp – 0.60 mm, s 6.2.10.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I low speed ramp – 0.40 mm, s 6.2.10.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I middle speed ramp – 0.50 mm, s 6.2.10.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp – 0.52 mm, s 6.2.10.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp – 0.86 mm, s 6.2.10.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV middle speed ramp – 0.52 mm, s 6.2.10.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid, new, s 7.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – description, ss 3.1 a, 4.3.4.1.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – reference fluid, s 3.2.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – speed diagram, Figure 1
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – velocity, ss 3.1 a, 4.3.4.1.1

[46] FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (2 August 2023) and Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (4 August 2023), both at p 76 at note 6.

[47] The expressions "test facility", "facility", "site/facility" "aerodynamic acceptance test facility" appear to be used interchangeably (ss 3.3, 4, 4.5). Section 3.3 defines qualification of the facility, associated staff and resources as technical suitability and competency.

aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp, ss 3.1 a, 4.3.4.1.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – initial testing, s 7.3.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT, ss 6.1, 8, Appendices A, C
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – description, ss 3.1 c, 4.3.4.1.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – reference fluid, s 3.2.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – speed diagram, Figure 3
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – velocity, ss 3.1 c, 4.3.4.1.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp, ss 3.1 c, 4.3.4.1.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – method, Title at p 1
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – description, ss 3.1 b, 4.3.4.1.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – reference fluid, s 3.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – speed diagram, Figure 2
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – velocity, ss 3.1 b, 4.3.4.1.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – non-glycol based fluid, s 1
aerodynamic acceptance test – procedure, s 6
aerodynamic acceptance test – results, s 9
aerodynamic acceptance test – retesting, s 7.3.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – site. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – facility
aerodynamic acceptance test – test duct frost, ss 6.3.2, 6.3.4.1, 6.3.4.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid age < 3 months, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid final thickness. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid high humidity endurance test, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid identification, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid pH, s 5.2.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid precooling, s 6.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid quantity per run – 1 L, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid refraction, ss 5.2.3, 6.2.4, 6.2.9, 6.3.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid requirements, s 5
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid settling period of 5 minutes, s 6.2.6
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid surface tension, s 5.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid initial thickness 2 mm, s 6.2.5
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid unsheared, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid viscosity, s 5.2.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid water spray endurance test (unsheared), s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, dilution of, ss 5.1, 6.1, 6.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, experimental, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, production, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test gas – air, s 4.3.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test gas – nitrogen, s 4.3.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – third party reviewer, ss 3.3, 9
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type I, ss 1, 3.1, 6.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type II/III/IV, ss 1, 3.1, 6.1
aerodynamic acceptance test, Title at p 1
aerodynamic flowoff characteristics, acceptability of, s 1
aircraft – speed, high, s 3.1 a
aircraft – speed, low, s 3.1 c
aircraft – speed, middle, s 3.1 b
Antonov An 24/140 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
ATR 42 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
BLDT. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT
boundary layer displacement thickness. *See* aerodynamic acceptance – BLDT
de Havilland DHC-8 100 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
de Havilland DHC-8 200 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
de Havilland DHC-8 300 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
definition – LAAT, s 6.1
fluid elimination – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp, s 6.2.10.2

fluid elimination – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp, s 6.2.10.2
Fokker 50 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
high speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp
LAAT – definition, s 6.1
LAAT. *See al*so aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT
low speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp
lowest acceptable aerodynamic temperature. *See* LAAT; aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT
middle speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp
SAAB 340/2000 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
Xian MA60/600 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C

AS5901D Water Spray and High Humidity Endurance Test Methods for SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised September 4, 2019, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsors: Marc-Mario Tremblay; Caroline Blackburn for the next revision.

The purpose of this standard is to determine the anti-icing endurance of AMS1424 Type I and AMS1428 Type II, III, and IV fluids under controlled laboratory conditions. AS5901D establishes a) the minimum requirements for an environmental test chamber and b) the test procedures to carry out anti-icing performance tests according to the current specification for aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids.

Index for AS5901D
(Section and page numbers are those of AS5901D)

anti-icing performance – high humidity endurance test and water spray endurance test, s 3.1
edge effect. *See* water spray endurance test – failure zone; high humidity endurance test – failure zone
high humidity endurance test – air temperature (0.0°C), s 5.4.1, Table 1
high humidity endurance test – air velocity, horizontal, s 5.4.1, Table 1
high humidity endurance test – calibration, s 5
high humidity endurance test – description, ss 3.3, 6.4
high humidity endurance test – failure criteria, s 3.3
high humidity endurance test – failure zone, s 3.3, Figure 1
high humidity endurance test – fluid preparation, s 6.3
high humidity endurance test – fluid sheared, s 6.3
high humidity endurance test – fluid temperature (ambient, 15–25°C), s 6.3
high humidity endurance test – humidity generator, s 4.2.2.1
high humidity endurance test – icing intensity (0.30 g/dm^2/h), ss 4.2.2, 5.4.2, Table 1
high humidity endurance test – nucleation, no, s 6.1
high humidity endurance test – relative humidity (>80%), s 5.4.1, Table 1
high humidity endurance test – report, s 6.6
high humidity endurance test – reproducibility – Type I (20%), s 6.5
high humidity endurance test – reproducibility – Type II/III/IV (10%), s 6.5
high humidity endurance test – spray equipment, s 4
high humidity endurance test – test chamber, ss 4.2, 4.2.2
high humidity endurance test – test description, ss, 3.3, 6.4
high humidity endurance test – test method, ss 3.3, 6.4
high humidity endurance test – test plate cleanliness, s 6.1
high humidity endurance test – test plate temperature (-5.0°C), s 5.4.1, Table 1
high humidity endurance test – test plate, s 4.3
high humidity endurance test – water droplet size, s 5.2.2
water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 5.3.2

water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 5.3.1
water spray endurance test – air temperature (-5.0°C), s 5.4.1, Table 1
water spray endurance test – calibration, s 5
water spray endurance test – description, ss 3.2, 6.4
water spray endurance test – failure criterion, s 3.2
water spray endurance test – failure zone, s 3.2, Figure 1
water spray endurance test – fluid preparation, s 6.3
water spray endurance test – fluid sheared, s 6.3
water spray endurance test – fluid temperature (ambient, 15–25°C), s 6.3
water spray endurance test – icing intensity (5 g/dm^2/h), ss 4.2.1, 5.4.2, Table 1
water spray endurance test – nucleation, no, s 6.1
water spray endurance test – report, s 6.6
water spray endurance test – reproducibility – Type I (20%), s 6.5
water spray endurance test – reproducibility – Type II/III/IV (10%), s 6.5
water spray endurance test – spray equipment s 4.2.1
water spray endurance test – test chamber, ss 4.2, 4.2.1
water spray endurance test – test description, ss 3.2, 6.4
water spray endurance test – test plate cleanliness, s 6.1
water spray endurance test – test plate temperature (-5.0°C), s 5.4.1, Table 1
water spray endurance test – test plate, s 4.3
water spray endurance test – water droplet size, s 5.2.1, Table 1

AS9968A Laboratory Viscosity Measurement of Thickened Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids with a Viscometer

Issued July 23, 2021, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsors: Kevin Connor; Jacques Leroux for the next revision.

AS9968A describes a standard laboratory method (as opposed to a field method) for viscosity measurements of thickened (SAE Type II, III, and IV) anti-icing fluids.

Prior to AS9968A, fluid manufacturers published alternate methods to AS9968 for fluids. AS9968A now allows for a measurement of viscosity with different spindles, temperatures other than 20°C and rotational speeds other than 0.3 rpm which were prescribed in the first issue of AS9968.

This revised standard calls for an accurate reporting of all the conditions of viscosity measurement: sample volume, spindle number, sample temperature, rotational speed, measurement duration, and the type of viscometer used. By specifying all the measurement parameters, fluid manufacturers can now refer to AS9968A for the viscosity method.

The expanded scope of this revision allows for AMS1428 viscosity conformance testing as well as for quality assurance purposes. To compare viscosities, exactly the same measurement elements must have been used to obtain those viscosities.

It is also possible to use a viscometer other than the Brookfield LV as long as equivalency is established.

A section (Appendix A) provides information on the effect of test parameters on accuracy and precision of the viscosity measurements.

Index for AS9968A
(Section, appendix, and page numbers are those of AS9968A)

ASTM D2196 – analogous to AS9968, s 3
ASTM E3116 – analogous to AS9968, s 3
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, Title at p 1
viscometer, Anton Paar, s 7
viscometer, Brookfield LV, Rationale at p 1, ss 1, 4.2, 4.5, 4.6, 7
viscometer. *See also* Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement
viscosities – comparison of, s 1
viscosity measurement – accuracy, s 1, Appendix 1
viscosity measurement – air bubble removal by centrifugation ss 4.1, 6.1
viscosity measurement – calibration and checks, ss 5.1–5.2, 5.4
viscosity measurement – effect of sample chamber geometry, s 1
viscosity measurement – measurement duration, s 4.7
viscosity measurement – precision, s 1, Appendix 1
viscosity measurement – rotational speed, s 4.4
viscosity measurement – sample at 0°C precautions, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample homogeneous, s 6.1
viscosity measurement – sample loading, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample no lumps, s 6.1
viscosity measurement – sample no pipetting, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample no stratification, s 6.1
viscosity measurement – sample no syringing, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample shearing, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample substantially free of air bubbles, ss 6.1–6.2
viscosity measurement – sample volume, ss 4.6, Appendix A at par 2
viscosity measurement – spindle insertion, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – spindle selection, s 4.5, Appendix A at par 3
viscosity measurement – spindles, ss 4.5, 6.2, 7
viscosity measurement – temperature check, s 5.3
viscosity measurement – temperature control, s 4.3, Appendix A at par 1
viscosity measurement – viscosity standard, ss 4.8, 5.4
viscosity measurement report – AS9968, use of, s 7
viscosity measurement report – measurement duration, s 7
viscosity measurement report – presentation of results, s 7
viscosity measurement report – rotational speed, s 7
viscosity measurement report – sample temperature, s 7
viscosity measurement report – sample volume, s 7
viscosity measurement report – spindle number, s 7
viscosity measurement report – viscometer used, s 7

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Holdover Time Committee

ARP5485B Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised October 10, 2017, by SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsors: Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next revision.

ARP5485B provides the sample selection and endurance time test procedures, for SAE Type II, III, and IV aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids, required for the generation of endurance time data of acceptable quality for review by the SAE G-12 HOT. Specifically, ARP5945B describes laboratory endurance procedure testing for freezing fog, freezing drizzle, light freezing rain, rain on cold-soaked wing, and snow (two methods: the NCAR/APS Aviation method and the AMIL method). It describes natural outdoor procedures for snow and frost.

Snow tests can be performed by three methods: 1) outdoors with natural snow, 2) indoors with artificial snow or collected natural snow, storing the artificial snow or collected natural snow, and distributing either systematically over the test plates[48] or 3) indoors with artificial snow made as the test is being performed.[49] Artificial snow is made by a) spraying fine water droplets in a cold chamber resulting in fine solid ice crystals that are collected on the cold chamber floor (used in method 2) or b) shaving ice cores into ice shavings with a so-called snowmaker (used in method 3). Outdoor tests are performed under uncontrolled weather conditions, which means all desired temperature/snow precipitation rate combinations may not be tested during a given winter; indoor tests are performed under controlled conditions.

Its sister document for AMS1424 Type I fluids is ARP5945A whose title is *Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids*.

Index for ARP5485B
(Section and page numbers are those of ARP5485B)
contamination [frozen] – appearance – frost on treated surface, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice crystals, disseminated, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice front, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces imbedded in fluid, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces partially imbedded in fluid, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice sheet, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush front, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush in clusters, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – snow bridges, s 4.7.2
crystallization, delayed, s 4.7.3
definition – endurance time, Foreword at p 1
endurance time – definition, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – crystallization, delayed, s 4.7.3
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – data examination by SAE G-12 HOT, Foreword at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – data validation by SAE G-12 HOT, Foreword at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – facility – independence from fluid manufacturer, s 1.5.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – facility, s 1.5

[48] The collected snow process and subsequent distribution method were developed at AMIL.
[49] The instantaneous shaving core snowmaker method was developed at NCAR and extensively used by APS Aviation.

endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode – visual, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode, snow – dilution, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode, snow – snow-bridging, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, frozen contamination – 30% area, s 4.7.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, frozen contamination – appearance, s 4.7.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, snow – 30% area or non-absorption over 5 crosshairs, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – color, s 3.2.5a
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction data, s 3.2.5a
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity, 3.2.5b
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, 3.2.5b
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point depressant, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – test name, s 3.2.5a
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – dilutions to be tested, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – freezing drizzle, s 7
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – freezing fog, s 6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – frost, laboratory, s 5
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – frost, natural, s 12
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – ice crystal seeding, s 4.7.3
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements, s 4.6.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements by regression analysis, s 4.6.2.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements with reference ice-catch plates, s 4.6.2.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – light freezing rain, s 8
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – manufacturer's mandatory documentation, s 3.1.5
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – purpose, Foreword at p 1, s 1.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 9
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – regression analysis, s 4.6.2.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – relation to HOT, Foreword at p 1, s 1.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample – viscosity reduced after manufacturing, s 3.1.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample – without shearing, ss 3.1.3, 3.2.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection – viscosity reduction by manufacturer, s 3.3.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection, s 3.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample viscosity, s 3.1.4
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* hail, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* ice pellets, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* soft hail (graupel), s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* graupel (soft hail), s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* capped columns, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* columns, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* irregular particles, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* needles, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* plates, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* snow grains, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* spatial dendrites, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* stellar crystals, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow grains, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – made by shaving ice cores ss 10, 10.1.7
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – made by spraying water in a cold chamber, ss 10.1.6.3, 10.1.6.4
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – test, indoor – with storage and distribution, ss 10, 10.1.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – test, indoor – without storage, ss 10, 10.1.7
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, laboratory, s 10
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, natural – test, outdoor, s 11
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, natural, s 11
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – test plate cleanliness, ss 4.7.1, 11.4.1

endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – testing agent – independence from fluid manufacturer, s 1.4.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – testing agent role/duties, ss 1.4.2, 3.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – variability across test plates, s 4.6.3
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – viscosity check on unsheared sample, s 3.2.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – viscosity reduction by manufacturer, s 3.3.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – dye stain method, s 4.6.5d
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 4.6.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, s 4.6.5b
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 4.6.5a
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water hardness, nozzles, s 4.5.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water spray endurance test check on unsheared sample, s 3.2.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV, Title at p 1
endurance time tests – Type III – fluid manufacturer documentation – intended method of use, s 3.2.5
endurance time tests, Title at p 1
fluid manufacturer documentation. *See also* endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation
regression analysis method – icing intensity, s 4.6.2.2
regression analysis method for icing intensity measurements, Type II/III/IV, s 4.6.2.2
Type II/III/IV – failure criteria, ss 4.7.2, 11.4.6
water droplet size – dye stain method, s 4.6.5d
water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 4.6.5c
water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, s 4.6.5b
water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 4.6.5a

ARP5718B Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised December 7, 2017, by SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsors: Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next revision.

In version B, this document name changed. The version A name was ARP5718A Process to Obtain Holdover Times for Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids, SAE AMS1428 Types II, III, and IV.

The purpose of ARP5718 is to explain to fluid manufacturers and users, at a high level, the steps required for an experimental fluid i) to become a commercially usable fluid, ii) to obtain allowance and holdover times, and iii) to be listed on the FAA and Transport Canada fluid list.

Meeting all the technical requirements of AMS1428 is insufficient for a Type II, III or IV de/anti-icing fluid to be used on an aircraft. For such fluid to be used commercially, it must be associated to holdover time guideline and be identified on the fluid list published by the FAA and Transport Canada. It is further recommended that a field spray trial be conducted with the fluid to demonstrate acceptable operational performance.

ARP5718B a) describes the preparatory steps to test an experimental fluid according to AMS1428, b) advises fluid manufacturers on sample selection issues, particularly in selecting viscosity parameters for experimental fluids, c) offers a short description of wind tunnel testing for obtaining data to generate allowance times, d) provides a suggested protocol for field spray testing, e) details the protocol used to generate holdover time guidelines from endurance time data, including the format of the holdover time tables, e) explains the process for inclusion and exclusion of fluids on

the FAA/Transport Canada fluid lists, f) describes the role of the SAE G-12 ADF and HOT Committees and g) explain the publication process for the Type III/IV allowance and Type II/III/IV holdover time guidelines.

Its sister document for AMS1424 Type I fluids is ARP6207 Qualifications Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids.

Index for APR5718B
(Section and page numbers are those of ARP5718B)
aerodynamic acceptance test – definition, s 2.3
aircraft manufacturer documentation – list fluid types allowed on aircraft, footnote 1 at p 1
allowance time – definition, s 2.3
allowance time – failure mode – aerodynamic and visual, s 2.3
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets and small hail, s 5.1.1f
allowance time – sample selection – Type II/III/IV, s 3.4.3
allowance time – wind tunnel testing, ss 3.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.4.3
allowance time. *See also* wind tunnel testing
AMIL gel residue tables[50], s 3.2.3
AMIL residue tables. *See* AMIL gel residue tables
AMS1428 – purpose – minimum requirements for Type II/III/IV fluids, s 3.2.1
AMS1428/1 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, s 3.2.1
AMS1428/2 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, s 3.2.1
bleed-through. *See* color bleed-through
color bleed-through – definition, s 4.3
color bleed-through – evaluation, s 4.3
color intensity, evaluation of – field spray test, s 4.3c
definition – aerodynamic acceptance test, s 2.3
definition – allowance time, s 2.3
definition – bleed-through, s 4.3c
definition – endurance time, s 2.3
definition – FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* definition – fluid list (FAA/TC)
definition – fluid list (FAA/TC), s 2.3
definition – highest usable precipitation rate. *See* definition – HUPR
definition – HOT guideline, fluid-specific, s 2.3
definition – HOT guideline, generic, ss 2.3, 5.8
definition – HOT guideline, s 2.3
definition – HOT table. *See* definition – HOT guideline
definition – HOT, s 2.3
definition – HUPR, s 2.3
definition – LOUT, Type II/III/IV, s 2.3
definition – lowest usable precipitation rate. *See* definition – LUPR
definition – lowest on-wing viscosity s 2.3
definition – LUPR, s 2.3
definition – maximum on-wing viscosity[51], s 2.3
definition – precipitation rate, highest usable. *See* definition – HUPR
definition – precipitation rate, lowest usable. *See* definition – LUPR
definition – viscosity limit, lower sales specification, s 2.3
definition – water spray endurance test, s 2.3

[50] AMIL, "Anti-icing Fluids Gel Residue Testing Results", AMIL Gel Residue Charts. Type II/III/IV upon evaporation may leave residue on aircraft surface, particularly in aerodynamically quiet areas. The residues may upon rehydration form gels that are susceptible to freezing and which may hinder the movement of critical parts of the aircraft. Different Type II/III/IV fluids have different propensity to form such residues. AMIL conducted a study where several fluids were tested for the propensity for Type II/III/IV fluids to form rehydrated residues. The results are published online.
[51] The expression maximum on-wing viscosity has been replaced by highest on-wing viscosity,

endurance time – definition, s 2.3
endurance time – limits in natural snow, s 5.5
endurance time – LUPR and HUPR analysis, s 5.5.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection, s 3.3.2
FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
failure mode, allowance time – aerodynamic and visual, s 2.3
failure mode, endurance time – visual, s 2.3
failure mode, HOT – visual, s 2.3
field spray test. *See* spray test, field
fluid list (FAA/TC) – addition of new fluid, s 5.10
fluid list (FAA/TC) – definition, s 2.3
fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid expiry dates, s 5.10c
fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid manufacturer deadline to provide data – June 01, s 9
fluid list (FAA/TC) – obsolete data, removal of, ss 5.10b, 5.11
fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication process, ss 5.10, 5.11, 8
fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication timeline, s 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, s 5.7.5
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – additional requested data, s 5.9.4
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – data – general obligation, s 5.9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – deadlines, ss 5.6, 5.9.2, 5.9.3, 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – water spray endurance test, s 5.7.5
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – original qualification test data, s 5.7.5
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – list of fluids to be commercialized by June 01, ss 5.9.1, 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – periodic requalification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, ss 5.9.3, 5.9.3.1, 5.9.3.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – periodic requalification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.9.3, 5.9.3.1, 5.9.3.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – restrictions on use of, s 5.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – periodic requalification test report – multiple locations[52]
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – freezing point data, 5.9.2, 5.9.2.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – endurance time data, s 3.3
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – unique name, s 5.6
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – final name by May 01, s 5.6
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, low speed, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed (optional), ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – endurance time data, s 3.3
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – freezing point data, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.2

[52] The requirement for fluid manufacturers to provide data for each manufacturing location was an explicit requirement of s 5.7.3 of ARP5718A. The section 5.7.3 became section 5.9.3 in ARP5718B but the sentence requiring the provision of data for each manufacturing location is no longer present in that section. We believe it is an implicit obligation as there is not statement excluding multiple sites from reporting.

fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – to be used heated, not heated or both, s 5.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – unique name, s 5.6
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – final name by May 01, s 5.6
fluid manufacturer – option not to publish fluid-specific HOT, s 5.7.1
fluid manufacturer – sample selection considerations, Type II/III/IV, ss 3.2.2, 3.3.2
fluid manufacturer licensee – fluid-specific HOT guideline, s 5.7.5
fluid name – final commercial name, s 5.6
fluid name – formulation change, upon, s 5.6
fluid name – new unique name, s 5.6
fluid name – reformulation, s 5.6
fluid residue table. *See* Type II/III/IV – fluid residue table, AMIL
fluid retesting, s 5.7.4
fluid, new – development of fluid-specific HOT, s 5.7
fluid, new – new unique name, mandatory, s 5.6
fluid, new – obligation to provide information to FAA/TC, s 5.9
fluid-specific HOT guidelines. *See* HOT, fluid-specific
foam, tendency to – field spray test, s 4.3a
formulation change – name change, s 5.6
freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, s 2.3
gel residue table, AMIL, s 3.2.3
generic HOT guidelines. *See* HOT – generic
high viscosity preproduction sample – maximum on-wing viscosity, s 3.2.2
HOT – capping of. *See* HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, capping of
HOT – definition, s 2.3
HOT – failure mode – visual, s 2.3
HOT – guideline – definition, s 2.3
HOT – guideline – fluid-specific – definition, s 2.3
HOT – guideline – generic – definition, s 2.3
HOT – guideline – publication date, s 9
HOT – guideline – validity – lowest on-wing viscosity, ss 2.3, 5.7.2
HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.1.5
HOT – reduction – heavy weather conditions, s 5.1.5
HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.1.5
HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s 5.1.5
HOT – reduction – jet blast, s 5.1.5
HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.1.5
HOT – rounding of. *See* HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, rounding of
HOT – validity of – lowest on-wing viscosity s 5.7.2
HOT table *synonym for* HOT guideline, s 2.3
HOT, preparation of Type II – generic – to exclude Type IV data, s 5.8
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.1.5 c
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.1.5a
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – heavy weather, s 5.1.5a
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.1.5a
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – high winds, s 5.1.5b
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – jet blast, s 5.1.5b
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – no inflight-protection, s 5.1.5d
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cells, s 5.1.3
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of issue, s 5.1.6
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of obsolescence, s 5.1.6
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of revision, s 5.1.6
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid product names, s 5.6
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid retesting, s 5.7.4
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid-specific – licensee, s 5.7.5
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid-specific – manufacturer option not to publish, s 5.7.1
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – format, s 5.1

HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – generic, s 5.8
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values from endurance time data, ss 3.3.1, 5.4
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values range, s 5.1.3
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, capping of, s 5.4.2
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, rounding of, s 5.4.1
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – new fluids, s 5.10
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – notes, s 5.1.4
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – obsolete data, removal of, s 5.11
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – freezing fog or ice crystals, s 5.1.1a
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, s 5.1.1c
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – frost, active s 5.1.1f
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, s 5.1.1d
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 5.1.1e
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – snow, snow grains or snow pellets, s 5.1.1b
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories, s 5.1.1
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – removal of obsolete data, s 5.11
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – sample selection – fluid manufacturer considerations, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.2
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – sample selection, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.2
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – temperature ranges, s 5.1.2
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – timeline, s 9
HOT, preparation of Type III – generic – none published, s 5.8
HOT, preparation of Type IV – generic – to exclude Type II data, s 5.8
maximum on-wing viscosity – definition, s 2.3
maximum on-wing viscosity – manufacturer consideration in selecting sample for high viscosity preproduction sample, s 3.2.2
maximum on-wing viscosity – relation to high viscosity preproduction sample, s 3.2.2
HUPR – definition, s 2.3
HUPR – purpose – sets limit for light and very light natural snow, s 5.5.1a
HUPR – purpose – sets limit for LWE systems, s 5.5.1b
list of fluids. *See* fluid list
LOUT – Type II/III/IV – definition, s 2.3
lower sales specification viscosity limit. *See* viscosity limit, lower sales specification
lowest on-wing viscosity – definition, ss 2.3, 3.3.2
lowest on-wing viscosity – HOT validity, s 5.7.2
lowest on-wing viscosity – lower than lower sales specification viscosity limit, ss 2.3, 5.7.2
lowest on-wing viscosity – manufacturer considerations in selecting sample for endurance testing, s 3.3.2
LUPR – definition, s 2.3
LUPR – purpose – sets limit for light and very light natural snow, s 5.5.1a
LUPR – purpose – sets limit for LWE systems, s 5.5.1b
LUPR and HUPR calculations, s 5.5.2
maximum on-wing viscosity – definition, ss 2.2 *sub verbo* MOWV, 2.3, 3.2.2
MOWV. *See* maximum on-wing viscosity; highest on-wing viscosity
name. *See* fluid name
new fluid. *See* fluid, new
precipitation rate, highest usable. *See* HUPR
precipitation rate, lowest usable. *See* LUPR
product name. *See also* fluid name
residues, gel – AMIL gel residue tables, s 3.2.3
residues, presence of – field spray test, s 4.3e.
SAE G-12 ADF mid-year meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 ADF, role of, ss 6. 7.3
SAE G-12 annual meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 HOT agenda items, mandatory, s 7.3
SAE G-12 HOT co-chairs, s 7.1
SAE G-12 HOT mid-year meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s 7

spray test, field – color bleed-through, evaluation of, s 4.3c
spray test, field – color intensity, evaluation of, s 4.3c
spray test, field – flow, evaluation of, s 4.3b
spray test, field – foam, tendency to, s 4.3a
spray test, field – protocol, s 4.3
spray test, field – reason for, s 4.1
spray test, field – report, s 4.4
spray test, field – residues, presence of, s 4.3e
spray test, field – tendency to foam, evaluation of, s 4.3
spray test, field – viscosity of nozzle samples, s 4.3
spray test, field – viscosity of prenozzle samples, s 4.3
spray test, field, Foreword at p 1, s 4, *see* footnote 53
spray trial, field. *See* spray test, field
Transport Canada/FAA list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – AMS1428 technical requirements, meet the, Foreword at p 1
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – field spray test, Foreword at p 1
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition[53] – fluid list (FAA/TC), be on the, Foreword at p 1
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – HOT guideline, have a, Foreword at p 1
Type II/III/IV – commercialization decision, ss 5.6, 5.7.1
Type II/III/IV – field spray test[54], Foreword at p 1, ss 1d, 4
Type II/III/IV – fluid residue table, AMIL, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – gel residue table, AMIL, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – manufacturer. *See* fluid manufacturer
Type II/III/IV – name change upon reformulation, s 5.6
Type II/III/IV – name, experimental, s 5.6
Type II/III/IV – name, final commercial – date due May 01, s 5.6
Type II/III/IV – name, new, s 5.6
Type II/III/IV – qualification. *See* ARP5718B
Type II/III/IV – residue table, AMIL, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – sample selection considerations, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.2
Type II/III/IV – sample selection considerations, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.2, 3.4.3
Type II/III/IV – sample selection. *See also* HOT, process to obtain – sample selection
Type II/III/IV – use on aircraft. *See* Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition
upper sales specification viscosity limit. *See* viscosity limit, upper sales specification
viscosity limit, lower sales specification – definition, s 2.3
viscosity limit, lower sales specification – higher than lowest on-wing viscosity, ss 2.3, 5.7.2
viscosity limit, upper sales specification – definition, s 2.3
viscosity limit, upper sales specification – lower than maximum on-wing viscosity, s 2.3
viscosity, high preproduction sample, s 3.2.2
viscosity, highest on-wing viscosity. *See* maximum on-wing viscosity; highest on-wing viscosity
viscosity, lowest on-wing. *See* lowest on-wing viscosity
viscosity, maximum on-wing. *See* maximum on-wing viscosity; highest on-wing viscosity
wind tunnel – sample selection, s 3.4.3
wind tunnel testing – frequency, s 3.4.2
wind tunnel testing – purpose – establish allowance time, s 3.4.1
wind tunnel testing – purpose – simulate ice pellet conditions, s 3.4.1
wind tunnel testing – Type III/IV undiluted only, s 3.4.1
water spray endurance test – definition, s 2.3

[53] There are four conditions to commercialize an SAE Type II/III /IV fluid, the first three are mandatory, the fourth one is highly recommended: 1) meet the technical requirements of AMS1428, 2) be identified on the FAA/Transport Canada list of fluids and 3) have a holdover time guideline published by the FAA/Transport Canada and 4) running a field spray test to demonstrate operational performance (see ARP5718B p 1).
[54] Field spray trial (p 1) and field spray test (s 4.1) appear to be used interchangeably in ARP5718B.

ARP5945A Endurance Time Tests for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised October 10, 2017, by SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsors: Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next revision.

ARP5945 provides sample selection criteria and test procedures for SAE Type I aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids, required for the generation of endurance time data of acceptable quality for review by the SAE G-12 HOT. Specifically, ARP5945 describes laboratory endurance procedure testing for freezing fog, freezing drizzle, light freezing rain, rain on cold-soaked wing, and snow (two methods, NCAR/APS method and the AMIL method). It describes natural outdoor procedures for snow and frost.

A significant body of previous research and testing has indicated that all Type I fluids formulated with propylene glycol, ethylene glycol, and diethylene glycol perform in a similar manner from an endurance time perspective. Type I deicing/anti-icing fluids whose freezing point depressant is one of those three glycols do not require testing for endurance times. Fluids formulated with 1) glycol freezing point depressants other than those listed above, and 2) all non-glycol freezing point depressants, must be tested for endurance times using the methods described in this ARP5945.

Its sister document for AMS1428 Type II/III/IV fluids is ARP5485 whose title is *Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids*.

Index for ARP5945A
(Section and page numbers are those of ARP5945A)
contamination [frozen] – appearance – frost on treated surface, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice crystals, disseminated, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice front, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces imbedded in fluid, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces partially imbedded in fluid, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice sheet, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush front, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush in clusters, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – snow bridges, s 4.7.2
crystallization, delayed, s 4.7.3
definition – endurance time, Foreword at p 1
diethylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, ss 1.1, 3.1
endurance time – definition, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type I – crystallization, delayed, s 4.7.3
endurance time tests – Type I – data examination by SAE G-12 HOT, Rationale at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
endurance time tests – Type I – data validation by SAE G-12 HOT, Rationale at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
endurance time tests – Type I – diethylene glycol based – test not required, s 1.1
endurance time tests – Type I – ethylene glycol based – test not required, s 1.1
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode – visual, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – dilution – more prevalent, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – dilution, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – snow-bridging, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, frozen contamination – 30% area, s 4.7.2
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, frozen contamination – appearance, s 4.7.2
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, snow – 30% area or non-absorption over 5 crosshairs, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 3.4.2
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, s 3.2.5a

endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v refraction data, s 3.2.5b
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – LAAT, s 3.4.2
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type I – freezing drizzle, s 7
endurance time tests – Type I – freezing fog, s 6
endurance time tests – Type I – frost, laboratory s 5
endurance time tests – Type I – frost, natural, s 12
endurance time tests – Type I – glycol based, other – test required, s 1.1
endurance time tests – Type I – ice crystal seeding, s 4.7.3
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements by regression analysis, s 4.6.2.2
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements with reference ice-catch plates, s 4.6.2.1
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements, s 4.6.2
endurance time tests – Type I – light freezing rain, s 8
endurance time tests – Type I – manufacturer's mandatory documentation, s 3.2.5
endurance time tests – Type I – non-glycol based – test required, ss 1.1, 3.1
endurance time tests – Type I – plate cleanliness, ss 7.4.1, 11.4.1
endurance time tests – Type I – propylene glycol based – test not required, ss 1.1, 3.1
endurance time tests – Type I – purpose, p 1
endurance time tests – Type I – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 9
endurance time tests – Type I – regression analysis, ss 4.6.2.2, 6.2.1.3, 11.4.5
endurance time tests – Type I – relation to HOT, Foreword at p 1, s 1.2
endurance time tests – Type I – report, s 4.7.4
endurance time tests – Type I – sample selection, ss 1.1, 1.4.2, 1.4.3, 3
endurance time tests – Type I – sample, sheared, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.4.3
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form excludes graupel (soft hail), s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form excludes hail, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form excludes ice pellets, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form excludes soft hail (graupel), s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes capped columns, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes columns, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes irregular particles, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes needles, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes plates, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes snow grains, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes spatial dendrites, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes stellar crystals, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow grains, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow grains, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – shorter time than natural snow, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – snow distribution systems, ss 10.1.5, 10.1.6, 10.1.7
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – snow sources, ss 10.4.1, 10.4.2
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory, s 10
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, natural, s 11
endurance time tests – Type I – temperature, lowest test, ss 3.4.2, 12.3
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility – independence from fluid manufacturer, s 1.5.1
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility, role of, s 1.4.2
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility, ss 1.5.1, 4.4, 4.6.2.4, 4.7.4
endurance time tests – Type I – test plate cleanliness, s 4.7.1
endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent – independence from fluid manufacturer, s 1.4.1
endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent duties, ss 1.4.2, 3.2, 3.3
endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent, role of, ss 1.4.2, 3.2, 3.3,
endurance time tests – Type I – variability across test plates, ss 4.6.3, 4.7.4, 6.2.2, 7.2.2, 8.2.2, 9.2.2, 10.2.5
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – dye stain method, s 4.6.5d
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 4.6.5c
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, s 4.6.5b
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 4.6.5a

endurance time tests – Type I – water hardness, s 4.5.6
endurance time tests – Type I – water spray endurance test check on sheared sample, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.3.2
endurance time tests – Type I, Title at p 1, Rationale at p 1, s 3
ethylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, ss 1.1, 3.1
failure mode, endurance time – visual, Foreword at p 1
failure, plate – 30% coverage with frozen contamination, s 4.7.2
failure, plate. *See also* contamination [frozen] – appearance
fluid, supercooled. *See* crystallization, delayed
fluid manufacturer documentation. *See also* endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation
non-glycol based Type I – endurance time tests required, ss 1.1, 3.1
propylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, ss 1.1, 3.1
regression analysis method – icing intensity, ss 4.6.2.2, 6.2.1.3
regression analysis method for icing intensity measurement, Type I, ss 4.6.2.2, 6.2.1.3
SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s 1.2
supercooled fluid. *See* crystallization, delayed.
Type I – failure criteria, Foreword at p 1, ss 4.7.2, 4.7.3, 6.4.7, 10.4.6, 12.4.4
water droplet size – dye stain method, s 4.6.5d
water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 4.6.5c
water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, s 4.6.5b
water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 4.6.5a

ARP6207 Qualifications Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Issued October 10, 2017, by SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsor: Marco Ruggi.

The purpose of ARP6207 is to explain to fluid manufacturers and users, at a high level, the steps required for an experimental fluid i) to become a commercially usable fluid, ii) to be allowed to use the Type I holdover times, and iii) to be listed on the FAA and Transport Canada list of fluids.

Meeting all the technical requirements of AMS1424 is insufficient for a Type I deicing fluid to be used on an aircraft. ARP56207 explains that there are four conditions to commercialize an SAE Type I fluid, the first three are mandatory, the fourth one is highly recommended: 1) meet the technical requirements of AMS1424, 2) be identified on the FAA/Transport Canada fluid list and 3) have a performance such that it can be used with the Type I holdover time guidelines published by the FAA/Transport Canada and 4) running a field spray test to demonstrate operational performance

ARP6207 a) describes the preparatory steps to test an experimental fluid according to AMS1424, b) advises fluid manufacturers on sample selection issues for experimental fluids, c) provides a suggested protocol for field spray testing, d) details the protocol to demonstrate that an experimental Type I can be used with the FAA/Transport Canada Type I holdover time guidelines, e) explains the process for inclusion and exclusion of fluids on the FAA/Transport Canada fluid lists, f) describes the role of the SAE G-12 ADF and HOT Committees and g) the publication process for Type I holdover time guidelines.

Its sister document for AMS1428 fluids, is ARP5718 whose title is *Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid.*

Index for ARP6207

(Section and page numbers are those of ARP6207)
aerodynamic acceptance test – definition, s 2.3
aircraft manufacturer documentation – list fluid types allowed on aircraft, footnote 1 at p 1
alkali organic salt based Type I – effect on Type II/III/IV protection time, s 3.2
alkali organic salt based Type I – exclusion from the fluid list (FAA/TC), s 3.2
alkali organic salt based Type I – HOT – invalid, s 3.2
allowance time – definition, s 2.3
allowance time – failure mode – aerodynamic and visual, s 2.3
allowance time – Type I – none, s 3.5
allowance time – Type II – none, s 3.5
allowance time – Type III undiluted, s 3.5
allowance time – Type IV undiluted, s 3.5
allowance time – wind tunnel testing, s 3.5
allowance time. *See also* wind tunnel testing
AMS1424 – purpose – minimum requirements for Type I, s 3.3.1
AMS1424/1 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, s 3.2
AMS1424/2 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, s 3.2
AOS. *See* alkali organic salt
color intensity, evaluation of – field spray test, s 4.3d
definition – aerodynamic acceptance test, s 2.3
definition – allowance time, s 2.3
definition – endurance time, s 2.3
definition – FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* definition – fluid list (FAA/TC)
definition – fluid list (FAA/TC), s 2.3
definition – HOT guideline, s 2.3
definition – HOT guideline, fluid-specific, s 2.3
definition – HOT guideline, generic, ss 2.3, 5.5
definition – HOT table. *See* definition – HOT guideline
definition – HOT, s 2.3
definition – LOUT, Type I, s 2.3
definition – water spray endurance test, s 2.3
endurance time – definition, s 2.3
endurance time tests – Type I – glycol based – none, s 3.4.1
endurance time tests – Type I – non-glycol based – test required, s 3.4.1
endurance time tests – Type I – sample selection, s 3.4.2
FAA/Transport Canada list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
failure mode, allowance time – aerodynamic and visual, s 2.3
failure mode, endurance time – visual, s 2.3
failure mode, HOT – visual, s 2.3
field spray test. *See* spray test, field
fluid list (FAA/TC) – addition of new Type I fluid, ss 5.6.2, 5.7
fluid list (FAA/TC) – definition, s 2.3
fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid expiry dates, s 5.7c
fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid manufacturer deadline to provide data – June 01, ss 5.6.1, 5.6.2, 5.6.3, 9
fluid list (FAA/TC) – obsolete data, removal of, ss 5.7b, 5.8
fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication process, ss 5.7, 5.8, 8, 9
fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication timeline, ss 8, 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – additional requested data, s 5.6.4
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – data – general obligation, s 5.6
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – deadlines, ss 5.3, 5.6.1, 5.6.2, 5.6.3, 5.9.3, 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – list of fluids to be commercialized by June 01, ss 5.6.1, 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – periodic requalification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, ss 5.6.3, 5.6.3.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – periodic requalification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.6.3, 5.6.3.1

fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – restrictions on use of, s 5.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, s 5.7.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – original qualification test data, s 5.7.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – water spray endurance test, s 5.7.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed and or low speed, ss 5.6.2, 5.6.2.1b
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.6.2, 5.6.2.1a
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – freezing point data, ss 5.6.2, 5.6.2.1c
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – endurance time data, s 3.4.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) EG based – endurance time data not required, s 3.4.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) PG based – endurance time data not required, s 3.4.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) DEG based – endurance time data not required, s 3.4.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – final name by May 01, s 5.3
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – unique name, s 5.3
fluid manufacturer – sample selection considerations, Type I, ss 3.3.2, 3.4.2
fluid manufacturer licensee – Type I HOT guideline, s 5.7.2
fluid name – final commercial name, s 5.3
fluid name – formulation change, upon, s 5.3
fluid name – new unique name, s 5.3
fluid name – reformulation, s 5.3
fluid, new – data required for use with generic HOT, s 5.7
fluid, new – new unique name, mandatory, s 5.3
fluid, new – obligation to provide information to FAA/TC, s 5.6.2
fluid-specific HOT guidelines. *See* HOT, fluid-specific
foam, tendency to – field spray test, s 4.3a
formulation change – name change, s 5.3
freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, s 2.3
generic HOT guidelines. *See* HOT, generic
HOT – definition, s 2.3
HOT – failure mode – visual, s 2.3
HOT – guideline – definition, s 2.3
HOT – guideline – fluid-specific – definition, s 2.3
HOT – guideline – generic – definition, s 2.3
HOT – guideline – publication date, ss 8, 9
HOT – guideline – publication timeline for, s 9
HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.1.4
HOT – reduction – heavy weather conditions, s 5.1.4
HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.1.4
HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s 5.1.4
HOT – reduction – jet blast, s 5.1.4
HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.1.4
HOT – Type I fluid-specific – none, s 2.3
HOT table *synonym for* HOT guideline, s 2.3
HOT, preparation of Type I – aluminum materials, s 5.1
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.1.4a
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.1.4a
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – heavy weather, 5.1.4a
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.1.4a
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – high winds, s 5.1.4a

HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – jet blast, s 5.1.4a
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – no inflight-protection, s 5.1.4b
HOT, preparation of Type I – cells, s 5.1.2
HOT, preparation of Type I – composite materials, s 5.1
HOT, preparation of Type I – date of issue, s 5.1.5
HOT, preparation of Type I – date of obsolescence, s 5.1.5
HOT, preparation of Type I – date of revision, s 5.1.5
HOT, preparation of Type I – fluid product names, s 5.3
HOT, preparation of Type I – fluid-specific – none published, ss 2.3, 5.1, 5.4
HOT, preparation of Type I – format, s 5.1
HOT, preparation of Type I – frost, active, s 5.1
HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values from R&D, s 2.3
HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values not from endurance time data, s 5.4
HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values range, s 5.1.2
HOT, preparation of Type I – licensee, s 5.7.2
HOT, preparation of Type I – new fluids, ss 5.6.2, 5.7a
HOT, preparation of Type I – notes, s 5.1.3
HOT, preparation of Type I – obsolete data, removal of, ss 5.7b, 5.8
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – freezing fog or ice crystals, s 5.1.1a
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, s 5.1.1c
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – frost, active s 5.1.1
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, s 5.1.1d
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 5.1.1e
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – snow, snow grains or snow pellets, s 5.1.1b
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories, s 5.1.1
HOT, preparation of Type I – ready-to-use dilutions, s 5.7.1
HOT, preparation of Type I – removal of obsolete fluid data, ss 5.7b, 5.8
HOT, preparation of Type I – sample selection – fluid manufacturer considerations, ss 3.3.2, 3.4.2
HOT, preparation of Type I – sample selection, ss 3.3.2, 3.4.2
HOT, preparation of Type I – temperature ranges, s 5.1.2
HOT, preparation of Type I – timeline, s 9
HOT, preparation of Type I – unchanging, s 2.3
HOT, preparation of Type I –, ss 2.3, 5, 5.1
LOUT – Type I – definition, s 2.3
name. *See* fluid name
new fluid. *See* fluid, new
product name. *See also* fluid name
SAE G-12 ADF mid-year meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 ADF, role of, s 6
SAE G-12 annual meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 HOT agenda items, mandatory, s 7.3
SAE G-12 HOT co-chairs, s 7.1
SAE G-12 HOT mid-year meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s 7
spray test, field – beading, evaluation of, s 4.3b
spray test, field – color intensity, evaluation of, s 4.3d
spray test, field – fisheyes, presence of, s 4.3b
spray test, field – flow, evaluation of, s 4.3c
spray test, field – foam, tendency to, s 4.3a
spray test, field – protocol, s 4.3
spray test, field – reason for, s 4.1
spray test, field – report, s 4.4
spray test, field – residues, presence of, s 4.3e
spray test, field – tendency to foam, evaluation of, s 4.3a
spray test, field – wetting, evaluation of, s 4.3b
spray test, field, Foreword at p 1, s 4, *see* footnote 55

spray trial, field. *See* spray test, field
Transport Canada/FAA list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
Type I – commercialization condition – AMS1424 technical requirements, meet the, Foreword at p 1
Type I – commercialization condition – field spray test, Foreword at p 1
Type I – commercialization condition – fluid list (FAA/TC), be on the, Foreword at p 1
Type I – commercialization condition – performance sufficient to be used with HOT guideline, Foreword at p 1
Type I – commercialization decision, ss 5.3, 9
Type I – field spray test[55], Foreword at p 1, ss 1d, 4
Type I – manufacturer. *See* fluid manufacturer
Type I – name change upon reformulation, s 5.3
Type I – name, experimental, s 5.3
Type I – name, final commercial – date due May 01, s 5.3
Type I – name, new, s 5.3
Type I – qualification, Title at p 1
Type I – sample selection considerations, ss 3.3.2, 3.4, 3.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.4.3
Type I – sample selection. *See also* HOT, process to obtain – sample selection
Type I – use on aircraft. *See* Type I – commercialization condition
water spray endurance test – definition, s 2.3

AS5681B Minimum Operational Performance Specification for Remote On-Ground Ice Detection Systems

AS5681B revised May 17, 2016, by SAE G-12 Ice Detection, now part of SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsors: Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next revision.

AS5681B specifies the minimum operational performance specification (MOPS) of remote on-ground ice detection systems (ROGIDS). ROGIDS are ground-based systems that indicate whether frozen contamination is present on aircraft surfaces.

ROGIDS are intended to be used during aircraft ground deicing operations to inform groundcrews or flightcrews about the condition of the aircraft.

AS5681B presents a functional description of ROGIDS, design requirements, minimum performance requirements, laboratory tests conditions to evaluate the ROGIDS, recommended test procedure to demonstrate compliance with the minimum requirements and operational evaluation requirements to verify the performance of in-service ROGIDS.

Index for AS5681B
(Section and page numbers are those of AS5681B)

accidents, ground icing – catastrophic – rate, s D.4.1
accidents, ground icing – categories – detected frozen contamination but ignored, s D.3.1
accidents, ground icing – categories – fluid failure after deicing, s D.3.1
accidents, ground icing – categories – undetected frozen contamination, s D.3.1
accidents, ground icing – categories – undetected frozen contamination after deicing, s D.3.1
accidents, ground icing – historical data, ss D.3.1, D.4, D.5
anti-icing – definition, s 2.2
check, postdeicing. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
clear ice – definition, s 2.2
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS as supplement to tactile predeicing check, s 1.3

[55] Field spray trial (p 1) and field spray test (s 4.1) appear to be used interchangeably in ARP6207.

clear ice – detection – ROGIDS as supplement to visual predeicing check, s 1.3
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS detection threshold, s 4.1.1
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS v tactile check, Foreword par 3 at p 1
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS v visual check, Foreword par 3 at p 1
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS, s 1.3
clear ice – difficulty to detect s 2.2
clear ice – occurrence – inflight, s 2.2
clear ice – occurrence – on the ground, s 2.2
clear ice – undetected – probability estimate, s D.4.1
contaminant, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
contamination [frozen] – definition, s 2.2
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* frost, s 2.2
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* ice, s 2.2
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* slush, s 2.2
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* snow, s 2.2
critical ice contamination – definition, s D.3.2
critical ice contamination rate, s D.4.1
definition – anti-icing, s 2.2
definition – check, predeicing, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "predeicing check"
definition – clear ice, s 2.2
definition – contamination [frozen], s 2.2 *sub verbis* "frozen contamination/contaminants"
definition – critical ice contamination, s D.3.2
definition – deicing event, s 2.2
definition – deicing, s 2.2
definition – failure, latent, s 2.2
definition – fluid failure, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "deicing/anti-icing fluid failure"
definition – ice contamination, critical, s D.3.2
definition – illuminance, s 2.2.2
definition – ROGIDS detection angle, maximum, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "maximum detection angle"
definition – ROGIDS detection angle, minimum, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "minimum detection angle"
definition – ROGIDS detection distance, maximum, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "maximum detection distance"
definition – ROGIDS detection distance, minimum, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "minimum detection distance"
definition – ROGIDS false negative, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "false negative"
definition – ROGIDS false positive, s 2.2 *sub verbis* "false positive"
definition – ROGIDS, s 2.2
definition – system, s 2.2
deicing – definition, s 2.2
deicing event – definition, s 2.2
deicing events – historical data 1985-2005, s D.3.1
deicing events – worldwide estimate 1985-2005, s D.3.1
failed fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure, deicing/anti-icing fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure, fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure, latent – definition, s 2.2
failure, latent, ss 2.2, 3.7.2,
failure, undetected. *See* failure, latent
fluid failure – definition, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – adherence of frozen contamination, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – dulling of surface reflectivity, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – no absorption of precipitation, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination in the fluid, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination on the fluid, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – snow accumulation, random, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – snow accumulation, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – surface freezing, s 2.2
fluid failure – description, s 2.2

frost – detection – ROGIDS less reliable than visual check, Foreword par 4 at p 1
frost – detection – ROGIDS v visual check, Foreword par 4 at p 1
frozen contaminant[56]. *See* contamination [frozen]
ice contamination, critical – definition, s D.3.2
ice contamination, critical – probability estimate, s D.4.2
ice detection system, remote on-ground. *See* ROGIDS
ice, clear. *See* clear ice
illuminance – definition, s 2.2.2
remote on-ground ice detection system. *See* ROGIDS
ROGIDS – alternative to tactile postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 1.3
ROGIDS – alternative to visual postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 1.3
ROGIDS – approval by regulator, ss 1.1, 1.3
ROGIDS – approval for postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 1.3
ROGIDS – approval for predeicing check, s 1.3
ROGIDS – clear ice detection v tactile check, Foreword par 3 at p 1
ROGIDS – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – design requirement, s 3
ROGIDS – detection angle, maximum – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – detection angle, minimum – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – detection distance, maximum – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – detection distance, minimum – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – detection of clear ice – detection threshold, s 4.1.1
ROGIDS – detection of clear ice predeicing, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of frost – below reliable detection threshold, Foreword par 3 at p 1
ROGIDS – detection of frost – undefined, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of residual clear ice postdeicing during precipitation, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of residual clear ice postdeicing, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of slush – undefined, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of snow – undefined, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection threshold, s 4.1.1
ROGIDS – effect of fluid foam on, s 4.3
ROGIDS – false negative – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – false positive – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – frost detection v visual check, Foreword par 4 at p 1
ROGIDS – functional description – clear ice detection, s 1.3
ROGIDS – hand held, s 1.3
ROGIDS – human factors tests, Foreword par 3–4 at p 1
ROGIDS – latent failure rate, ss 2.2, 3.7.2, D.3.2
ROGIDS – minimum operational performance specification, Title at p 1, ss 1, 1.1, 4
ROGIDS – minimum performance specification, s 4
ROGIDS – monitored surface – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – MOPS, Title at p 1, ss 1, 1.1, 4
ROGIDS – pedestal mounted, s 1.3
ROGIDS – performance specification in environmental test conditions, minimum, s 5
ROGIDS – performance specification, minimum, s 4
ROGIDS – performance, minimum operational, s 6
ROGIDS – regulatory requirements, ss 1.1, 1.3
ROGIDS – v human inspection, s D.3.1
ROGIDS – vehicle mounted, s 1.3
ROGIDS, Title at p 1
system – definition, s 2.2

[56] Frozen contaminants and frozen contamination are generally used as synonyms.

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Methods Committee

ARP6257B Aircraft Ground De/Anti-icing Communication Phraseology for Flightcrew and Groundcrew

ARP6257B cancelled September 15, 2023, by SAE G-12 M.

Sponsor: David Thornton.

AS6287B contained standardized scripts for communication between aircraft flightcrews and groundcrews during aircraft deicing operations. It covered contact protocols, aircraft configuration, de/anti-icing treatment needed and postdeicing reporting requirements. The content of ARP6257 was incorporated in AS6285.

As ARP6257B is cancelled, it is not indexed.

AS5537A Weather Support to Deicing Decision Making (WSDDM) Winter Weather Nowcasting System

Revised February 10, 2021, by SAE G-12 M.

Sponsor: Scott Landolt.

AS5537 provides guidelines for the deployment of weather support to deicing decision making nowcasting weather system which is a form of holdover time determination system (HOTDS). This system converts real-time snow data and other precipitation data into liquid water equivalent data which is matched to endurance time data using appropriate regression equation. The system provides a check time for an aircraft treated with Type I/II/II/IV fluids. The check time is used to determine the fluid protection capability in varying weather conditions.

Index for AS5537A
(Section and page numbers are those of AS5537A)
LWES, ss 1.2, 3.3
METAR – hourly snow intensity based on visibility, s 1.2
METAR – no provision of liquid equivalent snowfall rate, s 1.2
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – heavily rimed snow, s 1.2
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – high-visibility high-snowfall rate conditions, s 1.2
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – snow containing single crystals of compact shape, s 1.2
METAR – snowfall underestimation – wet snow, s 1.2
nowcasting, Title at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
precipitation gauge – GEONOR, s 4.1
precipitation gauge – hot plate, 4.3
precipitation gauge – OTT Pluvio, s 4.2
snow gauge. *See* precipitation gauge
snowfall intensity – underestimation in heavily rimed snow, METAR, s 1.2
snowfall intensity – underestimation in snow containing single crystals of compact shape, METAR, s 1.2
snowfall intensity – underestimation in wet snow, METAR, s 1.2
snowfall rate – liquid water equivalent, Foreword at p 2, s 1.2
visibility

weather support to deicing decision making, Title at p 1
windshield, ss 4.1, 4.2
weather support to deicing decision making – calibration, s 9
weather support to deicing decision making – computer system requirements, s 11
weather support to deicing decision making – precipitation gauge siting, ss 3.2, 8
weather support to deicing decision making – precipitation gauge specification, ss 3.3, 4–5
weather support to deicing decision making – relative humidity measurement requirements, s 5
weather support to deicing decision making – temperature measurement requirements, s 5
weather support to deicing decision making, Title at p 1

AS6285E Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes

Revised May 22, 2023, by SAE G-12 M.
Effective August 01, 2023.

Sponsor: Fernando Echeverri.

This document sets the procedures to perform deicing and anti-icing of aircraft subject to any form of freezing or frozen precipitation.

It distinguishes the responsibilities of the pilot-in-command, the aircraft operator, the service provider, the airport authority, the regulator and air traffic control.

It covers methods to deice and anti-ice aircraft using AMS1424- and AMS1428-qualified fluid and processes not using fluids. It provides procedures to deal with frost prevention with cold-soaked aircraft and spot deicing.

It informs on the checks to be performed to ascertain if deicing is required or to verify for the presence of frozen contamination after deicing. It describes the how communications should be done.

It explains the requirement for quality program, quality assurance and quality control. It states that staff must be trained and qualified.

Index for AS6285E
(Section and page numbers are those of AS6285E)
°Brix – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “Brix”
agreement – service support, s 1.2
aircraft configuration (deicing), ss 5.7.5, 8.2, 8.4.2, 8.5, 8.6,
aircraft deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft configuration (deicing), s 5.7.5
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft deicing procedure, specific, s 1.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft surface coating, s 5.5.3 caution 2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – areas to be deiced, s 6.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – cleaner for flightdeck windows, s 7.8
aircraft manufacturer documentation – cold-soaked fuel frost exception, ss 6.3, 7.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – compliance with, s 1.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – engine deicing procedure, s 5.7.16
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application, ss 1.1, 5.4.2, 5.4.2.4, 5.5.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for fuselage, ss 5.4.2.4, 6.3, 7.7
aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for wings, tail, control surfaces, s 7.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – local frost prevention, s 5.5.3

aircraft manufacturer documentation – need for tactile check, s 6.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – salt-based fluid, s 5.5
aircraft manufacturer documentation – tactile check, s 6.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – cleaning, ss 6.6.2, 5.7.1, 5.7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – inspection method, ss 5.6.2, 5.7.1–5.7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – inspection frequency, ss 5.6.2, 5.7.1–5.7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – maintenance requirements, ss 5.6.2, 5.7.1–5.7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue, ss 5.6.2, 5.7.1–5.7.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – adaptation of deicing/anti-icing procedures, Rationale par 5 at p 1
aircraft operator – responsibility – aircraft configuration in absence of flightcrew, s 8.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – aircraft type special procedures, Rationale par 5 at p 1
aircraft operator – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing procedures, Rationale par 5 at p 1
aircraft operator – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing program, s 3.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – engine ice removal procedure, s 5.7.9
aircraft operator – responsibility – ground deicing programs, s 3.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – groundcrew qualification, s 8.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – management, s 3.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – party assignment for anti-icing code, s 8.4.1
aircraft operator – responsibility – party assignment for postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 8.4.1
aircraft operator – responsibility – pilot-in-command, s 3.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – quality program, s 4
aircraft operator – responsibility – special checks, ss 6.1, 6.3
aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT. *See* wing temperature lower than OAT
airline. *See* aircraft operator
airport authority – responsibility – communication before, during, after deicing, s 8.5
airport authority – responsibility – deicing facilities operability, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – environmental regulation compliance, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – fluid logistics airside, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – health and safety, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – message boards, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – off gate/CDF/DDF procedures, s 8.5
airport authority – responsibility – taxi and stop guidance, s 8.5
airport authority – responsibility – taxi routing, s 8.5
airport authority – responsibility – unique requirements, s 8.5
airport authority – responsibility – weather support, s 3.4
anti-icing – definition, s 2.2.2.2
anti-icing code – definition, s 2.2.2.2
anti-icing code – exception for local deicing, s 8.4.1.1
anti-icing code – functional definition, s 8.4.1.1
anti-icing code – transmission after completion of postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 8.4, 8.4.1, 8.5, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.1.1
anti-icing fluid – definition, s 2.2.2.2
anti-icing procedure. *See* fluid application; fluid application – anti-icing
application equipment. *See* deicing unit
ATC – responsibilities, s 3.6
audit pool – DAQCP, s 4.1
audit pool, s 4.1
Brix – definition, s 2.2.2.2
brooms. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms
buffer, negative. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
certificate of analysis – definition, s 2.2.2.2
certificate of analysis, ss 4.3.1.3a, 4.3.1.3b
certificate of conformance – definition, s 2.2.2.2
check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
check, clear ice. *See* clear ice check; check, special
check, contamination. *See* contamination check

check, deicing/anti-icing. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, flight control. *See* flight control check
check, fluid acceptance. *See* fluid acceptance
check, fluid. *See* fluid test
check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
check, pretakeoff. *See* pretakeoff check
check, special – aircraft-specific check, ss 6.1 note, 6.3 note 1
check, special – clear ice check, ss 6.1 note, 6.3 note 1
check, special – *excludes* contamination check, s 6.1 note
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
clean aircraft concept, s 3.5
clean condition – air conditioning inlets, s 7.4
clean condition – air conditioning outlets, s 7.4
clean condition – air conditioning pressure-release valves, s 7.4
clean condition – angle of attack sensors, s 5.7.7.1
clean condition – control surfaces, s 7.1
clean condition – critical surfaces, s 7
clean condition – data sensing devices, s 7.2
clean condition – engine control system probes, s 7.3
clean condition – engine cooling intakes, s 7.3
clean condition – engine exhaust, s 7.3
clean condition – engine fan blades, ss 7.3, 5.4.2.7
clean condition – engine inlets, s 7.3
clean condition – engine intake, s 5.4.2.7
clean condition – engine leading edge, s 7.3
clean condition – engine ports, s 7.3
clean condition – engine spinner cones, s 7.3
clean condition – fuel tank vents, s 7.6
clean condition – fuselage – presence of frost, s 7.7
clean condition – fuselage, s 6.7
clean condition – horizontal stabilizer. See clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal
clean condition – inlets, s 7.7
clean condition – landing gear doors, s 7.5
clean condition – landing gear, ss 5.7.7.6, 7.5
clean condition – nose, ss 7.2 note, 6.8
clean condition – outflow valves, s 7.4
clean condition – outlets, s 7.7
clean condition – pitot tubes, s 7.2
clean condition – pressure release valves, s 7.2
clean condition – propellers, ss 5.4.2.7, 7.3
clean condition – radome, s 7.8
clean condition – rudder, s 7.1
clean condition – sensor, s 7.2
clean condition – sensors – angle of attack, ss 6.3, 7.2
clean condition – sensors – near heated windows, s 7.8
clean condition – sensors – temperature, ss 6.2, 7.3
clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal, s 7.1
clean condition – stabilizer, vertical, s 7.1
clean condition – static ports, s 7.2
clean condition – tail, s 7.1
clean condition – vertical stabilizer. See clean condition – stabilizer, vertical
clean condition – wheel bays, s 5.7.7.6
clean condition – window caution, heated, s 7.8 note
clean condition – windows, flightdeck, s 7.8
clean condition – wings, s 7.1
clean condition – wingtip devices, s 7.1

clean condition, s 7
clear ice – conditions conducive to, ss 2.2.2.2 sub verbis “clear ice” and “cold soaking”, 5.7.12
clear ice – definition, s 2.2.2.2
clear ice – detection, s 5.7.12
clear ice – difficulty to detect, ss 2.2.2.2 sub verbis “clear ice”, 5.7.12
clear ice – effect of, s 2.2.2.2 sub verbis “clear ice”
clear ice check, s 6.1 note
clear ice– detection. *See also* tactile check
cold-soaked fuel frost – definition, s 2.2.2.2 sub verbis “fuel frost”
cold-soaked horizontal stabilizer, s 5.5.3
cold-soaked wing, s 5.5.3
cold soaking – definition, s 2.2.2.2
cold soaking – factors – fuel cell location, s 2.2.2.2
cold soaking – factors – fuel cell type, s 2.2.2.2
cold soaking – factors – fuel quantity, s 2.2.2.2
cold soaking – factors – fuel temperature, s 2.2.2.2
cold soaking – factors – time at high altitude, s 2.2.2.2
cold soaking – factors – time since refueling, s 2.2.2.2
cold soaking – fuel caused, ss 2.2.2.2, 5.5.3, 6, 6.3, 7.1, 8.4.1.1,
combustion heaters – asphyxiation danger in poorly ventilated areas, ss 4.3.3, 9.1
communication – English language, s 5.1
communication – local language, s 5.1
communication with flightcrew – absence of flightcrew at time of deicing[57], ss 8.2c, 8.1 note
communication with flightcrew – ACARS, ss 8.4.1.1, 8.5
communication with flightcrew – after deicing/anti-icing, ss 8.5, 8.6.1, 8.6.1.1
communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), ss 8.2, 8.6, 8.6.1, 8.6.1.1
communication with flightcrew – all clear signal, ss 8.1, 8.3, 8.4.2, 8.6.1.1
communication with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, ss 8.2, 8.5, 8.6.1.1
communication with flightcrew – CDF, s 8.5
communication with flightcrew – communication plan, s 8.7a
communication with flightcrew – contamination check results, s 8.5b
communication with flightcrew – DDF, s 8.5
communication with flightcrew – deicing unit proximity sensor activation, ss 5.7.13. 8.3.1.1, 8.6.1.2
communication with flightcrew – deicing/anti-icing treatment required, s 8.2
communication with flightcrew – electronic flight bag, ss 8.4.1.1, 8.5, 8.6
communication with flightcrew – emergency, ss 8.5c, 8.1.6.2
communication with flightcrew – engines-on, ss 8.3, 8.5, ,8.6.1.1, 8.6.1.2
communication with flightcrew – English language, s 8.1
communication with flightcrew – exception, s 8.1 note
communication with flightcrew – flight interphone, ss 8.1, 8.5
communication with flightcrew – frost, local, ss 5.5.3.7, 8.4.1.1.
communication with flightcrew – hand signals, s 8.1
communication with flightcrew – headset, ss 8.1, 8.5
communication with flightcrew – interrupted operations, ss 5.7.11, 8.3.1.2, 8.6.1.2
communication with flightcrew – local language, s 8.1
communication with flightcrew – message boards, ss 8.1, 8.4.1.1, 8.5, 8.6
communication with flightcrew – off-gate, s 8.5
communication with flightcrew – phraseology, ss 8.2, 8.6, 8.3.1.2, 8.4.1.1, 8.4.1.2, 8.6, 8.6.1., 8.6.1.1, 8.6.1.2
communication with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing report, ss 3.3, 8.4, 8.4.1, 8.4.1.1,
communication with flightcrew – proximity sensor activation, ss 5.7.13. 8.3.1.1, 8.6.1.2
communication with flightcrew – taxi and stop guidance, s 8.5, 8.6.1.1, 8.6.1.2
communication with flightcrew – taxi instructions, ss 8.5, 8.6.1.1, 8.6.1.2
communication with flightcrew – verbal, precedence of, s 8.5

[57] AS6285E is not explicit about the need to communicate with the flightcrew if deicing/anti-icing is performed in its absence. *See* s 14c of FAA Notice N 8900.636 for more information.

communication with flightcrew – VHF, ss 8.1, 8.5,
communications with flightcrew – engines-on – positive hold control, ss 8.3, 8.5, 8.6.1.1, 8.6.1.2
communications, s 8
configuration, aircraft deicing. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
contamination [frozen] – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* "contamination"
contamination [frozen] – effect on rear mounted engines, s 5.4.1.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from door mechanisms, s 5.4.2.6
contamination [frozen] – removal from downlocks, s 5.4.2.6
contamination [frozen] – removal from elevator, s 5.4.2.1
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine fan blades, ss 5.4.2.7, 5.7.9
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine intake, s 5.4.2.7
contamination [frozen] – removal from engines, ss 5.4.2.7, 5.7.9
contamination [frozen] – removal from flap track, s 5.7.8
contamination [frozen] – removal from flaps, ss 5.4.2.2, 5.7.8
contamination [frozen] – removal from flightdeck windows, s 5.4.2.5
contamination [frozen] – removal from fuselage, s 5.4.2.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from gravel deflectors, s 5.4.2.6
contamination [frozen] – removal from hard wing aircraft, s 5.4.2.1
contamination [frozen] – removal from landing gear, s 5.4.2.6
contamination [frozen] – removal from lower wing surface, s 5.4.2.2
contamination [frozen] – removal from nose [aircraft], s 5.4.2.5
contamination [frozen] – removal from propeller driven aircraft, s 5.4.2.1
contamination [frozen] – removal from propellers, s 5.4.2.7
contamination [frozen] – removal from radome, s 5.4.2.5
contamination [frozen] – removal from stabilizer, horizontal, s 5.4.2.1
contamination [frozen] – removal from steering systems, s 5.4.2.6
contamination [frozen] – removal from underwing surface, s 5.4.2.2
contamination [frozen] – removal from uplocks, s 5.4.2.6
contamination [frozen] – removal from vertical surfaces, s 5.4.2.3
contamination [frozen] – removal from wheel bays, s 5.4.2.6
contamination [frozen] – removal from wings, s 5.4.2.1
contamination [frozen] – removal general strategy, ss 5.4.1, 5.4.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms, s 5.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluid injected into forced air, s 5.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, s 5.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids. *See also* fluid application
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, s 5.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with heat, s 5.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot air, s 5.4.2.7
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, s 5.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, ss 5.2, 5.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with negative buffer hot fluid s 5.2
contamination [frozen] – splash up, s 5.7.8
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frost, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frozen deposits, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* ice, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* semi-frozen deposits, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* slush, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow, s 2.2.2.2
contamination check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
contamination check – establishes need for deicing, ss 2.2.2.2, 6.1
contamination check – *excludes* special check, s 6.1
contamination check – performance of, ss 6.1, 6.2, 7.1–7.8, 8.5b
contamination check – responsibility of qualified personnel, s 8.7b
contamination check – verification of all areas needing clean condition, s 6.1
contamination, chemical – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "chemical contamination"

contract – service support, s 1.2
critical component – definition, Rationale par 4 at p 1
critical surface – definition, Rationale par 4 at p 1
DAQCP, s 4.1
definition – °Brix, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “Brix”
definition – anti-icing code, s 2.2.2.2
definition – anti-icing fluid, s 2.2.2.2
definition – anti-icing, s 2.2.2.2
definition – Brix, s 2.2.2.2
definition – certificate of analysis, s 2.2.2.2
definition – certificate of conformance, s 2.2.2.2
definition – check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – clear ice, s 2.2.2.2
definition – cold-soaked fuel frost, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
definition – cold soaking, s 2.2.2.2
definition – contamination [frozen], s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “contamination”
definition – contamination check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – contamination, chemical, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “chemical contamination”
definition – critical component, Rationale par 4 at p 1
definition – critical surface, Rationale par 4 at p 1
definition – deicing fluid, s 2.2.2.2
definition – deicing service personnel, s 2.2.2.2
definition – deicing service provider, s 2.2.2.2
definition – deicing, s 2.2.2.2
definition – deicing/anti-icing, s 2.2.2.2
definition – dewpoint, s 2.2.2.2
definition – fluid, thickened, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “thickened fluid”
definition – freezing drizzle, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing fog, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing point, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing point buffer, negative, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing point buffer, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing rain, heavy, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “heavy freezing rain”
definition – freezing rain, light, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “freezing rain (light)”
definition – freezing rain, moderate, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “moderate freezing rain”
definition – frost point, s 2.2.2.2
definition – frost, s 2.2.2.2
definition – frost, active, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “active frost”
definition – frost, cold-soaked fuel, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
definition – frost, local, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “frost, local”
definition – frost, non-environmental, s 2.2.2.2.*sub verbis* “fuel frost”
definition – gel, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “residue/gel”
definition – groundcrew, s 2.2.2.2
definition – hail, s 2.2.2.2
definition – highest on-wing viscosity, s 2.2.2.2; *see also* footnote 3
definition – hoarfrost, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “hoarfrost” and “frost/hoar frost”
definition – HOT guideline, s 5.5.2
definition – HOT, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
definition – HOWV, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “highest on-wing viscosity”
definition – ice pellets, s 2.2.2.2
definition – LOUT, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
definition – lowest on-wing viscosity, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest on-wing viscosity”
definition – may (SAE), s 2.2.2.1
definition – must, s 2.2.2.1
definition – negative buffer. *See* definition – freezing point buffer, negative
definition – postdeicing check, s 2.2.2.2

definition – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – predeicing process, s 2.2.2.2
definition – preflight contamination check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – pretakeoff check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – pretakeoff contamination check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – proximity sensor, s 2.2.2.2
definition – qualified staff, s 2.2.2.2
definition – quality assurance, s 2.2.2.2
definition – quality control, s 2.2.2.2
definition – refraction, s 2.2.2.2
definition – refractive index, s 2.2.2.2
definition – refractometer, s 2.2.2.2
definition – residue/gel, s 2.2.2.2
definition – rime ice, s 2.2.2.2
definition – service provider, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "deicing service provider"
definition – shall (SAE), s 2.2.2.1
definition – shelf life, s 4.3.1.5
definition – should (SAE), s 2.2.2.1
definition – slush, s 2.2.2.2
definition – snow grains, s 2.2.2.2
definition – snow pellets, s 2.2.2.2
definition – snow, s 2.2.2.2
definition – staff, qualified, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "qualified staff"
definition – storage tank, s 2.2.2.2
definition – tactile check, s 2.2.2.2
deicing – definition, s 2.2.2.2
deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
deicing fluid – definition, s 2.2.2.2
deicing service personnel – definition, s 2.2.2.2
deicing service provider. *See* service provider
deicing unit – asphyxiation danger in poorly ventilated areas, ss 4.3.3, 9.1
deicing unit – operation in confined areas, ss 4.3.3, 9.1
deicing unit – operation in poorly ventilated areas, ss 4.3.3, 9.1
deicing, s 5.4
deicing. *See also* contamination [frozen], removal of; fluid application
deicing/anti-icing – absence of flightcrew at the time of, ss 8.1, 8.2c
deicing/anti-icing – definition, s 2.2.2.2
deicing/anti-icing contracts, s 1.2
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft deiced or anti-iced some time before flightcrew arrival, ss 8.1, 8.2c, 6
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to ice accretion in-flight, s 6
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions during taxi to gate, s 6
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions, s 6
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions while parked, s 6
deicing/anti-icing decision – cold-soaked aircraft with ice or frost, s 6
deicing/anti-icing decision – contamination check by flightcrew, s 6
deicing/anti-icing decision – contamination check by groundcrew, s 6
deicing/anti-icing processes, Title at p 1
deicing/anti-icing *See also* fluid application
deicing/anti-icing, aircraft requirements after. *See* clean condition
deicing/anti-icing, interruption of, ss 5.7.11, 8.6.1.2
deicing/anti-icing, one-step. *See* fluid application – one-step
deicing/anti-icing, two-step. *See* fluid application – two-step
dewpoint – definition, s 2.2.2.2
engine deicing – deicing fluid, s 5.4.2.7
engine deicing – hot air, ss 5.4.2.7, 5.7.9
engine deicing – mechanical means, s 5.4.2.7

engine deicing, ss 5.4.2.7, 5.7.9
engine icing – conditions conducive to – freezing fog, s 5.7.9
engine icing – conditions conducive to – freezing precipitation, s 5.7.9
engine manufacturer documentation – engine deicing procedure, ss 1.1, 5.7.9
engine manufacturer recommendations – compliance with, s 1.1
flaps and slats contamination – blowing snow, s 5.7.8
flaps and slats contamination – in-flight ice accretion, s 5.7.8
flaps and slats contamination – not visible when retracted, s 5.7.8
flaps and slats contamination – splash up during taxi, s 5.7.8
flight control check, s 6.6
flight control, ss 5.6.2, 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 6.6
fluid acceptance – assurance of hose cleanliness, s 4.3.1.1.1
fluid acceptance – assurance of tank truck cleanliness or top loading[58], s 4.3.1.1.1
fluid acceptance – before filling deicing unit, s 4.3.1.2
fluid acceptance – before filling storage tank, s 4.3.1.2
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – appearance, s 4.3.1.3a
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – fluid manufacturer specification limits, ss 4.3.1.3a–4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – pH, s 4.3.1.3a
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – refraction, s 4.3.1.3a
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – viscosity, s 4.3.1.3a
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis, ss 4.3.1.3a, 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – discrepancies, s 4.3.1.7
fluid acceptance – discrepancy procedure, s 4.3.1.7
fluid acceptance – documentation – batch number, s 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – documentation – batch number, 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – documentation – brand name, s 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – documentation – certificate of analysis, s 4.3.1.3a
fluid acceptance – documentation – fluid concentration, s 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – documentation – fluid name, s 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – documentation – lot number, s 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – irregularities procedure, s 4.3.1.7
fluid acceptance – irregularities, s 4.3.1.7
fluid acceptance – lot number, s 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – nonconformities procedure, s 4.3.1.7
fluid acceptance – nonconformities, s 4.3.1.7
fluid acceptance – nonconformity procedure, s 4.3.1.7
fluid acceptance – previous load documentation, s 4.3.1.1.1
fluid acceptance – product brand name, s 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – product name, s 4.3.1.3b
fluid acceptance – records, s 4.3
fluid acceptance – sample from bulk delivery, s 4.3.1.5
fluid acceptance – sample from drums, s 4.3.1.5
fluid acceptance – sample from packaged goods, s 4.3.1.5
fluid acceptance – sample from pails, s 4.3.1.5
fluid acceptance – sample from totes, s 4.3.1.5
fluid acceptance – sample tests – appearance – color, s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – sample tests – appearance – foreign body contamination, s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – sample tests – pH (optional), s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – sample tests – refraction, s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – sample tests – viscosity (optional), s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – seal check, s 4.3.1.4
fluid acceptance – seal number check, s 4.3.1.4
fluid application – air conditioning off, s, s 5.7.6
fluid application – aircraft configuration, ss 5.7.5, 8.2, 8.4.2, 8.6, 8.6.1.1, 8.7.5

[58] See Q&A 148

fluid application – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, ss 1.1, 5.4.2, 5.7.5, 5.7.9
fluid application – anti-icing – amount required, s 5.7.2
fluid application – anti-icing – before first step fluid freezes, s 5.7.2
fluid application – anti-icing – clean aircraft, on, ss 5.5, 5.5.3.3
fluid application – anti-icing – maximum protection, s 5.5
fluid application – anti-icing – not on top of contamination, s 5.7.1
fluid application – anti-icing – one-step application of Type II/III/IV – residue formation, s 5.7.1
fluid application – anti-icing – overnight aircraft, s 5.5
fluid application – anti-icing – uniformity, s 5.5.1
fluid application – APU bleed air off, s 5.7.6
fluid application – composite surfaces, s 5.4.1.3
fluid application – elevator, ss 5.4.5.1, 5.5.1, 5.6.2, 5.7.1, 5.7.2
fluid application – engine manufacturer recommendations, ss 1.1, 5.7.6, 5.7.7.2, 5.7.9
fluid application – engines, ss 5.7.6, 5.7.9, 5.4.5.7, 5.7.9
fluid application – folding wing bushings, s 5.7.7.5
fluid application – folding wing hinges, s 5.7.7.5
fluid application – fuselage, s 5.4.2.4
fluid application – general strategy, s 5.4.2
fluid application – guidelines, s 5.8
fluid application – heat loss, s 5.4.1
fluid application – horizontal stabilizer. *See* fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal
fluid application – interruption – communications with flightcrew, ss 5.7.11, 8.3.1.2, 8.6.1.2
fluid application – interruption, ss 5.7.11, 8.3.1.2, 8.6.1.2
fluid application – landing gear and wheel bays, s 5.4.5.6
fluid application – local areas, s 5.4.3
fluid application – minimize dilution with the first step fluid, s 5.4.2
fluid application – nose, aircraft, s 5.4.2.5
fluid application – one-step, ss 2.2.2. *sub verbo* “anti-icing fluid”, 4.3.3.1, 5.1, 5.4.2.2, 5.4.3, 5.5.1, 5.5.2, 5.6.1, 5.6.2, 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 8.4.1.1, 8.6.6.1
fluid application – radome, s 5.4.2.5
fluid application – redeicing, s 5.3
fluid application – removal of all frozen contamination, s 5.4.2
fluid application – removal of diluted fluid, s 5.4.2
fluid application – rudder, ss5.4.2.1, 5.5.1, 7.1
fluid application – side-effect, possible – lubricant removal, ss 5.7.7.4, 7.10
fluid application – side-effect, possible – residues. *See also* Type II/III/IV – residue
fluid application – side-effect, possible – residues, s 5.7.10, 7.9, 5.5, 5.6.2, 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.10, 7.9
fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, ss 5.4.2.1, 5.4.3, 5.5.1, 5.5.2, 5.5.3, 5.6.2, 5.7.2
fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, ss 5.4.2.3, .5.5.1, 5.5.2,
fluid application – steering system, s 5.4.2.6
fluid application – symmetrical, ss 5.7.4, 5.4.2.2, 5.4.3, 5.5.3.4, 5.7.4
fluid application – temperature limits, Type I, s 5.5.1
fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule
fluid application – two-step – compatibility of Type I with Type II/III/IV, s 5.7.2
fluid application – two-step, s 5.5.3.3, 5.5.2, 5.6.1, 5.6.2, 5.7.2
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity ≥ 1 L/m^2, s 5.5.1
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature ≥ 60°C, s 5.5.1
fluid application – unheated – ineffective to deice, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “deicing fluid”
fluid application – vertical surfaces, s 5.4.2.3
fluid application – wheel bays, s 5.4.2.6
fluid application – windows, cabin, ss 5.5.7.3, 5.5.7.4
fluid application – windows, flightdeck, ss 5.4.2.5, 5.5.7.3, 5.7.7.4
fluid application – wing, ss 5.4.2.1, 5.4.2.2, 5.4.3, 5.5.1, 5.5.3.1, 5.5.3.4, 5.6.2, 5.7.1, 5.7.2
fluid check. *See* fluid test
fluid commingling – consult with manufacturers, s 10.1
fluid commingling from different manufacturers – prevention of inadvertent mixing, s 10.2

fluid commingling of different types – prevention of inadvertent mixing, s 10.2
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV[59], 5.7.1
fluid delivery. *See* fluid acceptance
fluid failure – description – color change to white, s 5.5.3.6
fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, s 5.5.3.6
fluid failure – description – presence of ice crystals in the fluid, s 5.5.3.6
fluid failure, deicing/anti-icing anew upon, s 5.7.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 8.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of analysis, s 4.3.1.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – concentration limits, s 5.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – contact information, s 4.3.1.7
fluid manufacturer documentation – discrepancies procedure or contact information, s 4.3.1.7
fluid manufacturer documentation – field viscosity limits [optional], s 4.3.1.6c
fluid manufacturer documentation – field viscosity method [optional], s 4.3.6d
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, s 5.5.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid manufacturer specification, ss 4.3, 4.3.1.3, 4.3.1.5, 4.3.2, 4.3.2.3, 4.3.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid name, ss 4.3.1.3b, 10.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, ss 4.3, 10.2, 10.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid, heating of, ss 4.3.4, 10.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, s 5.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – in-service limits, ss 4.3.2, 4.3.2.3, 4.3.3.2, 4.3.3.3, 4.3.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – irregularities procedure or contact information, s 4.3.1.7
fluid manufacturer documentation – LAAT, s 5.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – mixing of different products, s 10.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction, maximum [for LOUT calculation], s 8.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s 10.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – shelf life, s 4.3.1.5 note
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, s 10.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – temperature limits, ss 4.3.4, 10.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits (optional), field, s 4.3.5d
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method (AS9968), s 4.3.5e
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method (optional), field, s 4.3.5d
fluid qualification – AMS1424, Rationale par 1 at p 1
fluid qualification – AMS1428, Rationale par 1 at p 1
fluid sampling. *See* sampling
fluid storage. *See* storage
fluid test – frequency – after truck maintenance, s 4.3.2.2.1
fluid test – frequency – daily, s 4.3.3
fluid test – frequency – preseason[60], ss 4.2 note 1, 4.3.2, 4.3.2.2.1
fluid test – frequency – upon acceptance, s 4.3.1.5
fluid test – frequency – upon suspected contamination, s 4.3.2.1.1
fluid test – frequency – upon suspected degradation, s 4.3.2.1.1
fluid test – frequency – within-season, ss 4.2 note 2, 4.3.2
fluid test – limits. *See* fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid manufacturer specification; fluid manufacturer documentation – in-service limits
fluid test – program, s 4.3.2
fluid test – records, s 4.3
fluid test. *See also* fluid acceptance
fluid transfer system – chemical contamination, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – dedicated, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – design, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – fluid manufacturer's recommendation, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – hoses, s 10.2

[59] *See* Q&As 103–104.
[60] Pre-season and start-of-the-season appear to be used interchangeably.

fluid transfer system – labeling of discharge points, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – labeling of fill ports, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – labeling, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – no inadvertent mixing, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – no mixing with fluid of different manufacturer, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – no mixing with fluid of different Types of fluids, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – nozzle, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – piping, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – pumps, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – shearing, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – valves, s 10.2
fluid, thickened – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "thickened fluid"
folding wing – bushings, deicing of, s 5.7.7.5
folding wing – deicing, s 5.7.7.5
folding wing – hinges, deicing of, s 5.7.7.5
folding wing – lubricant removal by deicing, s 5.7.7.5a
forced air, ss 5.2, 9.1
freezing drizzle – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing fog – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing point – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing point buffer – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing point buffer – negative – predeicing process, s 5.2
freezing point buffer – sufficient – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 5.7.1 caution 1, 5.7.2 caution 1
freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, ss 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "lowest operational use temperature", ss 4.3.3.1, 5.6.1
freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, ss 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "lowest operational use temperature", s 5.6.1
freezing point buffer, negative – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing rain – heavy – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing rain – light – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing rain – moderate – definition, s 2.2.2.2
frost – active – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "active frost"
frost – active – formation conditions, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "active frost"
frost – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "frost/hoarfrost"
frost – formation – condensation and freezing, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "active frost" and "frost/hoarfrost"
frost – formation – deposition[61], s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "active frost" and "frost/hoar frost"
frost – formation – OAT above 0°C, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "frost point"
frost – formation conditions, s 2.2.2.2. sub verbis "frost point"
frost – local – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "frost, local"
frost – local – flightcrew communications, s 5.5.3.7
frost – local – fluid application (≥ 50°C) when frost starts to form, s 5.5.3.3
frost – local – fluid application and coverage, s 5.5.3.1
frost – local – fluid application to clean surface, s 5.5.3.3
frost – local – prevention – aircraft operator approval, s 5.5.3.2
frost – local – prevention – by trained personnel, s 5.5.3.2
frost – local – prevention – no HOT, ss 5.5.3.5, 5.5.3.7
frost – local – prevention, ss 5.5.3–5.5.3.7
frost – local – removal, ss 5.4.3, 5.5.3.3
frost – local – symmetrical treatment, ss 5.5.3.4
frost – local – tactile check, s 5.5.3.6
frost – removal – with fluid, ss 5.4.1.1, 5.5.3.3

[61] When the surface is at or below the frost point, frost is formed by deposition (also known as desublimation or sublimation), that is from the water vapor in the atmosphere directly to solid phase on the surface, without going through a liquid phase. Sublimation: "Direct evaporation from ice. In meteorology, the term is also applied to the reverse process, in which water vapour changes directly to the solid phase." Deposition: "The formation of ice on a surface directly from water vapour, without passing through a liquid phase. See sublimation". Source: oxfordreference.com.

frost point – definition, s 2.2.2.2
frost point – v dewpoint, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “frost point”
frost point –higher than dewpoint at given humidity level, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “frost point”
frost, cold-soaked fuel – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
frost, cold-soaked fuel – exception, s 7.1
frost, non-environmental – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
gel – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “residue/gel”
global aircraft deicing standards, Rationale par 2 at p 1
ground deicing program – aircraft operator responsibility, s 3.2
ground deicing program – approval by regulator, s 3.5
ground deicing program – infrared deicing facility, s 5.3
groundcrew – definition, s 2.2.2.2
hail – definition, s 2.2.2.2
heat loss, s 5.4.1
highest on-wing viscosity – definition, s 2.2.2.2; *see also* footnote 3
hoarfrost – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “hoarfrost” and “frost/hoarfrost”
holdover time. *See* HOT
HOT – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
HOT – effect of aircraft surface coating, s 5.5.2
HOT – end of, s 5.5.2
HOT – estimated time of protection, ss 5.5.2, 5.7.3
HOT – guideline – definition, s 5.5.2
HOT – maximum – undiluted Type II/III/IV, s 5.5.2
HOT – publication by FAA and TC, s 5.5.2
HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.5.2
HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.5.2
HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s 8.5.3
HOT – reduction – jet blast, s 5.5.2
HOT – 76% adjusted – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.5.2
HOT – regression information – changes in 2023-2024, p 5
HOT – regression limitations – caution outside precipitation rate limits, pp 7–8
HOT – regression limitations – no allowance times, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – no interpolation for Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – no regression coefficients for frost, p 8
HOT – responsibility of HOT guideline data remains with user, s 5.5.2
HOT – start of – one-step deicing/anti-icing, s 5.5.2
HOT – start of – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 5.5.2
HOT – start of, s 5.5.2
HOT, no – local area deicing, ss 5.4.3, 8.4.1.2
HOT, no – local frost prevention, s 5.5.3.5, 8.4.1.2
HOWV – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “highest on-wing viscosity”
ice accretion, in-flight, s 5.7.8
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of aircraft parking location, s 5.4.1.4
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of deicing fluid, s 5.4.1.4
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), s 5.4.1.4
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of heat releasing equipment – bridges, s 5.4.1.4
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of heat releasing equipment – ground power unit, s 5.4.1.
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of hydraulic fluid heat exchangers, s 11b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of OAT, s 5.4.1.4
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of proximity of other aircraft, s 5.4.1.4
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of refueling, ss 5.4.1.4
ice crystals – temperature generally below -10°C, s 5.4.1.4
ice crystals, cold dry. *See* ice crystals, dry
ice crystals, dry, s 5.4.1.4
ice pellets – definition, s 2.2.2.2

ice ridges on nose – pitot tubes affected by, s 7.2 note
ice, light – removal of, s 5.4.1.1
ice, removal of, s 5.4.1.3
impact ice. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
infrared deicing – functional description, s 5.3
infrared deicing facility – general requirements, s 5.3
infrared deicing facility – procedure for aircraft inspection, s 5.3
infrared deicing facility – procedure for anti-icing aircraft, s 5.3
infrared deicing facility – procedure for deicing aircraft, s 5.3
infrared deicing, s 5.3
infrared facility. *See* infrared deicing facility
in-service limits, ss 4.3.2, 4.3.2.3, 4.3.3.2, 4.3.3.3, 4.3.5
in-use limits. *See* in-service limits
local frost. *See* frost – local
LOUT – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "lowest operational use temperature"
LOUT – Type I, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "lowest operational use temperature"
LOUT – Type II, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "lowest operational use temperature"
LOUT – Type III, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "lowest operational use temperature"
LOUT – Type IV, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "lowest operational use temperature"
LOUT – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 5.7.1– 5.7.2
lowest on-wing viscosity – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "lowest on-wing viscosity"
lowest on-wing viscosity – HOT validity, s 4.3.2.3
may (SAE) – definition, s 2.2.2.1
must (SAE) – definition, s 2.2.2.1
negative buffer. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
negative freezing point buffer. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
nozzle samples. *See* sampling
OAT, wing skin temperature lower than, ss 5.7.1–5.7.2
one-step fluid application. *See* fluid application – one-step
pH – indicator paper, s 4.3.5c
pH – meter, s 4.3.5c
pH – method, s 4.3.5c
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft, Rationale par 6 at p 1, s 3.1
pilot-in-command. *See also* communications with flightcrew
postdeicing check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – before aircraft dispatch, s 6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified staff, s 6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – elements of, s 6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – *excludes* clear ice check, s 6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – incorporated in deicing/anti-icing operation or as separate check, s 6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – repetition, s 6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – responsibility to conduct, ss 3.3, 8.4.1
postdeicing/anti-icing check – visibility of all treated surfaces, s 6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 2.2.2.2, 8.4.1, 6.3
predeicing process – brooms, s 5.2
predeicing process – definition, s 2.2.2.2
predeicing process – forced air with fluid, s 5.2
predeicing process – forced air, s 5.2
predeicing process – heat, s 5.2
predeicing process – heavy frozen contaminant accumulation, s 8.4.3
predeicing process – hot air, s 5.2
predeicing process – hot water, s 5.2
predeicing process – infrared, s 5.2
predeicing process – negative freezing point buffer hot fluid, s 5.2
predeicing process, ss 2.2.2.2, 5.2

preflight contamination check – by flightcrew, ss 2.2.2.2, 6
preflight contamination check – by groundcrew, ss 2.2.2.2, 6
preflight contamination check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
pretakeoff check – assessment by flightcrew if HOT is still appropriate, s 6.4
pretakeoff check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
pretakeoff check, ss 2.2.2.2, 5.5.5, 6.4, 6.5
pretakeoff contamination check – alternative is redeicing, s 6.5
pretakeoff contamination check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
pretakeoff contamination check – when critical surface conditions cannot be determined by flightcrew, s 6.5
pretakeoff contamination check – when HOT exceeded, ss 2.2.2.2, 6.5
pretakeoff contamination check, ss 2.2.2.2, 6.5
program, ground deicing and anti-icing, ss 3.2, 3.5
proximity sensor – definition, s 2.2.2.2
proximity sensor activation – communications with flightcrew, ss 5.7.13, 8.3.1.1, 8.6.1.2
proximity sensor activation – reporting procedure, ss 5.7.13, 8.6.1.2
qualified staff – definition, s 2.2.2.2
quality assurance – audit, s 4.1
quality assurance – definition, s 2.2.2.2
quality assurance – *subset of* quality program, s 4
quality assurance, ss 4, 4.1
quality control – definition, s 2.2.2.2
quality control – *subset of* quality program, s 4
quality control, ss 3.3, 4, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.3.6, 11
quality program – *superset of* quality assurance and quality control, s 4
refraction – method, s 4.3.5b
refractive index – definition, s 2.2.2.2
refractometer – definition, s 2.2.2.2
regulator – responsibility – aircraft operator deicing program, approval of, s 3.5
regulator – responsibility – aircraft operator deicing program, review of, s 3.5
regulator – responsibility – clean aircraft concept policies and standards, s 3.5
regulator – responsibility – clean aircraft concept, advocacy of, s 3.5
regulator – responsibility – regulations and guidance material, s 3.5
residue. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
residue/gel – definition, s 2.2.2.2
rime ice – definition, s 2.2.2.2
sample bottle label – concentration [e.g., 100/0, 75/25, 50/50], s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – date sample taken, s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – name of airline or service provider sending the sample, *see* footnote 62
sample bottle label – name of vessel [e.g., deicing unit 5, storage tank B, tote 57], s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – origin [airport code, city], s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – product name, s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – where sample taken from [e.g., nozzle, bottom valve, top of tank, middle of tank], s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label[62] – hazard category
sampling – frequency. *See* fluid test – frequency
sampling – nozzle – collection with stand, s 4.3.6a
sampling – nozzle – collection with trash cans, s 4.3.6b
sampling – procedure[63], s 4.3.6
seals, shipment. *See* fluid acceptance – seals
service provider – contracts, s 1.2
service provider – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “deicing service provider”

[62] Although not listed in section 4.3.6c of AS6285E, the following should appear on a sample label: name of the airline or service provider sending the sample and hazard category of the fluid, a mandatory requirement for shipping chemicals.

[63] Although not covered in AS6285E, a complete sampling procedure should cover safety precautions, personal protective equipment, special hazards at airport, environmental considerations, etc. See Q&A 138 for more details.

service provider – responsibility – authorizations, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – communication protocol with flightcrew, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – compliance with AS6285, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – compliance with AS6286, s.3.3
service provider – responsibility – compliance with AS6332, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – deicing according to standards, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – deicing facility operability, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – deicing facility safety, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – deicing process documentation, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – environmental compliance, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – infrastructure, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – postdeicing/anti-icing report communications to flightcrew, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – qualification of personnel, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – quality control program, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – quality program, s 4
service provider – responsibility – regulation compliance, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – remote facility instructions, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – reporting postdeicing/anti-icing report to flightcrew, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – safety of personnel, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – sufficient number of personnel, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – supervision of deicing processes, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – supervision, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – tools and clothing for personnel, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – training program, s 3.3
shall (SAE) – definition, s 2.2.2.1
shelf life – definition, s 4.3.1.5
shelf life, s 4.3.1.5
should (SAE) – definition, s 2.2.2.1
slipperiness, s 10.1
slush – definition, s 2.2.2.2
slush – splash up, s 5.7.8
snow – definition, s 2.2.2.2
snow grains – definition, s 2.2.2.2
snow grains – *subset of* snow [for HOT], s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “snow grains”
snow pellets – definition, s 2.2.2.2
snow pellets – *subset* of snow [for HOT], s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “snow pellets”
snow removal [from the aircraft], s 5.4.1.2
snow, cold dry. *See* snow, dry
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of aircraft parking location, s 5.4.1.4
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of deicing fluid, s 5.4.1.4
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), s 5.4.1.4
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of heat releasing equipment – bridges, s 5.4.1.4
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of heat releasing equipment – ground power unit, s 5.4.1.
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of hydraulic fluid heat exchangers, s 11b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of OAT, s 5.4.1.4
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of proximity of other aircraft, s 5.4.1.4
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of refueling, ss 5.4.1.4
snow, dry – temperature generally below -10°C, s 5.4.1.4
snow, dry, s 5.4.1.4
snowflake formation, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “snow”
spray directly, no – airstream direction detectors, s 5.7.7.1
spray directly, no – angle of attack sensors, s 5.7.7.1
spray directly, no – brakes, ss 5.7.7, 5.4.2.6, 7.5
spray directly, no – control surface openings, s 5.4.2.1
spray directly, no – electrical components, ss 7.5, 5.7.7

spray directly, no – engine core, ss 5.4.2.7, 5.7.6, 5.7.7.2
spray directly, no – engine probes, s 5.7.7.2
spray directly, no – engine, ss 5.4.2.7, 5.7.7.2,
spray directly, no – exhausts, ss 5.7.7, 7.5,
spray directly, no – folding wing bushings, s 5.7.7.4
spray directly, no – folding wing hinges, s 5.7.7.4
spray directly, no – pitot tubes, s 5.7.7.1
spray directly, no – static ports, s 5.7.7.1
spray directly, no – thrust reversers, ss 5.7.7, 7.5
spray directly, no – vertical tail, into, s 5.4.2.1
spray directly, no – wheels, ss 5.7.7, 7.5
spray directly, no – windows, cabin, s 5.7.7.3
spray directly, no – windows, flightdeck, s 5.7.7.3
spray directly, no – wire harness, ss 7.5, 5.7.7
spray, no – APU, s 5.7.7.2
spray, no – control surface cavities, s 5.7.7.2
spray, no – intakes and outlets, s 5.7.7.2
staff, qualified – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* "qualified staff"
storage – contamination check, s 10.1
storage – corrosion check, s 10.1
storage – corrosion in vapor space, s 10.1
storage – dedicated, s 10.1
storage – degradation check – frequency, s 10.1
storage – degradation check, s 10.1
storage – dissimilar metals, s 10.1
storage – effect of prolonged heating, s 4.3.4
storage – galvanic couple, s 10.1
storage – inspection – annual, s 10.1
storage – label, s 10.1
storage – labeling, conspicuous, s 10.1
storage – prolonged heating, s 10.3
storage – sampling frequency s 10.1
storage – temperature, s 10.1
storage – viscosity test, s 4.3.2.3
storage – water loss, s 10.3
storage tank – definition, s 2.2.2.2
tactile check – aircraft manufacturer requirements, s 6.2
tactile check – clear ice detection, ss 5.5.3.2, 5.7.12[64], 8.4.1.1 note 1
tactile check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
tactile check – mandatory for some aircraft, s 2.2.2.2, 8.6
tactile check – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, s 5.5.3.6
tactile check, ss 2.2.2.2, 5.5.3.6, 5.7.12, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3 note 1, 7.3 , 8.4.1.1 note 1, 8.6
training, s 11
two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 5.7.2
Type I – acetate based, s 5.5
Type I – application guidelines. *See* fluid application
Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV, s 5.7.2
Type I – degradation, thermal – undesirable aerodynamic effects, s 10.3
Type I – degradation, thermal – upon low fluid usage (turnover), s 10.3
Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 10.3
Type I – fluid application. *See* fluid application
Type I – formate based, s 5.5
Type I – functional description, s 5.5.3

[64] AS6285E s 5.7.12 calls for close visual or physical examination to ascertain there is no clear ice. A tactile check is such a form of physical examination.

Type I – LOUT, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
Type I – maximum concentration, ss 4.3.3.1, 5.6.1
Type I – use of concentrate form, no, s 5.6.1
Type I – water loss – undesirable aerodynamic effects, s 10.3
Type I/II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – fluid manufacturer recommendations, s 4.3.4
Type I/II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, direct, s 4.3.4
Type I/II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, indirect, s 4.3.4
Type II/III/IV – 50/50 – tolerance on fluid/water mixtures, s 4.3.3.3
Type II/III/IV – 75/25 – tolerance on fluid/water mixtures, s 4.3.3.3
Type II/III/IV – application guidelines. *See* fluid application
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, s 10.3
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, s 10.3
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, s 10.3
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 10.3
Type II/III/IV – dehydration. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss
Type II/III/IV – fluid application. *See* fluid application
Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system – dedicated, s 10.2
Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system – labeling, s 10.2
Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system, s 10.2
Type II/III/IV – functional description, s 5.5.2
Type II/III/IV – removal from flightdeck windows, s 5.7.7.4
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, ss 5.7.1, 5.7.2
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – program, s 5.7.1
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s 5.7.10
Type II/III/IV – residue detection, ss 5.7.1, 5.7.2
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, ss 5.6.2, 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.10
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – no takeoff and no precipitation after fluid application, s 7.9
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, s 5.7.1
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, s 5.7.2
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, ss 5.7.1, 5.7.2, 5.7.10
Type II/III/IV – residue, s 5.7.10
Type II/III/IV – thickness application, sufficient, ss 5.5, 5.5.1
Type II/III/IV – typical quantity, s 5.5.1
Type II/III/IV – use as deicing fluid – residue inspection and cleaning program required, ss 5.7.1, 5.7.2
Type II/III/IV – use in first step of two-step process – residue inspection and cleaning program required, s 5.7.2
Type II/III/IV – use in one-step deicing – residue inspection and cleaning program required, s 5.7.2
Type II/III/IV – water loss – degradation and lower HOT, s 10.3
Type II/III/IV – water loss, ss 5.5, 10.3
viscosity field check – falling ball, s 4.3.5d
viscosity field check – Stony Brook apparatus, s 4.3.5d
viscosity measurement method – AS9968, s 4.3.5e
viscosity measurement method – fluid manufacturer, s 4.3.5e
viscosity test, laboratory. *See* viscosity measurement method
windows, flightdeck – removal of Type II/III/IV, s 7.8
windows, heated – precaution, s 7.8
wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 5.5.2, 5.7.1–5.7.2
wing, folding. *See* folding wing

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Deicing Facilities Committee

ARP4902C Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities

Revised February 15, 2018, by SAE G-12 DF.

Sponsor: Oliver Arzt.

ARP4902C provides guidance material to assist in assessing the need for and feasibility of developing deicing facilities, the planning (size and location) and design of deicing facilities including environmental and operational considerations.

Index for ARP4902C
(Section and page numbers are those of ARP4902C)
14 CFR 77 Subpart C, s 3.2.1.1.1
ADF, spent. *See* spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
aircraft deicing facility. *See* deicing facility
aircraft deicing pad. *See* deicing pad
common fluid, s 6.1.3
definition – deicing facility, s 2.2.1
definition – deicing facility, primary, s 4.2.2
definition – deicing facility, remote, s 2.2.1.2
definition – deicing facility, secondary, s 4.2.2
definition – deicing facility, terminal, s 2.2.1.1
definition – deicing pad, s 2.2.2
definition – spent deicing fluid, compliant, s 5.3.3
definition – spent deicing fluid, high concentration, s 5.3.3
definition – spent deicing fluid, low concentration, s 5.3.3
definition – storm water, clean, s 4.1.2
definition – storm water, contaminated, s 4.1.2
deicing facility – accident reporting, s 6.9.1c
deicing facility – aircraft dimensions, s 3.2.2.3
deicing facility – aircraft failure, s 6.5.1.5
deicing facility – aircraft fleet mix, s 4.2.3.1
deicing facility – aircraft ground movement complexity, s 3.3.2
deicing facility – aircraft marshaling plan, s 6.5.1.1
deicing facility – aircraft parking area, s 2.2.2
deicing facility – aircraft queueing, ss 3.3.2.2, 3.3.2.2.1, 3.3.2.2.2
deicing facility – aircraft types, ss 3.2.2.3, 3.2.2.1.1
deicing facility – aircraft wait times, s 3.3.2.2
deicing facility – airport security, s 3.3.5.2
deicing facility – airport utility master plan, s 3.5.1
deicing facility – airspace analysis, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – airway facilities, s 3.2.1.1.1f
deicing facility – all clear signal, s 6.4.1
deicing facility – apron perimeter, s 4.5.2
deicing facility – arrival/departure priority during deicing events, s 3.3.2.2.4
deicing facility – ATC line-of-sight limitations, s 3.2.1.3
deicing facility – ATC workload, s 3.3
deicing facility – ATC, coordination with, ss 3.3.1, 6.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2
deicing facility – building code, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – bypass taxiing capability, s 3.2.2.2

deicing facility – clean aircraft concept, s 6.4.2
deicing facility – clean aircraft concept, facilitation of, s 3.1
deicing facility – clearance standards, ss 3.2.1, 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.1.1
deicing facility – common fluid, s 6.1.3
deicing facility – communications with flightcrew – all clear signal, ss 6.4.1, 6.4.2
deicing facility – communications with flightcrew, ss 6.4, 6.4.1, 6.4.2
deicing facility – communications with groundcrew, ss 6.4.3, 6.9.1
deicing facility – construction, Foreword p 1, ss 4, 4.9
deicing facility – containment, s 5.3.1
deicing facility – definition, s 2.2.1
deicing facility – deicing agreement, s 6.4.2
deicing facility – deicing contract, s 6.4.2
deicing facility – deicing fluid transfer system, s 3.3.6.3
deicing facility – deicing pad safety, s 6.7.1
deicing facility – deicing pads, number of, ss 4.2.4, 4.2.4.1, 4.2.4.2
deicing facility – deicing unit – mobile v fixed, s 6.6.5
deicing facility – deicing unit maneuvering area, ss 2.2.2, 3.3.4
deicing facility – deicing unit, ss 3.3.6.1, 3.3.6.2, 4.2.5, 4.2.5.1–4.2.5.5
deicing facility – deicing unit, number of, s 4.2.5.6
deicing facility – deicing unit, types of, ss 4.2.5, 4.2.5.1–4
deicing facility – departure demand, s 4.2.3
deicing facility – departure sequencing program, s 3.3.2.2.3
deicing facility – design, Title at p 1, Rationale at p 1, Foreword at p 1, s 4
deicing facility – detention pond. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – detention pond
deicing facility – disabled aircraft, ss 3.2.2.2, 6.5.1.2
deicing facility – drainage and collection, ss 4.1, 4.5, 4.6, 5.3.2
deicing facility – drainage, ss 3.2.1.4, 3.5.3.1, 4.1, 4.5, 4.6, 4.6.1, 4.6.3, 4.6.4, 4.6.5, 4.6.5.1, 4.8, 5.3.1, 5.3.2. 5.3.2.2, 5.3.2.3, 6.5.2.2
deicing facility – driver training, s 6.9.1e
deicing facility – effect on water quality, s 5.1.2
deicing facility – emergency response, ss 6.2.1, 6.5.1.5, 6.9.1, 6.9.2
deicing facility – emergency road access, s 3.3.7
deicing facility – engine exhaust wake, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – engine shutdown/restart, s 6.5.1.2
deicing facility – engines-on deicing – HOT maximization, s 4.2.4
deicing facility – engines-on deicing – throughput improvement, s 4.2.4
deicing facility – environmental considerations, ss 3.3, 3.2.1.4, 3.3.9, 5, 5.1.2, 5.6
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – BOD, ss 5.1.1, 5.2
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – COD, s 5.2
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – pH, s 5.2
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – TOC, s 5.2
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – total suspended solids, s 5.2
deicing facility – environmental reporting, s 6.9.6
deicing facility – equipment failures, s 6.5.1.2
deicing facility – escort. *See* deicing facility – follow me vehicle
deicing facility – facility activation, s 6.4.4
deicing facility – FBO, s 6.1.1.4
deicing facility – fleet mix, s 4.2.3.1
deicing facility – fluid biodegradation. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biodegradation
deicing facility – fluid labeling, ss 3.3.6.4, 5.3.1
deicing facility – fluid photolysis. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photolysis
deicing facility – fluid quality control, s 6.3
deicing facility – fluid transfer labeling, ss 3.3.6.4, 5.3.1
deicing facility – fluid transfer system, ss 3.3.6.3, 5.3.1
deicing facility – follow me vehicle, ss 4.1.1.2.1, 6.9.1g
deicing facility – gate hold procedure, s 6.2.2

deicing facility – glycol – oxygen depleting potential, s 5.1.1
deicing facility – glycol recovery vehicle, ss 5.3.3, 5.5.2
deicing facility – grooved pavements, s 4.5.1
deicing facility – ground power unit, s 6.6.6
deicing facility – ground vehicle movement control, ss 3.3.4.1, 3.3.4.2, 3.3.5
deicing facility – groundwater protection, s 5.3.5
deicing facility – growth, future, s 3.2.2.3
deicing facility – GRV, s 5.3.3, 5.5.2
deicing facility – HOT considerations, ss 3.3.1.1, 3.3.2.2.4, 4.2.4
deicing facility – HOT maximization – engines-on deicing, s 4.2.4
deicing facility – illumination glare, s 3.5.2.1
deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
deicing facility – jet blast, ss 3.2.1.4, 4.3.3, 6.8
deicing facility – jet blast, protection from, s 6.8
deicing facility – jet start, s 6.6.6
deicing facility – labeling, discharge points, s 3.3.6.4
deicing facility – labeling, fill ports, s 3.3.6.4
deicing facility – labeling, storage tank, s 3.3.6.4
deicing facility – land use considerations, adjacent, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – lighting, ss 3.5.2, 3.5.2.1, 3.5.2.2, 3.5.2.3, 4.4.2
deicing facility – lighting, in-pavement, ss 3.5.2.3, 4.4.1.2, 4.4.1.2.2
deicing facility – location considerations, Rationale at p 1, ss 3, 6.1.6
deicing facility – NAVAIDS, interference with, s 3.2.1.2
deicing facility – object clearing criteria, s 3.2.1.1.1
deicing facility – object free area, s 3.2.1.1.1a
deicing facility – obstacle clearance limits, s 3.1
deicing facility – oil/water separator, ss 5.3.2.2, 5.4, 5.4.2
deicing facility – operational considerations, Rationale at p 1, Foreword at p 1, ss 3.2.2, 6
deicing facility – pad configuration, s 4.3
deicing facility – passenger emergency, s 6.5.1.5
deicing facility – pavement lighting, ss 3.5.2.3, 4.4.1.2, 4.4.1.2.1, 4.4.1.2.2
deicing facility – pavement markings, s 4.4.1.1
deicing facility – pavement system, ss 4.5, 4.5.1, 4.5.2
deicing facility – pedestrian traffic, s 6.7.1
deicing facility – personnel security permits, s 6.9.1f
deicing facility – personnel shelters, ss 6.6.3, 6.8
deicing facility – piping, s 5.3.1
deicing facility – planning, Rationale at p 1, Foreword at p 1
deicing facility – postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 3.2.2.1.2, 6.1.4.1
deicing facility – prevailing winds, ss 3.3.3.1, 4.3.5
deicing facility – prop wash, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – queuing, aircraft, s 3.3.2.2
deicing facility – ramp safety procedures, s 6.7.1
deicing facility – recycling ADF, s 5.4.2
deicing facility – remote – definition, s 2.2.1.2
deicing facility – remote – *subset of* deicing facility, s 2.2
deicing facility – runway obstacle free zone, s 3.2.1.1.1c
deicing facility – runway protection zone, s 3.2.1.1.1g
deicing facility – runway proximity, departure, s 3.3.1.1
deicing facility – runway safety area, s 3.2.1.1.1b
deicing facility – runway safety area, s 3.2.1.1.1c
deicing facility – secondary containment, s 5.3.1
deicing facility – security requirements, ss 6.5.1.5, 6.9.5
deicing facility – separation standards, ss 3.2.1, 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.1.2, 4.3.1, 4.3.2
deicing facility – signage, s 6.5.1.4
deicing facility – site considerations, multiple, s 3.4e

deicing facility – site, multiple, s 3.4
deicing facility – siting, ss 3, 3.3, 3.6, 4.2
deicing facility – size, Rationale at p 1, ss 4.2, 4.2.1, 6.1.6
deicing facility – snow and ice control plan. *See* deicing facility – snow removal
deicing facility – snow removal, ss 3.3.3.2, 3.3.8, 4.6.3, 6.5.2.1, 6.9.3
deicing facility – speed limit, s 6.9.1b
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – above ground storage tanks, s 5.3.4.3
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biodegradation, s 5.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biological destruction, 5.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – detention pond, ss 4.6.5.2, 5.3.4.1, 5.3.5
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal – controlled release, s 5.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal – permitting, ss 5.2, 5.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal, ss 5.2, 5.4.1
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal, sanitary, ss 5.2, 5.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – fluid segregation, s 5.3.3
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photochemical oxidation, s 5.4.4
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photolysis, s 5.3.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – recycling, s 5.4.3
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – storage size, s 5.3.4
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – underground storage tanks, s 5.3.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – waste water treatment plant, s 5.4.2
deicing facility – staffing, qualified, s 6.1.5
deicing facility – staging areas, s 3.5.2.2
deicing facility – stop marks, s 6.5.1.1
deicing facility – storage labeling, s 3.3.6.4
deicing facility – storage, deicing fluid, ss 3.3.6.3, 3.3.6.4, 5.3.1
deicing facility – storm drain system, s 5.3.2.2
deicing facility – storm water, s 4.6.5
deicing facility – *superset of* remote deicing facility, s 2.2
deicing facility – *superset of* terminal deicing facility, s 2.2
deicing facility – surface water, s 5.3.2.1
deicing facility – taxi routes – deicing facility bypass, ss 3.2.2.2, 6.2.3
deicing facility – taxi routes, ss 3.3.2, 6.2.3
deicing facility – taxiway safety area, s 3.2.1.1.1c
deicing facility – terminal – definition, s 2.2.2.1
deicing facility – threshold siting requirements, s 3.2.1.1.1e
deicing facility – throughput capacity, s 3.2.2.1
deicing facility – throughput demand, ss 3.2.1.1, 6.6.1
deicing facility – training, s 6.1.2
deicing facility – use, alternative, s 4.7
deicing facility – valve types, s 5.3.2.2
deicing facility – vehicle staging, s 6.6.3
deicing facility – vehicle traffic, ss 6.5.2, 6.5.2.1, 6.5.2.2
deicing facility – water quality guidelines, ss 5.2, 5.4.1
deicing facility – water quality standards, s 5.2
deicing facility – weather considerations, s 3.3.3
deicing facility – winds, prevailing, ss 3.3.3.1, 4.3.5
deicing facility – wingtip separation, s 4.3.1
deicing fluid disposal. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
deicing fluid, spent. *See* spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
deicing pad – definition, s 2.2.2
deicing, primary – definition, s 4.2.2
deicing, secondary – definition, s 4.2.2
FAA AC 150/5300-13, ss 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.1.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.4.1.1, 6.2.1
FAA AC 150/5300-14, ss 4.1, 4.2.4.2, 4.3.1, 4.4.1.2.2, 5.5.1
FBO, s 6.1.1.4

FBO. *See also* service provider
fluid transfer system – labeling, ss 3.3.6.4, 5.1
fluid, common, s 6.1.3
gate hold procedure, s 6.2.2
glycol recovery vehicle, ss 5.3.3, 5.5.2
HOT maximization – engines-on deicing, s 4.2.4
ICAO Doc 9157, ss 3.2.1.1, 4.1, 4.3.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.4.1.1, 4.4.1.2.2, 6.2.1
infrared deicing facility, s 5.5.1
remote deicing facility. *See* deicing facility – remote
service provider, ss 6.1.1.1, 6.1.2, 6.1.5
snow removal, ss 3.3.8, 6.5.2.1
spent deicing fluid – fluid segregation, s 5.3.3
spent deicing fluid, compliant – definition, s 5.3.3
spent deicing fluid, high concentration – definition, s.5.3.3
spent deicing fluid, low concentration fluid – definition, s 5.3.3
storage – labeling, ss 3.3.6.4, 5.1
taxi routes, s 6.2.3
terminal deicing facility – *subset of* deicing facility, s 2.2
water quality guidelines. *See also* deicing facility – water quality guidelines
water quality guidelines, purpose of, s 5.2
water quality standard. *See* deicing facility – water quality guidelines

ARP5660B Deicing Facility Operational Procedures

ARP5660B revised July 24, 2023, by SAE G-12 DF.

Sponsor: Bryan Crabtree.

ARP5660 provides guidelines for the standardization of safe operating procedures to be used in performing the services and maintenance at designated deicing facilities (DDF), centralized deicing facilities (CDF) or remote deicing facilities. AIR5660 should be used by regulators and airport authorities to develop and standardize approvals and permits for the establishment and operation of a DDF. The coordination of stakeholders is required prior to the approval of design plans for a deicing facility. Operating procedures must be agreed to, in writing, by all air operators, airport authorities, regulators and service providers prior to commencing deicing operations.

Index for ARP5660B
(Section and page numbers are those of ARP5660B)
ACARS – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “aircraft communication and reporting system (ACARS)”
aircraft addressing and reporting system – definition, s 2.3
central deicing facility – definition, s 2.3
central deicing facility – *subset of* designated deicing facility, Foreword at p 1, s 1.1, s 2.3
central deicing facility. *See also* designated deicing facility; deicing facility
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air at designated deicing facility, s 3.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared at designated deicing facility, s 3.3
control point – definition, s 2.3
control point. *See also* transfer point
definition – tactile check, s 2.3
definition – ACARS, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “aircraft addressing and reporting system (ACARS)”
definition – aircraft addressing and reporting system, s 2.3
definition – control point, s 2.3
definition – deicing bay, s 2.3
definition – deicing coordinator, s 2.3

definition – deicing coordinator, s 2.3
definition – deicing crew, s 2.3
definition – deicing facility, s 2.3 sub verbis “aircraft deicing facility”
definition – deicing facility, central, s 2.3 sub verbis “central deicing facility”
definition – deicing facility, designated, s 2.3 sub verbis “designated deicing facility”
definition – deicing facility, remote, s 2.3 sub verbis “remote deicing facility
definition – deicing operator, s 2.3
definition – deicing pad, s 2.3
definition – deicing vehicle operator, primary, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “deicing coordinator or primary vehicle operator”
definition – ground coordinator, s 2.3
definition – icehouse, s 2.3
definition – iceman, s 2.3
definition – pad control, s 2.3
definition – pad leadership, s 2.3
definition – pink snow, s 2.3
definition – positive hold, s 2.3
definition – primary deicing vehicle operator, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “deicing coordinator or primary vehicle operator”
definition – slot management, s 2.3
definition – snow desk, s 2.3
definition – snow removal method, half-pad, s 8.4.4
definition – snow removal method, high speed, s 8.4.1
definition – snow removal method, load and go, s 8.4.3
definition – snow removal method, push and pile, s 8.4.2
definition – snow, pink, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “pink snow”
definition – staging area, s 2.3
definition – transfer point, s 2.3
definition – windrow, s 2.3
deicing bay – definition, s 2.3
deicing coordinator – definition, s 2.3
deicing crew – definition, s 2.3
deicing facility – definition, s 2.3, *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing facility”
deicing facility – operational procedure, Title at p 1
deicing facility – remote – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “remote deicing facility”
deicing facility – remote – *subset of* designated deicing facility, p 1, s 15.2
deicing operator – definition, s 2.3
deicing pad – definition, s 2.3
deicing vehicle operator, primary – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “deicing coordinator or primary vehicle operator”
designated deicing facility – approval, s 14
designated deicing facility – communications, ss 4–4.3.5, 7.3–7.3.2, 15.4
designated deicing facility – control boundaries, s 15.2
designated deicing facility – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “designated deicing facility (DDF)”
designated deicing facility – design of, s 1.2
designated deicing facility – documentation, s 11
designated deicing facility – emergency action plans, ss 7–7.3.2
designated deicing facility – engines-on deicing, ss 3.2, 4.1.5, 4.2.5.1–4.2.5.2
designated deicing facility – environmental considerations, ss 5–5.12.2
designated deicing facility – first come first serve, exceptions to, s 15.6.1
designated deicing facility – fluid acceptance, ss 12.1.7–12.1.8
designated deicing facility – fluid management, ss 12–12.1.11
designated deicing facility – fluid testing, ss 12.1.9–12.1.10
designated deicing facility – HOTDS, s 15.6.2
designated deicing facility – operational procedure, ss 1.1, 3–3.13
designated deicing facility – phraseology, s 4.1.1
designated deicing facility – pilot brief sheet, s 4.3.1
designated deicing facility – prestorm planning, s 15.1,
designated deicing facility – quality control, ss 13–13.5

designated deicing facility – safety, ss 9–9.5
designated deicing facility – service provider, single, s 4.3.1
designated deicing facility – service providers, several, s 4.3.2
designated deicing facility – snow removal from apron surfaces, ss 8–8.7
designated deicing facility – spent deicing fluid, s 5.9
designated deicing facility – *superset of* centralized deicing facility, Foreword at p 1, s 1.1, s 2.3 *sub verbis* "designated deicing facility"
designated deicing facility – *superset of* remote deicing facility, Foreword at p 1, s 1.1, s 2.3 *sub verbis* "designated deicing facility"
designated deicing facility – suspension of operations, s 15.5
designated deicing facility – training, ss 6–6.5
engines-on deicing, ss 2.3 *sub verbis* "remote deicing facility", 3.2, 4.1, 4.1.5. 4.2.5.1, 4.2.5.2, 6.5,
fluid acceptance – designated deicing facility, ss 12.1.7–12.1.8
glycol mitigation, s 5.11
ground coordinator – definition, s 2.3
hand signals, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.6
icehouse – definition, s 2.3
iceman – definition, s 2.3
message boards – use at designated deicing facility, s 4.1.4
pad control – definition, s 2.3
pad control point – definition, s 2.3
pad leadership – definition, s 2.3
pink snow – definition, s 2.3
positive hold – definition, s 2.3
primary deicing vehicle operator – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* "deicing coordinator or primary vehicle operator"
slot management – definition, s 2.3
snow desk – definition, s 2.3
snow removal – designated deicing facility, s 8
snow removal method, half pad – definition, s 8.4.4
snow removal method, high-speed – definition, s 8.4.1
snow removal method, load and go – definition, s 8.4.3
snow removal method, push and pile – definition, s 8.4.2
snow, pink – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* "pink snow"
staging areas[65] – definition, s 2.3
tactile check – definition, s 2.3
tandem deicing – definition, s 2.3
transfer point – definition, s 2.3
windrow – definition, s 2.3

AS5635A Message Boards (MBs)

AS5635A revised June 9, 2022, by SAE G-12 DF.

Sponsor: Gabriel Lépine.

AS5635A establishes the minimum standard requirements for message boards at deicing facilities including the minimum content and appearance of the display, functional capabilities, design, inspection, and testing requirements

Index for AS5635A
(Section and page numbers are those of AS5635A)
anti-icing – definition, s 2.2

[65] Section 2 of ARP4902C defines staging area, yet the deicing pad definition refers to staging bay.

definition – anti-icing, s 2.2
definition – deicing, s 2,2
definition – icehouse, s 2.2
definition – system, s 2.2
deicing – definition, s 2.2
icehouse – definition, s 2.2
message board – acceptance, final, s 4
message board – control of, s 1.3.2
message board – design requirements, s 3
message board – dimensions, s 3.7
message board – display – aircraft guidance, ss 1.3.1, 1.3.3, 3.1
message board – display – aircraft identification, ss 3.1, 3.5.2
message board – display – aircraft movement instructions, s 1.3.1, 1.3.3, 3.1, 3.5.5
message board – display – aircraft positioning, s 1.3.1, 1.3.3. 3.1, 3.5.3
message board – display – airline identification, s 3.1
message board – display – final fluid application time, s 3.1
message board – display – flight number, s 3.5.2
message board – display – fluid brand, s 1.1
message board – display – fluid quantity, s 1.1
message board – display – fluid Type, s 3.1
message board – display – format, s 3.7.2
message board – display – OAT, ss 3.1, 3.5.4
message board – display – pad identification, ss 3.1, 3.5.2, 3.7.3
message board – display – radio frequencies, ss 3.1, 3.5.4
message board – display – vehicle movement instructions, s 1.3.1, 1.3.3
message board – display – visibility, s 3.8.3
message board – inspection and testing, s 4
message board – location of, s 3.4.1
message board – precedence of verbal communications, ss 3.5, 3.5.1
message board – purpose, Foreword at p 1, s 3.2
message board – redundancy, built-in, s 3.8.1
message board – regulatory compliance, s 3.2
message board – safety requirements, s 3.8
message board – *superset of* electronic message board, Foreword at p 1
message board – system malfunction procedure, s 3.6.2
message board – technical requirements, s 3.3
message board – temperature range, s 3.8.4
message board – weather conditions, s 3.8.4
message board, Title at p 1
signage, lead in, s 3.5
system – definition, s 2.2

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Equipment Committee

AIR6284 Forced Air or Forced Air/Fluid Equipment for Removal of Frozen Contaminants

Issued January 22, 2015, by SAE G-12 E.

Sponsor: David Thornton.

Forced air is a process by which an airstream is utilized to remove accumulation of frozen contamination from the aircraft. Forced air can be used with or without deicing fluid, heated or unheated. AIR6284 provides information on equipment, safety, operation, and methodology for use of deicing vehicles equipped with forced air.

Index for AIR6284
(Section and page numbers are those of AIR6284)
airstream, Rationale at p 1, ss 3, 4.3.2, 5.1.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air and fluid, Rationale at p 1
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, Title at p 1
deicing unit – forced air. *See* forced air
foam – forced air application of Type II/III/IV, s 4.3.3
forced air – air pressure at nozzle, pp 5–10
forced air – air pressure, maximum, s 5.1.2
forced air – air velocity v distance, pp 11–16
forced air – air velocity, pp 5–10
forced air – air volumes, pp 5–10
forced air – aircraft safety – debris, s 4.2
forced air – concern – damage to landing gear, s 5.1.4
forced air – concern – damage to wheel well components s 5.1.4
forced air – concern – debris as projectiles, ss 4.1, 4.2
forced air – concern – frozen contamination in control areas, s 5.1.5
forced air – foam formation, s 4.3.3
forced air – ice removal, pp 33, 34, 42
forced air – incomplete removal of contaminants, s 5.1.1
forced air – injected fluid quantity, pp 5–10
forced air – noise levels s 4.1, pp 28–29
forced air – personnel safety – noise, s 4.1
forced air – personnel safety – projectiles, s 4.1
forced air – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 5.1.6
forced air – pressure distribution, p 17
forced air – pressure loads, average, p 19
forced air – pressure loads, peak, p 18
forced air – pressure, average, p 17
forced air – pressure, peak, p 17
forced air – projectile formation, pp 40–41
forced air – removal of frozen contamination, Title at p 1
forced air – safety trials, pp 20–42
forced air – sound level, s 4.1, pp 28–29
forced air – v fluid – snow removal, pp 35–39
forced air – with fluid – no HOT, s 4.3.1
forced air – with fluid, Rationale at p 1
forced air – with heated fluid, Rationale at p 1

forced air – with unheated fluid, Rationale at p 1
forced air – without fluid, Rationale at p 1
HOT, no – Type I applied with forced air, s 4.3.1
Type I – forced air – no HOT, s 4.3.1
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – foam, ss 4.3.3, 5.2.5 (warning)
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – thickness, s 4.3.3
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – viscosity check required, s 4.3.2
Type II/III/IV – degradation – forced air, s 4.3.2

ARP1971D Aircraft Deicing Vehicle - Self-Propelled

Revised February 13, 2019, by SAE G-12 E.

Sponsor: Anders Larsen.

ARP1971D covers requirements for a self-propelled, boom type aerial device, equipped with an aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid spraying system, with an open basket or enclosed cabin.

Index for ARP1971
(Section and page numbers are those of ARP1971)

aircraft deicing vehicle – self-propelled. *See* deicing unit
anti-icing truck. *See* deicing unit
basket. *See* deicing unit – basket
boom. *See* deicing unit – boom
cabin. *See* deicing unit – basket/cabin; deicing unit – cabin
deicing truck. *See* deicing unit
deicing unit – acceptance, s 4
deicing unit – aerial device, ss 3.1, 3.2.3, 3.4, 4.3.3
deicing unit – aircraft washing, s 3.9.17
deicing unit – axle mass, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – basket/cabin – load capacity, ss 3.2.3, 3.2.12
deicing unit – basket/cabin – person capacity – number of persons, ss 3.2.3, 3.2.12
deicing unit – basket/cabin – weight capacity, s 3.2.3
deicing unit – basket/cabin, ss 3.1, 3.2.3, 3.2 note, 3.2.12, 3.3.2, 3.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.4.4, 3.4.6.1, 3.4.6.3, 3.4.7.8- 3.4.18, 3.5.2, 3.5.10, 3.5.12, 3.8.1, 3.8.6, 3.9.1, 3.9.3, 3.9.11, 3.9.16, 3.9.17, 3.9.21, 3.9.29, 4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.3.7
deicing unit – blower, s 3.2.9
deicing unit – boom elevation system, s 3.2.11
deicing unit – boom, ss 3.1, 3.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.8, 3.2.11, 3.4-3.4.18, 3.5.12, 3.7.1, 3.7.6, 3.8.1, 3.8.9, 3.9.9, 3.9.21, 3.9.29, 3.9.29.5, 4.3.2, 4.3.5, 4.3.7,
deicing unit – cabin. *See also* deicing unit – basket/cabin; deicing unit – cabin
deicing unit – cabin, s 3.9.29
deicing unit – chassis, ss 3.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.9, *3.3-3.3.13*, 3.9.7, 3.9.27,
deicing unit – combustion heaters, s 3.2.7
deicing unit – controls and instrumentation, s 3.6
deicing unit – engine speed, s 3.2.9
deicing unit – fast heating system, s 3.2.7
deicing unit – fill ports – sizes, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – fill ports, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – fluid contamination[66], s 3.5.6

[66] ARP1971D does not offer an exhaustive list of potential sources of chemical contamination, for example when new equipment is placed into service, it may have been shipped with an antifreeze solution in the pump and piping system.

deicing unit – fluid degradation test, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid delivery pressure, s 3.2.4
deicing unit – fluid delivery rate, s 3.2.4
deicing unit – fluid delivery temperatures, ss 3.2.7, 3.5.20
deicing unit – fluid fill couplings, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – fluid fill ports, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – fluid heating system ss 3.2.7, 3.5.15-18, 3.9.3, 3.9.25-26
deicing unit – fluid heating system, electric 3.9.25
deicing unit – fluid labeling, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – fluid level gauges, s 3.6.8
deicing unit – fluid mixing system, ss 3.9.2, 3.9.3
deicing unit – fluid pressure gauge, ss 3.6.2, 3.9.20
deicing unit – fluid proportioning system, ss 3.2.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3
deicing unit – fluid pumps – circulating/mixing, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – on demand, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – positive displacement, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – rotary diaphragm, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – self-priming, s 3.5.7
deicing unit – fluid pumps – strainer, s 3.5.7
deicing unit – fluid pumps – test for fluid shear degradation, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – Type II/III/IV, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid sampling, s 3.9.30.4
deicing unit – fluid spray pattern, s 3.5.11
deicing unit – fluid system labelling, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – fluid system, s 3.5
deicing unit – fluid tank capacity, s 3.5.2
deicing unit – fluid tank design, s 3.5.4
deicing unit – fluid tank fittings, s 3.5.5
deicing unit – fluid temperature, ss 3.2.6. 3.9.3
deicing unit – fuel capacity, s 3.2.10
deicing unit – heating system – combustion type, s 3.2.7
deicing unit – heating system – fast heating, s 3.2.7
deicing unit – heating system, ss 3.2.7, 3.2.11
deicing unit – hose color, anti-icing fluid – green with yellow stripe, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – hose color, deicing fluid – red with yellow stripe, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – hose couplings, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – hot water deicing system, ss 3.2.7, 3.5.4, 3.9.2
deicing unit – labeling – fill ports, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling – fluid selection switches, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling – nozzles, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling – tank covers, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling, ss 3.2.12, 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling. *See also* deicing unit – markings
deicing unit – maintenance manuals, s 5
deicing unit – maintenance training, s 6.3
deicing unit – markings – basket/cabin load capacity, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings – emergency boom lowering instructions, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings – laden and unladen mass on each axel, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings – operating instruction summary, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings – wind velocity, permissible, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings, s 3.2.12

This antifreeze solution is an unwanted contaminant and needs to be cleaned off. Rain can enter through covers, so can melted snow. Often deicing trucks tanks are filled with water in the summertime for training purpose; care should be taken to drain the water before the deicing truck is put back into service.

deicing unit – mixing system. *See* deicing unit – fluid mixing system
deicing unit – modifications, s 6.4
deicing unit – name-plate, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – nozzle – adjustable, s 3.5.11
deicing unit – nozzle – flow rate adjustment, s 3.5.11
deicing unit – nozzle – fluid degradation test, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – nozzle – ground level – deicing fluid only, s 3.5.2
deicing unit – nozzle – ground level, s 3.5.2
deicing unit – nozzle – gun type, s 3.5.10
deicing unit – nozzle – pressure gauge, s 3.9.23
deicing unit – nozzle – spray patterns, s 3.5.11
deicing unit – nozzle – turret, ss 3.4.13, 3.5.10, 3.5.13
deicing unit – nozzle – Type II/III/IV, ss 3.9.1–3.9.3
deicing unit – nozzle, ss 3.2.4, 3.2.7, 3.4.13, 3.5.1, 3.5.2, 3.5.4, 3.5.10-14, 3.5.16, 3.6.3, 3.9.1-3, 3.9.5, 3.9.16, 3.9.16, 3.9.17, 3.9.23, 3.9.29.2, 3.9.29.9, 3.9.30.4, 4.3.6
deicing unit – on-board fluid mixing system, ss 3.9.2, 3.9.3
deicing unit – operating instructions, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – parts, ss 5.2, 6.1
deicing unit – personnel basket. *See* deicing unit – basket
deicing unit – power distribution, s 3.2.8
deicing unit – product support, s 6
deicing unit – proportioning mix system, ss 3.9.2, 3.9.3
deicing unit – proportioning system, s 3.2.5
deicing unit – propulsion system, s 3.2.11
deicing unit – pumps. *See* deicing unit – fluid pumps, s 9.1
deicing unit – spare part list, s 5.2
deicing unit – spare parts, s 6.1
deicing unit – speed control device, s 3.8.9
deicing unit – speed, ss 3.2.2, 3.3.9, 3.9.27
deicing unit – spray delivery rate, s 3.2.4
deicing unit – spray nozzle *See* deicing unit – nozzle
deicing unit – spray pressure, s 3.2.4
deicing unit – spray system, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – stability, s 3.4.1
deicing unit – tank capacity, s 3.2.5
deicing unit – tank covers, s 3.5.6
deicing unit – tank rain entry prevention, s 3.5.6
deicing unit – technical requirements, s 3
deicing unit – training by deicing unit manufacturer, s 6.3
deicing unit – Type II, III and IV system, ss 3.2.5, 3.9.1–3.9.3
deicing unit – wind load, ss 3.4.2, 3.4.6.3
deicing unit – wind speed. permissible. *See* deicing unit – wind velocity
deicing unit – wind velocity, permissible, s 3.2.12
deicing vehicle. *See* deicing unit
deicing/anti-icing truck. *See* deicing unit
hot water deicing. *See* deicing unit – hot water deicing; contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
nozzle. *See* deicing unit – nozzle
pump. *See also* deicing unit – fluid pump
vehicle, deicing. *See* deicing unit

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Training and Quality Control Committee

AS6286C Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Training and Qualification Program

Revised March 31, 2023, by SAE G-12 T.
Effective August 1, 2023.

Sponsor: Alun Williams.

This document sets the standard for the qualification and training programs as well as evaluations for personnel involved in aircraft ground deicing.

Its purpose is to serve as a global aircraft deicing training manual (Rationale at par 5).

A standard teaching plan with theoretical and practical elements is proposed in sections 6.2 and 6.4.

Appendix A provides background to the theoretical elements of the standard teaching plan

Appendix B (which was Appendix C in AS6286B) provides recommended training times for the theoretical elements of the training plan.

Appendix B of AS6286B, aircraft diagrams and estimated fluid quantities for thickened fluids, was deleted.

Index for AS6286C
(Section and page numbers are those of AS6286C)
accountable executive, ss 2.3.1, 4.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2
accountable executive – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
accountable person, ss 2.3.1, 4.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2
accountable person – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
aircraft configuration (deicing), ss 6.4, A.14.1, A.14.1.4, A.14.2
anti-icing fluid – functional description, s 3.1
anti-icing fluid additives – aquatic toxicity, ss A.16.2 c., A.17.1.3, A.17.2.2
AS6286 – complementary to AS6285, s 3.4
AS6286 – complementary to AS6332, s 3.4
AS6286 – subordinate to AS6285, Rationale at par 2
AS6332 – subordinate to AS6285, Rationale at par 2
AS6286 aircraft deicing procedures – precedence of AS6285 procedures, s A.0
boot, leading edge deicing boot. *See* boot, deicing
check, flight control. *See* flight control check
clean aircraft concept – compliance, s 2.3.2 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
clean aircraft concept – definition, Rationale at par 4, s 3.1
clean aircraft concept, Rationale at par 4, ss 2.3.2 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”, 2.3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 4.2.1, 5.2, 6.2, A.3.2, A.4, A.4.1, A.13.1, A.19.1.2, A.20.2., B.2
clean condition – angle of attack sensors, s A.6
clean condition – critical components, ss Rationale at par 4, 3.1, A.4.1
clean condition – critical surfaces, ss Rationale at par 4, 3.1. A.4.1, A.8.1.1
clean condition – engine fan blades, s A.3.7

clean condition – flaps, ss 3.1, A.3.4
clean condition – fuselage top, s A.6
clean condition – pitot tubes, s A.6
clean condition – propellers, ss A.3.7, A.14.1.2
clean condition – pylons, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – radome, s A.6
clean condition – sensors, s 3.1
clean condition – slats, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – stabilizer lower surface, horizontal, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal, s A.6
clean condition – stabilizer, vertical, s A.6
clean condition – stall strips, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – strakes, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – undercarriage, s A.6
clean condition – vanes, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – vortex generators, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – vortilons, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – windshield, s A.6.1
clean condition – winglets, s A.3.3.4
clean condition – wings, ss 3.1, A.6
clear ice – definition, s A.5.3.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on airflow, ss A.3.2, A.3.3.4
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, s A.3.3.4
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, ss A.3, A.3.2, A.3.3.2, A.3.3.4, A.3.6, A.3.7, A.5.1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine, ss A.3.3.4, A.3.7, A.5.5.1, A.5.5.3
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, ss A.4.2, A.4.4
contamination [frozen] – effect on operating envelope, s A.3.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance, s A.3.7
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, s A.3.7
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, s A.3.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, s A.3.2
contamination [frozen] – from fuselage melted ice or snow, s A.5.3.3
contamination [frozen] – from ice accretion in-flight, s A.5.3.3
contamination [frozen] – from water blown by jet engines, s A.5.3.3
contamination [frozen] – from water blown by propellers, s A.5.3.3
contamination [frozen] – from water splashed by wheels, s A.5.3.3
contamination [frozen] – removal by hand, s A.13.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine fan blades, A.13.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine inlets, s A.13.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine inlets, s A.13.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from propellers, ss A.13.4, A.15.1, A.15.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, s A.13.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot air, s A.13.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with soft cloth hand, s A.13.4
critical component – definition, ss 3.1, A.4.1
critical surface – definition, ss 3.1, A.4.1
definition – contamination check, s 2.3.2 *sub verbis* “contamination check”, ss 2.3.1, A.8.1.4
definition – accountable executive, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
definition – accountable person, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
definition – clean aircraft concept, Rationale at par 4, s 3.1
definition – clear ice, s A.5.3.1
definition – critical component, Rationale at par 4, ss 3.1, A.4.1
definition – critical surface, Rationale at par 4, ss 3.1, A.4.1
definition – dewpoint, s A.5.2 b.
definition – drag, s A.2.1
definition – freezing drizzle, s A.5.2 c.

definition – freezing fog, s A.5.2 d.
definition – freezing rain, heavy, s A.5.2 i.
definition – freezing rain, light, s A.5.2 h.
definition – freezing rain, moderate, s A.5.2 i.
definition – frost point, s A.5.2 b.
definition – frost, active, s A.5.2 a.
definition – frost, s A.5.2 e.
definition – head of deicing training, s 2.3.1
definition – hail, s A.5.2 f.
definition – hail, small, s A.5.2 g.
definition – hazard, s A.16.1
definition – hoarfrost, s A.5.2 e.
definition – HOT, s A.10.4.1
definition – ice pellets, s A.5.2 g
definition – lift, s A.2.1
definition – management team, senior, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “senior management team”
definition – quality management system, s 2.3.1
definition – responsible person, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
definition – risk, s A.16.1
definition – snow grains, s A.5.2 k.
definition – snow pellets, s A.5.2 l.
definition – snow, s A.5.2 j.
definition – thrust, s A.2.1
definition – training, head of deicing, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “head of deicing training”
definition – training, postholder, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “postholder training”
definition – weight, s A.2.1
definition – winter program manager, s 2.3.1
deicing fluid – functional description, s 3.1
deicing fluid additives – aquatic toxicity, s A.16.2
deicing unit – maintenance schedule, ss A.12.4, A.18.1.1
deicing/anti-icing contracts, s 1.2
deicing/anti-icing service agreements, s 1.2
dewpoint – definition, s A.5.2 b.
drag – definition, s A.2.1
fluid application – unheated – ineffective to deice, s 3.1
fluid failure – description – lack of wetting, s A.13.2.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of analysis, s A.11.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – clean container documentation, s A.11.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer handling, ss A.10.4.1, A.10.5, A.11.1, A.11.3, A.16.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid, heating of, s A.11.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – pressure and flow rate requirements, s A.12.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, s A.16.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s A.16.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, ss A.10.5
FOD, s A.5.2.1. *See also* clear ice– effect of
freezing drizzle – definition, s A.5.2 c.
freezing fog – definition, s A.5.2 d.
freezing rain – heavy – definition, s A.5.2 i.
freezing rain – light – definition, s A.5.2 h.
freezing rain – moderate – definition, s A.5.2 h.
frost – active – definition, s A.5.2 a.
frost – definition, s A.5.2 e.
frost – formation conditions – cloudless nights, low wind (radiation cooling), s A.5.1.2
frost – formation conditions, s A.5.1.2
frost – local, s A.5.1.2
frost – on fuselage, s A.5.1.2

frost – on lower horizontal stabilizer surface, s A.5.1.2
frost – on lower wing surface, s A.5.1.2
frost – roughness, s A.5.1.2
global aircraft deicing standards – list, Rationale at par 2
hail, small – definition, s A.5.2 g.
hazard – definition, s A.16.1.1
hazard for personnel – asphyxiation, s A.16.3
hazard for personnel – cold weather, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – collision, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – darkness, s A.16.3
hazard for personnel – deicing unit, s A.16.3
hazard for personnel – exposure to chemicals, ss A.16.2, A.16.4
hazard for personnel – fall from height, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – fall, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – fatigue, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – hot fluids, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – jet blast, s A.16.3
hazard for personnel – noise, loud, ss A.12.2, A.16.4
hazard for personnel – poor visibility, ss A.12.2, A.16.3
hazard for personnel – pressure of fluid spray, s A.12.2
hazard for personnel – slipperiness, ss A.12.2, A.15.3, A.16.2
hazard, identified, s A.16.1
hazards of ice, snow and frost, ss A.5.1–A.5.6
head of deicing training, ss 2.3.1, 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.2.2, 4.3, 4.11, 4.12, 5.2, 6.3, 9.3, A.4.3
head of deicing training – definition, s 2.3.1
hoarfrost – definition, s A.5.2 e.
HOT – definition. A.10.4.1
HOT – operational purpose, s 3.1
ICAO deicing/anti-icing requirement, s 3.1
ice accretion, in-flight, s A.3.3.2
ice pellets – definition, s A.5.2 g.
improvement, continual, ss 3.2, 5.1, A.4.4, A.19.1.1, A.19.1.2
ISO 9001 – continual improvement, s 3.2
ISO 9001 – customer requirements, s 3.2
ISO 9001 – regulatory requirements, s 3.2
leading edge – aerodynamically critical, s A.3.3.4
leading edge deicing boot. *See* boot, deicing
lift – definition, s A.2.1
management team, senior – definition, s 2.3.1
management team, senior – role, ss 4.1. 5.2
METAR, s A.5.5.2
personal protective equipment – eye/face protective equipment, ss A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – face shields, s A.16.4
personal protective equipment – fall protection equipment, ss A.12.2, A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – gloves, ss A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – harnesses, ss A.12.2, A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – hearing protection, ss A.12.2, A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – lanyards, ss A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – protective clothing, s A.16.4
personal protective equipment – protective footwear, a A.16.4
personal protective equipment – reflective wear, s A.16.4
personal protective equipment – respiratory protection when needed, ss A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – weatherproof clothing, s A.12.10
program manager. *See* winter program manager.
quality management system – definition, s 2.3.1
quality management system, s 3.2

responsible person, ss 2.3.1, 4.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2
responsible person – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* "winter program manager"
rime, s A.5.1.2
risk – definition, s A.16.1
risk assessment, s A.16.1
roughness, effect of, s A.5.1.2
SMS – functional description, s A.16.1
snow – definition, s A.5.2 j.
snow grains – definition, s A.5.2 k.
snow pellets – definition, s A.5.2 l.
stunt flyer, s A.2.2
TAF, s A.5.5.3
thrust – definition, s A.2.1
trainer – qualification, ss A.1, A.1.1
training – accident/incident analysis, s A.16.5
training – accident/incident reporting, s A.16.5
training – aerodynamic acceptance test, s A.10.6 b.
training – aerodynamics – acceptance test, s A.10.6 b.
training – aerodynamics – aerodynamic forces, s A.2.1
training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, ss A.2.2–A.2.4
training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, critical, s A.2.3
training – aerodynamics – contamination, effect of, ss A.3-A.3.t
training – aerodynamics – critical surfaces, s A.3.3.4
training – aerodynamics – flaps and slats, s A.3.3.4
training – aerodynamics – frost, effect of, ss A.3.3.4, A.3.5, A.3.6
training – aerodynamics – fuselage, s A.3.3.4
training – aerodynamics – laminar and turbulent airflow, ss A.2.2, A.2.3, A.3.2, A.3.3.4
training – aerodynamics – lift coefficient, s A.2.3
training – aerodynamics – operating envelope, s A.2.4
training – aerodynamics – stall speed, s A.2.4
training – aerodynamics – stall, aerodynamic, A.2.3
training – aerodynamics – upwash, s A.2.2
training – aerodynamics, s A.2
training – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, s 1.1
training – all clear signal, ss A.14.1, A.14.1.1
training – anti-icing code, ss 6.2, A.14.1–A.14.1.7, Table B1
training – anti-icing, ss A.8.1.2–A.8.2.3
training – certificate of analysis, s A.11.1
training – certificate of qualification, s 6.6.2
training – certificate, s 6.6.2
training – check, special, s A.8.1.4
training – check, visual – engine blades, s A.3.7
training – classroom vs practical, s 1.1
training – clean aircraft concept, Rationale at par 4, ss 2.3.1 *sub verbis* "winter program manager", 3.1, 3.2, 4.2.1, 5.2, 6.2, A.3.2, A.4, A.4.1, A.13.1, A.19.1.2, A.20.2, B.2
training – clear ice – conditions conducive to, ss 5.4.1, A.5.3.2, A.15.2
training – clear ice – detection, ss A.14.1.3, A.15.2
training – clear ice – difficulty to detect, A.15.2
training – clear ice, ss A.5.3.1, A.5.3.2, A.15.2
training – cold soaking – conditions conducive to – flight at high altitude, s A.5.3.2
training – cold soaking – conditions conducive to – refueling, s A.5.3.2
training – cold soaking – conditions conducive to, s A.5.3.2
training – cold soaking – fuel caused, s A.5.3.2
training – cold soaking – functional description, s A.5.3.2
training – communications with flightcrew – English language, s A.14.1.1
training – communications with flightcrew – off-gate process, s A.14 .2

training – communications with flightcrew, ss 4.13, 6.2, A.4.4, A.8.1.4, A.12.5, A.14.1–A.14.1.7, B.2
training – computer based – deicing simulators, ss 3.3.3, 6.7
training – computer based, ss 3.3.3, 6.7, 9.5
training – contractor – air carrier approved program, s 8.3
training – contractor – air carrier management plan, s 8.4
training – contractor – approved training program, s 8.2
training – contractor, ss 8.1–8.4
training – critical surface – air conditioning inlets/outlets, s A15.1
training – critical surface – airstream direction detector probes, s A15.1
training – critical surface – angle of attack sensors, s A15.1
training – critical surface – engine fan blades, s A15.1
training – critical surface – engine inlets, s A15.1
training – critical surface – flaps, s A15.1
training – critical surface – fuel tank vents, s A15.1
training – critical surface – fuselage, s A15.1
training – critical surface – landing gear doors, s A15.1
training – critical surface – landing gear, s A15.1
training – critical surface – outflow valves, s A15.1
training – critical surface – pitot tubes, s A15.1
training – critical surface – propellers, A15.1
training – critical surface – static ports, s A15.1
training – critical surface – stationary surfaces underneath moveable surfaces, s A15.1
training – critical surface – wing, tail and control surfaces, s A.15.1
training – deicing instructor, ss 3.3.1, 4.3, 4.8, 5.2, Appendix B
training – deicing operation, ss A.8.1.1, A.8.2.1, A.9.1, A.9.2, A.9.3
training – deicing unit – asphyxiation hazard – combustion heaters, s A.16.3
training – deicing unit – awareness of surroundings, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – basket layout, open, s A.12.8
training – deicing unit – boom description, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – braking test, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – cabin layout, enclosed, s A.12.8
training – deicing unit – communication system, s A.12.5
training – deicing unit – communication between driver and sprayer, ss A.12.2, A.12.3
training – deicing unit – communication system monitoring, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – components, basic, s A.12.8
training – deicing unit – deicing data collection, s A.12.7
training – deicing unit – description, s A.12.1
training – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – emergency shut off, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – emergency stop, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – filling of, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – filling station, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – fire extinguisher, ss 6.4, A.12.2, A.12.3
training – deicing unit – fluid concentration monitoring, s A.12.6
training – deicing unit – fluid flow rate, ss 6.4, A.12.6
training – deicing unit – fluid overfilling prevention system, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – fluid pressure monitoring, ss A.12.3, A.12.6
training – deicing unit – fluid temperature monitoring, ss A.12.3, A.12.6
training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with aircraft, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with moving vehicles, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility due to weather, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility while spraying, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – hazard, s A.16.3
training – deicing unit – labeling, A.11.3, A.12.4
training – deicing unit – lifting device, s A.12.1
training – deicing unit – maximum speed when deicing, s A.12.4

training – deicing unit – maximum wind with boom elevated, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – nozzle, use of, s A.12.6
training – deicing unit – readiness, ss A.12.2, A.12.4, A.16.3
training – deicing unit – safety precautions, s A.12.2, A.16.3
training – deicing unit – underwing spraying, ss 6.4, A.12.1
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – basket/cabin, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – boom, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – emergency and safety equipment, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – engine, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – fuel, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – heater, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – nozzle, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – pump, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – windshield washer fluid, s A.12.11
training – deicing v anti-icing, s A.8.2.1
training – deicing/anti-icing – purpose of, s A.4.6
training – deicing/anti-icing – restore operating envelope, s A.4.6
training – deicing/anti-icing decision, s A.8.1.4
training – deicing/anti-icing fluid, no flammability hazard, s A.16.2.
training – demonstration of skills. *See* training – evaluation
training – dispatch, s 3.3.1
training – duration, s 4.3.1. Appendix B, Table B.1
training – engine manufacturer recommendations, s 1.1
training – ethylene glycol – handling of, ss A.10.4.1, A.17.3
training – evaluation – computer-based training, ss 3.3.3, 6.1, 6.7
training – evaluation – failed, s 6.6.2
training – evaluation – plagiarism, s 3.3.3
training – evaluation – practical, ss 4.3.1, 6.1, 6.3 *in fine*, 6.5, 6.6.2
training – evaluation – records, ss 6.1, 6.6.2
training – evaluation – retaken, s 6.6.2
training – evaluation – review with trainee, ss 6.1, 6.3, 9.3, 9.6
training – evaluation – theoretical – open book v closed book, s 6.3
training – evaluation – theoretical – passing score, ss 6.1, 6.3
training – evaluation – theoretical – review with trainee, ss 6.1, 6.3, 9.3
training – evaluation – theoretical, ss 4.3.1, 6.1, 6.3, 6.6.2
training – evaluation, ss 3.3.3, 4.3, 4.3.1, 4.4–4.13, 6.1–6.3, 6.5, 6.6.2, 9.3, 9.5, 9.6
training – examination. *See* training – evaluation
training – flightcrew, s 4.12
training – fluid – thickened v unthickened, ss A.8.2.2, A.10.2, A.10.4.1, A.10.5. A.10.6
training – fluid application – air conditioning off, s A.14.1.4
training – fluid application – aircraft manufacturer requirements, ss A.9.2, A.9.3.2
training – fluid application – aircraft upper surfaces, s A.13.2
training – fluid application – APU bleed air off, s A.14.1.4
training – fluid application – fuselage, s A.13.2
training – fluid application – one-step, s 6.2, A.8.1, A.8.2, A.8.2.1, A.8.2.2, A.9.2, A.10.2, A.13.2.1, A.14.1.3, B.1
training – fluid application – redeicing, s A.8.2.3
training – fluid application – rudder, s A.13.3
training – fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, s A.13.3
training – fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, s A.13.3
training – fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, s A.13.2
training – fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, s A.13.3
training – fluid application – static ports, s A.15.4
training – fluid application – symmetrical, ss A.9.2, A.9.3.2, A.13.4, A.13.6
training – fluid application – tail, s A.13.2
training – fluid application – tails, s A.13.2
training – fluid application – temperature, s A.9.3.1

training – fluid application – T-tail, s A.13.3
training – fluid application – two-step, ss 6.2, A.8, A.8.2, A.8.2.1, A.8.2.3, A.9.3.2, A.10.2, A.10.3, A.13.5.1, A.13.6, A.14.1.3, A.14.2.1, B.2
training – fluid application – wings, s A.13.2
training – fluid certificate of conformance, s A.11.1
training – fluid failure – description, s A.13.5.1
training – fluid handling, s A.11.1–A.11.3
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid handling system, s A.11.3
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid heating, ss A.10.5, A.11.3
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid pressure and flow rates, s A.12.6
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, s A.16.2
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s A.16.2
training – fluid recovery, s A.17.3
training – fluid shear degradation, ss A.10.5, A.11.3
training – fluid specification – AMS1424, s A.10.6
training – fluid specification – AMS1428, s A.10.6
training – fluid storage – labeling, s A.11.3
training – fluid storage – tank inspection, s A.11.3
training – fluid storage – totes, s A.11.3
training – fluid storage – drums, s A.11.3
training – fluid testing – brand name, s A.11.1
training – fluid testing – concentration, s A.11.1
training – fluid testing – delivery documentation, s A.11.1
training – fluid transfer system – dedicated, s A.11.3
training – fluid transfer system – labels, s A.11.3
training – fluid transfer system, ss A.10.5, A.11.3
training – fluid, Newtonian v non-Newtonian, ss A.10.5–A.10.6
training – foam confused as snow, s A.9.2
training – fundamentals – case studies, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – demonstration, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – demonstration-performance method, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – evaluations , ss 9.3, 9.6
training – fundamentals – forgetfulness, s 9.2
training – fundamentals – human factors, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – language issues, s 9.3
training – fundamentals – learning process, ss 9.1, 9.2
training – fundamentals – lecture method, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – misconceptions, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – motivation, ss 9.3, 9.4
training – fundamentals – professionalism, ss 9.1, A.16.5
training – fundamentals – teaching for adults, s 9.1
training – fundamentals – teaching for audience with variable background, s 9.1
training – fundamentals – teaching process, s 9.3
training – fundamentals – training aids, ss 9.4, 9.5
training – fundamentals – training material, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – training methods, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – training process, ss 9.1, 9.2
training – fundamentals – unsafe habits, s 9.1
training – fundamentals – visual aids, ss 9.2, 9.4
training – fundamentals – what if scenarios, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – what, why and how, s 9.1
training – global deicing standards, s A.4.5
training – gloves, use of, ss 6.2, A.12.10, A.16.4, B.1
training – groundcrew, ss 4.4–4.9
training – hazard for personnel. *See* hazard for personnel
training – hazard v risk, s A.16.1

training – hazardous materials, s 1.3
training – hazardous processes, s 1.3
training – hazards of ice, snow and frost, ss A.3–A.3.7
training – head of deicing training – cumulation of positions, s 4.2.2
training – head of deicing training, ss 2.3.1 *sub verbis* "head of deicing training", 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.2.2, 4.3, 4.11, 4.12, 5.2, 6.3, 9.3, A.4.3
training – health and safety, s 1.3
training – heat loss, s A.9.1
training – high humidity endurance test, s A.10.2
training – HOT – end of, s A.13.5.1
training – HOT – guidelines, ss 3.1, 5.2, 6.2, 6.3, A.4.5, A.5, A.5.2, A.5.4, A.8.2.1, A.8.2.2, A.8.2.3, A.9.2, A.9.3.1, A.10.2, A.10.4.1, A.10.5, A.11.3, A.12.4, A.13.5, A.14.1.1, A.14.1.3, A.14.2.1, A.16.2, B.1
training – HOT – start of, ss A.9.3.2, A.13.5.1
training – HOT – use of, s A.13.5.1
training – human error, s A.16.5
training – human factors, ss A.16.5, B.1
training – ICAO – alphabet, s A.14.2.1
training – ICAO – language proficiency rating scale, s 7
training – in-flight icing, s A.3.3.2
training – initial, ss 3.3.1, 4.3, 4.7, 6.1, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6.1, 6.6.3, Table 5
training – instructor. *See* training – trainer
training – landing gear, Rationale at par 3, ss 3.1, 6.4, A.3.7, A.8.1.4, A.13.4, A.14.1.4, A.15.1, A.15.3,
training – language proficiency rating scale, ICAO, s 7
training – language, English, ss 7, A.14.1.1
training – language, other, ss 9.3, 9.5, A.14.1.1
training – lessons learned, ss 6.1, 9.4
training – local variations, ss 1.1, 4.3.1, 4.4-4.11, 5.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.7, A.8.1, A.12.4, A.19.1, A.19.2, A.20.1–A.20.2, B.2
training – management plan, ss 3.3.1, 8.4, A.18.1.1
training – management, senior, s 4.1
training – manager, program – alternative title – accountable executive, s 4.2.1
training – manager, program – alternative title – accountable person, s 4.2.1
training – manager, program – alternative title – responsible person, s 4.2.1
training – manager, program – alternative title – winter program manager, s 4.2.1
training – manager, program, s 4.2.1
training – materials compatibility, s A.4.5
training – method – case studies, s 9.4
training – method – computer-based, s 9.4
training – method – demonstration-performance, s 9.4
training – method – lecture, s 9.4
training – method – lessons learned, s 9.4
training – new equipment, ss 4.4, 4.5, 6.1
training – no-spray zones, ss 6.4, 6.5, 6.7, A.4.4, A.15.4
training – one-step deicing/anti-icing, ss 6.2, A.8.2.2, A.10.2, A.14.1.3, B.2
training – organizational structure descriptions, s 3.3.1
training – personal protective equipment. *See* personal protective equipment
training – contamination check, ss 6.2, A.15.1
training – personnel trained and qualified, ss 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 6.1, 6.6.3, A.4.4, A.9.2, A.13.3, A.13.5.1, A.13.6, A.15.6.1
training – postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 4.5–4.7, 5.1, 5.2, 6.5, A.14.1.3, A.15.1,
training – practical – accident/incident reporting, s 6.4
training – practical – centralized deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – communications – between driver and sprayer, s 6.4
training – practical – communications – multiple unit operations, s 6.4
training – practical – communications – unit to unit, s 6.4
training – practical – communications – with central deicing facility, s 6.4
training – practical – communications with flightcrew – aircraft configuration, s 6.4

training – practical – communications with flightcrew – anti-icing code, s 6.4
training – practical – communications with flightcrew – final release, s 6.4
training – practical – competence demonstration, s 6.4
training – practical – contamination check, s 6.4
training – practical – critical surfaces, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – auxiliary engine operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – basket operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – boom controls, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – boom operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – cabin layout, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – cabin operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – control panel, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – driving, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency situations, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency stop, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – fluid filling, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – harness use, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – headset, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – height, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – layout, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – lights, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – park brake, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – positioning, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – safety around the aircraft, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – safety features, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – seat and mirror adjustment, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – speed, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – wipers, s 6.4
training – practical – emergency situations, s 6.4
training – practical – engine deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – engine ice removal, s 6.4
training – practical – environmental control, s 6.4
training – practical – evaluation, s 6.4
training – practical – fire extinguisher operations, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – acceptance[67], s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – delivery, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – filling station, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – heater operation, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – mixing, manual v proportional, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – quality checks, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – sampling, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – spraying distance, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – spraying, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – temperature, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – tests, s 6.4
training – practical – gate deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – ground hose operation, s 6.4
training – practical – hot air use, s 6.4
training – practical – landing gear deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – multiple unit deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – no-spray areas, s 6.4
training – practical – nozzle setting, s 6.4

[67] AS6285 says “fluid delivery”, from a groundcrew perspective it should be fluid acceptance.

training – practical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 6.4
training – practical – prespray check – aircraft configuration, s 6.4
training – practical – prespray check – doors closed, s 6.4
training – practical – prespray check – hatches closed, s 6.4
training – practical – prespray check – personnel clear, s 6.4
training – practical – propeller deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – safety – anti-collision lights, s 6.4
training – practical – safety – approaching aircraft, s 6.4
training – practical – safety – awareness of other ramp user, s 6.4
training – practical – safety – human factors, s 6.4
training – practical – tactile check, s 6.4
training – practical v theoretical, s 1.1
training – professionalism, ss 9.1, A.16.5
training – program – documentation, latest edition, s 6.6.3
training – program – effectiveness monitoring, s 6.6.3
training – program – manuals, latest edition, s 6.6.3
training – program – quality review, periodic, s 6.6.3
training – program manager, ss 2.3.2 *sub verbis* "winter program manager", 3.3.1, 4.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
training – propylene glycol – handling of, ss A.10.4.1, A.17.3
training – proximity sensor activation, s A.15.5
training – qualification – certificate of, s 6.6.2
training – qualification – proof of, s 6.6.2
training – qualification – records, s 6.6.2
training – qualification level – cabin crew, ss 4.3, 4.13, 5.2
training – qualification level – deicing coordinator, ss 4.3, 4.9, 5.2, Appendix B
training – qualification level – deicing instructor, ss 4.3, 4.8, 5.2, Appendix B
training – qualification level – deicing operator, ss 4.3, 4.5, 5.2, Appendix B
training – qualification level – deicing supervisor, ss 4.3, 4.6, 5.2, Appendix B
training – qualification level – deicing unit driver, ss 4.3, 4.4, 5.2, Appendix B
training – qualification level – deicing inspector, ss 4.7, 5.2, 5.2, Appendix B
training – qualification level – deicing vehicle driver. *See* training – qualification level – deicing unit driver
training – qualification level – dispatch personnel[68]
training – qualification level – flightcrew, ss 4.3, 4.12, 5.2
training – qualification level – fluid quality inspector, ss 4.3, 4.10, 5.2
training – qualification level – head of deicing training, ss 4.2.2, 4.3, 4.11, 5.2
training – qualification level – laboratory staff. *See* training – qualification level – fluid quality inspector
training – qualification level – pre/postdeicing inspector, ss 4.3, 4.7, 5.2, Appendix B
training – qualification level – training elements s 5.2
training – qualification to develop training program – education techniques, s 3.3.1
training – qualification to develop training program – facilitation techniques, s 3.3.1
training – radio communications, ss A.12.5, A.14.1.1
training – records – date, s 6.6.2
training – records – evaluation results, s 6.6.2
training – records – failures, s 6.6.2
training – records – proof of qualification, as, s 6.6.2
training – records – qualification level, s 6.6.2
training – records – qualification restrictions, s 6.6.2
training – records – retrievability, ss 6.6.2, 6.6.3
training – records – subject matter, s 6.6.3
training – records – trainee name, s 6.6.2
training – records – trainer name, s 6.6.2
training – recurrent, ss 3.3.1, 4.3, 4.8, 4.9, 6.1, 6.6.1, 6.6.3
training – recycling, s A.17.3

[68] Section 4.3 appears to be missing a training qualification level for dispatch personnel, yet section 3.3.1 par 2 calls for training of dispatch personnel.

training – regulators, role of, s A.4.2
training – risk v hazard, s A.16.1
training – SAE G-12, role of, s A.4.2
training – SAE standards, Rationale at par 5, ss 3.1, 6.2, A.1.1, A.4.5
training – scope, s 1.1
training – safety – human factors, s A.16.5
training – snow, foam confused as, s A.9.2
training – spot anti-icing, s A.11.3
training – standards, use of latest edition, ss 6.6.3, A.4.5
training – storage tank – inspection record, s A.11.3
training – storage tank – inspection, annual, s A.11.3
training – storage tank – non-destructive testing, s A.11.3
training – storage tank corrosion, s A.11.3
training – tactile check, ss 6.4, 6.7, A.8.1.4, A.14.1.3
training – teaching plan, ss 6.2, 6.4, Appendix A
training – teaching plan. *See also* training – theoretical; training – practical
training – theoretical – aircraft performance, fundamentals of, s 6.2
training – theoretical – angle of attack, s 6.2
training – theoretical – anti-icing code, s 6.2
training – theoretical – anti-icing fluids, s 6.2
training – theoretical – audits, learning from, s 6.2
training – theoretical – central deicing facility, s 6.2
training – theoretical – clean aircraft concept, s 6.2
training – theoretical – clear ice, s 6.2
training – theoretical – communications with flightcrew, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft performance, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] formation – effect of weather, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination check, s 6.2
training – theoretical – course content, ss 6.2, A.1, A.1.1
training – theoretical – critical surfaces, s 6.2
training – theoretical – deicing facility operations, s 6.2
training – theoretical – deicing fluids, s 6.2
training – theoretical – environmental impact, s 6.2
training – theoretical – environmental mitigation, s 6.2
training – theoretical – evaluation. *See* training – evaluation
training – theoretical – examination. *See* training – evaluation
training – theoretical – fluid handling, s 6.2
training – theoretical – fluid storage, s 6.2
training – theoretical – hazard identification, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – fluid concentration, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – generic v fluid specific, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – limitations of, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – OAT, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – precipitation conditions, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – use of, s 6.2
training – theoretical – human factors, s 6.2
training – theoretical – introduction, s 6.2
training – theoretical – lessons learned, s 6.2
training – theoretical – no-spray areas, s 6.2
training – theoretical – one-step deicing, s 6.2
training – theoretical – personal protective equipment, s 6.2
training – theoretical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 6.2, A.7
training – theoretical – preflight check, s 6.2
training – theoretical – procedures, updated, s 6.2

training – theoretical – quality control of fluids, s 6.2
training – theoretical – regulations, s 6.2
training – theoretical – risk management, s 6.2
training – theoretical – rules and permits, local, s 6.2
training – theoretical – SAE standards, compliance with, s 6.2
training – theoretical – SAE, role of, s 6.2
training – theoretical – safety, s 6.2
training – theoretical – safety, aircraft, s 6.2
training – theoretical – safety, personnel, s 6.2
training – theoretical – schedule, ss 6.2, A.1.1
training – theoretical – trainer experience, ss 6.2, A.1, A.1.1
training – theoretical – trainer name, ss 6.2, A.1
training – theoretical – trainer qualification, ss 6.2, A.1, A.1.2
training – theoretical – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 6.2
training – theoretical – Type I/II/III/IV – color, s 6.2
training – theoretical – Type I/II/III/IV, s 6.2
training – theoretical – weather reporting, s 6.2
training – theoretical – weather, s 6.2
training – theoretical – weather, effect on airport operations, s 6.2
training – theoretical – weather, effect on contamination formation, s 6.2
training – theoretical vs practical, ss 1.1, 6.1
training – third party, by. *See* training – contractor
training – timing, recommended, Table B1
training – train-the-trainer, s 3.3.1
training – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s A.8.2.3
training – Type I – color – orange, s A.10.2
training – Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s A.11.3
training – Type I – quantity, minimum, s A.9.3.1
training – Type I – temperature, minimum, ss A.9.3.1
training – Type I, ss A.9.3, A.9.3.1
training – Type II – color – yellow, s A.10.2
training – Type II/III/IV – contamination – undedicated equipment, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – contamination – unlabeled equipment, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive sharing – nozzle, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive sharing – pump, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity increase, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – quantity, minimum, s A.9.3.2
training – Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, s A.13.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s A.13.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue detection, s A.13.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, s A.13.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, s A.13.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, s A.13.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, s A.13.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue, s A.13.3
training – Type II/III/IV – temperature, A.9.3.2
training – Type II/III/IV, ss A.9.3, A.9.3.2
training – Type III – color – bright yellow, s A.9.3.2
training – Type IV – color – green, s A.9.3.2
training – weather, s A.5– A.5.7
training – water spray endurance test, ss A.10.2, A.10.6, A.13.5.1
training – annual. *See* training – recurrent
training, head of deicing – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “head of deicing training”

training, postholder – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “postholder training”
weight – definition, s A.2.1
winter program manager, ss 2.3.1, 3.3.1, 4.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2
winter program manager – definition, s 2.3.1

AS6332A Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Management

Issued July 29, 2021, by SAE G-12 T.

Sponsor: Jerry Lewis.

This document sets the requirements for aircraft deicing/anti-icing quality management system. It comprises a quality system, documentation, control of records, management responsibility, resource management, measurement and analysis of results, and process for continual improvement.

Index for AS6332A
(Section and page numbers are those of AS6332A)

AS9100, s 4
audit – documented procedure, s 9.1.1
audit evidence – definition, s 3.2b
audit results, ss 9.3, A.8
audit, ss 6.4.2, 8.4, 9, A.8
audit, external, ss 6.4.2, 9.2
audit, internal, ss 6.4.2, 9.1
auditor – impartiality, s 9.1.1
auditor – objectivity, s 9.1.1
auditor – shall not audit their own work, s 9.1.1
auditor, s 9.1.1
check, deicing unit walk around, ss 7.2.3, A.5
clean aircraft concept – definition, s 3.2b
clean aircraft concept, Rationale at p 1, ss 4, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3.2, 6.5, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9, A.2
conformity – definition, s 3.2b
contamination [frozen] – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frost, s 3.2b *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frozen deposits, s 3.2b *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* ice, s 3.2b *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* semi-frozen deposits, s 3.2b *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* slush, s 3.2b *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow, s 3.2b *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination check – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “contamination check or inspection”
contamination inspection – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “contamination check or inspection”
continual improvement. *See* improvement, continual
corrective action – definition, s 3.2b
corrective action, ss 6.4.2, 9.1.1, 9.3, 9.3.1, 9.4, A.8
critical component – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “clean aircraft concept”
critical surface – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “clean aircraft concept”
definition – audit evidence, s 3.2b
definition – clean aircraft concept, s 3.2b
definition – conformity, s 3.2b
definition – contamination [frozen], s 3.2b *sub verbo* “contamination”
definition – contamination check, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “contamination check or inspection”
definition – contamination inspection, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “contamination check or inspection”
definition – corrective action, s 3.2b

definition – critical component, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “clean aircraft concept”
definition – finding, s 3.2b
definition – ground icing conditions, s 3.2b
definition – improvement, opportunity for, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “observation/opportunity for improvement”
definition – management, senior, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “senior management”
definition – may (SAE), s 3.2a
definition – nonconformity, s 3.2b
definition – observation, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “observation/opportunity for improvement”
definition – preventive action, s 3.2b
definition – qualified personnel, s 3.2b
definition – quality assurance, s 3.2b
definition – quality control, s 3.2b
definition – quality improvement, s 3.2b
definition – quality management system, s 3.2b
definition – quality management, Rationale at p 1, s 3.2b
definition – quality manual, s 3.2b
definition – quality system accountable executive, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “program manager”
definition – quality system accountable person, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “program manager”
definition – quality system program manager, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “program manager”
definition – quality system responsible person, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “program manager”
definition – root cause, s 3.2b
definition – service provider, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “deicing service provider”
definition – shall (SAE), s 3.2a
definition – SMS, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “safety management system”
definition – training, head of deicing, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “head of deicing training”
definition – winter operations, s 3.2b
deicing unit – walk around check, ss 7.2.2, A.5
finding – definition, s 3.2b
ground icing conditions – definition, s 3.2b
improvement, continual, Rationale at p 1, ss 4, 5.1, 6.4.2, 7, 8.4, 9.3, 9.4, A.8
improvement, opportunity for – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “observation opportunity for improvement”
ISO 9001, s 4
lockout tagout procedure, s 7.2.2
management, senior – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “senior management”
master lock procedure. *See* lockout tagout procedure
may (SAE) – definition, s 3.2a
nonconformity – definition, s 3.2b
observation – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “observation/opportunity for improvement”
out-of-service procedure, s 7.2.2
preventive action – definition, s 3.2b
preventive action, ss 6.4.2, 7.2.1, 9.3, 9.3.2, 9.4, A.8
qualified personnel – definition, s 3.2b
quality – management responsibilities – communications, ss 6.3, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – continual improvement, s 6.4.2
quality – management responsibilities – documentation requirements, ss 6.5, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – management commitments, s 6.1
quality – management responsibilities – management representative, s 6.3.2
quality – management responsibilities – management review, ss 6.4, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – planning objectives, s 6.2
quality – management responsibilities – responsibility and authority, ss 6.3.1, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – review input, s 6.4.2
quality – management responsibilities – review output, s 6.4.3
quality – management responsibilities – training, head of, ss 6.3.3, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – audits, s 6.4.2
quality – management responsibilities, ss 6, A.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – aircraft requirement after deicing, ss 8.3, A.7

quality – service provider responsibilities – approved locations for deicing, ss 7.2.2, A.4
quality – service provider responsibilities – calibration, ss 7.2.1, 7.2.2, 7.3.2, A.5, A.6,
quality – service provider responsibilities – clean aircraft concept, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.3.1. 8.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – communication systems, s 7.2.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – communications with flightcrews, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – competence of personnel, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – contamination check, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – continual improvement, s 7
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing facilities documentation, s 7.2.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing infrastructure, s 7.2.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing procedures, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit boom inspections, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit walk around, s A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit, ss 7.2.1, 8.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – education records, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – engines-on training, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – equipment walk around check, s 7.2.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – experience records, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – fall protection systems, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fire extinguishers, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fire suppression systems, s 7.2.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid acceptance checks, ss 7.3.2, A.6
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid certificates of conformance with delivery, ss 7.3.2, A.6
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid field testing, ss 7.3.2, A.6
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid handling systems, ss 7.2.1, A.4
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid labeling, ss 7.2.2, 7.3.1, A.4, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid manufacturer documentation, abide by, ss 7.3.1, 7.3.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid quality control checks, ss 7.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.2, 8.3, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid sampling procedures, ss 7.3.2, A.6
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid storage, ss 7.3.1, A.4
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid testing equipment, s 8.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid testing, laboratory, s 7.3.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluids, ss 8.2. 8.3
quality – service provider responsibilities – hazard labeling, ss 7.2.2, A.4. A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – information systems, s 7.2.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – inspection records, ss 7.2.2, A.4, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – lockout tagout procedures, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – maintenance records, ss 7.2.2, A.4, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – out-of-service procedures, s 7.2.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – personal protective equipment, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – planning deicing operations, s 8.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – postdeicing anti-icing check, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – qualification records, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – qualified personnel, s 8.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – trainer certification, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training effectiveness, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – training examinations, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training programs, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training qualification requirements, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training records, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training, initial, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – training, recurrent, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – transport systems, s 7.2.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – work instructions, ss 8.2, A.7
quality assurance – definition, s 3.2b
quality assurance – processes – audits, Appendix A at p 19

quality assurance – processes – change control, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – documentation, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – investigation procedures, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – manuals, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – personnel training, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – standard operating procedures, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – supplier management, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance v quality control, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – definition, s 3.2b
quality control – procedures – batch inspection, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – implementation, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – laboratory testing, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – observation of the performance of tasks, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – observation of the performance of services, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – product sampling, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – validation testing, Appendix A at p 19
quality improvement – definition, s 3.2b
quality management – definition, Rationale at p 1, s 3.2b
quality management – system approach, Rationale at p 1, ss 4, 5
quality management system – aircraft size limits, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – communications, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – conformance to AS6285, ss 5.5. A.1
quality management system – conformance to AS6286, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – conformance to regulations, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – definition, s 3.2b
quality management system – deicing location procedures, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – document control, s 5.3
quality management system – documentation requirements, ss 5.5, Appendix A
quality management system – emergency procedures, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – engines-on procedures, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – ground deicing program, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – procedures, ss 5.2, A.1
quality management system – process control documents, s 5.2
quality management system – quality manual, ss 5.2, 5.5, A.1
quality management system – quality objectives, ss 5.2, 9.3
quality management system – quality policy, ss 5.2, 9.3
quality management system – records, s 5.2
quality management system – regulatory conformance, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – safety zones, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – SMS, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – winter operation documents, s 5.2
quality management system – winter planning documents, s 5.2
quality management system, ss 4, 5, A.1
quality management, s 4
quality manual – definition, s 3.2b
quality objectives, ss 5.2, 9.3
quality policy, ss 5.2, 9.3
quality system accountable executive – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “program manager”
quality system accountable person – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “program manager”
quality system program manager – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “program manager”
quality system responsible person – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “program manager”
root cause – definition, s 3.2b
root cause, ss 9.4, A.8
safety management system. *See* SMS
service provider – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “deicing service provider”
shall (SAE) – definition, s 3.2a

SMS – definition, s 3.2b *sub verbis* “safety management system”
lockout tagout procedure, s 7.2.2
training – clean aircraft concept, ss 7.1, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, A.3
training – conformance to AS6285, s A.3
training – conformance to AS6286, s A.3
training – engines-on deicing, s 7.1.2
training – evaluation, s A.3
training – head of deicing – definition, s 3.2b
training – head of deicing, s 6.3.3
training – initial, s 7.1.1
training – qualification for each role, s A.3
training – records, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2, A.3
training – recurrent, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2, A.3
training – trainer certification, s A.3
winter operations – definition, s 3.2b

Documents Issued by Regulators

The FAA and Transport Canada publish yearly holdover time guidelines, extensive guidance material, a list of fluids qualified for anti-icing performance (water spray endurance time and water spray endurance time) and aerodynamic acceptance and their respective lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature. The FAA and Transport Canada do not verify that the fluids meet all the technical requirements of AMS1424 (latest version) and AMS1428 (latest version) other than anti-icing performance and aerodynamic acceptance. Users must verify that the fluids to be used meet all other technical requirements of AMS1424 (latest version), AMS1424/1 (latest version), AMS1428 (latest version), and AMS1428/1 (latest version).

EASA and ICAO also publish guidance material.

Documents Issued by the Federal Aviation Administration

FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue

Issued August 2, 2023, by the FAA. FAA Aircraft Ground Deicing

Contact person for technical content: Warren Underwood.
Contact person for FAA Flight Standard policies: Charles Enders or Andrew Pierce.

This document provides holdover time guidelines for Types I, II, III, and IV fluids, holdover time guidelines for mixed snow and freezing fog and allowance times for Type III fluids and EG-based and PG-based Type IV fluids. It includes a list of fluids tested for anti-icing performance (water spray endurance test and high humidity endurance test) and aerodynamic acceptance, a table of snowfall intensities as a function of prevailing visibility and guidelines for the application of SAE Type I, II, II and IV fluids.

The 2023-2024 FAA *Holdover Time Guidelines* are designed to be used with the FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, General Information*, revision: original (2 August 2023).

Significant changes to the *Holdover Time Guidelines* 2023-2024

A detailed list of changes is on pp 6–7 of the *Holdover Time Guidelines*.

A new Appendix C lists fluid manufacturer contacts (p C-1).

Four new Type I are listed, two Type I are delisted, one Type II is delisted, three Type IV are delisted and one Type IV is listed. As a result of the delisting, increases were made to the Type II and Type IV generic holdover time tables and to the generic snow mixed with freezing fog HOT table (p 6).

A fluid-specific HOT guideline was added for the AllClear Aero Clear MAX Type III for use on middle-speed aircraft (p 6).

A note was added to the HOT tables indicating that the visibility table is mandatory in conditions of very light or light snow mixed with rain or drizzle to determine the snowfall intensity (p 6).

A note was added to the Type IV HOT tables explaining that the aircraft must conform to the SAE AS5900 high speed aerodynamic test criterion to be used with Type IV fluids. If uncertain whether the aircraft conforms to the low, middle or high-speed aerodynamic test criterion, no holdover time exists (pp 6, 31).

For Type III fluids, if uncertain whether the aircraft conforms to the low, middle, or high-speed aerodynamic test criteria, no holdover time exists below -16 °C (pp 28–30).

Allowance times were added for these METAR codes -DZ PL, DZ PL, GS DZ, -PL DZ, and PL DZ (pp 6, 61–63).

Highest viscosity data are reported for all thickened fluids (pp 6, 70–75). The fluid manufacturer methods are in a separate table (p 77).

Note to the reader

As the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* originate from the same data set and are similar, I use the same index entries for both documents. If the entry pertains only to the FAA document, there is the mention "(FAA)", similarly "(TC)" for Transport Canada.

If it is a new feature of the 2023-2024 winter, it is indexed as "2023-2024 (FAA & TC)". If the new feature only pertains to the FAA, it reads "2023-2024 (FAA)" and for Transport Canada "2023-2024 (TC)".

Index for the FAA HOT Guidelines
(Page numbers are those of the FAA *Holdover Time Guidelines*: read the note to the reader above)

2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – AS5900, pp 28–31, 76, A-24–A-27, B-2
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – fluid manufacturer – contact information, p C-2
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – highest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, pp 76 note 8, 77
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – highest on-wing viscosity, pp 70–75
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code -DZ PL, pp 61–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code DZ PL, pp 61–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code GS DZ, pp 62–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code -PL DZ, pp 61–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code PL DZ, pp 62–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Kilfrost DF Sustain, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – LNT P188, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – Aero Mag DeiceX PG ADF Concentrate, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – ALAB PROFLIGHT EG1, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – TOPAN TYPE I, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – Xinjiang Clearice--IB, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid delisted – Newave FCY-2 Bio+, pp 70–71
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – Clariant Max Flight 04, pp 73–75
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – JSC RCP Nordix Defrost EG4, pp 73–75
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – Shaanxi Cleansurface IV, pp 73–75
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – ALAB PROFLIGHT EG4, pp 73–75
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – high speed ramp, pp 66–76
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – low speed ramp, pp 66–69, 72
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – middle speed ramp, pp 66–69, 72

aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limit, pp 78–80
allowance time – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, pp A-60 to A-62
allowance time – cannot be extended by inspection, p 60
allowance time – cautions – ground deicing/anti-icing fluids do not provide in-flight icing protection, p 60
allowance time – cautions – no time extension by inspection, p 60
allowance time – cautions – responsibility for use of data remains with the user, p 60
allowance time – cautions, p 60
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light drizzle, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate drizzle, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, pp 62–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, pp 62–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, moderate, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, pp 62–63
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, pp 62–63
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail, pp 61–63
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type III fluids, p 61 at note 1
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type IV EG fluids, p 62 at note 3
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for < 10°C precipitation conditions) – Type IV glycol unknown, p 63 at notes 1, 4
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for some precipitation conditions) – Type IV PG fluids, p 63 at notes 3–4
allowance time – Type III undiluted, p 61
allowance time – Type III unheated, p 61
allowance time – Type IV EG fluid undiluted, p 63
allowance time – Type IV glycol unknown, p 64
allowance time – Type IV PG fluid undiluted, p 64
AMIL, pp 76 at caution 1, B-2
anti-icing performance – definition, p 78
anti-icing performance – *superset of* high humidity endurance test, p 78
anti-icing performance – *superset of* water spray endurance test, p 78
APS Aviation, pp 76 at caution 1, B-2
AS5900, pp 28–31, 76, A-24–A-27, B-2
cold soaking – no use of Type II/III/IV 50/50 dilution, pp 79–80
cold soaking – underwing frost as indicator of, pp 79–80
definition – is/are required (FAA & TC), pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
definition – anti-icing performance, p 78
definition – LOUT, p 76 at note 3
definition – must (FAA & TC), pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
definition – qualification expiry date, p 78 at note 2
definition – shall (FAA & TC), pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
definition – should (FAA & TC), pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
degree-specific holdover times. *See* DSHOT
DSHOT – snow grains, p 5
DSHOT – snow pellets, p 5
DSHOT – snow, p 5
DSHOT – Type II/III/IV undiluted, p 5
DSHOT, p 5
-DZ PL. *See* METAR code -DZ PL
DZ PL. *See* METAR code DZ PL
expiry date. *See* qualification expiry date

fluid application – cautions, pp 78–80
fluid application – deicing – temperature (desirable) at nozzle ≥ 60°C, pp 78–80
fluid application – guidelines, pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step – anti-icing – on clean aircraft only, pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step anti-icing only (TC), pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step deicing only (TC), pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step deicing/anti-icing (FAA), pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step, pp 78–80
fluid application – temperature limits, pp 78–80
fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule
fluid application – two-step, pp 78–80
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity ≥ 1 L/m^2, p 78
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature ≥ 60°C, p 78
fluid application – Type I freezing point buffer < 10°C procedure approval (FAA), pp 78–80
fluid application – Type I guidelines, p 78
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – insufficient amount, p 79–80
fluid application – Type II/III/IV 50/50 – do not use for anti-icing – cold soaking, pp 78–80
fluid application – Type II/IV guidelines, p 79
fluid application – Type IIII unheated guidelines, p 80
fluid application tables. *See* fluid application – guidelines
fluid failure, early – flaps and slats deployed. *See* flaps and slats deployed
fluid list, pp 66–76
fluid manufacturer – contact information, p C-2
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, p 76 at caution 2
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, p 76 at note 4
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, p 76 at note 3
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, p 76 at caution 1
fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, p 76 at caution 1
-FZDZ PL. *See* METAR code -FDZ PL
FZDZ PL. *See* METAR code FDZ PL
-FZRA PL. *See* METAR code -FZRA PL
GR with remark less than ¼. *See* METAR code GR with remark less than ¼
GS DZ. *See* METAR code GS DZ
GS FZDZ. *See* METAR code GS FZDZ
GS RA. *See* METAR code GS RA
GS. *See* METAR code GS
high humidity endurance test – *subset of* anti-icing performance, p 78
highest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, pp 76 note 8, 77
highest on-wing viscosity, pp 70–75
HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, pp A-1 to A-55
HOT – flaps and slats deployed. *See* HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed
HOT – frost, active, pp 8–9
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, heavy, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing fog, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing mist, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing rain, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – frost, active, pp 8–9
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with freezing fog, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with freezing mist, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – freezing rain, heavy, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – freezing rain, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – hail, pp 10–57

HOT – precipitation type – other – hail, small, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – ice pellets, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – snow, heavy, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – rain on cold-soaked wing, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, very light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, very light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with drizzle, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with freezing fog, pp 58–59
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with ice crystals, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with light rain, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with freezing fog, pp 58–59
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with ice crystals, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with ice crystals, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with light rain, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with drizzle, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with freezing fog, pp 58–59
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light, pp 10–57
HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, pp 8–9, 58–59
HOT – Type I – composite surface, pp 8–9, 12, 58–59
HOT – Type I/II/III/IV frost, pp 8-9
HOT – Type II fluid-specific, pp 13, 15–26
HOT – Type II generic – fluids must be on the FAA/TC list of fluids, p 14 at note 1
HOT – Type II generic, pp 13–14, 58–59
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – heated – no HOT, pp 28–30 at note 1
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – unheated, pp 28–30, 58–59
HOT – Type III generic – none published
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific, pp 32, 33–57
HOT – Type IV generic – fluids must be on the FAA/TC list of fluids, p 32 at note 1
HOT – Type IV generic, pp 31–32, 58–59
HOT, no – active frost at OAT <-25°C for Type II/III/IV, p 9
HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, pp 11–57
HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, pp 11–57
HOT, no – hail, pp 11–57
HOT, no – hail, small, pp 11–57
HOT, no – rain on cold-soaked wing at OAT ≤ 0°C, pp 11–57
HOT, no – snow, heavy, pp 11–57, 59 note 1
HOT, no – Type I < 1 L/m^2, p 78
HOT, no – Type I < 60°C, p 78
icing, in-flight – ground deicing/anti-icing fluids do not provide in-flight icing protection, pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 84, 86, 89, 103, 107, 134, 136
in-flight icing. *See* icing, in-flight
is/are required (FAA&TC) – definition, pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 58, 60, 64
LOUT – definition, pp 78–80
LOUT – list, pp 66–76
lowest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, pp 76 note 8, 77
lowest on-wing viscosity – list, pp 70–75
METAR code DZ PL, pp 61–63
METAR code -DZ PL, pp 61–63
METAR code FZDZ PL, pp 61–63
METAR code -FZDZ PL, pp 61–63

METAR code -FZRA PL, pp 61–63
METAR code GR with remark less than ¼, pp 61–63
METAR code GS DZ, pp 62–63
METAR code GS FZDZ, pp 62–63
METAR code GS RA, pp 62–63
METAR code GS, pp 61–63
METAR code -PL DZ, pp 61–63
METAR code PL DZ, pp 62–63
METAR code -PL FZDZ, pp 61–63
METAR code PL FZDZ, pp 62–63
METAR code -PL FZRA, pp 61–63
METAR code PL RA, pp 62–63
METAR code -PL RA, pp 62–63
METAR code -PL SN, pp 61–63
METAR code PL, pp 61–63
METAR code -PL, pp 61–63
METAR code RA GS, pp 62–63
METAR code -RA PL, pp 61–63
METAR code RA PL, pp 62–63
METAR code -SN PL, pp 61–63
must ((FAA & TC) – definition, pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
-PL DZ. *See* METAR code -PL DZ
PL DZ. *See* METAR code PL DZ
-PL FZDZ. *See* METAR code -PL FZDZ
PL FZDZ. *See* METAR code PL FZDZ
-PL FZRA. *See* METAR code -PL FZRA
-PL RA. *See* METAR code -PL RA
PL RA. *See* METAR code PL RA
-PL SN. *See* METAR code -PL SN
PL. *See* METAR code PL
-PL. *See* METAR code -PL
prevailing visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
qualification expiry date – definition, p 76 at note 2
RA GS. *See* METAR code RA GS
-RA PL. *See* METAR code -RA PL
RA PL. *See* METAR code RA PL
Scientific Material International (SMI), p 76 at caution 1, p B-2
shall (FAA & TC) – definition, pp 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
should (FAA & TC) – definition, pp 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
-SN PL. *See* METAR code -SN PL
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – heavy, p 65
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – light, p 65
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – moderate, p 65
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – very light, p 65
snowfall intensity – determination – use of snowfall visibility table, pp 5, 11–12, 14–30, 32–57, 59, **65**, A-7– A-8, A-10–A-22, A-24–A-27, A-28–A-53, A-55
snowfall intensity – v snowfall rate[69]
snowfall intensity visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
snowfall intensity. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
snowfall visibility – flightcrew observed, p 65
snowfall visibility – METAR/SPECI reported, p 65
snowfall visibility – prevailing, p 65
snowfall visibility – runway visual range not permitted, p 65

[69] *Snowfall intensity v snowfall rate.* Snowfall intensity is expressed as very light snow, light snow, moderate snow and heavy snow whereas snowfall rates are expressed in g/dm^2/h or liquid water equivalent rates in mm/h or in/h.

snowfall visibility – RVR not permitted, p 65
snowfall visibility – surface v tower, p 65
snowfall visibility – surface, p 65
snowfall visibility – tower, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by blowing snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by drifting snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains accompanied by blowing snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains accompanied by drifting snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow mixed with freezing fog, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow mixed with iced crystals, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets accompanied by blowing snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets accompanied by drifting snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table., p 65
three-minute rule, pp 78–80
Type I/II/III/IV – in-flight icing protection, no, pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 84, 86, 89, 103, 107, 134, 136
Type II/III/IV – viscosity, fluid manufacturer methods, p 77
viscosity measurement method – fluid manufacturer, p 76 at note 8, 77
visibility. *See also* snowfall visibility

FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, Summary of Changes to FAA Holdover Times (sic) Guidelines and Associated Documents of Winter 2023-2024,* revision: original

Issued August 2, 2023, by the FAA. FAA Aircraft Ground Deicing

This document summarizes the changes to the 2023-2024 FAA *Holdover Time Guidelines*, the FAA *Holdover Time Regression Information*, the FAA *Degree-Specific Holdover Time Data*, the N 8900.667 and the *General Guidance* document.

Index for *Ground Deicing Program, Summary of Changes to FAA Holdover Times (sic) Guidelines and Associated Documents of Winter 2023-2024*, revision: original
(Section and page numbers are those of *Ground Deicing Program, Summary of Changes*)
2023-2024 (FAA) – summary of changes, pp 1–5

FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, General Information,* revision: original

Issued August 2, 2023, by the FAA. FAA Aircraft Ground Deicing

As the FAA transferred information from Notice N 8900.636 to this document, it did not provide a list of changes. Here is a partial list of changes (may be incomplete) with the old and new numbering:

Old	New
1	1
2	none
3	none
4	none

5	none
6	2
7	3
8	4
9	5
10	6
11	7
12	8
13	9
14	10
15	none

The content of the following sections (new numbering) has changed: 3a, 3a(1), 3a(2), 3a(7), 3b, 3b(2), 3b(4), 3(b)8[70], 3d(1). The table of contents was deleted.

Index for *Ground Deicing Program, General Information* (2 August 2023)
(Section and page numbers are those of *Ground Deicing Program, General Information*)

active frost. *See* frost – active
aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid freezing in flight, residual, s 10o
aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid presence at time of rotation, s 10e(1)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft with non-powered flight controls – failure to rotate, s 10e(1)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control force, s 10e(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator effectiveness, s 10e(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on small corporate jet – failure to rotate, s 10e(1)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stick/column forces, s 10e(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tab effectiveness, s 10e(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tail surfaces, s 10e(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on turboprop aircraft, slow rotation speed – failure to rotate, s 10e(1)
aircraft manufacturer documentation – representative surface, s 10l(2)(a)
aircraft, turboprop high wing – inspection, s 10i
airplane. *See* aircraft.
alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (FAA), s 10g
alkali organic salts – effect on anti-icing fluids, s 10g
allowance time – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, s 10d(2)
allowance time – extension with pretakeoff contamination check – none, s 4e(2)(c)6
allowance time – guidance (FAA), s 4e(1–2)
allowance time – precipitation stops, when, ss 4e(2)(b), 4e(2)(c)8
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light, s 4e(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, moderate, s 4e(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing rain, s 4e(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with rain, s 4e(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing drizzle, s 4e(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail, ss 4e(1)(b), 4e(2)(c)
allowance time – pretakeoff contamination check not required, s 4e(2)(a)
allowance time – pretakeoff contamination check useless, ss 4e(1)(c), 4e(2)(a)
allowance time – purpose, s 4e(1)(c)
allowance time – rotation speed, minimum, s 4e(2)(c)4
allowance time – start of, s 4e(2)(b)1–3
allowance time – temperature decreasing, s 4e(2)(c)8
allowance time – temperature increasing, s 4e(2)(b)
allowance time – temperatures stable, s 4e(2)(b)

[70] Section 3b(8) refers to subsection 13c which no longer exists.

allowance time – Type I – none, s 4e(2)(c)2
allowance time – Type II – none, s 4e(2)(c)2
allowance time – Type III undiluted, s 4e(2)(c)2
allowance time – Type III unheated, s 4e(2)(c)3
allowance time – Type IV undiluted, s 4e(2)(c)2
allowance time – v HOT, ss 4e(1)(a–c)
allowance time, ss 4a first note, 4e–4g, 5a, 5d, 5e, 5e(2), 7, 10d(2)
ARP5485 – only protocol acceptable to FAA for endurance data on Type II/III/IV, s 4h(2)
ARP5485 – use by FAA to develop HOT, s 4e(1)(a)
ARP5945 – only protocol acceptable to FAA for endurance data on Type I, s 4h(2)
ARP5945 – use by FAA to develop HOT, s 4e(1)(a)
AS6285 – recognition – FAA, s 10a
AS6286 – recognition – FAA, s 10a
blowing – weather descriptor, s 4h(6)(b)
Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900 – cold-soaked fuel frost, s 10n
Boeing wingtip devices. *See* wingtip devices
check time determination system, s 8b
check time, s 8b
check, pretakeoff contamination (FAA). *See* pretakeoff contamination check (FAA)
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
check, visual – in heavy snow – guidance (FAA), ss 4d(1), 4d(2)(b–c)
clear ice – detection – tactile check, s 10l(3)(c
clear ice – representative surface ineffective, s 10l(3)(c)
cold-soaked fuel frost. *See* frost, cold-soaked fuel
communications with flightcrew – absence of flightcrew at time of deicing, s 10c
CSFF. *See* frost, cold-soaked fuel
CTSD, s 8b
definition – dewpoint, s 4b(4)
definition – freezing point buffer, s 3a(3)
definition – frost point, s 4b(4)
definition – frost, active, s 4b(3)
definition – hard wing, s 10j
definition – hoarfrost, s 4b
definition – LOUT, s 3d(1)
definition – representative surface, s 10
definition – Type I, s 3a
definition – Type II/III/IV, s 3b
deicing program. *See* ground deicing program
deicing/anti-icing – absence of flightcrew at the time of, s 10c
deicing/anti-icing – flightcrew awareness, s 10c
dewpoint – definition, s 4b(4)
dewpoint, ss 4b(2), 4b(4)
DSHOT – adjusted, s 9b(3)
DSHOT – data verification record, s 9c(2)
DSHOT – data verification, s 9c(1)
DSHOT – guidance (FAA), s 9
DSHOT – notes and cautions, s 9a(8)
DSHOT – snow, s 9a(1)
DSHOT – snow, light, s 9a(1)
DSHOT – snow, moderate, s 9a(1)
DSHOT – snow, very light, s 9a(1)
DSHOT – temperature input, s 9d
DSHOT – Type II/III/IV undiluted, s 9a(1)
DSHOT data presentation – annual review, s 9b(3)
DSHOT data presentation – customized or full presentation, s 9b(2)
DSHOT data presentation – electronic application, s 9b(1)(b)

DSHOT data presentation – guidance (FAA), s 9b
DSHOT data presentation – notes and cautions, s 9b(3)
DSHOT data presentation – paper HOT table, s 9b(1)(a)
DSHOT data presentation – verified digital display, s 9b(1)(b)
DSHOT database – regression analysis, s 9a(4)
DSHOT database – Type II//IV fluid generic, s 9a(6)
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV fluid specific, s 9a(6)
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV undiluted¸ s 9a(1)
dust. *See also* obscuration
eHOT, s 8c
flaps and slats deployed – guidance (FAA), ss 3b(8) third note, 10d
flaps and slats extended. *See* flaps and slats deployed
flightcrew absence during deicing/anti-icing, s 10c
flightcrew awareness – deicing/anti-icing, s 10c
fluid application – anti-icing – insufficient amount, ss 7b(6), 10f(1)
fluid application – guidance (FAA), s 7
fluid application – guidelines (FAA) mandatory use with FAA HOT, s 7a
fluid application – in a hangar of T-tail aircraft, ss 10p(3–4)
fluid application – in a hangar, s 10p
fluid application – issues – diluted fluid remaining on aircraft surface, s 7b(5)
fluid application – issues – heat loss, s 7b(1)
fluid application – issues – incomplete removal of contamination, s 7b(1)
fluid application – issues – insufficient amount of Type II/III/IV, ss 7b(6), 10f (1)
fluid application – issues – insufficient freezing point buffer, s 7b(5)
fluid application – issues – relying on fluid flow-back over contaminated areas, s 7b(4)
fluid application – issues – reverse order – e.g., wing tip to wing root, s 7b(1)
fluid application – issues – uneven application of Type II/III/IV, s 7b(6)
fluid application – tables. *See* fluid application – guidelines
fluid application – two-step – compatibility of Type I with Type II/III/IV, ss 10f(1–2)[71]
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity ≥ 1 L/m^2, s 3(c)(2)
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – ss 3a(6–7), 3(c)(2)
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature ≥ 60°C, ss 3a(3), 3a(6–8), 3a(8), 3.c.(2), 7b(5) note
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature measurement requirements (FAA), ss 3a(7–8)
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV, ss 10f(1–2)
fluid dry-out. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue[72]
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid adhering to aircraft surface, s 5d
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid forming a slushy consistency, s 5d
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid forming a slushy consistency v visible individual ice pellets in fluid, s 5d
fluid failure – description – no absorption of precipitation, s 4e(1)(a)
fluid failure – recognition training for persons conducting pretakeoff contamination checks (FAA), s 5e(4)(b)
fluid failure – recognition training for pilots (FAA), s 5e(4)(b)
fluid freezing in flight – residual fluid on trailing edge, s 10o
fluid list (FAA) – guidance, s 3d(3)
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV, s 10f(2)
fluid, residual – on trailing edge, s 10o
fluids, list of. *See* fluid list
fog. *See also* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
fog. *See also* obscuration
forced air – concerns – inadequate application of Type II/III/IV, s 8a(2)(b)
forced air – concerns – other, s 8a(3)
forced air – concerns – unduly aerated Type II/III/IV – frothy appearance, s 8a(2)(a)
forced air – concerns – unduly aerated Type II/III/IV – milky white appearances, s 8a(2)(a)

[71] *See* also Q&As 103–104.
[72] *Ibid*.

forced air – guidance (FAA), s 8
forced air – mandatory field test (FAA), s 8a(2)(c)
forced air – precautions, ss 8a(2), 8a(3)
forced air – with Type I, s 8a(1)
forced air – with Type II/III/IV, s 8a(1)
forced air – without fluid, s 8a(1)
freezing – weather descriptor, s 4h(6)(b)
freezing fog. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
freezing fog. *See also* obscuration
freezing point buffer – definition, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – difference between OAT and aircraft surface temperature, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – differences in aircraft surface materials, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – evaporation from repeated heating, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – inaccuracies in fluid/water mixture volumes, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – OAT changes after fluid application, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – refractometer measurement variability[73], s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – solar radiation, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – variability in temperature of applied fluid, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – wind effects, s 3a(3)
freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, ss 3a(3), 3c, 3d(1)(a), 3e
freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, s 3d(1)(a)
freezing rain. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate; HOT – precipitation type
frost – active – definition, s 4b(3)
frost – appearance – white deposit of fine crystalline structure, s 4b
frost – deceptively dangerous – drag increase, s 4b(1)
frost – deceptively dangerous – lift degradation, s 4b(1)
frost – formation conditions – cloudless nights, low wind (radiation cooling), s 4b
frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel (conductive cooling), s 4b
frost – formation conditions – surface below OAT and at or below frost point, s 4b(2)
frost – formation mechanism – conductive cooling, s 4b
frost – formation mechanism – radiation cooling, s 4b
frost – on lower wing surface, s 4b
frost – on underwing. *See* frost – on lower wing surface
frost – on upper wing surface, s 4b
frost – roughness, s 4b(1)
frost point – definition, s 4b(4)
frost point – higher than dewpoint at given humidity level, s 4b(4)
frost point – v dewpoint table, s 4b(4)
frost point – v dewpoint, s 4b(4)
frost. *See also* HOT – frost; HOT – precipitation rate; HOT – precipitation type
frost, cold soaked fuel – Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900frost, cold-soaked fuel, s 10n
frost, cold-soaked fuel – exemption process (FAA), s 10n
GR. *See* METAR code GR
GS. *See* METAR code GS
hail – no allowance time, ss 4f(1), 4g
hail – no HOT, ss 4f(1), 4g
hail intensity, small v ice pellet intensity, s 4f(3)
hail, small – intensity, s 4f(3)
hail, small – operational guidance (FAA), s 4e(2)
hail, small. *See also* allowance time
hangar, fluid application in – start of HOT, s 10p(2)
hangar, fluid application in – T-tail aircraft, ss 10p(3–4)
hangar, fluid application in, s 10p

[73] Refractometer measurement error can be introduced, for instance, by the imperfect temperature compensation of analog temperature-compensated refractometers.

hangar, use of, s 10p
hard wing – definition, s 10j
hard wing – tactile check and visual check after postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 10j
hard wing – tactile check and visual check with pretakeoff contamination check when HOT exceeded, s 10j
hard wing – tactile check when temperature at or below 10°C and high humidity, s 10j
hard wing – tactile check with cold-soaked wings, s 10j
haze. *See also* obscuration
haze. *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
heat loss, s 7b(3)
hoarfrost – definition, s 4b
hoarfrost, s 4b
hoarfrost. *See also* frost
HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, ss 3b(8) third note, 10d(2)
HOT – cautions – use of (FAA), s 3e
HOT – clock, s 10b
HOT – effect of wind on freezing fog rate of deposition, s 4c
HOT – electronic hand-held devices. *See* eHOT
HOT – frost – guidance (FAA), ss 4a(3), 4b
HOT – guidance (FAA), all pages
HOT – icing conditions, mixed – guidance (FAA), s 4h
HOT – notes – use of (FAA), s 3e
HOT – precipitation – intermittent – no start and stop HOT clock, s 10b
HOT – precipitation – mixed. *See* HOT – icing conditions. mixed
HOT – precipitation rate – active frost – low but not quantified, s 4a(3)
HOT – precipitation rate – freezing fog – ca 0.2–0.5 mm/h, 2–5 g/dm^2/h, s 4c(1)
HOT – precipitation rate – freezing rain, light – less or equal to 2.5 mm/h, s 4a
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, light – 0.4–1.0 mm/h, 4–10 g/dm^2/h, ss 4a, 4a(2)(b)
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, moderate – 1.0–2.5 mm/h, 10–25 g/dm^2/h, s 4a
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, very light – 0.3–0.4 mm/h, 3–4 g/dm^2/h, ss 4a, 4a(2)(b)
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, s 3b(1)
HOT – precipitation type – freezing fog, ss 3b(1), 4c(1), 4h(6) note
HOT – precipitation type – freezing mist, ss 4c(2), 4h(6) note
HOT – precipitation type – frost, ss 3b(1), 4b
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with freezing fog, s 4h(4)(b)
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with mist, s 4h(4)(b)
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals, s 4c(2)
HOT – precipitation type – light freezing rain, s 3b(1)
HOT – precipitation type – rain on cold-soaked wing, ss 3b(1), 4h(6)(b) note
HOT – precipitation type – reported as non-freezing below 0°C, s 4h(7)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with drizzle, s 4h(4)(a)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with freezing fog, s 4h(5)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with ice crystals, s 4h(4)(c)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with drizzle, s 4h(4)(a)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with freezing fog, 4h(5)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with ice crystals, 4h(4)(c)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with drizzle, s 4h(4)(a)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with freezing fog, 4h(5)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with ice crystals, 4h(4)(c)
HOT – precipitation type – snow, ss 3b(1), 4a(2)
HOT – purpose, s 4e(1)(c)
HOT – reduction – flaps and slats deployed. *See* HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed
HOT – start of – for fluid application in a hangar, s 10p(2)
HOT – temperature limits, s 3b(4)
HOT – Type I – aluminum v composite surface – how to select, ss 3a (4–5)
HOT – Type I – composite surface – shorter than aluminum, s 3a(4)
HOT – Type I – guidance (FAA), ss 3a–3a(8), 3c

HOT – Type I – metal surface, 3a(4–5)
HOT – Type I – titanium surface, s3a(5) note
HOT – Type II generic – fluid-specific LOUT, mandatory use of, s 3b(8) second note
HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II, s 3b(8)
HOT – Type II/III/IV – guidance, general, ss 3b–3b(8)
HOT – Type II/III/IV – heated v unheated fluid, s 3b(7)
HOT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, s 7b(6)
HOT – Type III generic – none published[74]
HOT – Type IV generic – fluid-specific LOUT, mandatory use of, s 3b(8) second note
HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, s 3b(8)
HOT – v allowance time, ss 4e(1)(a–c)
HOT – variables – active meteorological conditions, s 3b(1)
HOT – variables – fluid concentration, s 3b(1)
HOT – variables – OAT, s 3b(1)
HOT – variables – precipitation intensity, s 3b(1)
HOT – variables – precipitation type, s 3b(1)
HOT – weather conditions improving, s 4a(2)(c)
HOT – weather conditions worsening, s 4a(2)(c)
HOT (FAA), development of – use of SAE ARP5485 and SAE ARP5945, s 4e(1)(a)
HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, ss 4a, 4g
HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, ss 4a, 4g
HOT, no – hail, ss 4a, 4(1–2), 4g
HOT, no – snow, heavy – takeoff under special dispatch procedures (FAA), ss 4a first note, 4d
HOT, no – Type I < 60°C, s 3a(8)
HOT, no – Type I unheated, s 3a(2) note
HOT, no – v no takeoff[75], s 4a first note
HOTDS, s 8b
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of aircraft parking location, s 7b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), s 7b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of refueling, ss 4g(2), 7b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of hydraulic fluid heat exchangers, s 7b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of OAT, s 7b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of weather, s 7b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of wing in the sun, s 7b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, s 7b(8)
ice crystals – adhesion – regulations (U.S.), s 4g(2)
ice crystals – mixed with freezing fog – guidance, s 4h(4)(b)
ice crystals – mixed with freezing mist – guidance, s 4h(4)(b)
ice crystals – temperature generally below -10°C to -15°C, s 7b(7)

[74] There is no Type III generic HOT table. There was a mention to that effect in N 8900.326, but the note does not appear in subsequent N 8900 documents or in the *Ground Deicing Program General Information* document.

[75] It may be useful for users under FAA jurisdiction to consider that FAA appears to make distinction between 4 kinds of conditions conducive to icing: 1) *conditions with holdover time*, e.g., freezing fog, ice crystals, very light snow, very light snow grains, very light snow pellets, light snow, light snow grains, light snow pellets, moderate snow, moderate snow grains, moderate snow pellets, freezing drizzle, light freezing rain, rain on cold-soaked wing, very light snow mixed with light rain, light snow mixed with light rain, very light snow mixed with freezing fog, light snow mixed with freezing fog, moderate snow mixed with freezing fog, ice crystals mixed with freezing fog, ice crystals mixed with freezing mist, active frost, 2) *conditions without holdover time but with an allowance time*, e.g., light ice pellets, light ice pellets mixed with light snow, light ice pellets mixed with moderate snow, light ice pellets mixed with light or moderate freezing drizzle, light ice pellets mixed with light drizzle or moderate drizzle, light ice pellets mixed with light freezing rain, light ice pellets mixed with light rain, light ice pellets mixed with moderate rain, moderate ice pellets or small hail, moderate ice pellets or small hail mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, moderate ice pellets or small hail mixed with moderate rain, and 3) *conditions without holdover time but where, with special dispatch procedures, takeoff can occur*, i.e., heavy snow and 4) *conditions without holdover time*, e.g. moderate freezing rain, heavy freezing rain, hail, heavy ice pellets.

ice crystals, s 7b(7)
ice crystals, dry – adhesion, s 7b(7)
ice crystals, dry – temperature generally below -10°C to -15°C, s 7b(7)
ice pellet intensity v small hail intensity, s 4f(3)
ice pellets – operational guidance (FAA), s 4e
ice pellets – visual fluid failure of HOT not applicable, s 4e(1)(a)
ice pellets on cold dry aircraft. *See* also snow, dry
ice pellets on cold dry aircraft, s 4g(2)
ice pellets. *See also* allowance time
leading edge – aerodynamically critical, s 10o
LOUT – calculation examples, s 3d(2)
LOUT – definition, s 3d(1)
LOUT – freezing point buffer, s 3d(1)(a)
LOUT – guidance (FAA), s 3d
LOUT – high speed aircraft, s 3d(1)(b)
LOUT – list – data from fluid manufacturers, s 3d(3)
LOUT – low speed aircraft, s 3d(1)(b)
LOUT – maximum concentration for Type I, s 3d(3)(a)
LOUT – middle speed aircraft, s 3d(1)(b)
LOUT – multiple – for Type II/III/IV, s 3d(3)(b)
LOUT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, s 3b(6)
low drifting – weather descriptor, s 4h(6)(b)
LWE system, s 8b
METAR code GR – in Canada – hail, s 4f(2)
METAR code GR – in Canada – no HOT, no allowance time, s 4f(2)
METAR code GR – in rest of world – hail, s 4f(2)
METAR code GR – in rest of world – not HOT, no allowance time, s 4f(2)
METAR code GR with remarks ¼ or greater – in U.S. – hail, s 4f(2)
METAR code GR with remarks ¼ or greater – in U.S. – no HOT, no allowance time, s 4f(2)
METAR code GR with remarks less than ¼ – in U.S. – small hail, s 4f(2)
METAR code GR with remarks less than ¼ – in U.S. – use allowance times, s 4f(2)
METAR code GS – in Canada – not reported in isolation, s 4f(2)
METAR code GS – in U.S. – snow pellets, s 4f(2)
METAR code GS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 4f(2)
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – snow pellets or small hail, s 4f(2)
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – use allowance times[76], s 4f(2)
METAR code PL – in Canada – ice pellets, s 4f(2)
METAR code PL – in Canada – use allowance times, s 4f(2)
METAR code PL – in rest of world – ice pellets, s 4f(2)
METAR code PL – in rest of world – use allowance times, s 4f(2)
METAR code PL – in U.S. – ice pellets, s 4f(2)
METAR code PL – in U.S. – use allowance times, s 4f(2)
METAR code SG – in Canada – snow grains, s 4f(2)
METAR code SG – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 4f(2)
METAR code SG – in rest of world – snow grains, s 4f(2)
METAR code SG – in rest of world – use snow HOT, s 4f(2)
METAR code SG – in U.S. – snow grains, s 4f(2)
METAR code SG – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 4f(2)
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – snow pellets with showers, s 4f(2)
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 4f(2)
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – small hail, s 4f(2)
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use ice pellet (and small hail) allowance times, s 4f(2)

[76] "If additional information provided with the METAR makes clear that the weather condition is snow pellets and not small hail then snow holdover times can be used."

METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets showers, s 4f(2)
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 4f(2)
METAR code TSGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use allowance times, s 4f(2)
METAR code TSGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – small hail with a thunderstorm, s 4f(2)
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets with a thunderstorm, s 4f(2)
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 4f(2)
mist. *See also* obscuration
no HOT. *See* HOT, no
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (FAA), s 10g
obscuration – dust, s 4h(6)(a)
obscuration – fog, s 4h(6)(a)
obscuration – fog, freezing – a precipitation type, s 4h(6)(a) note
obscuration – haze, s 4h(6)(a)
obscuration – mist, s 4h(6)(a)
obscuration – mist, freezing – a precipitation type, s 4h(6)(a) note
obscuration – not a precipitation type[77], s 4h(6)
obscuration – sand, s 4h(6)(a)
obscuration – smoke, s 4h(6)(a)
obscuration – volcanic ash, s 4h(6)(a)
obscuration, snowfall intensity overestimation due to. *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
partial – weather descriptor, s 4h(6)(b)
patches – weather descriptor, s 4h(6)(b)
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – company (airline) coordination (FAA), s 5c
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – company (airline) reporting after the fact (FAA), s 5c
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – flightcrew absence during deicing/anti-icing, s 10c
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – guidance (FAA), ss 4a2(c), 5, 10c
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – mandatory pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), s 5d
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment greater than reported (FAA), s 5a
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment less than reported (FAA), s 5e
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment grossly different than reported (FAA), s 5a
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot request of new weather observation (FAA), s 5b
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – snowfall visibility table, s 5e
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – training requirement (FAA), s 5e(4)
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – weather conditions improving, s 4a2(c)
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – weather conditions worsening, s 4a2(c)
PL. *See* METAR code PL
POI – aircraft, turboprop high wing – inspection (FAA), s 10i
postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 10i(2)
precipitation intensity assessment by flightcrew. *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
precipitation intensity assessment by pilot. *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
precipitation, mixed. *See* HOT – icing conditions, mixed
pretakeoff check – factor in selection of categories of snow precipitation, s 4a(2)(b)
pretakeoff check – single engine high wing turboprop, s 10i
pretakeoff check – wing tip devices, ss 10m(1–3)
pretakeoff contamination check – pilot checklist flow disruption, s 10l(3)(e)
pretakeoff contamination check – representative surface, s 10(2)(l)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – 5 minutes rule, ss 4(d)(b), 10j(3)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – disruption of checklist flow, s 10e(3)(d)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – fluid failure recognition training for pilots, s 5e(4)(b)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – fluid failure recognition training for persons conducting the pretakeoff contamination check, s 5e(4)(b)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – for allowance time, not, ss 4e(1)(c), 4e(2)(b)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – for HOT, s 4e(1)(c)

[77] Freezing fog (respectively descriptor and obscuration) and freezing mist (respectively descriptor and obscuration) are given holdover time, thus are, in the context of ground icing, precipitation types.

pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – hard wing aircraft with aft mounted engines, s 10j
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – operations in heavy snow, s 4d(1)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – when HOT exceeded, s 5d
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – wingtip devices, of, s 10m(3)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA). *See* also pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
prevailing visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
refueling, effect of – adhesion of dry snow, ss 4g(2), 7b(8)
regulations, U.S. – guidance (FAA), s 4g(2)
regulations, U.S., s 4g(2)
representative surface – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, s 10l(2)(a)
representative surface – contrasting colors, s 10l(2)(g)
representative surface – definition, ss 10l, 10l(1)(a–b)
representative surface – effect of cabin window contaminants, s 10l(3)(f)
representative surface – effect of flightdeck window contaminants, s 10l(3)(f)
representative surface – fluid pooling, no, s 10l(2)(h)
representative surface – for wingtip devices, ss 10m(1), 10m(2)
representative surface – ineffectiveness with clear ice, s 10l(3)(c)
representative surface – lighting restrictions, ss 10l(2)(f), 10l(3)(f)
representative surface – located mid-chord – unsuitable, s 10l(2)k)
representative surface – located on both side of aircraft, s 10l(2)(i)
representative surface – located on critical surface, s 10l(2)(c)
representative surface – located on leading edge, s 10l(2)(k)
representative surface – located on trailing edge, s 10l(2)(k)
representative surface – operational experience, s 10l(2)(b)
representative surface – pretakeoff contamination check, s 10(2)(l)
representative surface – selection of, ss 10l(2)(a–l)
representative surface – specified for each aircraft type, s 10l(2)(e)
representative surface – unheated, s 10l(2)(d)
representative surface – visible from inside the aircraft, ss 10l(2)(e), 10l(2)(j)
representative surface – visual check by pilot, s 10l(1)(c)
representative surface – weather restrictions, s 10l(2)(f)
representative surface – wing spoilers, s 10l(2)(l)
residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, s 10o
sand. *See also* obscuration
scimitar. *See* wingtip devices
scimitar, split. *See* wingtip devices
SG. *See* METAR code SG
shallow – weather descriptor, s 4h(6)(b)
sharklets. *See* wingtip devices
SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
showers – weather descriptor, s 4h(6)(b)
slats. *See* flaps and slats
smoke. *See* obscuration; snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
snow occurrence, s 4a(2)(a)
snow pellets on cold dry aircraft. *See also* snow, dry
snow pellets on cold dry aircraft, s 4g(2)
snow. *See also* HOT – precipitation type; HOT – precipitation rate
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of aircraft parking location, s 7b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), s 7b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of hydraulic fluid heat exchangers, s 7b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of OAT, s 7b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of refueling, ss 4g(2), 7b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of weather, s 7b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing in the sun, s 7b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, s 7b(8)
snow, dry – adhesion – regulations (U.S.), s 4g(2)

snow, dry – temperature generally below -10°C to -15°C, s 7b(7)
snow, dry, ss 4g(2), 7b(7)
snow, heavy – aircraft flight instrument sensing device limitations, s 4d(2)(d)
snow, heavy – engine anti-icing system limitations, s 4d(2)(d) note
snow, heavy – engine power run-ups, s 4a second note
snow, heavy – operational guidance (FAA), s 4d
snow, heavy – precipitation rate greater than 2.5 mm/h [25 g/dm^2], s 4a
snow, heavy – takeoff – guidance (FAA), s 4d(2)
snow, light. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snow, moderate. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snow, very light. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snowfall intensity. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
snowfall visibility – METAR, s 5e(3) second note
snowfall visibility – prevailing – snowfall intensity as a function of. *See* snowfall visibility table
snowfall visibility – prevailing, ss 5e, 5e(3)
snowfall visibility – RVR, s 5e(3) first note
snowfall visibility – surface v tower, s 5e(3) second note
snowfall visibility – surface, s 5e(3) second note
snowfall visibility – tower, s 5e(3) second note
snowfall visibility table – guidance (FAA), s 5e(3)
snowfall visibility table – use of prevailing visibility, s 5e(3)
strakes. *See* wingtip devices
tactile check – hard wing aircraft with aft-mounted jet engine, s 10j
tactile check – in heavy snow – guidance (FAA), ss 4d(1), 4d(2)(c)
tactile check – to distinguish individual ice pellets in fluid from slush, s 5d
tactile check – to distinguish individual ice pellets in fluid from adhering ice pellets, s 5d
tactile inspection. *See also* tactile check
takeoff, no – freezing rain, heavy – guidance (FAA), ss 4a first note, 4g(1)
takeoff, no – freezing rain, moderate – guidance (FAA), ss 4a first note, 4g(1)
takeoff, no – hail – guidance (FAA), ss 4a first note, 4g(1)
takeoff, no – ice pellets, heavy – guidance (FAA), ss 4a first note, 4g(1)
temperature buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
thunderstorm – weather descriptor, s 4h(6)(b)
trailing edge, residual frozen fluid on, s 10o
training – flightcrew – representative surface limitation, s 10l(3)(a)
training – flightcrew – representative surface procedures, s 10l(3)(a)
training – flightcrew – representative surface purpose, s 10l(3)(a)
training – fluid failure recognition – for persons conducting pretakeoff contamination checks (FAA), s 5e(4)(b)
training – fluid failure recognition – for pilots (FAA), s 5e(4)(b)
training – pilot assessment of precipitation intensity (FAA), s 5e(4)(a)
TSGS. *See* METAR code TSGS
Type I – anti-icing. *See* fluid application – Type I – anti-icing
Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV, ss 10f(1–2)
Type I – definition, s 3a
Type I – degradation – chemical contamination, s 6c
Type I – degradation, thermal – glycol concentration increase, evaporative, s 6b
Type I – degradation, thermal – oxidation[78]
Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 6b
Type I – failure at leading edge, s 3a(2)
Type I – failure at structurally thin areas, s 3a(2)

[78] Heating Type I is necessary but will result in some water loss and corresponding increase in glycol concentration. One must take care not to exceed the highest glycol concentration that was tested and passed aerodynamic acceptance. If Type I is repeatedly or continuously heated without replenishment of fresh material or heated at extreme temperatures, there can be oxidation of the glycol, usually the color will fade and pH will decrease below its accepted specification range.

Type I – failure at trailing edge, s3a(2)
Type I – failure at wing tips, s 3a(2)
Type I – heat contribution to HOT, ss 3a(2), 3c(2)
Type I – heating requirements, s3a(6–8)
Type I – non-glycol based – effect on Type II/III/IV, s 10g
Type I – quality control – appearance: contamination, separation[79], s 10
Type I – quality control – pH, s 10
Type I – quality control – refraction, s 10
Type I – unheated – HOT, no, s 3a(2) note
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic effect on tail surfaces. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids
Type II/III/IV – compatibility with Type I, ss 10f(1–2)
Type II/III/IV – concentration, s 3b(2)
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – during taxi, s 10h(2)
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – jet blast from other aircraft, s 10h(2)
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – while landing, s 10h(2)
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft, ss 10h(1–2)
Type II/III/IV – definition, s 3b
Type II/III/IV – degradation – contamination[80], s 6c
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – control valves, s 6c
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – pumps, s 6c
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – sharp bends in piping, s 6c
Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to alkali organic salts, s 10g
Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to RDP, s 10h
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – oxidation[81], s 6b
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 6b
Type II/III/IV – fluid concentration., s 3b(2)
Type II/III/IV – forced air application – conditions to use HOT – appropriate thickness, s 8a
Type II/III/IV – forced air application – conditions to use HOT – even coverage, s 8a(2)(b)
Type II/III/IV – forced air application – conditions to use HOT – field tested equipment, s 8a(2)(c)
Type II/III/IV – forced air application – conditions to use HOT – fluid above lowest on-wing viscosity, ss 8a(2)(c–d)
Type II/III/IV – heated – no reduction in HOT, s 3b(7)(b)
Type II/III/IV – lowest on-wing viscosity, s 6a
Type II/III/IV – nozzle sample procedure, ss 6a(1–3)
Type II/III/IV – quality control – appearance: contamination, separation[82], s 6
Type II/III/IV – quality control – pH, s 6
Type II/III/IV – quality control – refraction, s 6
Type II/III/IV – quality control – viscosity AS9968 FAA approved alternate method, s 6a
Type II/III/IV – quality control – viscosity AS9968 manufacturer method, s 6a
Type II/III/IV – residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, s 10o
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s 10k(2)
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on non-powered control surfaces, s 10k(2)
Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, s 10k(2)
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (FAA), s 10k(1–5)
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (FAA), ss 10k(1–5)
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, s 10k(4)

[79] Color should be looked at when checking for appearance. Suspended matter is a form of contamination. It is virtually impossible to exclude all suspended matter. Small amounts of iron particles or iron oxides are generally thought to be acceptable. The criterion of acceptability is sometimes formulated as “substantially free from suspended matter”.

[80] For example, contamination with other fluids, silicone oil, rust, RDP, jet fuel, diesel fuel, rain water, melted snow, etc.

[81] Repeated or prolonged heating of Type II/III/IV can lead to a) water evaporation causing significant viscosity reduction or increase and b) thermal oxidation of the thickener system resulting in viscosity loss.

[82] Color should be looked at when checking for appearance. Suspended matter is a form of contamination. It is virtually impossible to exclude all suspended matter. Small amounts of black iron particles (not rust) are generally thought to be acceptable. The criterion of acceptability is sometimes formulated as “substantially free from suspended matter”.

Type II/III/IV – residue – in and around gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs, hinges, s 10k(2)
Type II/III/IV – residue – in crevices, s 10k(4)
Type II/III/IV – residue – lubrication of areas affected by, s 10k(5)
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, ss 10k(2, 4)
Type II/III/IV – residue – restricted control surface movement, s 10k(1)
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with aircraft manufacturer recommended cleaning agent, s 10k(5)
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with hot Type I, s 10k(5)
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s 10k(5)
Type II/III/IV – residue detection, s 10k(4)
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – diluted Type II/III/IV v undiluted Type II/III/IV, s 10k(1)
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European practices conducive to, ss 10k(1), 10k(3)
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – North American practices preventing, ss 10k(1), 10k(3)
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II v Type IV, s 10k(1) note
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, s 10k(2)
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – actuators, s 10k(5)
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flight control bays, s 10k(5)
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – frequency, s 10k(5)
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, ss 10k(4–5)
Type II/III/IV – sampling procedure, ss 10a(1–3)
Type II/III/IV – undiluted, s 3b(2)
volcanic ash. *See also* obscuration
weather conditions, varying, s 4a(2)(c)
weather descriptor – blowing, s 4h(6)(b)
weather descriptor – freezing, s 4h(6)(b)
weather descriptor – low drifting, s 4h(6)(b)
weather descriptor – partial, s 4h(6)(b)
weather descriptor – patches, s 4h(6)(b)
weather descriptor – shallow, s 4h(6)(b)
weather descriptor – showers, s 4h(6)(b)
weather descriptor – thunderstorm, s 4h(6)(b)
winglets. *See* wingtip devices
wingtip devices – Boeing B737, s 10m(3)
wingtip devices – Boeing B747, s 10m(3)
wingtip devices – Boeing B757, s 10m(3)
wingtip devices – Boeing B767, s 10m(3)
wingtip devices – Boeing MD11, s 10m(3)
wingtip devices – raked wingtips, s 10m
wingtip devices – representative surface, use of, ss 10m(1–2)
wingtip devices – scimitar, s 10m
wingtip devices – scimitar, split, s 10m
wingtip devices – sharklets, s 10m
wingtip devices – strakes, s 10m
wingtip devices – winglets, s 10m
winter operations – guidance (FAA), ss 1–10

FAA, Notice N 8900.667, "FAA–Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2023–2024"

Effective date: July 31, 2023; cancellation date: July 31, 2024. Issued by the FAA. FAA Aircraft Ground Deicing

Replaces FAA Notice N 8900.636 which had an effective date of August 26, 2022.

The guidance information which was in N 8900.636 is now in three documents: 1) the FAA, Notice N 8900.667, 2) the FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, General Information*, revision: original (2 August 2023), and 3) in the FAA, *Ground Deicing Program, Summary of Changes to FAA Holdover Times (sic) Guidelines and Associated Documents of Winter 2023-2024*.

This Notice N 8900.667 is meant to provide FAA inspectors information on the FAA-approved deicing program for the winter 2023-2024.

Index for FAA N8900.667
(Section numbers are those of FAA N8900.667)
14 CFR § 121.629(c) – approved deicing program, s 5
14 CFR § 121.629(d) – pretakeoff contamination check, s 5
14 CFR § 125.221(b)(1) – pretakeoff contamination check, s 5
14 CFR § 125.221(b)(2) – alternative procedures, s 5
14 CFR § 125.221(b)(3) – approved deicing program, s 5
14 CFR § 135.227(b)(1) – pretakeoff contamination check, s 5
14 CFR § 135.227(b)(2) – alternative procedures, s 5
14 CFR § 135.227(b)(3) – approved deicing program, s 5
POI – approval of deicing program (FAA), s 2
POI – comprehensive assessment plan (FAA), s 7c
POI – data collection tool (FAA), s 7b
POI – design assessment (FAA), s 7c
POI – performance assessment (FAA), s 7c
POI – recommend HOT and guidance (FAA), s 7a
POI – SAS (FAA), s 7b
POI – surveillance, additional, s 7c
SAS (FAA), s 7b

FAA, *Degree-Specific Holdover Time Data, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue

Issued August 2, 2023, by the FAA. FAA Aircraft Ground Deicing

This is the database for degree-specific holdover times. It is in the form of an Excel spreadsheet comprising several tabs.

Guidance and conditions of use with this degree-specific database are found in the document FAA, Ground Deicing Program, General Information, revision: original (2 August 2023).

A similar document is issued by Transport Canada.

Index for FAA DSHOT 2023-2024
(Page numbers are those of FAA DSHOT 2023-2024)
DSHOT database, all pages

FAA, *Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue

Issued August 2, 2023, by the FAA. FAA Aircraft Ground Deicing

This document, updated every year, provides the regression coefficients to calculate holdover times under various weather conditions.

Typically, real-time weather data is fed to a holdover time determination system (HOTDS) which uses the best-fit power law curves with the appropriate regression coefficients to calculate holdover times.

A similar document is issued by Transport Canada.

Index for FAA, *Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2023-2024*
(Section, table and page numbers are those of FAA, *Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2023-2024*)
check time determination system[83], pp 6-7
HOT – 76% adjusted – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – regression information – changes in 2023-2024, p 5
HOT – regression limitations – caution outside precipitation rate limits, pp 7–8
HOT – regression limitations – no allowance times, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – no interpolation for Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – no regression coefficients for frost, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – use at > 0°C, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – use of LUPR, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – use of snow precipitation rate ≤ 50 g/dm^2/h, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – use with CTDS/HOTDS conforming to Advisory Circular (FAA), p 6
HOT – regression limitations, pp 7–8
HOT – Type I – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – Type I – regression coefficients, Tables 1-1, 1-2
HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 2-2 to 2-11
HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II, p 7
HOT – Type II generic – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type II generic – regression coefficients, Table 2-13
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 3-1 to 3-3
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression calculations, p 7
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 4-1 to 4-25
HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, p 7
HOT – Type IV generic – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type IV generic – regression coefficients, Table 4-26
HOTDS, pp 6–8
HUPR, snow, p 6, Table 6
LUPR, snow, p 6, Table 5
regression coefficient tables, interpretation of, p 6
regression coefficients – best fit power law, p 7

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-60B, "Ground Deicing and Anti-icing Program"

Issued December 12, 2004, by the FAA. FAA AC 120-60B

This document provides guidance to obtain FAA approval of ground deicing/anti-icing programs in accordance with Title 14 of the Code of (U.S.) Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 12, section 121.629.

Index for FAA AC 120-60B

[83] The Transport Canada HOT Guidelines Regression Information document does not mention check time determination systems.

(Section and page numbers are those of FAA AC 120-60B)
14 CFR § 121.629, s 1
anti-icing – definition, s 3.a.
anti-icing fluid – definition ss 3.a.(1–5)
check, icing.[84] *See* preflight check; postdeicing/anti-icing check; pretakeoff check; pretakeoff contamination check
check, postapplication. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, postdeicing/anti-icing. *See* postdeicing anti-icing check
anti-icing code, s 6.f.(3)
check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
communications – flightcrew and groundcrew, s 6.f.
communications. *See also* anti-icing code; phraseology
contaminants, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
contamination [frozen] – definition, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing drizzle, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing rain, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing rain, light, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* slush, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow grains, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow, s 3.c.
critical aircraft surfaces. *See* critical surface
critical surface – aircraft manufacturer defined, s 6.d.(1)
critical surface – control surfaces, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – empennage, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – engine inlets, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – fuel vents, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – fuselage on aircraft with center mounted engine, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – instrument sensor pick-up points, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – pitot tubes, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – ram-air intakes, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – static ports, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – wings, s 6.d.(a)
definition – anti-icing, s 3.a.
definition – anti-icing fluid, ss 3.a.(1–5)
definition – contamination [frozen][85], s 3.c.
definition – deicing fluid, ss 3.b.(1–6)
definition – deicing, s 3.b.
definition – hard wing, s 6.e.(2)(a)
definition – HOT range, s 6.c.(3)
definition – HOT, s 3.d.
definition – postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA), ss 3.g., 6.e.(3)
definition – pretakeoff check (FAA), s 3.e.
definition – pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), s 3.f.
deicing – definition, s 3.b.
deicing fluid – definition, s 3.b.(1–6)
frost – on lower wing surface – acceptable amount (FAA), s 6.d.
frozen contaminants – definition, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – effect on (rapid) pitch up and roll-off during rotation, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on control, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on FOD, s 6.g.

[84] The appears to be four kinds of icing checks: 1) *preflight check* (aka contamination check) performed by the flightcrew or groundcrew to establish the need to deicing/anti-icing), 2) *post deicing/anti-icing check* (aka post deicing check, post application check), an integral part of the deicing/anti-icing process, 3) *pretakeoff check* performed within the holdover time and 4) the *pretakeoff contamination check* performed after the holdover time has expired.
[85] AC 120-60 uses the term “frozen contamination”, here we index it as “contamination [frozen]”.

contamination [frozen] – effect on instrument pick up points, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on buffet or stall before activation of stall warning, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on hard wing aircraft (without leading edge device), s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on ram air intakes, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall at lower-than-normal angle of attack, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on weight, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on winglets, s 6.g.(2)(a)
ground deicing program (FAA) – approval, ss 1, 5.
ground deicing program (FAA) – approved operations in lieu of, s 7.
ground deicing program (FAA) – program elements, s 6.
ground deicing/anti-icing program (FAA). *See* ground deicing program (FAA)
hard wing – definition, s 6.e.(2)(a)
HOT – definition, s 3.d.
HOT – end of, s 6.c.(3)
HOT – range – definition, s 6.c.(3)
HOT – start of, s 6.c.(3)
HOT – variables – active meteorological conditions, s 6.c.
HOT – variables – OAT, s 6.c.
HOT – variables – precipitation moisture content, s 6.c.
HOT – variables – temperature, s 6.c.
HOT – variables – wind, s 6.c.
ice accretion, in-flight, s 6.g.(2)(b)
phraseology, use of standard, s 6.f.
postdeicing check. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA) – integral part of deicing/anti-icing process, ss 6.e., 6.e.(3)
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA) – recordkeeping mandatory, s 6.f.(3)D
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA)[86] – definition, s 3.g., 6.e.(3)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – by flightcrew, s 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – definition, s 3.e.
pretakeoff check (FAA) – flightcrew situational awareness, s 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – guidance, s 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – regulation 14 CFR § 121.629(c)(3), s 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – within HOT, ss 3.e., 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – definition, s 3.f.
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – guidance ss 3.f., 6.e.(2)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – regulation 14 CFR § 121.629(c)(3)(i), ss 3.f., 6.e.(2)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – when HOT exceeded, ss 3.f., 6.e.(2)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – within 5 minutes of takeoff, ss 3.f., 6.e.(2)
program, ground deicing/anti-icing (FAA). *See* ground deicing program (FAA)
representative surface, ss 3.e., 6.d.
training – FAA requirements, s 6.g.

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-112, "Use of Liquid Water Equivalent System to Determine Holdover Times or Check Times of Anti-icing Fluids"

Issued July 14, 2015, by the FAA. FAA AC 120-112

[86] AC 120-60 appears to use different terms for the check that is an integral part of the deicing/anti-icing process: "post deicing check" s 3.g., "post deicing/anti-icing check" s 6.e.(3), 6.f.(3)D, "post application check" s 6.f.(3)D. SAE documents usually call it "post deicing/anti-icing check" such as, AS6285E s 7.3 and AS6286 A.13.5, although for short it is sometimes called "post deicing check".

Although the FAA does not certify or approve specific liquid water equivalent system (LWES), some U.S. aircraft operators (§ 121.629(c) category) may be required by U.S. law to seek FAA authorization to rely on the use of LWES. This document provides the FAA minimum standard for use of LWES and guidance to those proposing to design, procure, construct, install, activate or maintain LWES. An LEWS is an automated system that measures the liquid water equivalent rate of freezing or frozen precipitation. The LEWS system, using the measured LEW rate and endurance time regression equations, calculates holdover time (HOT) or check time (CT).

Index for FAA AC 120-112
(Section and page numbers are those of FAA AC 120-112)

anti-icing fluid – definition, Appendix 2a.
check time – definition, Appendix 2b.
check time determination system – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
check time determination system – *subset of* LWES, s 1-1
definition – anti-icing fluid, Appendix 2a.
definition – check time, Appendix 2b.
definition – deicing fluid, Appendix 2c.
definition – endurance time regression analysis, Appendix 2e.
definition – endurance time, Appendix 2d.
definition – glycol pan measurement, Appendix 2f.
definition – HOT tables, Appendix 2h.
definition – HOT, Appendix 2g.
definition – LWE rate, Appendix 2i.
definition – LWE sampling time, Appendix 2k.
definition – LWES, s 1-1, Appendix 2k.
definition – regression analysis, endurance time, Appendix 2e.
deicing fluid – definition, Appendix 2c.
endurance time – definition, Appendix 2d.
endurance time – regression analysis – definition, Appendix 2e.
endurance time – regression equations, s 1-1
freezing drizzle – *subset of* supercooled large droplets, s 3-11
freezing rain – *subset of* supercooled large droplets, s 3-11
glycol pan measurement – definition, Appendix 2f.
holdover time determination system. *See* HOTDS
HOT – definition, Appendix 2g.
HOT – end of, Appendix 2g.
HOT – start of, Appendix 2g.
HOT – tables – definition, Appendix 2h.
HOTDS – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
HOTDS – *subset of* LWES, s 1-1
LWE – rate – definition, Appendix 2i.
LWE – sampling time – definition, Appendix 2k.
LWES – activation – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
LWES – authorization for freezing drizzle (FAA), s 3-9
LWES – authorization for freezing rain (FAA), s 3-9
LWES – authorization for snow (FAA), s 3-8
LWES – authorization for supercooled large droplets (FAA), s 3-9
LWES – authorization process (FAA), s 2
LWES – check time, s 1-1
LWES – construction – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
LWES – definition, s 1-1, Appendix 2k.
LWES – design – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
LWES – endurance time regression equation, use of, s 1-1
LWES – guidance (FAA), s 1-1

LWES – HOT, s 1-1
LWES – installation – guidance (FAA), ss 1-1, 2-7
LWES – maintenance – guidance (FAA), ss 1-1, 2-8
LWES – maintenance log – guidance (FAA), s 2-6
LWES – maintenance manual – guidance (FAA), s 2-8
LWES – performance specification (FAA), s 2-6
LWES – performance testing – guidance (FAA), s 2-2
LWES – procurement – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
LWES – quality assurance – guidance (FAA), s 2-3
LWES – siting – guidance (FAA), s 2-7
LWES – *superset of* check time determination system, s 1-1
LWES – *superset of* HOTDS, s 1-1
LWES – system description – guidance (FAA), s 2-4
LWES – testing specification (FAA), s 2-6
LWES – training manual – guidance (FAA), s 2-8
LWES – training manual – guidance (FAA), ss 2-6, 2-8
LWES – ultrasonic wind sensor performance standards (FAA), s 3-6
LWES – user manual – guidance (FAA), s 2-6
LWES – verification of CT – guidance (FAA), s 2-5
LWES – verification of HOT – guidance (FAA), s 2-5
LWES – wind speed sensor performance standard (FAA), s 3-5
regression analysis, endurance time – definition, Appendix 2
regression equation, use of endurance time – for LWES, s 1-1
supercooled large droplets *superset of* freezing drizzle, s 3-11
supercooled large droplets *superset of* freezing rain, s 3-11

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5300-14D, "Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities"

Revised March 17, 2020, by the FAA. FAA AC 150/5300-14D

This document provides guidance and recommendations for designing of deicing facilities. It covers the sizing, siting, environmental considerations and operational requirements to maximize deicing capacity while maintaining safety and efficiency. There is emphasis on centralized deicing facilities and the issues associated with such facilities. Design considerations for infrared deicing facilities are discussed.[87]

Index for FAA AC 150/5300-14D
(Section and page numbers are those of FAA AC 150/5300-14D)

14 CFR § 139, s 3 at p i[88]
aircraft deicing facility. *See* deicing facility
aircraft parking area length, s 3.1.1.1
aircraft parking area width, s 3.1.1.2
aircraft parking area, deicing pad – definition, s 1.2.3
Airport Certification Manual (U.S.), s 3 at p i
Airport Improvement Program (U.S.), s 3 at p i
airport, certificated (FAA), s 3 at p i
central deicing facility – air traffic control tower line-of-sight, s 2.2.3
central deicing facility – aircraft access routes, s 4

[87] Infrared deicing facilities were built at JKF airport in NY, Buffalo NY, Newark NJ, Rhinelander NY, and Oslo, Norway. Buffalo, Newark, and Oslo facilities were dismantled. JFK and Rhinelander are not operational. The builder of infrared facilities is no longer offering them for sale [FAA private communications. June 2016].

[88] AC 150/5300-14D has an introductory section (aka cover letter) at pp i to vi that uses the same section numbering as the main document. When the referring to a section in the introductory part, the pages are indicated.

central deicing facility – airport layout plan (FAA), s 1.5
central deicing facility – benefits – aircraft retreatment near departure runway, s 2.1.2
central deicing facility – benefits – avoiding changing weather along long taxiing routes, s 1.1.2.2
central deicing facility – benefits – improved airfield flow, s 2.1.2
central deicing facility – benefits – improved effluent mitigation, s 2.1.1
central deicing facility – benefits – reduced taxiing time, s 1.1.2.2
central deicing facility – capacity, s 2.3
central deicing facility – common deicing procedures – for all users, s 1.1
central deicing facility – common deicing procedures – safety benefits, s 1.1
central deicing facility – components – bypass taxiing capability for aircraft not needing deicing, ss 2.1.3, 2.8
central deicing facility – components – control center, s 2.1.3
central deicing facility – components – crew shelter, s 2.1.3
central deicing facility – components – deicing pads ss 2.1.3, 2.9
central deicing facility – components – deicing unit ss 2.1.3, 2.5.2
central deicing facility – components – environmental effluent mitigation ss 2.1.3, 2.5.5
central deicing facility – components – fluid storage and handling ss 2.1.3, 2.6
central deicing facility – components – lighting system ss 2.1.3, 2.7
central deicing facility – definition, s 1.2.2
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – deicing procedure, s 2.4.1.1
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – peak hour departure rate, s 2.4
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – preflight inspection, s 2.4.1.1
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – type of aircraft, s 2.4.1.3
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – type of deicing units, s 2.4.1.4
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – variation in meteorological conditions, s 2.4.1.2
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of, s 2.4
central deicing facility – design, Title at p i
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – aerobic treatment, ss 6.2, 6.7
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – anaerobic biochemical reactor, ss 6.2, 6.7
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – biomass, s 6.7
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – BOD, s 6.1.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – COD, s 6.1.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – diversion boxes, s 6.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – effluent control at the source, s 6.1.1
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – flow rate limits, 6.1.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – lifecycle cost, s 6.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – mechanical aeration of detention basins, ss 6.2, 6.7
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – metered discharge from detention basin, s 6.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – oil and grease, s 6.1.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – pH, s 6.1.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – POTW (U.S.) ss 6.1.1., 6.1.2, 6.3, 6.7
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – recycled water, s 6.6.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – recycling glycol, ss 6.2, 6.6
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – recycling system, ss 6.2, 6.6
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid detention basins, s 6.4
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid storage tanks, ss 6.2, 6.5
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – TOC, s 6.1.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – total suspended solids, s 6.1.2
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – urea algae blooms in detention basins, s 6.4.4
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – wildlife management near detention basins, s 6.4.3.
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation, s 6
central deicing facility – environmental considerations – receiving water aquatic communities quality, s 6.1
central deicing facility – environmental considerations – receiving water quality, s 6.1
central deicing facility – environmental considerations. *See also* central deicing facility – effluent mitigation
central deicing facility – holding bays, s 4.1.1
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – aircraft type fleet mix, s 2.5.3.
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – airport layout, s 2.12

central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – airport safety programs, s 2.5.6
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – deicing queues, s 2.9
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – environmental considerations, s 2.5.5
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – HOT and time to takeoff clearance time, s 2.5
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – lighting, s 2.7
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – restriction of type of deicing fluid, s 2.5.1
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – taxiing times and routes, ss 2.5.4, 2.8
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – topography, s 2.10
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – type of deicing fluids used, s 2.5.1
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – type of deicing unit, ss 2.4.1.4, 2.5.2
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – utilities, s 2.11
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors, s 2.5
central deicing facility – multiple, s 2.4.2
central deicing facility – operational issues, s 1.1
central deicing facility – overview of, s 1.1
central deicing facility – pavement requirements, s 3.6
central deicing facility – role, s 1.1.1
central deicing facility – runoff mitigation. *See* central deicing facility – effluent mitigation
central deicing facility – safety risk management (FAA), s 1.5
central deicing facility – separation standards, ss 2.2.1–2.2.2
central deicing facility – service provider, single, s 1.1
central deicing facility – siting, s 1.1.2.2
central deicing facility – SMS, s 1.5
central deicing facility – snow desk, s 2.1.
central deicing facility – vehicle safety zone, s 3.4.3
central deicing facility – vehicle service roads, s 4.2
central deicing facility. *See also* designated deicing facility; deicing facility
definition – aircraft parking area, deicing pad, s 1.2.3
definition – central deicing facility, s 1.2.2
definition – deicing facility, s 1.2.1.
definition – deicing pad aircraft parking area, s 1.2.3
definition – deicing pad maneuvering area for deicing units, s 1.2.3
definition – deicing pad, s 1.2.3
definition – HOT, s 1.2.4
definition – fluid, Newtonian, s 1.2.5
definition – fluid, non-Newtonian, s 1.2.5
fluid, Newtonian – definition, s 1.2.5
fluid, non-Newtonian – definition, s 1.2.5
deicing facility – capacity, s 2.3
deicing facility – definition, s 1.2.1
deicing facility – design, Title at p i
deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
deicing facility – off-gate[89] ss 1.1, 2.1
deicing facility – off-gate. *See also* central deicing facility
deicing facility – on-gate – *excludes* central deicing facility ss 1.1, 2.1
deicing facility – remote aircraft. *See* central deicing facility
deicing facility – remote. *See* central deicing facility[90]
deicing facility – safety risk management mandatory before construction (FAA), s 1.5
deicing facility – safety risk management, s 1.5
deicing facility – stakeholders – air taxis, s 1.3
deicing facility – stakeholders – air traffic control, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – aircraft rescue and firefighting chief, s 1.3.1

[89] AC 150/5300-14D defines all off-gate deicing facilities as centralized deicing facilities, see s 1.1.
[90] Historical: in AC 150/5300-14C, the expression “remote deicing facility” was dropped from the definition of CDF (s 4a at p i). In the *Guide*, we abbreviate centralized deicing facility as CDF.

deicing facility – stakeholders – airport environmental manager, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – airport operations chief, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – engineering design contractor, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – general aviation, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – ground deicing managers, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – other authorities, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – pilot organizations, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – regulator, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – stakeholders – station managers of air carriers, s 1.3.1
deicing facility – terminal gate – apron drainage, s 2.1.1
deicing facility – terminal gate – capacity, s 2.3
deicing facility – terminal gate – cost of glycol mitigation issues, s 2.1.2
deicing facility – terminal gate – environmental issues, ss 1.1.2.1, 2.1.1
deicing facility – terminal gate – *excludes* central deicing facility, ss 1.1, 2.1
deicing facility – terminal gate – gate delays issues, s 2.1.2
deicing facility – terminal gate – lack of gate for deicing issues, s 2.1.2
deicing facility – terminal gate – spent deicing fluid collection, s 2.1.1
deicing facility – terminal gate – taxiing time issues, ss 1.1.2.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.2
deicing pad – aircraft parking area – definition, s 1.2.3
deicing pad – composite, ss 3.4.2.2, 3.5.1.2
deicing pad – definition, s 1.2.3
deicing pad – fixed deicing unit considerations, s 3.2
deicing pad – grouping, ss 3.4.2.2, 3.5.1.2
deicing pad – layout, s 3.5
deicing pad – maneuvering area for deicing units – definition, s 1.2.3
deicing pad – number of, s 2.4
deicing pad – orientation – high winds, s 3.5.3.1
deicing pad – orientation – jet blast, s 3.5.4
deicing pad – orientation – prevailing wind, s 3.5.3.1
deicing pad – orientation – visibility, s 3.5.3.2
deicing pad – orientation – with respect to taxiway, s 3.5.3.3
deicing pad – safety risk management mandatory before construction (FAA), s 1.5
deicing pad – separation standards, s 3.2, Table 3-1
deicing pad – surface markings – boundary markings, s 3.4.2
deicing pad – surface markings – pad grouping marking, s 3.4.2.2
deicing pad – surface markings – taxiway centerline, ss 3.2, 3.4.1
deicing pad – surface markings – taxiway holding position marking, s 3.4.2.1
deicing pad – surface markings – vehicle safety zone marking, s 3.4.3
deicing pad – surface markings, s 3.4
deicing pad – taxiway centerline requirement, s 3.2
deicing pad – vehicle safety zone, ss 3.2, 3.4.3
deicing unit – fixed – gantry, s 2.5.2.2
deicing unit – fixed – telescopic boom, s 2.5.2.2
deicing unit – fixed, s 3.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid storage requirements, s 2.6.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, s 2.6.1
gantry, s 2.5.2.2
HOT – definition, s 1.2.4
HOT – end of, s 1.2.4
HOT – start of, s 1.2.4
HOT – v taxiing time, s 2.1.1
HOT – v time from start of last step to takeoff clearance, s 2.5
ice detection camera. *See* ROGIDS
infrared deicing facilities, list of. *See* footnote 87
infrared deicing facility – design of, ss 5.1–5.18
infrared deicing facility – ROGIDS recommended, s 5.9

maneuvering area for deicing units – vehicle lane width, s 3.1.2
maneuvering area for deicing units, s 1.2.3
message boards – use at central deicing facility, s 3.6
passenger facility charges (U.S.), s 3 at p i
POTW (U.S.), ss 6.1.2, 6.3, 6.7
RDP – spent deicing fluid as, s 6.6.
remote aircraft deicing facility. *See* central deicing facility; designated deicing facility
ROGIDS – infrared deicing facility, for, s 5.9
snow desk, s 2.1.3
spent deicing fluid – use as RDP, s 6.6.1
spent deicing fluid. *See also* central deicing facility effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – terminal gate – spent deicing fluid collection
takeoff clearance v HOT, s 2.5
taxiing time v HOT, ss 2.1.1., 2.5
taxiing time, acceptable, s 2.1.1
taxiing time, slower in winter-contaminated conditions, s 2.5
telescopic boom, fixed, s 2.5.2.2
vehicle safety zone, s 5.9

FAA, Policy Statement: Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25, Policy No: PS-ACE-23-05, PS-ANM-25-10

Issued May 3, 2015, by the FAA.

This FAA policy describes the testing and approval process for aircraft manufacturer to enable the use of SAE Type II, III and IV on aircraft certificates under 14 CFR parts 23 and 25.

This document seeks to determine if using Type II, III or IV fluids will result in significant or unusual flight or ground handling characteristics. This is determined by flight tests or by showing similarity to previously tested models.

The policy addresses takeoff performance, lift loss determination, takeoff angle-of-attack margin tests, controllability, vibration and buffeting, postflight inspections, effect on aircraft systems, and maintenance instructions, including cleaning, lubrication and how to deal with fluid residues and rehydrated residues.

A less detailed similar document was published by Transport Canada entitled *Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application*, Working Note No. 38, Initial Issue.

Index for FAA Policy Statement: Type Certification
(Section and page numbers are those of FAA Policy Statement: Type Certification)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – aircraft certification, FAA, s Title at p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – control surface effectiveness, p 4 par 2

aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – control forces, p 4 par 2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft responsiveness to pitch control input, s 2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on low takeoff speed aircraft, p 4 par 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered longitudinal flight control, p 4 par 4-5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – delayed response to pilot pitch control input, p 5 par 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – higher than normal control column back pressure, p 4 par 4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – increased rotation speed, p 4 par 3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – pilot force to initiate rotation, p 4 par 3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – takeoff flap setting limitations, p 4 par 3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rejected takeoff, p 4 par 4
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – aircraft specific limitations, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – list of approved Types of fluid, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – list of prohibited fluids, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – LOUT limitations, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff speed increase, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM, p 13
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – buffeting, s 3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – controllability, s 2
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of heated surfaces, s 6.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of ice protection systems, s 6.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on air data probes, s 6.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on APU, s 6.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on environmental control system, s 6.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on fluid baking, s 6.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on vent blocking, s 6.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – flight tests, p 6 par 3, p 13
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluid application, s 5.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluids to be tested, s 5.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – handling qualities, s 7.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – ICA, p 13
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – lift loss determination, s 1.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – drain hole inspections, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – control balance bay inspections, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – aerodynamically quiet area inspections, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – internal control system component inspection, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue removal, ss 9.b, 9.c
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – lubrication, s 9.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue detection, s 9.c
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue check frequency, s 9.c
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue monitoring, s 9.c
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – drain hole inspections, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – measurement of elevator/horizontal stabilizer gap, s 7.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – pilot application of longitudinal control forces, s 2
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – regulatory requirements, pp 1-3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft brake release to V_R < 30 s, p 12
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft with V_R < 100 KACS, p 12
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft with reversible longitudinal flight controls, p 12
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – inspection, s 4
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – maintenance instructions, s 4
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – responsiveness to pitch control input, s 2
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – similarity to previously tested aircraft model, p 6 par 3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff angle-of-attack margin tests, s 1.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff performance, ss 1, 1.c
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test day temperature, s 5.c
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – training, p 13

aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – vibration, s 3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, s 5.d
aircraft certification, s Title
certification, aircraft. *See* aircraft certification
Type II/III/IV – residue – along control surface hinge lines, p 5 par 3
Type II/III/IV – residue – control force changes, p 5 par 5
Type II/III/IV – residue – control surface buffeting, p 5 par 5
Type II/III/IV – residue – control surface vibrations, p 5 par 5
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s 9.c
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered flight control systems, p 5 par 3
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on unpowered flight control systems, p 5 par 3
Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator limitations, p 5 par 5
Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator vibration, p 5 par 5
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, p 5 par 4
Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, p 1 Summary, p 5 par 1
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, p 5 par 3
Type II/III/IV – residue – in balance bays, p 5 par 5
Type II/III/IV – residue – in control surface balance bays, p 5 par 4
Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs and hinge areas, p 5 par 4
Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps, p 5 par 4
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – periodic, s 4
Type II/III/IV – residue – on cables, p 5 par 4
Type II/III/IV – residue – on flight control actuators, p 5 par 4
Type II/III/IV – residue – on pulleys, p 5 par 4
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, p 5 par 1-2, s 9.c
Type II/III/IV – residue – unbalanced control surfaces, p 5 par 5
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – inadequate drainage, p 5 par 5
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, p 5 par 4
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, p 5 par 4

FAA, Safety Alert for Operators SAFO 01001, "Possible effects of Thickened Anti-icing Fluids on Takeoff Rotation for Airplanes with Unpowered Elevator Controls"

Issued February 4, 2010, by the FAA. FAA SAFO O10001

Purpose of this document is to alert operators and pilots of aircraft with unpowered elevator controls that increased control forces may be required for proper rotation after treatment with Type II or IV fluids.

Flightcrews have reported that aircraft did not respond to normal or slightly above normal control column back pressure. Flightcrews assessed the unusual back pressure to be a control failure and elected to reject takeoff.

Added control column pressure could be needed to rotate the aircraft after these aircraft are treated with Type II or Type IV fluids. Training needs to cover added control column forces to achieve appropriate takeoff pitch attitude. "Only the de/anti-icing fluid Types (I, II, III, IV) approved by the airplane manufacturer should be applied to the airplane. The airplane must be operated in accordance with the airplane manufacturer's procedures specified for operations after being treated with de/anti-icing fluids".

Index for FAA SAFO 01001

aerodynamic effect of fluids – on control column back pressure, pp 1–2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tail surfaces, pp 1–2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff rotation, pp 1–2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered elevator controls, pp 1–2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rejected takeoff of unpowered elevator control aircraft, pp 1–2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft operational procedure after fluid application, pp 1–2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft operational procedure after Type II/IV application, pp 1–2
fluid application – Type II/IV – excessive amount on tail of unpowered elevator control aircraft, pp 1–2
training – check airmen – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, pp 1–2
training – chief pilot – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, pp 1–2
training – director of operations – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, pp 1–2
training – director of safety – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, pp 1–2
training – director of training – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, pp 1–2
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, pp 1–2
training – pilot instructor – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, pp 1–2
training – training providers – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, pp 1–2

Documents Issued by Transport Canada

Transport Canada, *Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue

Issued August 4, 2023, by Transport Canada. Transport Canada Holdover Time Guidelines

Contact person: Yvan Chabot

This document, updated every year, provides the holdover time guidelines as published by Transport Canada. The Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2023-2024* are meant to be used in conjunction with the latest issue of the *Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations*, TP 14052E (eight issue, October 2023) where additional guidance on aircraft ground

Significant changes to the *Holdover Time Guidelines* 2023-2024

A detailed list of changes is on pp 6–7 of the *Holdover Time Guidelines*.

A new Appendix C lists fluid manufacturer contacts (p C-1).

Four new Type I are listed, two Type I are delisted, one Type II is delisted, three Type IV are delisted and one Type IV is listed. As a result of the delisting, increases were made to the Type II and Type IV generic holdover time tables and to the generic snow mixed with freezing fog HOT table. (p 6).

A fluid-specific HOT guideline was added for the AllClear Aero Clear MAX Type III for use on middle-speed aircraft (p 6).

A note was added to the HOT tables indicating that the visibility table is mandatory in conditions of very light or light snow mixed with rain or drizzle to determine the snowfall intensity (p 6).

A note was added to the Type IV HOT tables explaining that the aircraft must conform to the SAE AS5900 high speed aerodynamic test criterion to be used with Type IV fluids. If uncertain whether the aircraft conforms to the low, middle or high-speed aerodynamic test criterion, no holdover time exists (pp 6, 31).

For Type III fluids, if uncertain whether the aircraft conforms to the low, middle, or high-speed aerodynamic test criterion, no holdover time exists below -16 °C (pp 28–30).

Allowance times were added for these METAR codes -DZ PL, DZ PL, GS DZ, -PL DZ, and PL DZ (p 6, 61–63).

Highest viscosity data is reported for all thickened fluids (p 6, 70–75). The fluid manufacturer methods are now listed in a separate table (p 77).

Note to the reader

As the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* originate from the same data set and are similar. I use the same index entries for both documents. If the entry pertains only to the FAA document, there is the mention "(FAA)", similarly "(TC)" for Transport Canada.

If it is a new feature of the 2023-2024 winter, it is indexed as "2023-2024 (FAA & TC)". If the new feature only pertains to the FAA, it reads "2023-2024 (FAA)" and for Transport Canada "2023-2024 (TC)".

Index for the Transport Canada HOT Guidelines
(Page numbers are those of the Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines*; read the note to the reader above)

2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – AS5900, pp 28–31, 76, A-24–A-27, B-2
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – fluid manufacturer – contact information, p C-2
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – highest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, pp 76 note 8, 77
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – highest on-wing viscosity, pp 70–75
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code -DZ PL, pp 61–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code DZ PL, pp 61–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code GS DZ, pp 62–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code -PL DZ, pp 61–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code PL DZ, pp 62–63
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Kilfrost DF Sustain, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – LNT P188, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – Aero Mag DeiceX PG ADF Concentrate, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – ALAB PROFLIGHT EG1, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – TOPAN TYPE I, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – Xinjiang Clearice--IB, pp 66–69
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid delisted – Newave FCY-2 Bio+, pp 70–71
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – Clariant Max Flight 04, pp 73–75
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – JSC RCP Nordix Defrost EG4, pp 73–75
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – Shaanxi Cleansurface IV, pp 73–75
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – ALAB PROFLIGHT EG4, pp 73–75
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – high speed ramp, pp 66–76
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – low speed ramp, pp 66–69, 72
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – middle speed ramp, pp 66–69, 72
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limit, pp 78–80
allowance time – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, pp A-60 to A-62
allowance time – cannot be extended by inspection, p 60

allowance time – cautions – ground deicing/anti-icing fluids do not provide in-flight icing protection, p 60
allowance time – cautions – no time extension by inspection, p 60
allowance time – cautions – responsibility for use of data remains with the user, p 60
allowance time – cautions, p 60
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light drizzle, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate drizzle, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, pp 62–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, pp 62–63
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, moderate, pp 61–63
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, pp 62–63
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, pp 62–63
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail, pp 61–63
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type III fluids, p 61 at note 1
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type IV EG fluids, p 62 at note 3
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for < 10°C precipitation conditions) – Type IV glycol unknown, p 63 at notes 1, 4
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for some precipitation conditions) – Type IV PG fluids, p 63 at notes 3–4
allowance time – Type III undiluted, p 61
allowance time – Type III unheated, p 61
allowance time – Type IV EG fluid undiluted, p 63
allowance time – Type IV glycol unknown, p 64
allowance time – Type IV PG fluid undiluted, p 64
AMIL, pp 76 at caution 1, B-2
anti-icing performance – definition, p 78
anti-icing performance – *superset of* high humidity endurance test, p 78
anti-icing performance – *superset of* water spray endurance test, p 78
APS Aviation, pp 76 at caution 1, B-2
AS5900, pp 28–31, 76, A-24–A-27, B-2
cold soaking – no use of Type II/III/IV 50/50 dilution, pp 79–80
cold soaking – underwing frost as indicator of, pp 79–80
definition – is/are required (FAA & TC), pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
definition – anti-icing performance, p 78
definition – LOUT, p 76 at note 3
definition – must (FAA & TC), pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
definition – qualification expiry date, p 78 at note 2
definition – shall (FAA & TC), pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
definition – should (FAA & TC), pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
degree-specific holdover times. *See* DSHOT
DSHOT – snow grains, p 5
DSHOT – snow pellets, p 5
DSHOT – snow, p 5
DSHOT – Type II/III/IV undiluted, p 5
DSHOT, p 5
-DZ PL. *See* METAR code -DZ PL
DZ PL. *See* METAR code DZ PL
expiry date. *See* qualification expiry date
fluid application – cautions, pp 78–80
fluid application – deicing – temperature (desirable) at nozzle ≥ 60°C, pp 78–80
fluid application – guidelines, pp 78–80

fluid application – one-step – anti-icing – on clean aircraft only, pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step anti-icing only (TC), pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step deicing only (TC), pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step deicing/anti-icing (FAA), pp 78–80
fluid application – one-step, pp 78–80
fluid application – temperature limits, pp 78–80
fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule
fluid application – two-step, pp 78–80
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity ≥ 1 L/m^2, p 78
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature ≥ 60°C, p 78
fluid application – Type I freezing point buffer < 10°C procedure approval (FAA), pp 78–80
fluid application – Type I guidelines, p 78
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – insufficient amount, p 79–80
fluid application – Type II/III/IV 50/50 – do not use for anti-icing – cold soaking, pp 78–80
fluid application – Type II/IV guidelines, p 79
fluid application – Type IIII unheated guidelines, p 80
fluid application tables. *See* fluid application – guidelines
fluid failure, early – flaps and slats deployed. *See* flaps and slats deployed
fluid list, pp 66–76
fluid manufacturer – contact information, p C-2
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, p 76 at caution 2
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, p 76 at note 4
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, p 76 at note 3
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, p 76 at caution 1
fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, p 76 at caution 1
-FZDZ PL. *See* METAR code -FDZ PL
FZDZ PL. *See* METAR code FDZ PL
-FZRA PL. *See* METAR code -FZRA PL
GR with remark less than ¼. *See* METAR code GR with remark less than ¼
GS DZ. *See* METAR code GS DZ
GS FZDZ. *See* METAR code GS FZDZ
GS RA. *See* METAR code GS RA
GS. *See* METAR code GS
high humidity endurance test – *subset of* anti-icing performance, p 78
highest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, pp 76 note 8, 77
highest on-wing viscosity, pp 70–75
HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, pp A-1 to A-55
HOT – flaps and slats deployed. *See* HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed
HOT – frost, active, pp 8–9
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, heavy, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing fog, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing mist, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – freezing rain, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – frost, active, pp 8–9
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with freezing fog, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with freezing mist, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – freezing rain, heavy, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – freezing rain, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – hail, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – hail, small, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – ice pellets, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – other – snow, heavy, pp 10–57

HOT – precipitation type – rain on cold-soaked wing, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, very light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, very light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with drizzle, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with freezing fog, pp 58–59
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with ice crystals, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with light rain, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with freezing fog, pp 58–59
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with ice crystals, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with ice crystals, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with light rain, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with drizzle, pp 10–57
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with freezing fog, pp 58–59
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light, pp 10–57
HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, pp 8–9, 58–59
HOT – Type I – composite surface, pp 8–9, 12, 58–59
HOT – Type I/II/III/IV frost, pp 8-9
HOT – Type II fluid-specific, pp 13, 15–26
HOT – Type II generic – fluids must be on the FAA/TC list of fluids, p 14 at note 1
HOT – Type II generic, pp 13–14, 58–59
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – heated – no HOT, pp 28–30 at note 1
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – unheated, pp 28–30, 58–59
HOT – Type III generic – none published
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific, pp 32, 33–57
HOT – Type IV generic – fluids must be on the FAA/TC list of fluids, p 32 at note 1
HOT – Type IV generic, pp 31–32, 58–59
HOT, no – active frost at OAT <-25°C for Type II/III/IV, p 9
HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, pp 11–57
HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, pp 11–57
HOT, no – hail, pp 11–57
HOT, no – hail, small, pp 11–57
HOT, no – rain on cold-soaked wing at OAT ≤ 0°C, pp 11–57
HOT, no – snow, heavy, pp 11–57, 59 note 1
HOT, no – Type I < 1 L/m^2, p 78
HOT, no – Type I < 60°C, p 78
icing, in-flight – ground deicing/anti-icing fluids do not provide in-flight icing protection, pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 84, 86, 89, 103, 107, 134, 136
in-flight icing. *See* icing, in-flight
is/are required (FAA&TC) – definition, pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 58, 60, 64
LOUT – definition, pp 78–80
LOUT – list, pp 66–76
lowest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, pp 76 note 8, 77
lowest on-wing viscosity – list, pp 70–75
METAR code DZ PL, pp 61–63
METAR code -DZ PL, pp 61–63
METAR code FZDZ PL, pp 61–63
METAR code -FZDZ PL, pp 61–63
METAR code -FZRA PL, pp 61–63
METAR code GR with remark less than ¼, pp 61–63
METAR code GS DZ, pp 62–63

METAR code GS FZDZ, pp 62–63
METAR code GS RA, pp 62–63
METAR code GS, pp 61–63
METAR code -PL DZ, pp 61–63
METAR code PL DZ, pp 62–63
METAR code -PL FZDZ, pp 61–63
METAR code PL FZDZ, pp 62–63
METAR code -PL FZRA, pp 61–63
METAR code PL RA, pp 62–63
METAR code -PL RA, pp 62–63
METAR code -PL SN, pp 61–63
METAR code PL, pp 61–63
METAR code -PL, pp 61–63
METAR code RA GS, pp 62–63
METAR code -RA PL, pp 61–63
METAR code RA PL, pp 62–63
METAR code -SN PL, pp 61–63
must ((FAA & TC) – definition, pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
-PL DZ. *See* METAR code -PL DZ
PL DZ. *See* METAR code PL DZ
-PL FZDZ. *See* METAR code -PL FZDZ
PL FZDZ. *See* METAR code PL FZDZ
-PL FZRA. *See* METAR code -PL FZRA
-PL RA. *See* METAR code -PL RA
PL RA. *See* METAR code PL RA
-PL SN. *See* METAR code -PL SN
PL. *See* METAR code PL
-PL. *See* METAR code -PL
prevailing visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
qualification expiry date – definition, p 76 at note 2
RA GS. *See* METAR code RA GS
-RA PL. *See* METAR code -RA PL
RA PL. *See* METAR code RA PL
Scientific Material International (SMI), p 76 at caution 1, p B-2
shall (FAA & TC) – definition, pp 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
should (FAA & TC) – definition, pp 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 64
-SN PL. *See* METAR code -SN PL
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – heavy, p 65
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – light, p 65
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – moderate, p 65
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – very light, p 65
snowfall intensity – determination – use of snowfall visibility table, pp 5, 11–12, 14–30, 32–57, 59, **65**, A-7– A-8, A-10–A-22, A-24–A-27, A-28–A-53, A-55
snowfall intensity – v snowfall rate[91]
snowfall intensity visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
snowfall intensity. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
snowfall visibility – flightcrew observed, p 65
snowfall visibility – METAR/SPECI reported, p 65
snowfall visibility – prevailing, p 65
snowfall visibility – runway visual range not permitted, p 65
snowfall visibility – RVR not permitted, p 65
snowfall visibility – surface v tower, p 65
snowfall visibility – surface, p 65

[91] *Snowfall intensity v snowfall rate.* Snowfall intensity is expressed as very light snow, light snow, moderate snow and heavy snow whereas snowfall rates are expressed in g/dm^2/h or liquid water equivalent rates in mm/h or in/h.

snowfall visibility – tower, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by blowing snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by drifting snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains accompanied by blowing snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains accompanied by drifting snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow mixed with freezing fog, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow mixed with iced crystals, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets accompanied by blowing snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets accompanied by drifting snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets, p 65
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow, p 65
snowfall visibility table., p 65
three-minute rule, pp 78–80
Type I/II/III/IV – in-flight icing protection, no, pp 8, 10, 13, 27, 31, 58, 60, 84, 86, 89, 103, 107, 134, 136
Type II/III/IV – viscosity, fluid manufacturer methods, p 77
viscosity measurement method – fluid manufacturer, p 76 at note 8, 77
visibility. *See also* snowfall visibility

Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-061, "Degree-Specific Holdover Times", issue 01

Effective July 16, 2021. Transport Canada AC 700-061

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

This advisory circular provides acceptable means of compliance with regulations and standards with respect to degree-specific holdover time (DSHOT) for Canadian operators.

Index for TC AC 700-061
(Section and page numbers are those of TC AC 700-061)

definition – DSHOT data presentation, s 2.3 (1) (a)
definition – DSHOT, s 2.3 (1) (b)
definition – HOT regression curve, s 2.3 (1) (f)
definition – HOT, s 2.3 (1) (d)
definition – HOT, generic, s 2.3 (1) (c)
definition – HOTDS, s 2.3 (1) (e)
definition – operator (TC), 1.0 (5)
definition – power law, s 2.3 (1) (g)
definition – regression analysis, s 2.3 (1) (h)
definition – required (TC), s 1.0 (4)
definition – requirements (TC), s 1.0 (4)
definition – shall (TC), s 1.0 (4)
definition – should (TC), s 1.0 (4)
DSHOT – adjusted, Appendix A at Conditions (5)(c)
DSHOT – compliance (TC), s 1.0
DSHOT – conditions of use (TC), s 1.0, Appendix A
DSHOT – data management and security (TC), Appendix B
DSHOT – data verification, Appendix C
DSHOT – definition, s 2.3 (1) (b)
DSHOT – guidance (TC), Title at p 1
DSHOT – operator validation (TC), Appendix C
DSHOT – training requirements (TC), Appendix D

DSHOT – use with list of fluids (TC), s 2.3 (1) (b)
DSHOT data presentation – definition, s 2.3 (1) (a)
DSHOT data presentation – electronic application, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (c)
DSHOT data presentation – electronic flight bag, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (c)
DSHOT data presentation – electronic HOT table, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (b)
DSHOT data presentation – notes and cautions, Appendix C at Conditions (4)
DSHOT data presentation – paper HOT table, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (a)
DSHOT data presentation – verified digital display, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (c)
DSHOT data presentation – customized or full presentation, Appendix A at Conditions (5)
DSHOT database – check list, Appendix E
DSHOT database – conservatism factor -1°C, s 4.0 (2)
DSHOT database – methodology ARP5485, s 4.0 (3)
DSHOT database – natural snow, s 4.0 (3)
DSHOT database – regression analysis, ss 4.0 (4–6)
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC) – flightcrew equivalent workload, s 4.1 (4)
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC) – ground deicing program, s 4.1 (2–3)
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC), s 4.1
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV fluid specific, s 4.0 (7)
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV undiluted, s 4.0 (7)
DSHOT database – Type II/IV generic, s 4.0 (7)
DSHOT database, s 4.0
HOT – definition, s 2.3 (1) (d)
HOT regression curve – definition, s 2.3 (1) (f)
HOT, degree-specific. *See* DSHOT
HOT, generic – definition, s 2.3 (1) (c)
HOTDS – definition, s 2.3 (1) (e)
HOTDS – functional description, s 3.0 (3)
operator (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (5)
power law – definition, s 2.3 (1) (g)
regression analysis – definition, 2.3 (1) (h)
required (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (4)
requirements (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (4)
shall (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (4)
should (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (4)

Transport Canada, *Degree-Specific Holdover Times Winter 2023-2024*, original issue

Issued August 4, 2023.

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

This is the 2023-2024 database for degree-specific holdover times. It is in the form of an Excel spreadsheet comprising several tabs. This is the first time a degree-specific holdover time database is issued by Transport Canada.

Guidance and conditions of use with this 2023-2024 degree-specific database are found in Transport Canada Advisory Circular AC 700-061 issued July 16, 2021.

Index for Transport Canada DSHOT 2023-2024
(Page numbers are those of Transport Canada DSHOT 2023-2024)
DSHOT database, all pages

Transport Canada, *Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations*, TP 14052E, issue 8

Revised October 2023 by Transport Canada. Transport Canada TP 14052E

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

This document provides guidance to those who are involved in aircraft ground deicing. It is meant to be used in conjunction with the Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* which are issued every year.

Index for TP 14052E. issue 8
(Section and page numbers are those of TP 14052E, issue 8)
aerodynamic acceptance test – definition, s 18
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – guidance (TC)), ss 8.1.6.1 f, 8.1.6.1 g
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – guidance (TC), ss 8.1.6.1 f, 8.1.6.1 i
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – guidance (TC), ss 8.1.6.1 f), 8.1.6.1 h
aerodynamic acceptance test – objective, s 8.1.6.1 f
aerodynamic effect of asymmetric contamination, s 12.6.8
aerodynamic effect of contamination – guidance (TC), s 12.6.8
aerodynamic effect of contamination. *See also* contamination [frozen] – effect on
aerodynamic effect of leading edge roughness, s 12.6.8
aerodynamic effect of roughness, s 12.6.8
air heaters. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with air heaters
air operator (TC) – definition, s 18
air operator certificate (TC) – definition, s 18
AIR6284, s 19.5.2 i
aircraft configuration (deicing) – flaps and slats, s 12.3
aircraft configuration (deicing), s 12.3
aircraft deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
aircraft deicing facility. *See* deicing facility
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid pressure, maximum, s 8.1.7
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid Type for aircraft models, ss 8.1.6.1 f–g, note following 8.1.6.1 i
alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (TC), s 10.8.1
allowance time – end of, s 11.1.16
allowance time – extension time, ss 11.1.15, 11.1.16 b, 11.1.16 c
allowance time – extension with pretakeoff contamination inspection – none, ss 11.1.16 a, 11.1.16 c
allowance time – guidance (TC), ss 10.4, 11.1.2, 11.1.8, *11.1.15*, *11.1.16*, 12.1.2, 12.1.9, 12.1.10, 12.3
allowance time – METAR code GS. *See* METAR code GS
allowance time – METAR code SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing drizzle, s 11.1.16
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing rain, s 11.1.16
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with rain, s 11.1.16
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light, s 11.1.6
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate, s 11.1.16
allowance time – precipitation – small hail, s 11.1.16 c 9
allowance time – precipitation stops, when, ss 11.1.15, 11.1.16 b
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type III fluids, s 11.1.16 c 4
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type IV EG fluids, s 11.1.16 c 4
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for some precipitation conditions) – Type IV PG fluids, s 11.1.16 c 4
allowance time – start of, s 11.1.16
allowance time – temperature decreasing, s 11.1.16 c 8
allowance time – temperature increasing, ss 11.1.16 b, 11.1.16 b 2, 11.1.16 c 5

allowance time – temperature stable, ss 11.1.16 b, 11.1.16 b 2, 11.1.16 c 5
allowance time – Type I – none, s 11.1.16 c 2
allowance time – Type II – none, s 11.1.16 c 2
allowance time – Type III undiluted, s 11.1.16 c 2
allowance time – Type III unheated, s 11.1.16 c 2
allowance time – Type IV undiluted, s 11.1.16 c 2
allowance time – v HOT, s 11.1.5
AMS1424 – recognition – TC, ss 8.1.3, 11.1.9, 19.5.2 f
AMS1428 – recognition – TC, ss 8.1.3. 11.1.9, 19.5.2 g
anti-icing – definition, ss 8.1.1, 18
anti-icing fluid – definition, s 8.1.2
anti-icing fluid – protection time, limited, s 8.1.2
apron – definition, s 18
APU fluid ingestion, ss 12.4, 12.6.11
APU, running – fluid ingestion – catastrophic failure, s 12.4
APU, running – fluid ingestion – flame out, s 12.4
ARP1971– recognition – TC, ss 9.1.1– 9.1.2, 19.5.2 a
ARP4806 – recognition – TC, ss 9.1.1– 9.1.2, 19.5.2 b
ARP5058, s 19.5.2, s c[92]
AS5116, s 19.5.2 d
AS6285 – recognition – TC, ss 5.1.2, 8.1.6.6, 8.1.7, 10.3, 10.4, 10.4.2, 10.6.2, 18 *sub verbis* “fluid deicing/anti-icing methods”, 19.5.2 h
AS6286 – recognition – TC – exception Table B2 of AS6286B, s 8.1.7
AS6286 – recognition – TC – recommendation not to use Table B2 of AS6286B, s 8.1.7
AS6286 – recognition – TC, ss 5.1.2, 8.1.6.6, 8.1.7, 8.1.7.1, 8.1.9, 19.5.2 e
AS6332 – recognition – TC, ss 4.1.2, 19.5.2 j
audit – self, s 4.1.5
audit – TC, by, s 4.1.5
audit checklist (TC), s 4.1.5
biodegradation, effects of, s 13.5.1
BOD, s 13.5.1
Brix, ss 5.2.3.4, 8.1.6.1 b
brooms. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms
brushes. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes
cabin windows. *See* windows, cabin
Canada Labour Code – mandatory compliance, ss 6.1, 6.1.2.1, 19.2
Canadian Aviation Regulations – aerial work, s 1.4.2
Canadian Aviation Regulations – air taxi operations, s 1.4.3
Canadian Aviation Regulations – airlines operations, s 1.4.5
Canadian Aviation Regulations – commuter operations, s 1.4.4
Canadian Aviation Regulations – General Operating Flight Rules, s 1.4.1
Canadian Aviation Regulations, list of, s 1.4
CANUTEC, s 8.1.10
CCME, s 13.2.2
central deicing facility – approval (TC), ss 14.1, 14.2.2.2
central deicing facility – definition, ss 14.2.1, 18 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility (central deicing facility)”
central deicing facility – program (TC), s 14.2.3
central deicing facility – requirements (TC), s 14.2.2
CEPA guidelines, ss 13.2.1, 13.4
CEPA reporting, s 13.4
certificate of conformance – AMS1424, s 8.1.3
certificate of conformance – AMS1428, s 8.1.3
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
clean aircraft concept – definition, s 18

[92] SAE ARP5058B was canceled in June 2022.

clean aircraft concept, ss 11.2.3.1, 12.6.7, 12.7.1
clean condition – propellers, s 12.6.8
clear ice – conditions conducive to, ss 1.3, 10.6.2.4, 12.1.8.1
clear ice – definition, ss 1.3, 18 *sub verbo* “ice”
clear ice – detection – ground ice detection system, s 1.3
clear ice – detection – tactile check, ss 1.3, 11.2.3.4 b
clear ice – detection – tactile wand, s 11.2.3.4 c
clear ice – difficulty to detect, ss 1.3, 10.6.2.4, 10.13.5, 11.2.3.4 a, 12.1.8.1, 18 *sub verbo* “ice”
clear ice – effect of, s 1.3
cold soaking – conditions conducive to – conductive cooling s 12.1.7.4
cold soaking – conditions conducive to – refueling, s 12.1.7.4
cold soaking – definition, ss 1.3, 18
cold soaking – effect on LOUT, ss 12.1.7.4–12.1.7.5
cold soaking – underwing frost as indicator of, s 12.1.7.4
cold soaking, ss 1.3, 10.4, 12.1.7.4, 12.1.7.5
collision with aircraft, deicing unit, s 12.6.11
Commercial Air Service Standards (TC), list of, s 1.4.2
communications – emergency procedures, s 7.14
communications – ineffective, s 7.15 b)
communications – limits, s 7.15 b)
communications – service provider management responsibilities, s 7.10
communications from passengers, s 7.11
communication plan, ss 7.2, 7.7.1
communication training, ss 7.5, 7.8–7.9
communications with apron control, s 7.15 d
communications with cabin crew – communications from passengers, s 7.11
communications with cabin crew – communications to passengers, s 7.11
communications with cabin crew (TC)– decision to deice, s 12.6.9
communications with flight operations, s 7.15 d
communications with flightcrew – all clear signal, ss 7.4.1, 7.7.2, 7.7.3 a, 7.7.3 c
communications with flightcrew – backup communication strategy, s 7.3
communications with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, s 12.6.1
communications with flightcrew – cabin crew responsibilities, s 7.12
communications with flightcrew – communications from passengers, s 7.11
communications with flightcrew – communications to passengers, ss 7.11, 12.6.9
communications with flightcrew – deicing facility and ATC control transfer, ss 7.5 d, 12.6.5
communications with flightcrew – direct link, ss 7.3, 12.6.4
communications with flightcrew – emergency, ss 7.3, 12.6.5, 12.6.11
communications with flightcrew – engine start authorization, ss 7.7.3 b, 12.6.13.2
communications with flightcrew – hand signals, ss 7.3, 7.7.1, 12.6.3, 12.6.4, 12.6.5, 12.6.13.2
communications with flightcrew – importance of, s 7.1
communications with flightcrew – in-pavement lights, ss 7.7.1, 12.6.3
communications with flightcrew – message boards, ss 7.3, 7.7.1, 7.7.2, 7.13.1, 12.6.3
communications with flightcrew – pushback instructions and requirements for deicing services, s 7.5
communications with flightcrew – radio link, ss 7.3, 12.6.4
communications with flightcrew – routing to deicing area, ss 7.5, 12.6.3
communications with flightcrew – service provider, ss 7, 7.4.2, 7.5, 12.6.1
communications with flightcrew – standardization, ss 7.5, 12.6.3
communications with flightcrew – taxi instructions, ss 7.7.1, 7.7.3, 12.6.2
communications with flightcrew – training requirements, s 7.5 e)
communications with passengers (TC) – decision to deice, s 12.6.9
communications with passengers, ss 7.11, 12.6.9
contamination [frozen] – definition, s 18 *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft handling quality, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on airfoil performance, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, ss 1.3, 12.6.8

contamination [frozen] – effect on lateral controllability, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, ss 1.3, 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, asymmetric, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on pilot's perception of hazard, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on power requirement, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall characteristics, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall pusher system, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall warning system, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on weight, s 1.3
contamination [frozen] – removal by manual means, s 10.12
contamination [frozen] – removal from radome, s 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal from windows, s 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with air heaters, s 10.12.5
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms – mandatory tactile check (TC), s 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms – procedure, s 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms, ss 10.12, 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, s 10.12
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air and fluid, s 10.13.4.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, ss 10.13.4.1 to 10.13.4.2.5
contamination [frozen] – removal with heat, s 10.12.5
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, ss 10.13.3, 10.13.3.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, s 10.13.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with mops, s 10.12
contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes, ss 10.12, 10.12.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers, ss 10.12, 10.12.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with squeegees, s 10.12.3
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frost, s 18 *sub verbo* "contamination"
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* ice, s 18 *sub verbo* "contamination"
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow, s 18 *sub verbo* "contamination"
contamination, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
critical surface – aircraft manufacturer defined, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – control surfaces, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – defined in CARs (TC), s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – fuselage on aircraft with center mounted engine, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – inspection (TC) – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface inspection"
critical surface – inspection report (TC) – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface inspection report"
critical surface – propellers, s 12.6.8, 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – rotors, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – stabilizer, horizontal, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – stabilizer, vertical, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – stabilizing surface, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
critical surface – wings, s 18 *sub verbis* "critical surface"
definition – aerodynamic acceptance test, s 18
definition – air operator (TC), s 18
definition – air operator certificate (TC), s 18
definition – anti-icing fluid, s 8.1.2
definition – anti-icing with fluid, s 18 *sub verbo* "anti-icing"
definition – anti-icing, ss 8.1.1, 18
definition – apron, s 18
definition – central deicing facility, ss 14.2.1, 18
definition – clean aircraft concept, s 18

definition – clear ice, ss 1.3, 18 *sub verbo* “ice”
definition – cold soaking, ss 1.3, 18
definition – contamination [frozen], s 18 *sub verbo* “contamination”
definition – critical surface inspection (TC), s 18
definition – critical surface inspection report (TC), s 18
definition – critical surface, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
definition – defrosting, s 18
definition – deicing facility, s 18 *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing facility”
definition – deicing facility, central, s 18 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility (CDF)”
definition – deicing facility, terminal, s 18 *sub verbis* “terminal deicing facility”
definition – deicing fluid, s 8.1.2
definition – deicing pad, s 18 *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing pad”
definition – deicing with fluid, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid deicing/anti-icing method”
definition – deicing, ss 8.1.1, 18
definition – dewpoint, s 12.1.7.2
definition – due diligence, s 16.1
definition – endurance time, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid endurance time”
definition – flight time, s 18
definition – fluid failure, s 18
definition – forced air, s 18 *sub verbis* “forced air deicing method”
definition – freezing point buffer, s 8.1.6.1 b
definition – freezing point, s 18 *sub verbis* “freezing point of a fluid”
definition – freezing rain, s 18
definition – frost point, s 12.1.7.2
definition – frost, active, ss 12.1.7.1, 18 *sub verbis* “active frost”
definition – GIDS, s 18 *sub verbis* “ground ice detection system”
definition – ground deicing program (TC), s 18
definition – ground ice detection system, s 18
definition – ground icing conditions, s 18
definition – hail, s 18
definition – high humidity endurance test, s 18
definition – hoarfrost, s 18
definition – HOT guideline, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time guidelines”
definition – HOT tables, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time guidelines”
definition – HOT, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
definition – HOTDS, s 11.1.17
definition – ice pellets, s 18
definition – ice, s 18
definition – icehouse, s 18
definition – infrared heat deicing method, s 18
definition – inspection, tactile (TC), s 18 *sub verbis* “tactile inspection”
definition – lowest on-wing viscosity, s 18
definition – maneuvering area, s 18
definition – maximum on-wing viscosity, s 18 *sub verbis* “maximum on-wing viscosity”; *see also* footnote 3
definition – must, p 3
definition – operations bulletins, s 18
definition – pilot-in-command, s 18 *sub verbis* “pilot-in-command (PIC)”
definition – precipitation rate, s 18
definition – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), s 18
definition – pretakeoff contamination report (TC), s 18
definition – representative surface, s 18
definition – service provider, s 18
definition – shall (TC), p 3
definition – should (TC), p 3
definition – slush, s 18
definition – snow grains, s 18

definition – snow pellets, s 18
definition – specimen sheet (training), s 18 *sub verbis* “specimen sheet”
definition – staging bay, s 18
definition – strake, s 11.2.3.5 b)
definition – tactile inspection (TC), s 18
definition – taxiway, s 18
definition – terminal deicing facility, s 18
definition – water spray endurance test, s 18
defrosting – definition, s 18
deicing – definition, ss 8.1.1, 18
deicing – hot water. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
deicing facility – central – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility”
deicing facility – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing facility”
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with aircraft, s 7.7.1
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with deicing unit, ss 7.6.1, 7.6.2
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with personnel, ss 7.6.1, 7.6.2
deicing facility – risk – deicing unit collision with personnel, ss 7.6.1, 7.6.2
deicing facility – risk – loss of separation between aircraft, s 7.7.3
deicing facility – terminal – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “terminal deicing facility”
deicing fluid – definition, s 8.1.2
deicing pad – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing pad”
deicing unit – collision with aircraft, s 12.6.11
deicing unit – design, ss 9.1.1, 9.1.2
deicing unit – inspection – after maintenance, s 8.1.6.6 h
deicing unit – inspection – after modification, s 8.1.6.6 h
deicing unit – inspection – annual, s 8.1.6.6 h
deicing unit – inspection – hoses, s 8.1.6.6 h
deicing unit – inspection – nozzles, s 8.1.6.6 h
deicing unit – inspection – pumps, s 8.1.6.6 h
deicing unit – maintenance, s 9.1.3
deicing unit – operation, s 9.1.4
deicing with fluid – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid deicing/anti-icing method”
dewpoint – definition, s 12.1.7.2
dewpoint, s 12.1.7.2
DSHOT – guidance (TC), s 11.1.8
due diligence – definition, s 16.1
due diligence – principle of, s 16
effluent collection, s 13.6
effluent containment, s 13.6
effluent disposal, s 13.6
emergency – bomb threat, ss 2.2.12, 15.13
emergency – collision aircraft and aircraft, s 2.2.12
emergency – collision deicing unit and aircraft, s 2.2.12
emergency – collision ground vehicle and aircraft, s 2.2.12
emergency – communication plan, ss 2.2.6, 2.2.12, 7.14, 15.3
emergency – co-ordination, s 15.4
emergency – evacuation, aircraft, s 2.2.12
emergency – exercises, s 15.6
emergency – fire, aircraft, ss 2.2.12, 12.6.5, 15.11
emergency – fire, deicing facility, ss 15.5, 15.12
emergency – fire, ground equipment, ss 2.2.12, 15.16
emergency – first response, s 15.7
emergency – first response, equipment for, s 15.7
emergency – hijacking, ss 2.2.12, 15.14
emergency – injury, s 2.2.12

emergency – medical, ss 2.2.12, 15.15
emergency – other, s 2.2.12
emergency – plan, ss 15.1–15.16
emergency – service provider role, ss 15.2, 15.8
emergency – spill, fluid, ss 2.2.12, 15.5, 15.9
emergency – spill, jet fuel, ss 15.5, 15.10
emergency exits, aircraft, s 12.2.2
emergency, ss 2.2.12, 15
endurance time – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "fluid endurance time"
engines, aft-mounted – effect of clear ice, s 1.3
engines-on deicing, s 10.13.6
eye protection. *See* personal protective equipment
face protection.
fall protection systems. *See* personal protective equipment
first aid, s 6.1.2.8
first response, s 15.7
Fisheries Act (Canada), s 13.2.4
flaps and slats deployed – guidance (TC), ss 12.3, 12.6.8
flaps and slats extended. *See* flaps and slats deployed
flaps. *See* flaps and slats
flight time – definition, s 18
flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation in improving weather condition – guidance (TC), s 11.1.4.1
flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation in worsening weather conditions – guidance (TC), s 11.1.4.1
flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation. *See also* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
fluid application – anti-icing – clean aircraft, on, ss 10.3, 10.4.1
fluid application – anti-icing – not on top of contamination, ss 10.3, 10.4.1
fluid application – guidance (TC), ss 5.1.2, 8.1.7, 8.1.7.1, 8.1.7.2, 10.3–10.11
fluid application – heat loss, s 10.6.2.3
fluid application – hot water – OAT ≥ 0°C, ss 10.13.3, 10.13.3.1
fluid application – hot water – OAT verified hourly, s 10.13.3.1
fluid application – hot water – personnel trained for hot water deicing, s 10.13.3.1
fluid application – hot water – temperature 60-82°C, s 10.13.3.1
fluid application – hot water, ss 10.13.3, 10.13.3.1
fluid application – in a hangar of T-tail aircraft, s 10.11.1
fluid application – in a hangar, s 10.11.1
fluid application – one-step, ss 10.4.2, 10.8.2
fluid application – symmetrical, ss 10.4, 10.4.2, 12.6.7
fluid application – T-tail aircraft, s 10.6.2.4
fluid application – two-step, ss 10.4.2, 10.6.2.2, 10.8.2
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – recommendation not to use minimum fluid quantity table of AS6286B, s 8.1.7
fluid application – Type II/III/IV, ss 8.1.7, 10.6.6.2
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV, ss 10.8, 10.8.1
fluid dry-out. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
fluid environmental impact, s 13
fluid failure – definition, s 18
fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, s 18 *sub verbis* "fluid failure"
fluid failure – description – loss of shine, s 18 *sub verbis* "fluid failure"
fluid failure – description – no absorption of precipitation, s 18 *sub verbis* "fluid failure"
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination on the fluid, s 18 *sub verbis* "fluid failure"
fluid freezing in flight – residual fluid on trailing edge, s 12.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – acceptance field tests, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of conformance, s 8.1.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – color, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – concentration limits, s 8.1.6.3

fluid manufacturer documentation – elastomer compatibility data, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – filter requirements, s 8.1.6.6 d
fluid manufacturer documentation – flash point, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, s 8.1.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid storage requirements, s 8.1.6.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limits, s 8.1.6.6 e
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid testing, s 8.1.6.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, ss 8.1.6.6 a, 8.1.6.6 d
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid, heating of, s 8.1.6.6 e
fluid manufacturer documentation – forbidden mixtures, s 8.1.6.6 c
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, ss 8.1.6.1 b, 10.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – hardness, maximum water, s 8.1.6.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – high humidity endurance test, s 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – label test, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – label, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, ss 8.1.6.6 a, 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, ss 8.1.6.3 a, 8.1.6.6 a, 8.1.6.6 e
fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, s 8.1.7.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – pump requirements, s 8.1.6.6 d
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, ss 8.1.6.1 c, 8.1.6.6 e
fluid manufacturer documentation – refractometer, use of, s 8.1.6.1 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, ss 8.1.7.1, 8.1.8
fluid manufacturer documentation – sampling guidelines, ss 8.1.6.6 a, 8.1.6.6 f
fluid manufacturer documentation – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f
fluid manufacturer documentation – specific gravity, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – specification, fluid, s 8.1.6.6 f
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, ss 8.1.6.6 a, 8.1.6.6 d
fluid manufacturer documentation – surface tension, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – suspended matter limit, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, s 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV certificate of conformance, ss 8.1.3, 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV technical requirement data, s 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – UV light, effect of, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, ss 8.1.6.3, 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, field, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid manufacturer documentation – water hardness requirements, s 8.1.6.2 b
fluid manufacturer documentation – water spray endurance test, s 11.1.9
fluid shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f
fluid slipperiness, s 8.1.6.6 g
fluid specifications, non-SAE – TC not recognized, s 8.1.3
fluid specifications, SAE – TC recognized, s 8.1.3
fluid spills – emergency contact in Canada: CANUTEC, s 8.1.10
fluid test – frequency – bulk storage, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit after maintenance, s 8.1.6.6 h
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit after repair, s 8.1.6.6 h
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit daily and when refilled, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid test – frequency – drums, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid test – frequency – totes, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid test – frequency – upon dilution, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid test – frequency – upon transfer, s 8.1.6.6 a
fluid, acceptability – guidance (TC), s 8.1.4
fluid, composition of, s 8.1.2
fluid, residual – on trailing edge, s 12.9
fluids – guidance (TC), s 8
footwear. *See* personal protective equipment.

forced air – approval by aircraft manufacturer, s 10.13.4.1
forced air – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “forced air deicing method”
forced air – guidance (TC), s 10.13.4
forced air – modes – alone, s 10.13.4.3
forced air – modes – Type I fluid applied over airstream, s 10.13.4.3
forced air – modes – Type II/III/IV applied over airstream, s 13.13.4.3
forced air – personnel safety – noise, s 10.13.4.4
forced air – personnel safety – projectiles, s 10.13.4.4
forced air – projectile formation, s 10.13.4.4
forced air – with fluid, s 10.13.4.3
forced air – with heated fluid, s 10.13.4.3
forced air – without fluid, s 10.13.4.3
forced air, s 10.13.4
freezing drizzle – guidance (TC), s 12.1.5
freezing fog – guidance (TC), s 12.1.11
freezing mist – guidance (TC), s 12.1.11
freezing point – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “freezing point of a fluid”
freezing point buffer – definition, s 8.1.6.1 b
freezing point buffer – hot water – 0°C, ss 10.13.3, 10.13.3.1
freezing point buffer – reasons for – absorption of precipitation, s 8.1.6.1 b
freezing point buffer – reasons for – difference between OAT and aircraft surface temperature, s 8.1.6.1 b
freezing point buffer – reasons for – fluid application variation, s 8.1.6.1 b
freezing point buffer – reasons for – OAT changes after fluid application, s 8.1.6.1 b
freezing point buffer – reasons for – refractometer measurement variability[93], s 8.1.6.1 b
freezing point buffer – reasons for – weather changes after fluid application, s 8.1.6.1 b
freezing point buffer – origin, s 8.1.6.1 b
freezing point depression – description of, s 8.1.6.1 a
freezing point determination – ASTM D 1177, s 8.1.6.1 a
freezing point determination – first ice crystal formation, s 8.1.6.1 a
freezing point determination – refraction in BRIX, s 8.1.6.1
freezing point determination – refraction, s 8.1.6.1 a
freezing point measurement. *See* freezing point determination
freezing rain – definition, s 18
freezing rain – operations in – guidance (TC), s 12.1.1
freezing rain – safety considerations – guidance (TC), s 12.1.1
frost – active – definition, s 12.1.7.1, 18 *sub verbis* “active frost”
frost – active – deicing, s 12.1.7.6
frost – active – guidance (TC), ss 12.1.7.1 to 12.1.7.9
frost – appearance, s 12.1.7
frost – deceptively dangerous – drag increase, s 12.1.7
frost – deceptively dangerous – lift degradation, s 12.1.7
frost – formation – effect of surface composition, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation – effect of surface finish, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation conditions – cloudless nights, low wind (radiation cooling), s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel – risk of fluid below LOUT, s 12.1.7.4
frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel (conductive cooling), ss 10.4, 12.1.7.4
frost – formation conditions – low light, shade, obscured sun, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation conditions – surface below OAT and at or below frost point, s 12.1.7.1
frost – formation conditions – clear sky, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation mechanism – conductive cooling, s 12.1.7.4
frost – formation mechanism – radiation cooling, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation, ss 10.4, 12.1.7.1–12.1.7.6
frost – on fuselage, s 12.1.7.9

[93] Refractometer measurement error can be introduced, for instance, by the imperfect temperature compensation of analog temperature-compensated refractometers. See Q&A 60.

frost – on lower wing surface, ss 12.1.7, 12.1.7.8
frost – on upper wing surface, ss 12.1.7–12.1.7.7
frost – polishing – unacceptable method, s 10.12.4
frost – removal – air heaters, s 10.12.5
frost – roughness, s 12.1.7
frost point – definition, s 12.1.7.2
frost point – higher than dewpoint at given humidity level, s 12.1.7.2
frost point – v dewpoint table, s 12.1.7.2
frost point – v dewpoint, s 12.1.7.2
GIDS – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "ground ice detection system (GIDS)"
glycol discharge guidelines (Canada), s 13.2.1
glycol management plan, s 13.7
glycol mitigation, s 13.7
GR. *See* METAR code GR
ground deicing program (TC) – approval, ss 2.1, 3.1, 5.2.6, 14.1, 18 *sub verbis* "ground icing conditions"
ground deicing program (TC) – audits, ss 2.2.3.3, 3.2.1 u, 4.1.5, 14.1
ground deicing program (TC) – communication plan, ss 2.2.6, 3.3.2.2, 7, 7.2
ground deicing program (TC) – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "ground deicing program"
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing fluids, ss 2.2.3.3, 2.2.7.1
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing processes, s 2.2.7.3
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing/anti-icing fluid, ss 2.2.7, 8
ground deicing program (TC) – development of, ss 2.1, 3.2.1 a
ground deicing program (TC) – emergency, ss 2.2.12, 15
ground deicing program (TC) – environmental responsibilities, s 2.2.10
ground deicing program (TC) – foreign air operator, s 2.1
ground deicing program (TC) – GOFRS 622.11, ss 1.4, 1.4.1, 2.2, 5.1.1, 10.12.4, 11.1.3, 11.1.7, 11.1.17, 12.7.1,
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, s 2.2.8
ground deicing program (TC) – management plan, ss 2.2.3.1, 4.1.2
ground deicing program (TC) – operational issues, ss 2.2.9, 12
ground deicing program (TC) – quality assurance program, ss 4.1.1, 4.1.3
ground deicing program (TC) – quality loop, s 4.1.1
ground deicing program (TC) – record keeping, ss 2.2.3.3, 4.2
ground deicing program (TC) – responsibilities, ss 2.2.1, 2.2.3.1, 3, 14.1
ground deicing program (TC) – risk factor – complexity[94], s 2.2.9
ground deicing program (TC) – risk factor – deadlines, s 2.2.9
ground deicing program (TC) – roles and responsibilities, ss 2.2.1, 3
ground deicing program (TC) – safety, personnel, ss 2.2.5, 6
ground deicing program (TC) – service providers, ss 2.2.11, 3.3, 14.1–14.2.3
ground deicing program (TC) – SMS, ss 2.2.3.2, 4.1.1
ground deicing program (TC) – training for deicing crews, ss 2.2.4, 2.2.4.3, 2.2.4.4, 3.3.2.1
ground deicing program (TC) – training for flightcrew, ss 2.2.4, 2.2.4.1, 2.4.4.2
ground deicing program (TC) – training for maintenance personnel, ss 2.2.4, 2.2.4.3, 2.2.4.4
ground deicing program (TC) – training for operations personnel, ss 2.2.4, 2.2.4.1, 2.2.4.2
ground deicing program (TC) – training for service provider, ss 2.2.4.4. 3.2.1 t
ground deicing program (TC) – training records, ss 2.2.3.3, 3.3.2.1
ground deicing program (TC) – training, WHMIS, s 2.2.5
ground deicing program (TC). *See* ground deicing program (TC)
ground ice detection system – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "ground ice detection system (GIDS)"
ground ice detection system – TC approval, s 18
ground icing conditions – definition, s 18
GS. *See* METAR code GS
hail – definition, s 18
hail, small – intensity, s 12.1.10
hand signals, s 7.7.1

[94] Another risk factor would be the difficult weather in which often deicing is performed, coupled with poor visibility.

hangar, fluid application in – T-tail aircraft, s 10.11.1
hangar, fluid application in – start of HOT, s 10.11
hangar, fluid application in, ss 10.11.1. 10.11.1.1
hangar, use of, s 10.2.1
harness. *See* personal protective equipment
hazard for personnel – collision, ss 6.2.13, 6.2.6
hazard for personnel – engine ingestion injuries, s 6.2.2
hazard for personnel – exposure to chemicals, s 6.1.2.3
hazard for personnel – jet blast, s 6.2.1
hazard for personnel – poor visibility, s 6.2.5
hazard for personnel – slipperiness, s 6.2.4
hazard for personnel. *See also* personal protective equipment
hazards of ice, snow and frost. *See also* contamination [frozen] – effect on
hazards of ice, snow and frost, ss 1.3, 12.6.8
headwear, protective. *See* personal protective equipment
heat loss, s 10.6.2.3
helicopter. *See* rotorcraft
high humidity endurance test – definition, s 18
highest on-wing viscosity, s 8.1.6.1 d–e
hoarfrost – definition, s 18
hoarfrost on fuselage, s 12.1.7
HOT – decision making criterion (TC), ss 11.1.3, 11.1.5
HOT – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "holdover time guidelines"
HOT – frost – guidance (TC), ss 12.1.7 to 12.1.7.9
HOT – guidance (TC), s 11
HOT – guideline – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "holdover time guidelines"
HOT – intermittent precipitation, s 11.1.7
HOT – publication by FAA and TC, s 11.1.1
HOT – start of, s 12.6.10
HOT – tables – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "holdover time guidelines"
HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, s 11.1.12
HOT – Type I – aluminum v composite surface – how to select, s 11.1.12
HOT – Type I – composite surface, s 11.1.12
HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II, s 11.1.1
HOT – Type II generic – use fluid-specific lowest on-wing viscosity, s 11.1.1
HOT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions – none, s 11.1.14
HOT – Type III generic – none published[95]
HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, s 11.1.1
HOT – Type IV generic – use fluid-specific lowest on-wing viscosity, s 11.1.1
HOT – v allowance time, s 11.1.15
HOT – weather conditions improving, s 11.1.4 a)
HOT – weather conditions worsening, s 11.1.4 a)
HOT (TC) – mandatory use of TC application tables, s 10.4
hot water deicing. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water; deicing unit – hot water deicing
HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, ss 11.1.8, 12.1.1
HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, ss 11.1.8, 12.1.1
HOT, no – hail, s 11.1.8
HOT, no – hail, small, ss 11.1.8, 12.1.2
HOT, no – ice pellets, ss 11.1.8, 12.1.2
HOT, no – mixed phase conditions, s 11.1.8
HOT, no – snow, heavy, s 11.1.8

[95] *Transport Canada Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2015-2016* spelled out clearly that there were no Type III generic HOT guidelines. There is no Type III generic HOT guideline in the 2023-2024 version, but it is not specified as such.

HOT, no – Type II/II/IV – unpublished dilutions, s 11.1.14
HOT, no – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, s 11.1.14
HOTDR (TC) – use of, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – definition, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – guidance (TC), s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOT – real time, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOT – via ACARS, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOT – via electronic flight bag, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOT – via internet applications, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOT exceeded – aircraft redeicing, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOT exceeded – tactile inspection, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOT exceeded, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOT tables, more precise than, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – HOTDR, use of, s 11.1.17
HOTDS – snow, heavy, s 11.1.17
ice – definition, s 18
ice crystals – guidance (TC), s 12.1.11
ice crystals – mixed with freezing fog – guidance, s 12.1.11
ice crystals – mixed with freezing mist – guidance, s 12.1.11
ice crystals, dry – accumulation on wing – removal required, s 12.1.6
ice crystals, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), s 12.1.6
ice crystals, dry – adhesion – effect of refueling, s 12.1.6
ice crystals, dry – adhesion – effect of weather, s 12.1.6
ice crystals, dry – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, s 12.1.6
ice crystals, dry – non-adhesion – non-use of fluids, s 12.1.6
ice detection pole. *See* clear ice – detection – tactile wand
ice pellets – definition, s 18
ice pellets – equivalent to small hail, s 11.1.16 c 9
Ice pellets – operational guidance (TC), s 11.1.6
icehouse – definition, s 18
infrared heat deicing method – definition, s 18
infrared heat systems, s 10.13.2
inspection, tactile (TC) – definition, s 18
laboratories, testing, s 8.1.4.1
leading edge devices. *See* flaps and slats
LOUT – calculation examples, s 8.1.6.1 c
LOUT – effect of cold soaking, s 12.1.7.4
LOUT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, s 11.1.14
lowest on-wing viscosity – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "lowest on-wing viscosity"
lowest on-wing viscosity – for Type II generic HOT, s 11.1.1
lowest on-wing viscosity – for Type IV generic HOT, s 11.1.1
lowest on-wing viscosity, s 8.1.6.1 d–e
maneuvering area – definition, s 18
masks. *See* personal protective equipment
maximum on-wing viscosity – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* "maximum on-wing viscosity"[96]
message boards, ss 7.3, 7.7.1, 7.13.1
METAR code GR – in Canada – hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR – in Canada – no HOT, no allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR – in rest of world – hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR – in rest of world – no HOT, no allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR with remarks ¼ or greater – in U.S. – no HOT, no allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR with remarks less than ¼ – in U.S. – small hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS – in Canada – not reported in isolation, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS – in U.S. – snow pellets, s 12.1.10

[96] TP 14052E uses highest on-wing viscosity in s 8.1.6.1 d and maximum on-wing viscosity in s 18.

METAR code GS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – snow pellets or small hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – use allowance times, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in Canada – ice pellets, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in Canada – use allowance times, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in rest of world – ice pellets, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in rest of world – use allowance times, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in U.S. – ice pellets, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in U.S. – use allowance times, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in Canada – snow grains, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in rest of world – snow grains, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in rest of world – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in U.S. – snow grains, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – snow pellets showers, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 12.10.1
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – small hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use ice pellet (and small hail) allowance times, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets showers, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code TSGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use allowance times, s 12.1.10
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets with a thunderstorm, s 12.1.10
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
must (TC) – definition, p 3
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (TC), s 10.8.1
OAT, wing temperature lower than, s 10.4
obscuration – dust, s 11.1.4.1
obscuration – fog, s 11.1.4.1
obscuration – mist above 0°C, s 11.1.4.1
obscuration – smoke, s 11.1.4.1
occupational health and safety (Canada), s 6.1
operations bulletins – definition, s 18
passenger briefing, predeicing – TC regulation, s 12.6.9
personal protective equipment – eye/face protective equipment, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – gloves, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – harnesses, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – hearing protection, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – lanyards, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – protective footwear, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – protective headwear, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – reflective wear, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – respiratory protection when needed, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment – waterproof clothing, s 6.1.2.2
personal protective equipment, ss 3.3.2.4, 6.1.2.2
pilot-in-command – definition, s 18
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft, s 12.6
PL. *See* METAR code PL
postdeicing/anti-icing check – elements of, s 11.2.3.2
postdeicing/anti-icing inspection. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
precipitation rate – definition, s 18
pretakeoff contamination check (TC). *See* pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC)
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – cannot extend allowance times, ss 11.1.16 a) and c) 6.
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – definition, s 18
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – from inside, ss 11.1.6, 11.2.1, 11.2.4

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – from outside[97], ss 11.1.7, 11.2.1, 11.2.4
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – ice pellet and small hail, not required in, s 11.1.16 a) and c)
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – not with Type I, ss 11.1.7, 11.2.4.1
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – not with Type II/III/IV with HOT < 20 minutes, ss 11.1.7, 11.2.4.1
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – wingtip devices, s 11.2.3.5
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – with approved ground deicing program, ss 11.1.7, 11.2.4
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – within 5 minutes of takeoff ground roll, s 11.2.4.1
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), ss 11.1.7, 11.2.4
pretakeoff contamination inspection report (TC) – definition, s 18
prevailing visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
propeller balance. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance
propeller efficiency. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller efficiency
quality assurance program (TC) – approved ground deicing program, ss 4.1.2–4.1.3,
quality assurance program (TC) – audits, s 4.1.5
quality assurance program (TC) – corrective actions, s 4.1.6
quality assurance program (TC) – management plan – AS6332, s 4.1.2
quality assurance program (TC) – management plan, s 4.1.2
quality assurance program (TC) – objectives, s 4.1.1
quality assurance program (TC) – operations briefings, s 4.1.4
quality assurance program (TC) – record keeping, s 4.2
quality assurance program (TC) – scope, s 4.1.3
quality assurance program (TC), s 4
rain on cold-soaked wing – clear ice, difficulty to detect, s 12.1.8.1
RDP – effect on Type II/III/IV, s 10.8.2
record keeping (TC) – audit dates, results and actions, s 4.2.1
record keeping (TC) – deicing vehicle refill records, s 4.2.3.2
record keeping (TC) – equipment log sheets, s 4.2.1
record keeping (TC) – fluid acceptance records, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.3
record keeping (TC) – fluid application records, s 4.2.2
record keeping (TC) – fluid field test records, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.3.2, 4.2.3.3, 4.2.3.4
record keeping (TC) – fluid storage records, s 4.2.3.3
record keeping (TC) – fluid tests by manufacturers, s 4.2.3.3
record keeping (TC) – glycol mitigation plan, s 4.2.1
record keeping (TC) – minimum records, ss 2.2.3.3, 4.2.1
record keeping (TC) – refractometer calibration, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.3.5
record keeping (TC) – retention time, ss 4.2.1 b, 4.2.1 g, 4.2.3.1–4.2.3.5
record keeping (TC) – test frequency, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.3.3
record keeping (TC) – training records, ss 3.3.2.1, 4.2.1
record keeping (TC), ss 2.2.3.3, 4
refractometer – Brix scale, ss 5.2.3.4, 8.1.6.1 c
refractometer – calibration, ss 4.2.1 g, 4.2.3.5, 8.1.6.1
refractometer, ss 4.2.1 g, 4.2.3.5, 8.1.6.1, 8.1.6.1 a
refueling, effect of – adhesion of dry snow, s 12.1.6
regulations, Canada – guidance (TC), s 12.8
representative surface – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, s 11.2.5.2
representative surface – definition, s 18
representative surface – purpose, s 11.2.5.1
representative surface – use of (TC) for wingtip devices, s 11.2.3.5
representative surface – use of (TC), ss 11.1.6, 11.2.5.3
residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, s 12.9
respiratory protection. *See* personal protective equipment

[97] The note in s 11.2.4 states that the "pre-take-off contamination [inspection] must be conducted from outside if the aircraft if the Air Operator does not use the HOT guidelines", yet s 11.4.2 says the "procedure should only be applied to Type II, III and IV anti-icing fluids and then only when the pertinent minimum holdover time exceeds 20 minutes." If the air operator does not use HOT guidelines, how is the pilot to know what the holdover time is?

ROGIDS – guidance (TC), s 10.13.5
ropes. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes
rotorcraft – clean aircraft concept, s 12.7.1
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – decrease in main rotor thrust, s 12.7.2
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – decrease in tail rotor thrust, s 12.7.2
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – handling and control issues, s 12.7.2
rotorcraft – effect of contamination, s 12.7.2
rotorcraft – effect of deicing fluid, s 12.7.4
rotorcraft – issues, s 12.7
rotorcraft – methods to remove contamination, s 12.7.5
rotorcraft – SAE G-12 Rotorcraft Working Group, s 12.7.4.1
roughness, effect of, ss 1.3, 12.6.8
runway visual range – do not use with snowfall visibility table, s 11.1.4.1
SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s 11.1.1
safety – accident investigation, s 6.1.2.7
safety – aircraft movement, s 6.2.6
safety – aircraft positioning, s 6.2.7
safety – deicing unit movement, s 6.2.6
safety – employee, responsibility of (Canada), ss 3.3.2, 6.1.1, 6.1.2, 6.2.8, 7.15
safety – employer, responsibility of (Canada), ss 3.3.1, 6.1, 6.1.1–6.1.2
safety – engine inlets, s 6.2.2
safety – first aid, s 6.1.2.8
safety – hazardous substances, s 6.1.2.3
safety – jet blast, s 6.2.1
safety – job analysis, s 6.1.2.5
safety – personal protective equipment, s 6.1.2.2
safety – personnel, s 6
safety – procedures, s 6.2.8
safety – safety zones, s 6.2.3
safety – slipperiness, s 6.2.4
safety – visibility, s 6.2.5
safety – weather, s 6.2.5
safety – wind, s 6.2.5
safety – workplace inspections, s 6.1.2.6
safety data sheet requirements (Canada), s 8.1.8
safety management system. *See* SMS
scrapers. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers
service provider – audit by TC, s 14.1
service provider – definition, s 18
service provider – management responsibilities – training program, s 7.10 d
service provider – responsibility – audit program, s 7.10 b
service provider – responsibility – convey changes in local procedures to deicing personnel, s 7.10 c
service provider – responsibility – follow airline procedures, s 7.10 a
SG. *See* METAR code SG
shall (TC) – definition, p 3
shelf life, fluid, s 8.1.6.6 f)
SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
should (TC) – definition, p 3
slats. *See* flaps and slats
slush – definition, s 18
SMS (TC) – quality assurance program, s 4.1.1
SMS (TC), ss 2.2.3.2, 4.1.1
snow – guidance (TC), s 12.1.3
snow grains – definition, s 18
snow pellets – definition, s 18
snow, blowing – effect on aerodynamically quiet areas, s 12.1.4

snow, dry – accumulation on wing – removal required, s 12.1.6
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), s 12.1.6
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of refueling, s 12.1.6
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of weather, s 12.1.6
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, s 12.1.6
snow, dry – non-adhesion – non-use of fluids, s 12.1.6
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – dust, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – fog, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – haze, s 11.1.4.
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – mist above 0°C, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – smoke, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by blowing snow in the METAR/SPECI, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by drifting snow in the METAR/SPECI, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow mixed with freezing fog, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow mixed with iced crystals, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – guidance (TC), s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table, s 11.1.4.1
specimen sheet (training) – definition, s 18
spray directly, no – windows, cabin, s 8.7.1.2 c
spray pattern, s 10.6.1
spray pressure, s 10.6.1
spray, no – angle of attack sensors, s 8.1.7.2 g
spray, no – APU inlets, ss 8.1.7.2 d, 10.5 b
spray, no – areas specified by aircraft manufacturer, ss 8.1.7.1 h, 10.5 l
spray, no – baggage compartment doors, open, s 8.1.7.1 f
spray, no – brakes, s 10.5 c
spray, no – engine exhausts, s 10.5 c
spray, no – engine inlets, s 10.5 a
spray, no – engine openings, s 10.5 a
spray, no – engine probes, s 8.1.7.2 g
spray, no – engine, s 8.1.7.2 d
spray, no – landing gear, s 8.1.7.2 b
spray, no – passenger door handles, s 10.5 g
spray, no – pitot tubes, ss 8.1.7.2 g, 10.5 i
spray, no – sensors, air data, s 10.5 j
spray, no – static air ports, s 8.1.7.2 g, 10.5 i
spray, no – vents, avionics, s 10.5 k
spray, no – vents, open, s 8.1.7.2 e
spray, no – wheels bays, s 8.1.7.2 b
spray, no – windows, cabin[98], s 10.5 f
spray, no – windows, flightdeck, ss 8.1.7.2 a, 10.5 e
staging bay – definition s 18
stall, contamination [frozen] effect on. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on stall
storage – CCME Environmental Code, s 13.8
storage – corrosion check, s 8.1.6.6 h
storage – corrosion in vapor space, s 8.1.6.6 h
storage – inspection – annual, s 8.1.6.6 h
strake – definition, s 11.2.3.5 b
tactile check – clear ice detection, s 11.2.3.4 b
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – hard wing aircraft, s 11.2.1
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – HOTDS HOT exceeded, s 11.1.17

[98] Section 10.5 f calls cabin windows a no-spray zone whereas section 8.7.1.2 c call for indirect spraying.

tactile check – mandatory (TC) – removal of frozen contamination with brooms, s 10.12.1
tactile check – symmetrical, s 11.2.3.4 b
tactile check – tactile wand, with, s 11.2.3.4 c
tactile inspection (TC) – definition, s 18
tactile pole, s 11.2.3.4
tactile wand, s 11.2.3.4
taxiway – definition, s 18
TC regulations. *See* Canadian Aviation Regulations
terminal deicing facility – definition, s 18
testing laboratories, s 8.1.4.1
three-minute rule, s 10.4.2,
TP 14052E – scope, ss 1.1, 1.2
TP 14052E – use in conjunction with Holdover Time Guidelines (TC), s 1.2
training – anti-icing code, s 7.8 e
training – communications with flightcrew, s 7.8
training – communications with snow removal operators, s 7.9.1
training – engines-on deicing, s 10.13.6
training – TC, s 5
TSGS. *See* METAR code TSGS
Type I – alkali organic salt based – effect on Type II/III/IV, s 10.8.1
Type I – chemical contamination. *See* Type I – contamination
Type I – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, s 8.1.6.6 c iii.
Type I – contamination – galvanic corrosion in storage vessel, s 8.1.6.6 c iii.
Type I – contamination – leaky tank covers, s 8.1.6.6 c vii.
Type I – contamination – leaky truck covers, s 8.1.6.6 c vii.
Type I – contamination – mislabeled equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c iv.
Type I – contamination – uncleaned equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c i.
Type I – contamination – uncleaned new equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c v.
Type I – contamination – undedicated equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c i.
Type I – contamination – unintended transfer, s 8.1.6.6 c ii.
Type I – contamination – unlabeled equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c iv.
Type I – contamination. *See also* Type I – degradation
Type I – coverage, s 10.6.2.1
Type I – degradation – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f
Type I – degradation – UV light, s 8.1.6.6 c
Type I – degradation. *See also* Type I – contamination
Type I – degradation, thermal – application temperature, excessive, s 8.1.6.6 e ii.
Type I – degradation, thermal – discoloration, s 8.1.6.6 e iv.
Type I – degradation, thermal – evaporation, s 8.1.6.6 e iii.
Type I – degradation, thermal – oxidation, s 8.1.6.6 e iv.
Type I – degradation, thermal – pH, low, s 8.1.6.6 e iv.
Type I – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, s 8.1.6.6 e i.
Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 8.1.6.6 e iii.
Type I – heating issues. *See* Type I – degradation, thermal
Type I – non-glycol based – effect on Type II/III/IV, s 10.8.1
Type I – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f)
Type I – thermal degradation. *See* Type I – degradation, thermal
Type I – unheated, s 12.5
Type I – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1424, s 11.1.9
Type I – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1424, independent laboratory confirmation of, s 11.1.9
Type I – use of dilution, s 10.9
Type II/III/IV – chemical contamination. *See* Type II/III/IV – contamination
Type II/III/IV – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, s 8.1.6.6 c iii.
Type II/III/IV – contamination – galvanic corrosion in storage vessel, s 8.1.6.6 c iii.
Type II/III/IV – contamination – leaky tank covers, s 8.1.6.6 c vii.
Type II/III/IV – contamination – leaky truck covers, s 8.1.6.6 c vii.

Type II/III/IV – contamination – mislabeled equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c iv.
Type II/III/IV – contamination – RDP, s 10.8.2
Type II/III/IV – contamination – runway deicing products, s 10.8.2
Type II/III/IV – contamination – uncleaned equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c i.
Type II/III/IV – contamination – uncleaned new equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c v.
Type II/III/IV – contamination – undedicated equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c i.
Type II/III/IV – contamination – unintended transfer, s 8.1.6.6 c ii.
Type II/III/IV – contamination – unlabeled equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c iv.
Type II/III/IV – contamination. *See also* Type II/III/IV – degradation
Type II/III/IV – coverage, s 10.6.2.2
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – filters, s 8.1.6.6 d
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – forced air, s 10.13.4.3
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – nozzles, ss 8.1.6.1 d, 8.1.6.6 e
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – partially open valve, s 8.1.6.6 h
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – pumps, ss 8.1.6.1 d, 8.1.6.6 d, 8.1.6.6 h
Type II/III/IV – degradation – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f
Type II/III/IV – degradation – UV light, s 8.1.6.6 c
Type II/III/IV – degradation. *See also* Type II/III/IV – contamination
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – application temperature, excessive, s 8.1.6.6 e ii
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – discoloration, s 8.1.6.6 e iv
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – evaporation, s 8.1.6.6 e iii
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – oxidation, ss 8.1.6.6 e iv, 10.3
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – pH, low, s 8.1.6.6 e) iv
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, s 8.1.6.6 e) i
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 8.1.6.6 e) iii
Type II/III/IV – fluid application. *See* fluid application – Type II/III/IV
Type II/III/IV – heating issues. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal
Type II/III/IV – residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, s 12.9
Type II/III/IV – residual fluid, s 12.9
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on non-powered control surfaces, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered control surfaces, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (TC), s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (TC), s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – in and around gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs, hinges, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – in crevices, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – in drain holes, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – lubrication of areas affected by, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue – restricted control surface movement, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with high pressure washing, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – diluted Type II/III/IV v undiluted Type II/III/IV, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European practices conducive to, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – hot Type I or hot water to alleviate, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – North American practices preventing, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – between flaps and wing, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – drain holes, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flight control bays, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – frequency, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, s 10.7
Type II/III/IV – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f

Type II/III/IV – thermal degradation. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal
Type II/III/IV – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1428, s 11.1.9
Type II/III/IV – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1428, independent laboratory confirmation of, s 11.1.9
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on aerodynamic performance, s 8.1.6.1 d–e
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on HOT, s 8.1.6.1 d–e
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on LOUT, s 8.1.6.1 e
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – highest on-wing viscosity, s 8.1.6.1 e
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – lowest on-wing viscosity, s 8.1.6.1 e
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – method, s 8.1.6.1 e
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – test frequency, s 8.1.6.1 e
Type II/III/IV – viscosity guidance (TC), s 8.1.6.1 e–f
Type III – degradation, thermal, s 10.3
Type III – residue – monitoring recommended, s 10.7
Type IV – thickness, s 10.6.2.2
visibility – flightcrew observed, s 11.1.4.1
visibility – MANOBS, s 11.1.4.1
visibility – METAR, s 11.1.4.1
visibility – METAR/SPECI, s 11.1.4.1
visibility – prevailing, s 11.1.4.1
visibility – reported, s 11.1.4.1
visibility – runway visual range, s 11.1.4.1
visibility – RVR, s 11.1.4.1
visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
water, hot – deicing. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
WHMIS, s 8.1.8
windows, cabin, ss 12.2.1, 12.6.11
wing covers, use of, s 10.2.2
wingtip devices – Boeing B737, s 11.2.3.5 c
wingtip devices – Boeing B747, s 11.2.3.5 c
wingtip devices – Boeing B757, s 11.2.3.5 c
wingtip devices – Boeing B767, s 11.2.3.5 c
wingtip devices – Boeing MD11, s 11.2.3.5 c
wingtip devices – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – raked wingtips, ss 10.2.2.4, *11.2.3.5*
wingtip devices – representative surface, designation of by aircraft manufacturer (TC), s 11.2.3.5 b)
wingtip devices – representative surface, use of (TC), s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – scimitar, s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – scimitar, split, s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – sharklets, s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – strakes, s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – winglets, s 11.2.3.5
winter operations – guidance (TC), ss 1 to 19
water spray endurance test – definition, s 18

Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information Winter 2023-2024*

Issued August 4, 2023, by Transport Canada. Transport Canada HOT document page

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

This document, updated every year, provides the regression coefficients to calculate holdover times under various weather conditions.

Typically, real-time weather data is fed to a holdover time determination system (HOTDS) which uses the best-fit power law curves with the appropriate regression coefficients to calculate holdover times.

A similar document is issued by the FAA.

Index for Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information Winter 2023-2024*
(Page and table numbers are those of the Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information Winter 2023-2024)*

HOT – 76% adjusted – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – regression information – changes in 2023-2024, p 5
HOT – regression limitations – caution outside precipitation rate limits, pp 7–8
HOT – regression limitations – no allowance times, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – no interpolation for Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – no regression coefficients for frost, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – use at > 0°C, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – use of LUPR, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – use of snow precipitation rate ≤ 50 g/dm^2/h, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – use with CTDS/HOTDS conforming to Advisory Circular (FAA), p 6
HOT – regression limitations, pp 7–8
HOT – Type I – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – Type I – regression coefficients, Tables 1-1, 1-2
HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 2-2 to 2-11
HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II, p 7
HOT – Type II generic – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type II generic – regression coefficients, Table 2-13
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 3-1 to 3-3
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression calculations, p 7
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 4-1 to 4-25
HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, p 7
HOT – Type IV generic – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type IV generic – regression coefficients, Table 4-26
HOTDS, pp 6–8
HUPR, snow, p 6, Table 6
LUPR, snow, p 6, Table 5
regression coefficient tables, interpretation of, p 6
regression coefficients – best fit power law, p 7

Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2017-09, "Use of Holdover Timetables (sic) and Holdover Time Determination Systems in Heavy Snow Conditions, issue 2 (17 February 2023)

Revised by Transport Canada February 17, 2023. CASA 2017-09

The purpose of this document is to remind air operators that there is no holdover time provided by holdover time tables in heavy snow (> 25 g/dm^2/h). Holdover time determinations systems (HOTDS) enable operators to operate in heavy snow exclusively in the range of 25–50 g/dm^2/h.

Index for Transport Canada CASA 2017-09, issue 2
(Page numbers are those of Transport Canada CASA 2017-09, issue 2)

HOT – precipitation rate – snow, heavy – > 25 g/dm^2/h, p 2

HOT – precipitation rate – snow, light – 4–10 g/dm^2/h, p 2
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, moderate – 10–25 g/dm^2/h, p 2
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, very light – 3–4 g/dm^2/h, p 2
HOT, no – heavy snow, pp 1–4
HOTDR, p 1
HOTDS – guidance (TC), pp 1–4
HOTDS – HOT – real time, pp 1–4
HOTDS – HOT – via ACARS, pp 1–4
HOTDS – snow, heavy – 25–50 g/dm^2/h, pp 1–4

Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2019-09, "Use of SAE Type I Fluids as an Anti-icing Fluid", issue 1

Issued November 15, 2019, by Transport Canada. CASA 2019-09

This document clarifies the use of Type I fluid as a deicing fluid and as an anti-icing fluid.

The communications with flightcrew must be such that the flightcrew will clearly understand if there is no holdover time or if there a holdover time.

When deicing only is performed with Type I to remove frozen contamination, there is no minimum quantity applied and there is no holdover time. Holdover start time must not be provided to the pilot-in-command.

When there is precipitation or active frost (a form of precipitation) or precipitation is forecasted and deicing/anti-icing is performed with Type I for the purpose of using the holdover time guidelines, the Type I must be heated to at least 60°C and a minimum of at least 1 L/m^2 must be applied after the contamination is removed. Holdover start time must be provided to the pilot-in-command.

When flightcrew is not given a start time, it must assume that there is no holdover time. When in doubt, ask.

Index for CASA 2019-09
(Page numbers are those of CASA 2019-09)

communications with flightcrew – HOT, start of, p 2
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing, pp 1-3
fluid application – Type I – deicing v anti-icing, pp 1–3
fluid application – Type I – deicing, pp 1-3
holdover start time. *See* HOT – start of
HOT – guidance (TC), pp 1-3
HOT – start of, p 2
HOT – Type I – guidance (TC), pp 1-3
HOT, no – Type I – no HOT start time, p 2
HOT, no – Type I unheated, p 2
pilot-in-command – responsibility to communicate deicing/anti-icing treatment required, p 2

Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2022-06, "SAE Type II, III and IV Aircraft Anti-icing Fluid Application Guidance"

Issued December 8, 2022, by Transport Canada. CASA 2022-06

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

The publication of revision C of AS6286 was delayed due to limited availability of resources. AS6286B remains available and contains Table B2 in section B.1.4 Amount of Fluid for Anti-Icing with Thickened Fluids of Appendix B.[99]

Transport Canada considers that the quantities provided in the table do not factor anti-icing fluid thickness variability, including OAT, fluid type and brand and fluid viscosity.

Transport Canada considers that if the quantities of Table B2 are used as a basis for anti-icing, the fluid's expected holdover time may not be attained.

Transport Canada recommends the use of fluid application procedures described in TP 14052E and AS6285.

Transport Canada specifically recommends to:

- not to use Table B2 of AS6286B;
- apply a sufficient amount of anti-icing fluid (AAF) to cover completely the surfaces and form a uniform coating. Enough AAF has been applied when it can be visually confirmed that the anti-icing fluid is just beginning to run-off the leading edge and trailing edges of the surfaces;
- AAF application process should be continuous and carried out as near to the departure time as possible to maximize the available holdover time;
- while AAF thickness will vary in time over the profile of the wing surface, it should be distributed uniformly. To control the uniformity of application, all horizontal aircraft surfaces should be visually checked during the application of the AAF;
- modify ground icing programs accordingly.

Index for Transport Canada CASA 2022-06
(Page numbers are those of Transport Canada CASA 2022-06)
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – recommendation not to use minimum fluid quantity table of AS6286B, p 2
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – guidance (TC), pp 1–4

Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2023-01, "Type IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Dow Chemical UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 Not Within Specification, issue 2

Revised February 24, 2023, by Transport Canada. CASA 2023-01

[99] Transport Canada refers to table B2 of AS6286B as table B.2.4 (sic). This table was deleted from AS6286C (31 March 2023).

Purpose.[100] "Transport Canada (TC) was recently made aware that an aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid (AAF) produced by DOW Chemical (DOW) was distributed throughout numerous stations within Canada and could have viscosity measurements higher than its specified maximum on-wing viscosity (MOWV)."

"This CASA serves as an awareness tool to all stakeholders with recommended measures to minimize safety risks for air operations in ground icing conditions."

Index of Transport Canada CASA 2023-01, issue 2
(Page numbers are those of Transport Canada CASA 2023-01, issue 2)
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – AS5900 standard for aerodynamic acceptability, p 4
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – Dow NTO, p 3
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – not within manufacturer specification, pp 1–6
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – recommended actions, p 5
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – safety risks, pp 4–5
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – viscosity higher than maximum on-wing viscosity, pp 1–6

Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-030, "Electronic Holdover Time (eHOT) Applications"

Issued November 18, 2014, by Transport Canada. Transport Canada AC 700-030

This document provides guidance regarding 1) the implementation and use of eHOT applications in electronic flight bags, 2) the process to obtain authorization from Transport Canada to incorporate eHOT in deicing and anti-icing programs and 3) recommendations to principal operations inspectors and civil aviation safety inspectors when reviewing submission for incorporation of eHOT apps.

Index for Transport Canada Advisory Circular AC 700-030
(Section and page numbers are those of Transport Canada AC 700-030)
definition – EFB, s 3.0 (1)
EFB – definition, s 3.0 (1)
eHOT app – acceptance process (TC), s 5.0
eHOT app – authorization (TC), s 6.0
eHOT app – definition, s 3.0 (1)
eHOT app – demonstration of equivalence or superiority to HOT paper version, s 6.0 (2)
eHOT app – guidance (TC), ss 1.1, 4.0,
eHOT app – MOPS (TC), Appendix A
eHOT app – testing and evaluation requirements (TC), Appendix B
eHOT app – training, s 4.0 (6)
eHOT app – type – fixed presentation, ss 3.0 (3), 4.0 (1) (a)
eHOT app – type – interactive – HOTDS input, ss 3.0 (4), 4.0 (1) (c)
eHOT app – type – interactive – manual input, ss 3.0 (4), 4.0 (1) (b)
eHOT app, Title at p 1
training – eHOT app, s 4.0 (6)

[100] The purpose of this document is reported verbatim, as opposed to the usual summary, to prevent any bias in reporting.

Transport Canada, Standard 622.11, "Ground Icing Operations", Canadian Aviation Regulations

Effective December 9, 2020. Transport Canada Standard 622.11

Section 602.11 of the Canadian Aviation Regulations require air operators to have a ground deicing program. This Standard 622.11 outlines the ground deicing program minimum requirements.

Index for Transport Canada Standard 622.11
(Section and page numbers are those of Transport Canada Standard 622.11)

anti-icing – definition, s 2.0
CAR 602.11 – Standard 622.11 Ground Icing Operations, s 1.0
communications with cabin crew (TC) – decision to deice, s 8.0
communications with passengers (TC) – decision to deice, s 8.0
contamination – definition, s 2.0
contamination recognition – critical surface examination, ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.3
contamination recognition – HOT tables, ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.1
contamination recognition – HOTDS, s 8.1.1.5
contamination recognition – representative surface, s 8.1.13
contamination recognition – sensors, ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.4
contamination recognition – tactile check, ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.2
critical surface – control surfaces, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
critical surface – defined in AFM, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
critical surface – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
critical surface – examination – by qualified person, s 8.1.2
critical surface – inspection (TC) – by qualified person, s 2.0
critical surface – inspection (TC) – definition, s 2.0
critical surface – inspection report, ss 8.2, 8.2.1
critical surface – propellers, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
critical surface – rotors, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
critical surface – stabilizer, horizontal, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
critical surface – stabilizer, vertical, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
critical surface – stabilizing surface, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
critical surface – wings, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
definition – anti-icing, s 2.0
definition – contamination, s 2.0
definition – critical surface inspection (TC), s 2.0
definition – critical surface, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "critical surfaces"
definition – deicing, s 2.0
definition – ground deicing program (TC), s 2.0 *sub verbis* "ground deicing program"
definition – ground icing conditions, s 2.0
definition – HOT tables, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time tables"
definition – HOT, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time"
definition – HOTDR continuously integrated measurement system, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "continuously integrated measurement system"
definition – HOTDR discrete measurement system, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "discrete measurement system"
definition – HOTDR, ss 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time determination system", 7.0
definition – HOTDS, ss 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time determination system (HOTDS)", 7.0
definition – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), s 2.0
deicing – definition, s 2.0
ground deicing program (TC) – adequate facilities, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – Canadian operator, s 1.0
ground deicing program (TC) – competent personnel, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "ground deicing program"
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing/anti-icing procedures, s 5.0

ground deicing program (TC) – dissemination of, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – elements of, s 3.0
ground deicing program (TC) – foreign operator, s 1.0
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT as decision making criterion, ss 6.0, 6.2
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT as guideline, s 6.0
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure for start of, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure for use of, s 6.2
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure when exceeded, ss 6.1, 6.3
ground deicing program (TC) – in operator's manuals, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – maintenance of facilities and equipment, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – management plan, s 4.0
ground deicing program (TC) – management supervision, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – flightcrew, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – flight watch system, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – groundcrew, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – maintenance personnel, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – roles and responsibilities, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC), s 1.0
ground icing conditions – definition, s 2.0
ground icing program (TC). *See* ground deicing program (TC)
hard wing aircraft – tactile check unless specific procedure approved, s 8.1.3
HOT – as decision making criterion (TC), ss 6.1, 6.2, 8.1
HOT – as guidelines (TC), s 6.1
HOT – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time"
HOT – end of, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time"
HOT – start of, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time"
HOT – values modified by pilot-in command (TC), s 6.2
HOT tables – definition, s 2.0 sub *verbis* "holdover timetables (sic)"
HOTDR – crew requested, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "continuously integrated measurement system"
HOTDR – definition, ss 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time determination system", 7.0
HOTDR – pushed with updated information, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "continuously integrated measurement system"
HOTDR continuously integrated measurement system – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "continuously integrated measurement system"
HOTDR discrete measurement system – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* "discrete measurement system"
HOTDS – approval of company operations manual by TC, s 7.1
HOTDS – definition, ss 2.0 *sub verbis* "holdover time determination system (HOTDS)", 7.0
HOTDS – guidance (TC), ss 7.0–7.2
HOTDS – HOT exceeded – aircraft redeicing, s 7.2
HOTDS – HOT exceeded – tactile inspection, s 7.2
HOTDS – HOT exceeded, s 7.2
HOTDS – outage contingency plans, s 7.1
HOTDS – pilot-in-command – awareness of weather, 7.1
HOTDS – update request, s 7.1
pretakeoff contamination inspection – definition, s 2.0
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – by qualified person, s 2.0
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – definition, s 2.0
pretakeoff contamination inspection report (TC), ss 8.1, 8.2.2
representative surface (TC) – air operator identified, s 8.1.1.3
representative surface (TC) – aircraft manufacturer identified, s 8.1.1.3
representative surface (TC), ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.3, 8.1.3, 9.1.1, 9.1.3
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – HOTDS HOT exceeded, s 7.2
training – evaluation – flightcrew, ss 9.0, 9.6
training – evaluation – groundcrew, ss 9.0, 9.6
training – evaluation, ss 9.0, 9.6
training – flightcrew – communication procedure for fluid used, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – communication procedure for HOT start, s 9.1.4

training – flightcrew – communications to coordinate aircraft inspections, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – communications with ATC, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – communications with groundcrew, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – contamination detection, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – contamination recognition, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – critical surface identification by aircraft type, ss 9.1.1, 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – critical surface identification, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – effect of contamination on critical surfaces, ss 9.1, 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – effect of contamination under wings, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid application methods, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – fluid application, safety precautions during, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – fluid composition, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – fluid concentration, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on aircraft handling, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on aircraft performance, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on climb pitch attitudes, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on control pressures, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on reduced thrust takeoffs, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on rotation speed, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on stall margins, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on stall speed, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on takeoff distance, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid identification, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – fluid types, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid, uses of, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – HOT, end of, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOT, procedure for use of, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOT, procedure when exceeded, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOT, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOT, start of, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOTDS, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – location-specific deicing procedures, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – remote deicing procedures, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – reporting of contamination on arrival, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – representative surface inspection, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – representative surfaces, ss 9.1.1, 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – supervisory responsibilities for deicing services, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew, s 9.1
training – groundcrew – communications, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – contamination detection, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – contamination recognition, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – critical surface identification by aircraft type, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – critical surface identification, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – critical surface inspection techniques, s 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – deicing equipment operation, s 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on critical surfaces, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on instrument pickup points, s 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on ram-air intakes, s 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination under wings, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – fluid application methods, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – fluid application, safety precautions during, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – fluid composition, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – fluid identification, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – fluid types, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – fluid, uses of, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – foreign object damage to engines, s 9.3.1

training – groundcrew – HOT, start of, s 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – location-specific deicing procedures, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – qualification for operation of equipment, s 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – remote deicing procedures, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – reporting of contamination on arrival, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – representative surface inspection, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – representative surfaces, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew, s 9.1
training – initial, ss 9.0 –9.1.4, 9.3–9.3.3
training – records, ss 9.5, 9.6
training – recurrent – changes in procedures, ss 9.2, 9.4
training – recurrent – information circular, ss 9.2, 9.4
training – recurrent – latest R&D on ground deicing operations, ss 9.2, 9.4
training – recurrent, ss 9.0, 9.2, 9.4
training – requirements – TC, ss 9.0–9.5
training – service provider, s 9.5

Transport Canada, Standard 622.11 Appendix A, "Minimum Assurance Requirement and Performance Specifications for Holdover Time Determination Systems (HOTDS)", Canadian Aviation Regulations

Effective December 9, 2020. Transport Canada Standard 622.11 Appendix A

This document sets the minimum assurance requirements and performance specifications for holdover time termination systems (HOTDS) for air operators to use HOT generated by HOTDS.

Index for Transport Canada Standard 622.11 Appendix A
(Section and page numbers are those of Transport Canada Standard 622.11 Appendix A)

definition – HOTDS test data, s 4.3 b)
HOTDR – content – fluid brand, s 5.1.22
HOTDR – content – fluid type, s 5.1.22
HOTDR – content – HOT, s 5.1.22
HOTDR – content – other, s 5.1.22
HOTDR – content – precipitation intensity, s 5.1.22
HOTDR – content – precipitation trend, s 5.1.22
HOTDR – content – precipitation type, s 5.1.22
HOTDR – retention – 24 months, s 5.1.23
HOTDS – 0°C input for temperature > 0°C, s 5.1.20
HOTDS – accuracy requirements, ss 4.1–4.2
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – data corruption, s 4.3 f)
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – hardware failure, s 4.3 f)
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – loss of input, s 4.3 f)
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – loss of input, s 4.3 f)
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – software failure, s 4.3 f)
HOTDS – built-in fault detection, s 4.3 f)
HOTDS – capping – freezing drizzle 2 h, 5.1.19
HOTDS – capping – freezing fog 4 h, 5.1.19
HOTDS – capping – light freezing rain 2 h, s 5.1.19
HOTDS – capping – rain on cold-soaked wing 2 h, s 5.1.19
HOTDS – capping – snow 2 h, 5.1.19
HOTDS – freezing drizzle LUPR, s 5.1.15
HOTDS – freezing rain LUPR, s 5.1.15
HOTDS – hardware assurance standards, s 4.3 g)

HOTDS – HOT determination – precipitation ≥ 2.0 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.11
HOTDS – HOT guideline cautions, s 5.1.20
HOTDS – HOT guideline conditions, s 5.1.20
HOTDS – HOT guideline notes, s 5.1.20
HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing drizzle > 25 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.16
HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing fog > 25 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.16
HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing rain > 25 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.16
HOTDS – HOT, no – rain on cold-soaked wing > 75 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.16
HOTDS – HOT, no – snow > 50 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.17
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – detect fog or freezing fog, s 5.1.4
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – detect rate of 2.0 g/dm^2/h at least 90% of the time, s 5.1.4
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – differentiate rain, freezing rain/freezing drizzle, snow, s 5.1.4
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – distinguish liquid and frozen precipitation, s 5.1.4
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – indicate unknown precipitation when undetermined, s 5.1.4
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – report holdover unavailable for unknown precipitation, s 5.1.4
HOTDS – precipitation rate – > 10 to 25 g/dm^2/h tolerance ± 6.0 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.8
HOTDS – precipitation rate – > 25 g/dm^2/h tolerance ± 14.0 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.8
HOTDS – precipitation rate – > accuracy 95% confidence level, s 5.1.9
HOTDS – precipitation rate – 0 to 10 g/dm^2/h tolerance ± 3.0 g/dm^2/h, s 5.1.8
HOTDS – precipitation rate – compared to glycol measurement pan, s 5.1.1
HOTDS – quality assurance – computational software, s 4.3 g)
HOTDS – quality assurance – data integrity – cyclic redundancy checks, s 4.3 g)
HOTDS – quality assurance – data integrity, s 4.3 g)
HOTDS – quality assurance – hardware, s 4.3 g)
HOTDS – quality assurance, initial, s 4.3 g)
HOTDS – quality assurance, ongoing, s 4.3 g)
HOTDS – quality management system – commissioning protocols, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – commissioning, s 3.1
HOTDS – quality management system – data dissemination, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – inspection methods, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – inspection requirements, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – installation, s 3.1
HOTDS – quality management system – maintenance, s 3.1
HOTDS – quality management system – non-conformance correction, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – non-conformance identification, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – operational manuals, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – operations, s 3.1
HOTDS – quality management system – personnel qualification, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – quality control, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – quality monitoring, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – siting – coherent sampling of meteorological inputs, s 3.2
HOTDS – quality management system – siting – instrument proximity to each other, s 3.2
HOTDS – quality management system – siting, s 3.1
HOTDS – quality management system – software integrity, s 1.2
HOTDS – quality management system – training – commissioning, ss 1.2, 2.1
HOTDS – quality management system – training – inspecting, ss 1.2, 2.1
HOTDS – quality management system – training – installing, ss 2.1, 2.2
HOTDS – quality management system – training – maintaining, ss 1.2, 2.1, 2.2
HOTDS – quality management system – training – records, s 2.1
HOTDS – quality management system, ss 1.1–1.3
HOTDS – regressions curves – from TC, ss 5.1.12–5.1.13
HOTDS – regressions curves – most recent, ss 5.1.12–5.1.13
HOTDS – regressions curves – traceability, ss 5.1.12–5.1.13
HOTDS – regressions curves – validity, ss 5.1.12–5.1.13
HOTDS – software assurance standards, s 4.3 g)
HOTDS – temperature – accuracy ± 1°C at 95% confidence, s 5.1.5

HOTDS – time devices, s 4.3 h)
HOTDS – verification – fluid dilutions, s 5.1.14
HOTDS – verification – fluid, each, s 5.1.14
HOTDS – verification – precipitation rate, s 5.1.14
HOTDS – verification – precipitation type, s 5.1.14
HOTDS – verification – regression coefficients, s 5.1.14
HOTDS – verification – regression curves, s 5.1.14
HOTDS – wind instruments – direction accuracy ± 10°, s 5.1.2
HOTDS – wind instruments – functional up to 100 knots, s 5.1.1
HOTDS – wind instruments – ice resistant, s 5.1.1
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy ± 10% above 20 knots, s 5.1.2
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy ± 2 knots up to 20 knots, s 5.1.2
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy 95% confidence in wind tunnel tests, s 5.1.3
HOTDS – wind instruments – precipitation rates wind compensated, s 5.1.1
HOTDS test data – comparison to human observations, s 4.3 a)
HOTDS test data – comparison to other instruments, s 4.3 a)
HOTDS test data – data analysis, s 4.3 b)
HOTDS test data – data reduction, s 4.3 b)
HOTDS test data – definition, s 4.3 b)
HOTDS test data – independent verification, s 4.3 d)
HOTDS test data – over expected range of environmental conditions, s 4.3 a)
HOTDS test data – raw data, s 4.3 b)
HOTDS test data – written verification, s 4.3 e)

Barry B. Myers, Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluid Endurance, Holdover, and Failure Times Under Winter Precipitations Conditions, Transport Canada, TP 13832E

Issued November 2001 by Transport Canada.

This document is a glossary prepared by Mr. Barry Myers, an aerodynamicist and Transportation Development Centre (Transport Canada) subject matter expert on matters related to aircraft ground deicing. Mr. Myers, for a long time, headed research and development on aircraft ground deicing and anti-icing for Transport Canada.

This document (TP 13832E) was his effort to clarify definitions related to the hazards of ice, snow, and frost on aircraft surfaces, and the use of anti-icing fluids to protect against frozen and freezing precipitation. His glossary is particularly interesting as it differentiates between visual, adhesion, and aerodynamic failures.

Index for TP 13832E
(Section and page numbers are those of TP 13832E)

aerodynamic effect of canard contamination, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of canard contamination, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of clear ice, s 6.2
aerodynamic effect of contamination, s 6
aerodynamic effect of freezing fog, s 6.6
aerodynamic effect of frost – boundary layer disruption at the stagnation point, s 6.5
aerodynamic effect of frost, s 6.5
aerodynamic effect of fuselage contamination, s 6.4
aerodynamic effect of fuselage contamination, s 6.4
aerodynamic effect of tail plane contamination, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of tail plane contamination, s 6.3

aerodynamic effect of wing contamination, s 6.1
aerodynamically quiet area – definition, s 6.7
aerodynamically quiet area – *superset of* aerodynamically quiet cavities, s 6.7
aerodynamically quiet area – *superset of* aerodynamically quiet surface, s 6.7
aerodynamically quiet cavity – definition, 6.8
aerodynamically quiet cavity – drainage issues, s 6.8
aerodynamically quiet surface – definition, s 6.9
aerodynamically quiet surface – slow moving residual fluid, s 6.9
airflow – laminar v turbulent, s 6.1
angle of attack – flow separation at high, s 6.1
angle of attack – flow separation at low, s 6.1
anti-icing – definition, s 5.2
clear ice – conditions conducive to, s 6.2
cold soaking – definition, s 6.10
cold soaking – frost formation at stagnation point, s 6.5
cold soaking – reason for above freezing HOT, s 6.10
contamination – *superset of* anti-icing fluid, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* bird droppings, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* dirt, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* frost, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* hydraulic oil, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* ice, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* minor mechanical damage, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* minor mechanical damage, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* paint chipping, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* rain, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* snow, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* squashed bugs, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of* variation in manufacturing tolerance, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – asymmetric – in crosswind, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on boundary layer separation, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on boundary layer, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift loss, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on local changes in pressure gradients in the boundary layer, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitch moment, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on reduction of peak suction near the leading edge, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on roll control, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on tail plane v canard controls, s 6.3
contamination, visible – definition, s 5.8
definition – aerodynamically quiet area, s 6.7
definition – aerodynamically quiet cavity, s 6.8
definition – aerodynamically quiet surface, s 6.9
definition – anti-icing, s 5.2
definition – cold soaking, s 6.10
definition – contamination, visible, s 5.8
definition – defrosting, s 5.4
definition – deicing, s 5.1
definition – deicing/anti-icing, s 5.3
definition – endurance time, s 4.2
definition – failure front, s 2.6
definition – failure, adherence. *See* definition – failure, adhesion
definition – failure, adhesion, s 2.3
definition – failure, complete plate, s 2.12
definition – failure, entire plate, s 2.12
definition – failure, fifth cross hair, s 2.13

definition – failure, first, s 2.9
definition – failure, fluid, s 2.1
definition – failure, full plate, s 2.12
definition – failure, plate, s 2.11
definition – failure, standard plate, s 2.13
definition – failure, top edge, s 2.7
definition – failure, total plate, s 2.12
definition – failure, visual, s 2.2
definition – fluid adhesion, s 2.5
definition – fluid failure front, s 2.6
definition – fluid failure, top edge, s 2.7
definition – fluid operational limit, s 1.3
definition – fluid, acceptable, s 1.1
definition – fluid, failed, s 2.8
definition – fluid, pristine, s 1.2
definition – holdover time guideline. *See* definition – HOT guideline
definition – holdover time. *See* definition – HOT
definition – HOT guideline, s 4.4
definition – HOT, s 4.3
definition – ice, s 5.5
definition – nucleation site, s 3.3
definition – plate, frosticator, s 3.2
definition – plate, standard test, s 3.1
definition – precipitation rate for HOT tables, s 3.4
definition – precipitation rate, 10-minute average, s 3.6
definition – precipitation rate, 20-minute average, s 3.6
definition – precipitation rate, 40-minute average, s 3.6
definition – precipitation rate, 5-minute average, s 3.6
definition – precipitation rate, peak, s 3.5
definition – protection time, s 4.1
definition – slush, s 5.6
definition – snow, s 5.7
defrosting – definition, s 5.4
deicing – definition, s 5.1
deicing/anti-icing – definition, s 5.3
endurance time – definition, s 4.2
failure front – definition, s 2.6
failure, adherence – definition. *See*
failure, adhesion – definition, s 2.3
failure, complete plate – definition, s 2.12
failure, entire plate – definition, s 2.12
failure, fifth cross hair – definition, s 2.13
failure, first – definition, s 2.9
failure, full plate– definition, s 2.12
failure, plate – definition, s 2.11
failure, standard plate – definition, s 2.10
failure, top edge – definition, s 2.7
failure, total plate – definition, s 2.12
failure, visual – definition, s 2.2
first icing event. *See* failure
fluid adhesion – definition, s 2.5
fluid failure – definition, s 2.1
fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – obscuration of surface by ice, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – obscuration of surface by slush, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – snow bridging, s 2.2

fluid failure – form – adhesion, ss 2.1, 2.3
fluid failure – form – visual, ss 1.3, 2.1, 2.2, 2.10
fluid failure front – definition, s 2.6
fluid failure, top edge – definition, s 2.7
fluid operational limit – definition, s 1.3
fluid operational limit, s 1.3
fluid, acceptable – definition, s 1.1
fluid, failed – definition, s 2.8
fluid, pristine – definition, s 1.2
fluid, residual – aerodynamically quiet surfaces, s 6.9
freezing fog v frozen fog, s 6.6
frost – deceptively dangerous – clean appearance of residual contaminated fluid, s 6.5
frost – formation conditions, s 6.5
frost – removal – hazard of using little fluid, s 6.5
holdover time. *See* HOT
HOT – definition, s 4.3
HOT – guideline – definition s, 4.4
HOT – less than protection time, s 4.3
ice – definition, s 5.5
lift loss, asymmetric, s 6.1
nucleation site – definition, s 3.3
nucleation site, s 2.4
plate, frosticator – definition, s 3.2
plate, standard test – definition, s 3.1
precipitation rate for HOT tables – definition, s 3.4
precipitation rate, 10-minute average – definition, s 3.6
precipitation rate, 20-minute average – definition, s 3.6
precipitation rate, 40-minute average – definition, s 3.6
precipitation rate, 5-minute average – definition, s 3.6
precipitation rate, peak – definition, s 3.5
protection time – definition, s 4.1
roughness, effect of, s 6.1
slush – definition, s 5.6
slush, formation of, ss 5.6, 5.8
slush, mat of, s 5.8
snow – definition, s 5.7

Transport Canada, Working Note No. 38, "Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application" initial issue

Issued November 5, 2010, by Transport Canada.

In this document, Transport Canada considers that the aerodynamic acceptance test described in SAE AS5900 establishes a standard to ensure acceptable aerodynamic characteristics of aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids during the takeoff ground roll and initial climb.

The aerodynamic acceptance test measures the boundary layer thickness over a flat plate covered with fluid during a simulated takeoff run. The premise is that the boundary layer thickness over the flat plate correlated to the boundary layer over a curved aerodynamic surface.

Transport Canada considers that aircraft configurations, airfoil sections, and fluid continue to evolve and recommends limited flight tests on individual aircraft types. These flight tests, can be

used to 1) establish system operation characteristics, 2) identify operational procedures, and 3) prescribe maintenance procedures for deicing/anti-icing.

This document provides guidance for these aircraft tests.

The purpose of this document appears similar to the of FAA Policy Statement, Policy No: PS-ACE-23-05, PS-ANM-25-10, "Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25".

Index for Working Note No. 38
(Section and page numbers are those of Working Note No. 38)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – aircraft certification, ss 1.4, 1.5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – handling issues during takeoff, ss 1.3, 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – performance issues during takeoff, ss 1.3, 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aerodynamic balance of control surfaces, s 2.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on decrease of angle-of-attack for stall, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on drag, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on hinge moment, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lift, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on loss of lift coefficient at normal angle-of-attack, s 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on low takeoff speed aircraft, ss 2.1, 2.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on mass balance of control surfaces, s 2.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on maximum lift coefficient decrease, s 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on pitching moment, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stall speed increase, s 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered flight control, ss 2.1, 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – wave roughness introduced by flowoff, s 2.1
aircraft certification – test aircraft, s 3.3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – accelerate distance, s 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – aircraft specific limitations, ss 3.1, 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – non-normal operating procedures, ss 3.1, 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – normal operating procedures, ss 3.1, 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – performance adjustments, ss 3.1, 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – stop distance, s 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff distance, s 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff run, s 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff speed increase, s 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – buffeting, s 3.6.2
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on visibility of flightdeck window, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of heated surfaces, s 2.5
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on air data probes, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on airspeed probe, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on altitude probe, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on angle-of-attack sensors, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on APU, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on engine anti-ice system, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on environmental control system, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on fluid baking, ss 2.5, 3.5.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on temperature probe, s 3.7
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – Flight Crew Operating Manual – deicing/anti-icing procedures, s 3.3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – Flight Crew Operating Manual – cleaning procedures, s 3.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – flight tests, s 3.5
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluid application, ss 3.4.2–3.4.6
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluids to be tested, s 3.4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue removal, s 3.1

aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue cleaning procedures, s 4.3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – regulatory requirements[101], ss 1.4, 1.5
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – inspection, s 3.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – maintenance instructions, s 3.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff angle-of-attack margin tests, s 3.5.3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff at fixed pitch angle, s 3.5.2
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff performance, s 3.5.4
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test day temperature, s 3.4.3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test deicing/anti-icing procedures, s 3.4.5
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – training, s 3.5.6
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – vibration, s 3.6.2
certification, aircraft. See aircraft certification
leading edge, heated. *See also* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out
Type II/III/IV – baking. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out, s 2.5
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s 2.4
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight control systems, s 2.4
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, s 2.4
Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, s 2.4
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, s 2.4
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, s 2.4
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, s 3.4.5
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – periodic, s 4.3
Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – aircraft design modifications, s 2.4
Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – cleaning procedures, s 4.3
Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – scheduled maintenance tasks, s 2.4
Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – specific deicing/anti-icing procedures, s 2.4

Transport Canada, *Commercial and Business Aviation Inspection and Audit (Checklists) Manual*, 1st ed, TP 13750E

Issued October 2000 by Transport Canada. Transport Canada TP 13750E

TP 13750E is a ground icing operations program checklist issued by Transport Canada.

Only the ground icing operations section is indexed.

Index for TP 13750E
(Section and page numbers are those of TP13750E)

audit checklist (TC) – aircraft deicing/anti-icing procedures, pp 88, 90
audit checklist (TC) – aircraft inspection and reporting procedures, pp 88, 90–91
audit checklist (TC) – aircraft specific procedures, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – communications with flightcrew, p 94
audit checklist (TC) – contamination [frozen], effects of, pp 93, 94
audit checklist (TC) – contamination [frozen], recognition of, pp 90, 93
audit checklist (TC) – coordination with airport authorities, p 88
audit checklist (TC) – coordination with ATC, p 88
audit checklist (TC) – critical surface identification, p 93
audit checklist (TC) – critical surface inspection report, p 91

[101] This Transport Canada document refers to SAE Type I/II/II/IV. However, testing is recommended on Type III/IV fluids. Since the equivalent FAA document focuses more on the effects of Type II/III/IV, to simplify indexing, we index this document referring to Type II/III/IV.

audit checklist (TC) – critical surface inspection, p 91
audit checklist (TC) – dispatcher responsibilities, p 88
audit checklist (TC) – facilities, adequate, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – FOD, p 95
audit checklist (TC) – flightcrew responsibilities, p 88
audit checklist (TC) – fluids, composition of, p 93
audit checklist (TC) – fluids, effect on aircraft performance of, p 93
audit checklist (TC) – fluids, identification of, p 93
audit checklist (TC) – fluids, use of, p 95
audit checklist (TC) – ground icing operations, end of, pp 89–90
audit checklist (TC) – ground icing operations, start of, pp 89–90
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – activation, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – chain of command, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – dissemination, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – publication, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – revisions, p 95
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – service provider's v operator's, p 96
audit checklist (TC) – HOT for decision making, p 94
audit checklist (TC) – HOT, approval of, p 90
audit checklist (TC) – HOT, end of, pp 90, 94
audit checklist (TC) – HOT, start of, pp 90, 94
audit checklist (TC) – HOT, use of, p 93
audit checklist (TC) – inspection reporting, p 92
audit checklist (TC) – management responsibilities, p 88
audit checklist (TC) – management supervision, p 88
audit checklist (TC) – operational procedures, p 88
audit checklist (TC) – operations v maintenance responsibilities, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – operator's management plan, pp 88–89
audit checklist (TC) – person responsible, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – personnel, sufficient, p 89
audit checklist (TC) – pretakeoff contamination inspection, p 91
audit checklist (TC) – representative surfaces, pp 91, 93
audit checklist (TC) – sensors, use of, p 91
audit checklist (TC) – service providers, supervision of, s 93
audit checklist (TC) – service providers, training of, p 96
audit checklist (TC) – tactile check, p 91
audit checklist (TC) – training and testing, pp 88, 92–96
audit checklist (TC) – training records, p 96
audit checklist (TC) – training – recurrent, pp 93–96
audit checklist (TC) – training – initial, pp 93–96
audit checklist (TC) – weather, p 90

Documents Issued by EASA

EASA, EU Regulation 965/2012 and EASA Decision 2014/015/R: rule point CAT.OP.MPA.250 "Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures" and Guidance Material GM 1 to 3 to CAT.OP.MPA.250, as last amended.

Revised September 2023, by EASA. Easy Access Rules for Air Operations

The above described document CAT.OP.MPA.250 "Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures" and Guidance Material GM 1 to 3 to CAT.OP.MPA.250 are published in an EASA

non-official document entitled *Easy Access Rules for Air Operations*. This document is large and gets updated often. Look for the most recent amendment.

This *Guide* restricts EASA references to commercial air transport operations (CAT).

GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250, "Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: terminology"

Index for EASA GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250
(Section numbers are those of EASA GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250)
aircraft icing on the ground, conditions conducive to – definition, s (e)
aircraft icing, conditions conducive to – definition, s (e)
anti-icing – definition, s (a)
anti-icing code, s (r–s)
anti-icing code – definition, s (r)
anti-icing fluid – definition, s (b)
check, contamination. *See* contamination check
check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
clear ice – conditions conducive to, s (c)
clear ice – definition, s (c)
clear ice – difficulty to detect, s (c)
cold-soaked fuel frost – definition, s (d)
cold-soaked surface frost – definition, s (d)
cold soaking – conditions conducive to, s (c)
conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground – definition, s (e)
contamination [frozen] – definition, s (f)
contamination check – definition, s (g)
definition – aircraft icing on the ground, conditions conducive to, s (e)
definition – aircraft icing, conditions conducive to, s (e)
definition – anti-icing code, s (r)
definition – anti-icing fluid, s (b)
definition – clear ice, s (c)
definition – cold-soaked fuel frost, s (d)
definition – cold-soaked surface frost, s (d)
definition – conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground, s (e)
definition – contamination [frozen], s (f)
definition – contamination check, s (g)
definition – deicing fluid, s (i)
definition – deicing, s (h)
definition – deicing/anti-icing, s (j)
definition – GIDS, s (k)
definition – HOT, s (l)
definition – LOUT, s (n)
definition – LWES, s (m)
definition – pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), s (q)
definition – ROGIDS, s (k)[102]
deicing – definition, s (h)
deicing fluid – definition, s (i)
deicing/anti-icing – definition, s (j)
GIDS – definition, s (k)
GIDS. *See* also ROGIDS
ground ice detection system. *See* also ROGIDS
ground ice detection system. *See* GIDS

[102] EASA uses the term GIDS (ground ice detection system), SAE uses the term ROGIDS (remote on-ground ice detection system for what appears to be the same reality.

HOT – definition, s (l)
LOUT – definition, s (n)
LWES – definition, s (m)
postdeicing check. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
postdeicing/anti-icing check – definition, s (o)
postdeicing/anti-icing check – qualified staff, s (o)
post-treatment check[103]. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
pretakeoff check (EASA), s (p)
pretakeoff contamination check (EASA) – definition, s (q)
ROGIDS – definition, s (k)[104]

GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250, "Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing – procedures"

Index for EASA GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250
(Section numbers are those of GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250)

aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on thickness of, s (a) (1)
aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on areas of, s (a) (1)
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application restrictions, s (b) (5)
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – prevention, s (b) (5)
aircraft manufacturer documentation – type-specific aircraft deicing/anti-icing recommendations, s (a) at p 17
anti-icing code, s (d) (2)
check, contamination. *See* contamination check
check, post-treatment *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
clear ice – detection of, ss (a), (b) (6)
commander[105] *See* pilot-in-command
communications with flightcrew – aircraft type-specific procedure, s (d) (1)
communications with flightcrew – all clear, s (d) (3)
communications with flightcrew – anti-icing code, s (d) (2)
communications with flightcrew – fluid Type, s (d) (1)
communications with flightcrew – treatment plan, s (d) (1)
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, s (b) (1)
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, s (b) (1)
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, s (b) (1)
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, s (b) (1)
contamination [frozen] – removal with mechanical tools, s (b) (1)
contamination check – clear ice detection, s (a) (1)
contamination check – contamination [frozen] area limits in AFM, s (a) (1)
contamination check – contamination [frozen] thickness limits in AFM, s (a) (1)
contamination check – underwing frost detection, s (a) (1)
contamination check (EASA) – trained and qualified person, s (b) (6)
contamination check, ss (a) (1) at p 17, (b) (6)
definition – deicing/anti-icing, one-step, s (b) (3)
definition – deicing/anti-icing, two-step, s (b) (3)
deicing/anti-icing – interruption – procedure, s (a) (2)
deicing/anti-icing – unsuccessful – procedure, s (a) (2)
deicing/anti-icing records, s (b) (7)

[103] EASA considers post-treatment check, postdeicing check and postdeicing/anti-icing check to be synonymous, s (o).
[104] *See* footnote 102.
[105] EASA uses "commander". FAA and Transport Canada tend to use the expression pilot-in-command or captain. Here we use pilot, pilot-in-command or flightcrew, as appropriate. Section 5.8 of AS6285E states that pilot-in-command is equivalent to commander.

deicing/anti-icing, one-step – definition, s (b) (3)
deicing/anti-icing, two-step – definition, s (b) (3)
flightcrew – pretakeoff briefing – Type II/III/IV handling procedures, s (c) (2–5)
fluid application – guidance (EASA), s (a–h)
fluid application – redeicing, ss (b) (9–10)
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, ss, (b) (5) at p 18, (h) (2) (iv)
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid storage requirements, s (h) (2) (iv)
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid testing, s (h) (2) (iv)
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, s (h) (2) (iv)
fluid manufacturer documentation – OAT restrictions, s (b) (5)
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residues, s (h) (2) (iii)
frost – on lower wing surface, s (a) (1)
HOT – effect of Type II/III/IV concentration, s (b) (4)
HOT – guidance (EASA), ss (a–h)
pilot-in-command – situational awareness, s (b) (8)
postdeicing/anti-icing check (EASA) – trained and qualified person, s (b) (6)
postdeicing/anti-icing contamination check (EASA), s (a) (3
pretakeoff check (EASA), s (a) (4)
pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), ss (a) (5) at p 17, (b) (9)
record keeping (EASA) – deicing/anti-icing incidents, s (a) (6)
ROGIDS – trained personnel, s (b) (11
ROGIDS, s (b) (11)
tactile check, s (b) (6)
three-minute rule, s (b) (3)
training – requirements – EASA, ss (f–g)
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – aircraft attitude, s (c)
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – effect on unpowered elevator, s (c)
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – flightcrew briefing, s (c)
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – increased takeoff speed, s (c)
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – mass decrease, s (c)
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – rotation speed and rate, s (c)
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – stick force, s (c)
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
Type II/III/IV – residue – aileron jamming, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue – drain hole clogging, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator jamming, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue – flap jamming, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (EASA), s (h)
Type II/III/IV – residue – lift reduction, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue – stall speed increase, s (h) (2) (ii)
Type II/III/IV – residue formation, ss (b) (5) at p 18, (h)
Type II/III/IV – residue, s (h
unthickened fluid. *See* Type I

GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250, "Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing background information"

Index for EASA GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250
(Section are those of EASA GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250)

AMS1424 – recognition – EASA, s (b) (3)
AMS1428 – recognition – EASA, s (b) (3)
ARP6257 – recognition – EASA, s (s) (4)

AS6285 – recognition – EASA, s (s) (4)
AS6286 – recognition – EASA, s (s) (4)
AS6332 – recognition – EASA, s (s) (4)
cold soaking, s (a) (1)
contamination [frozen] – effect on APU, s (a) (1)
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, s (a) (1)
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, s (a) (1)
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine compressor, s (a) (1)
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine stall, s (a) (1)
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine, s (a) (1)
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, s (a) (1)
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, s (a) (1)
FAA Holdover Time Guidelines – recognition – EASA, s (a) (4)
FAA Notice N 8900.xxx – recognition – EASA, s (a) (4)
fluid effectiveness, loss of. *See* fluid failure
fluid failure, s (c) (1)
hazards of ice, snow and frost, s (a) (1)
HOT – end of (EASA) – at fluid failure[106], s (c) (1)
HOT – end of (EASA) – at the beginning of the takeoff roll, s (c) (1)
HOT – guidance (EASA), ss (a–c)
HOT – start of, s (c) (1)
HOT, no (EASA) – fast dropping OAT, s (a) (3)
HOT, no (EASA) – freezing rain, s (a) (3)
HOT, no (EASA) – hail, s (a) (3)
HOT, no (EASA) – high wind velocity, s (a) (3)
HOT, no (EASA) – ice pellets, s (a) (3)
HOT, no (EASA) – snow exceeding certain intensities, s (a) (3)

EASA, Safety Information Notice 2008-29, "Ground De- / Anti-icing of Aeroplanes; Intake / Fan-blade Icing and effects of fluid residues on flight controls – replacing EASA SIN No. 2006-09 issued 26 September 2006

Issued April 4, 2008, by EASA. SIB 2008-29.

This document provided EASA advisory information regarding aircraft ground deicing and engine icing.

Index for EASA SIB 2008-29
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB 2008-29)
aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on thickness of, p 5
aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on areas of, p 5
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application restrictions, pp 10–11
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV – fluid application restrictions, pp 10–11
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – prevention, pp 10–11
anti-icing – definition, p 6
anti-icing code, p 8
anti-icing fluid – definition, p 6
clear ice – definition, p 6
cold soaking – fuel caused, p 4
cold soaking, p 4
communications with flightcrew – aircraft type specific procedure, p 8

[106] The expression "loss of fluid effectiveness" and "fluid failure" appears to be used interchangeably; however, there is a distinction to be made between visual failure and aerodynamic failure.

communications with flightcrew – all clear, p 8
communications with flightcrew – anti-icing code, p 8
communications with flightcrew – fluid Type, p 8
communications with flightcrew – treatment plan, p 8
conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground – definition, p 6
contamination – definition, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on APU performance, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on control, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine compressor, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine stall, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on stability, p 4
contamination [frozen] – effect on stability, p 4
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, p 9
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, p 9
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, p 9
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, p 9
contamination [frozen] – removal with mechanical tools, p 9
contamination check – contamination [frozen] area limits in AFM, p 5
contamination check – contamination [frozen] thickness limits in AFM, p 5
contamination check – clear ice detection, p 5
contamination check – underwing frost detection, p 5
contamination check, p 6
definition – anti-icing fluid, p 6
definition – anti-icing, p 6
definition – clear ice, p 6
definition – conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground, p 6
definition – contamination check, p 6
definition – contamination, p 6
definition – deicing fluid, p 6
definition – deicing, p 6
definition – deicing/anti-icing, p 7
definition – ground ice detection system, p 7
definition – HOT, p 8
definition – LOUT, p 7
definition – post deicing/anti-icing check, p 7
definition – pretakeoff check – definition, p 7
definition – pretakeoff contamination check, p 7
definition – residues, p 7
deicing – definition, p 6
deicing fluid – definition, p 6
deicing/anti-icing – definition, p 7
deicing/anti-icing – interruption – procedure, p 5
deicing/anti-icing – unsuccessful – procedure, p 5
engine icing – compressor blade icing, pp 3–4
engine icing – conditions susceptible to – heavy snow near 0°C, p 3
engine icing – conditions susceptible to – low power engine operations, p 3
engine icing – conditions susceptible to – rain near 0°C, p 3
engine icing – conditions susceptible to – taxiing, p 3
engine icing – engine malfunctioning, p 3
engine icing – engine stall, pp 3–4
engine icing – engine surge, p 3
engine icing – fan blade icing, pp 3–4

engine icing – flameout, p 3
engine icing – intake icing, pp 3–4
engine icing – reduced thrust, p 3
engine manufacturer recommendations – compliance with, p 4
fluid application – guidance (EASA), pp 9–10
fluid application – redeicing, p 10
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, pp 9–10
fluid manufacturer documentation – OAT restrictions, pp 9–10
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residues, pp 9–11
ground ice detection system – definition, p 7
hazard of ice, snow and frost, p 4
HOT – definition, p 7
HOT – end of (EASA) – at fluid failure, p 8
HOT – end of (EASA) – at the beginning of the takeoff roll, p 8
HOT – guidance (EASA), pp 8–9
HOT – start of – one-step deicing anti-icing, p 8
HOT – start of – two-step deicing anti-icing, p 8
HOT, no (EASA)– fast dropping OAT, p 5
HOT, no (EASA) – freezing precipitation with high water content, p 7
HOT, no (EASA) – freezing rain, p 5
HOT, no (EASA) – hail, p 5
HOT, no (EASA) – high wind, p 5
HOT, no (EASA) – ice pellets, p 5
LOUT – definition, p 7
pilot-in-command – situational awareness, p 10
post deicing/anti-icing check – definition, p 7
post deicing/anti-icing contamination check (EASA), p 5
post treatment check. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
pretakeoff check – definition, p 7
pretakeoff check (EASA), pp 5, 10
pretakeoff contamination check – definition, p 7
pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), pp 5, 10
record keeping (EASA) – deicing/anti-icing incidents, p 5
residues – definition, p 7
ROGIDS – trained personnel, p 10
ROGIDS, p 10
service provider – guidance (EASA), p 12
subcontractor, deicing. *See* service provider
tactile check, p 10
training –guidance (EASA), pp 11-12
Type II/III/IV – residue – aileron jamming, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – audits, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – drain hole clogging, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, pp 7, 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator jamming, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – flap jamming, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, p 7, 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – formation, pp 7, 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (EASA), pp 7, 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, pp 7, 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – inspection, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – lift reduction, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – on cables, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – on flight control hinges, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – on grommets, p 11

Type II/III/IV – residue – on pulleys, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, pp 7, 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – stall speed increase, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – tolerances, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue, pp 7, 11

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2010-28, "Possible effects of Thickened Anti-icing Fluids on Take off Rotation for Airplanes with Unpowered Elevator Controls"

Issued September 17, 2010, by EASA. SIB 2010-28.

This bulletin warns users of thickened fluid (Type II/III/IV fluids) of the possible effects of these fluids on the added control pressure needed to rotate aircraft with unpowered elevator controls. EASA supports the recommended actions contained in the FAA SAFO 10001.

The FAA SAFO 01001 is reproduced in its entirety in the EASA SIB 2010-28. The SAFO 01001 is indexed separately in the *Guide*. We recommend consulting the index entries of the SAFO 01001.

Index for EASA SIB 2010-28
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB 2010-28)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control forces, p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rejected takeoff, p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered elevator controls, p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rejected takeoff of unpowered elevator control aircraft, p 1
FAA SAFO 01001, p 1
thickened fluids. *See* Type II/III/IV
Type II/III/IV – effect on aircraft performance. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2011-22, "Ground and Airborne Icing"

Issued July 28, 2011, by EASA. SIB 2011-22.

This bulleting concerns itself mostly with in flight icing in freezing rain or freezing drizzle conditions (this *Guide* does not cover in-flight icing). However, it does provide the reminder that aircraft ground deicing fluids do not provide in-flight icing protection and that there is not holdover time for moderate and heavy freezing rain.

Index for EASA SIB 2011-22
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB 2011-22)
HOT, freezing rain, heavy, p 3
HOT, freezing rain, moderate, p 3
icing, in-flight – ground deicing/anti-icing fluids do not provide in-flight icing protection, p 3
Type I/II/III/IV – in-flight icing protection, no, p 3

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2012-20, "Impact of thickened de/anti-icing fluids in aircraft performance"

Issued November 20, 2012, by EASA. SIB 2012-20.

Usually thickened fluids compliant with AMS1428 (Type II/III/IV fluids) affect aircraft performance in a limited acceptable manner. Type II/II/IV fluids may affect the performance , maneuverability, and controllability and some aircraft. This SIB was issued following a serious incident at Helsinki airport on January 11, 2010, in which the control column could not be pulled back at rotation speed. The pilot felt the elevator movement was restricted.

EASA created a rulemaking task (RMT.0118) that would consider "Aeroplane type certificate holders to demonstrate that the use of the fluids prescribed by the type certificate holder have no hazardous effect on the operation of the aircraft" (p 2).

For the existing fleet, EASA "recommends Aeroplane type certificate holders to assess, in case they are uncertain, any potential effect of the fluids on the aircraft during take-off and report to EASA any known case that may result in an unsafe condition" (p 2).

Index for EASA SIB 2012-20
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB 2012-20)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on controllability, p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control forces, pp 1–2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator movement, p 2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on performance, p 1
thickened fluids. *See* Type II/III/IV
Type II/III/IV – effect on aircraft performance. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2014-08R1, "Cold Soaked Fuel Frost Dispatch"

Issued August 10, 2016, by EASA. SIB 2014-08R1.

This SIB informs B737-600/-700/-800/-900/-900ER operators about new simplified takeoff procedures under cold soaked fuel frost and highlights the strict adherence to the conditions and limitations for dispatch of those B737 aircraft with cold soaked fuel frost on wing surfaces.

Index for EASA SIB 2014-08R1
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB 2014-08R1)
Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900 – cold-soaked fuel frost, pp 1–2
Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900 – cold-soaked fuel frost – training, p 2
frost, cold soaked fuel – Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900, pp 1–2

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2015-27, "Potential Adverse Effect of Alkali Organic Salt-based Aircraft De-Icing Fluids on Anti-Icing Holdover Protection and Potential Aircraft Corrosion"

Issued December 16, 2015, by EASA. SIB 2015-27.

This document provides advisory information explaining the potentially deleterious effects of alkali organic salt salts (non-glycol based) as freezing point depressants in the formulation of Type I aircraft deicing fluids. These alkali salt based deicing fluids can have two adverse effects: 1) when used in the first step of a two-step deicing/anti-icing, the organic slat based Type I fluid can interfere with the thickener system of Type II/III/IV fluids and reduce expected holdover time,

with consequences affecting safety and 2) can facilitate galvanic corrosion of aircraft parts or the catalytic oxidation of aircraft carbon brakes.

Index for EASA SIB No.: 2015-27
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB 2015-27)
alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (EASA), pp 1–2
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (EASA), pp 1–2
Type I – non-glycol based – effect on Type II/III/IV, pp 1–2
Type I – non-glycol based – galvanic corrosion of metal parts, pp 1–2
Type I – non-glycol based – need for inspections, pp 1–2
Type I – non-glycol based – need for maintenance, pp 1–2

EASA Safety Information Bulletin 2017-11, "Global De-icing Standards"

Issued November 14, 2017, by EASA. SIB 2017-11.

As the AEA documents are no longer published, EASA Safety Information Bulleting (SIB) 2017-11 recommends to European air operators the use the latest version of the global standards (SAE AS6285, AS6286, and AS6332), the FAA Holdover Time Guidelines, and the FAA N 8900.xxx documents to establish their ground deicing procedures.

Index for EASA 2017-11
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB 2017-11)
AEA recommendations – publication discontinuation, p 2
EASA recommendation to use – FAA Holdover time Guidelines, pp 2–3
EASA recommendation to use – FAA Notice N 8900.xxx FAA-Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 20xx-20yy, pp 2–3
EASA recommendation to use – global aircraft deicing standards, p 3
FAA Holdover Time Guidelines – recognition – EASA, pp 2–3
FAA Notice N 8900.xxx – recognition – EASA, pp 2–3
global aircraft deicing standards – list, p 1
global aircraft deicing standards – recognition – EASA, p 3
global aircraft deicing standards, pp 1–3
HOT (FAA) – recognition – EASA, p 2

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2018-12, "Post de-icing/anti-icing checks"

Issued July 27, 2018, by EASA. SIB 2018-12.

Following a serious incident on November 7, 2016, at Gothenburg Airport involving and AVRO-RJ 100, EASA issued this SIB to emphasize the importance of correctly performing the postdeicing/anti-icing check.

Index for EASA SIB 2018-12
(Pages are those of EASA SIB 2018-12)
deicing unit – cabin – efficient windshield washer and wiper system, p 2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – adequate visibility, p 2

postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified personnel, p 1
postdeicing/anti-icing check – by trained personnel, pp 1– 2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – effective lighting, p 2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – enough time to perform, p 2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – guidance (EASA), pp 1–2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – incorporated in deicing/anti-icing operations or as separate check, p 2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – visibility of all treated surface, p 2
tactile check, p 1

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin 2022-11, "SAE Type II, III and IV Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluid Application"

Issued December 19, 2022, by EASA. SIB 2022-11.

EASA informs air operators and service providers that Transport Canada issued CASA 2022-06 which provides guidance on the application of Type II/II/Iv fluids. EASA endorses Transport Canada recommendations. See the Transport Canada CASA 2022-06 for more information.

Index for EASA SIB 2022-11
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB 2022-11)
AS6286 – recognition – EASA – exception Table B2 of AS6286B, pp 1–2
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – recommendation not to use minimum fluid quantity table of AS6286B, pp 1–2
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – guidance (EASA), pp 1–2

Documents Issued by ICAO

ICAO, Doc 4444, "Procedures of Air Navigation Services: Air Traffic Management", 16th edition

Revised October 11, 2016 by ICAO. ICAO Doc 4444

This document has a short section[107] that describes the standard phraseology to be used by flightcrew and groundcrew in deicing/anti-icing operations. Only the section (12.7.2) dealing with deicing/anti-icing operations is indexed in the *Guide.*

Index for ICAO Doc 4444
(Section numbers are those of ICAO Doc 4444)
anti-icing code, s. 12.7.2.2
communications with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), s 12.7.2.1
communications with flightcrew – all clear signal, s 12.7.2.2
communications with flightcrew – anti-icing code, s 12.7.2.2
communications with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, s 12.7.2.1
communications with flightcrew – deicing unit proximity sensor activation s 12.7.2.3
communications with flightcrew – emergency, s 12.7.2.3
communications with flightcrew – interrupted operations, s 12.7.2.3
communications with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, s 12.7.2.2
communications with flightcrew – proximity sensor activation s 12.7.2.3
communications with flightcrew – HOT, start of, s 12.7.2.2

[107] (Montreal: ICAO, 10 November 2016) at pp 12-43 to 12-44.

communications with flightcrew – fluid Type, s 12.7.2.2
emergency – communications, s 12.7.2.3
PANS-ATM – deicing/anti-icing phraseology, s 12.7.2
phraseology, deicing/anti-icing, s 12.7.2
proximity sensor activation – communications with flightcrew, s 12.7.2.3

ICAO, Doc 9640-AN/940, "Manual of Aircraft Ground De-icing/Anti-icing Operations", 3 ed (advance unedited)

Revised in 2018 by ICAO.

Doc 9640-AN/940 provides high level information on aircraft deicing/anti-icing. It summarizes the history of deicing, develops the notion of the clean aircraft concept, informs on deicing fluids, holdover time, on the various deicing checks to be done during deicing operations, distinguishes the responsibilities of the regulators and those of operators, discusses facility design, explains the necessity of air traffic control winter operations plan, summarizes deicing and anti-icing methods, and insists on the need for training and quality assurance. It recommends maintaining information updated and provides web links and bibliography to do such.

Index for ICAO Doc 9640-AN/940
(Section numbers are those of ICAO, Doc 9640-AN/940)
air operator – responsibility for compliance with clean aircraft concept, s III-1.6
air operator – responsibility for deicing/anti-icing process. s III-1.4
air operator – responsibility for ground deicing program, s III-1.7
air operator – responsibility for operation of the aircraft. s III-1.4
air operator – responsibility for quality assurance program, s III-1.8
air operator – responsibility for verification of deicing/anti-icing process, ss III-1.4, III-1.5
aircraft configuration (deicing), s III-7.4
aircraft manufacturer documentation – compliance with, s Foreword at p iv
aircraft manufacturer recommendation. *See* aircraft manufacturer documentation
AMS1424 – recognition – ICAO, ss III-3.6, III-3.9 note
AMS1428 – recognition – ICAO, ss III-3.6, III-3.13 note
anti-icing – definition, p vii
anti-icing code, ss III-7.5–7.6, IV-1.3 n)
ARP4902 – recognition – ICAO, s III-5.19 note
ARP6257 – recognition – ICAO, s III-7.8 note
AS6285 – recognition – ICAO, ss III-7.8 note, III-8.8
AS6286 – recognition – ICAO, s IV-1.5 note
AS6332 – recognition – ICAO, s II-2.2 note
ATC – winter operations plan – flow through rate, s III-5.17
ATC – winter operations plan – in controller's manual, s III-5.19
ATC – winter operations plan – shortest taxi time, s III-5.19
ATC – winter operations plan, ss III-5.15–5.19
check, special – aircraft-specific check, ss III6.1–6.2,
check, special – clear ice check, ss III-6.1, III-6.8
check, special – flight control check, s III-6.9
civil aviation authority. *See* regulator
clean aircraft concept, ss I-1.2, I-2.1–2.7
clear ice – conditions conducive to, p vii
clear ice – definition, p vii
clear ice – difficulty to detect, p vii, s III-6.8
clear ice – from freezing fog, p vii *sub verbis* "freezing fog"
clear ice, ss II-1.2, III-6.8

cold-soaked effect – definition, p vii
cold soaking – conditions conducive to, p vii, s I-1.7
cold soaking – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
contamination [frozen] – asymmetric, s II-1.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on airspeed information, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on angle of attack information, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on brakes, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on control, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, ss I-1.2, I-2.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine power information, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on flap actuating mechanism, s I-2.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on FOD, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on landing gear, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, ss I-1.2, I -1.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitot tubes, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on radio communications, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on stability, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall warning system, s I-1.3
contamination [frozen] – effect on static ports, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on thrust, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on weight, I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – removal in hangar, s III-2.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, s III-2.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, ss III-3.1–3.13
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids. *See also* fluid application
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, ss III-2.1, III-2.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes, s III-2.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers, s III-2.3
critical surface – aircraft manufacturer defined, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – control surfaces, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”, s I-2.3
critical surface – definition, p vii
critical surface – engine inlets, s I-2.3
critical surface – propellers, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”, s I-2.3
critical surface – stabilizer, horizontal, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – stabilizer, vertical, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – stabilizing surface, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – wings, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”, s I-2.3
definition – anti-icing, p vii
definition – clear ice, p vii
definition – cold soaking, p vii *sub verbis* “cold-soaked effect”
definition – critical surface, p vii
definition – deicing, p vii *sub verbo* “de-icing”
definition – deicing/anti-icing, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
definition – deicing/anti-icing, one-step, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
definition – deicing/anti-icing, two-step, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
definition – drizzle, p vii
definition – fog, ground, p vii *sub verbis* “fog and ground fog”
definition – fog, p vii
definition – freezing drizzle, p vii *sub verbis* “freezing rain and freezing drizzle”, s II-3.7 f)
definition – freezing fog, p vii, s II-3.7 f)
definition – freezing rain, p vii, s II-3.7 h)
definition – freezing unknown, s II-3.7 i)
definition – frost, active. p vii *sub verbis* “active frost””
definition – frost, p vii

definition – hail, s II-3.7 b)
definition – hail, small, s II-3.7 c)
definition – high humidity, p vii
definition – hoarfrost, p viii *sub verbis* “hoar frost””
definition – HOT, p viii, s III-4.2
definition – ice pellets, s II-3.7 a)
definition – LWES, s II-3.8
definition – METAR, s II-3.6
definition – moisture, visible, p viii *sub verbis* “visible moisture””
definition – one-step deicing/anti-icing, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
definition – precipitation intensity, p viii
definition – rain, p viii
definition – rime, p viii
definition – shear force, p viii
definition – slush, p viii
definition – snow grains, s II-3.7 e)
definition – snow, dry, p viii *sub verbo* “snow”
definition – snow, p viii, s II-3.7 d)
definition – snow, wet, p viii *sub verbo* “snow”
definition – TAF, s II-3.6
definition – two-step deicing/anti-icing, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
deicing – definition, p vii *sub verbo* “de-icing””
deicing – flightcrew and groundcrew communications, ss III-7.1–7.8
deicing facility – design, ss III-5.3–5.7
deicing facility – siting, ss III-5.9–5.11
deicing facility – sizing, ss III-5.8
deicing unit – basket/cabin – person capacity – two persons, s III-10.2
deicing unit – fluid mixing system – verification of, ss III-10.3–10.4
deicing unit – open basket v closed cabin, s III-10.2
deicing, re-. *See* fluid application – redeicing
deicing/anti-icing – definition, p vii
deicing/anti-icing application information transmitted to flightcrew (ICAO) – part of aircraft airworthiness, s III-1.4
deicing/anti-icing code. *See* anti-icing code
deicing/anti-icing, ground (ICAO) – part of aircraft operations, s III-1.4
deicing/anti-icing, one-step – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
deicing/anti-icing, two-step – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
drizzle – definition, p vii
drizzle, freezing. *See* freezing drizzle
environmental regulations, compliance with, Foreword at p iv, s 4.10
equipment manufacturer recommendations, compliance with, Foreword at p iv
flightcrew knowledge of – critical areas, s I-1.8
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing, factors affecting, s I-1.8
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing methods, limitations of, s I-1.8
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing methods, s I-1.8
flightcrew knowledge of – hazards of ice, snow and frost, s I-1.8
fluid application – APU bleed air off, s III-8.2
fluid application – engines, s III-8.2
fluid application – fuselage, s III-8.2
fluid application – heat loss, s III-8.2
fluid application – horizontal stabilizer, s III-8.2
fluid application – instrument sensors, s III-8.2
fluid application – landing gear, s III-8.2
fluid application – one-step, p vii, s III-8.5
fluid application – redeicing, s III-8.8

fluid application – spraying ≤ 45° angle[108], s III-8.2
fluid application – symmetrical, s III-8.4
fluid application – two-step, p vii, s III-8.5
fluid application – vertical surface, s III-8.2
fluid application – wheel bays, s III-8.2
fluid application – wing, s III-8.2
fluid failure – description – frozen fluid, s III-3.13
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination on the fluid, s III-3.13
fluid manufacturer documentation – compliance with, Foreword at p iv, s 4.10
fluid manufacturer recommendations. *See* fluid manufacturer documentation
fluid mixing system, verification of, s III-10.4
fluid sampling. *See* sampling,
fog – definition, p vii
fog, ground – definition, p vii *sub verbis* "fog and ground fog""
fog, supercooled, p vii *sub verbis* "freezing fog"
freezing drizzle – definition, p vii *sub verbis* "freezing rain and freezing drizzle", s II-3.7 f)
freezing fog – definition, p vii, s II-3.7 g)
freezing rain – definition, p vii, s II-3.7 h)
freezing unknown – definition, s II-3.7 i)
frost – active – definition, p vii *sub verbis* "active frost""
frost – deceptively dangerous, s I-1.2
frost – definition, p vii
frost, cold-soaked fuel, ss I-2.4, II-1.2, II-1.4
ground deicing program (ICAO) – aircraft specific procedures, s I-3.4
ground deicing program (ICAO) – clean aircraft concept, s I-3.6
ground deicing program (ICAO) – communication plan, I-3.8
ground deicing program (ICAO) – deicing processes, ss I-3.4, I-3.10
ground deicing program (ICAO) – emergency response plan, s I-3.11
ground deicing program (ICAO) – HOT, s I-3.5
ground deicing program (ICAO) – management plan, s I-3.3
ground deicing program (ICAO) – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s I-3.7
ground deicing program (ICAO) – pretakeoff check, s I-3.7
ground deicing program (ICAO) – pretakeoff contamination check, s I-3.7
ground deicing program (ICAO) – quality assurance, I-3.9
ground deicing program (ICAO) – reporting system, I-3.12
ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for deicing crews, ss I-3.4, I-3.8
ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for flightcrew, s I-3.9
ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for operations personnel, s I-3.8
ground deicing/anti-icing program (ICAO). *See* ground deicing program (ICAO)
hail – definition, s II-3.7 b)
hail, small – definition, s II-3.7 c)
hangar, fluid application in – start of HOT, s III-2.4
hangar, fluid application in, s III-2.4
hangar, use of, s III-2.4
hazards of ice, snow and frost, s I-1.2
heat loss, s III-8.2
high humidity – definition, p vii
hoarfrost – definition, p viii *sub verbis* "hoar frost"
HOT – definition, p viii, s III-4.2
HOT – format by operator, s 5.3
HOT – guidance (ICAO), ss II-3.4, III-4.1–4.9
HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s III-4.9
HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s III-4.9

[108] This quantitative recommendation does not appear in AS6285 nor in AS6286. Current (January 2021) ICAO personnel were not aware of its origin.

HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s III-4.9
HOT – reduction – jet blast, s III-4.9
HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s III-4.9
HOT – start of, s III-4.7
HOT – variables – fluid concentration, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – fluid temperature, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – fluid Type, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – jet blast, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – OAT, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – precipitation rate, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – precipitation type, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – relative humidity, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – wind direction, s III-4.3
HOT – variables – wind speed, s III-4.3
HOT (FAA) – recognition – ICAO, ss III-4.8–4.9
HOT (TC) – recognition – ICAO, ss III-4.8–4.9
HOT, no (ICAO) – unspecified weather conditions, s III-4.9
ICAO – deicing/anti-icing bibliography, p x
ICAO – recognition of AMS1424 (latest version), ss III-3.6, III-3.9
ICAO – recognition of AMS1428 (latest version), ss III-3.6, III-3.13
ICAO – recognition of ARP4902 (latest version), s III-5.19
ICAO – recognition of ARP6257 (latest version), s III-7.8
ICAO – recognition of AS6285 (latest version), ss III-7.8, III-8.8
ICAO – recognition of AS6286 (latest version), s IV-1.5
ICAO – recognition of AS6332 (latest version), s IV-2.2
ICAO – recognition of HOT (FAA), ss III-4.8–4.9
ICAO – recognition of HOT (TC), ss III-4.8–4.9
ICAO Doc 9640-AN/940, history of, Foreword at p iv
ice detection system – aircraft mounted, ss II-2.1 to 2.7,
ice detection system – ground based. *See* ROGIDS
ice pellets – definition, s II-3.7 a)
icing, ground, s I-1.2
icing, in-flight, s I-1.2
LWES – definition, s II-3.8
METAR – definition, s II-3.6
moisture, visible – definition, p viii *sub verbis* “visible moisture”
one-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”, s III-8.5
one-step fluid application. *See* fluid application – one-step
operator program, compliance with, Foreword at p iv
pilot-in command – awareness of aircraft condition, s III-6.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of deicing/anti-icing fluid characteristics, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of other relevant factors, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of taxi times and conditions, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of weather forecast, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of weather, III-1.6
pilot-in-command – responsibility for accepting aircraft after deicing, ss III-1.6, III-1.10
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft at takeoff, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft shared with groundcrew, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – responsibility for monitoring aircraft after deicing, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – responsibility to estimate HOT, s III-4.5
postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified personnel, s III-6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check, s III-6.3
precipitation intensity – definition, p viii
preflight check – by flightcrew, s III-6.2
preflight check – by groundcrew, s III-6.2
preflight check – contamination check, s III-6.2

preflight check – walk-around, s III-6.2
pretakeoff check, ss I-1.8, III-6.4
pretakeoff contamination check, s III-6.5
quality assurance (ICAO), s IV-2
quality assurance program – auditing, s IV-2.2 a)
quality assurance program – deicing/anti-icing fluids quality control, s 15 g)
quality assurance program – documentation, s IV-2.2 f)
quality assurance program – equipment maintenance, s IV-2.2 g)
quality assurance program – methods, s IV-2.2 c)
quality assurance program – training records, s IV-2.2 d), IV-1.5
quality assurance program – training, s IV-2.2 b)
rain – definition, p viii
redeicing. *See* fluid application – redeicing
regulations, history of early, s I-1.1
regulations, justification for, s Foreword
regulator – responsibility for airport sequence reports, s III-1.3
regulator – responsibility for ATC winter operations plan, s III-5.15
regulator – responsibility for clean aircraft concept compliance by air operator, s III-1.2
regulator – responsibility for runway condition reports, s III-1.3
regulator – responsibility for taxiway condition reports, s III-1.3
regulator – responsibility for weather reports, s III-1.3
rime – definition, p viii
rime – formed from freezing fog, p vii *sub verbis* “freezing fog”
ROGIDS, ss II-2.1 to 2.3, II-2.5 to 2.7
SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s III-4.8
SAE ICAO IATA Council for Global Aircraft Deicing Standards, role of, s Foreword
sampling – nozzle, s III-10.5
sampling – procedure, s III-10.4
service provider – responsibility – deicing facility safety, s III-1.9
service provider – responsibility – deicing facility operability, s III-1.9
service provider – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing processes. s III-1.10
service provider – responsibility – follow airline procedures, s III-1.9
shear force – definition, p viii
slush – definition, p viii
snow – definition, p viii, s II-3.7 d)
snow grains – definition, s II-3.7 e)
snow, dry – definition, p viii *sub verbo* “snow”
snow, wet – definition, p viii *sub verbo* “snow”
spray directly, no – airstream direction detectors, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – angle of attack sensors, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – brakes, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – exhausts, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – instrument sensors, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – landing gear bay, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – pitot tubes, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – static vents, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – thrust reversers, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – wheel bays, s III-8.2
spray directly, no – windows, cabin, s III-8.2
TAF – definition, s II-3.6
training – accident prevention, s IV-1.3 j)
training – anti-icing code, s IV-1.3 n)
training – checks, s IV-1.3 f)
training – communication procedures, s IV-1.3 n)
training – contamination recognition, s IV-1.3 i)
training – critical surface – contamination recognition, s IV-1.3 i)

training – deicing unit, s IV-1.3 g)
training – deicing/anti-icing fluid handling. See training – fluid handling
training – deicing/anti-icing fluid storage. *See* training – fluid storage
training – deicing/anti-icing fluids, s IV-1.3 c)
training – deicing/anti-icing procedures with specific aircraft, s IV-1.3 e)
training – deicing/anti-icing procedures with specific fluids, s IV-1.3 e)
training – deicing/anti-icing procedures, ss IV-1.3 d–e), IV-1.3 l)
training – emergency procedures, s IV-1.3 k)
training – environmental consideration, s IV-1.3 p)
training – fluid handling, s IV-1.3 c)
training – fluid storage, s IV-1.3 c)
training – hazards of ice, snow and frost, s IV-1.3 b)
training – health effects, s IV-1.3 j)
training – HOT – limitations of, s IV-1.3 m)
training – HOT – use of, s IV-1.3 m)
training – ICAO – requirements, ss IV-1.1–1.3
training – lessons learned, s IV-1.3 q)
training – new procedures, s IV-1.3 q)
training – personnel qualification, s IV-1.2
training – quality control procedures, s IV-1.2 h)
training – records – flightcrew, s IV-1.4
training – records – groundcrew, s IV-1.4
training – records – initial training, s IV-1.4
training – records – recurrent training, s IV-1.4
training – records, s IV-1.4
training – safety precautions, s IV-1.3 j)
training – spill control, s IV-1.3 p)
training – spill reporting, s IV-1.3 p)
training – weather, s IV-1.3 a)
two-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
two-step deicing/anti-icing, s III-8.5
Type I – composition, s III-3.8
Type I – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, s III-3.15
Type I – contamination – improper storage, s III-3.15
Type I – contamination, s III-3.15
Type I – degradation, thermal, s III-3.15
Type I – functional description, ss III-3.7–3.9
Type I – quality control, s III-3.16
Type II/III/IV – composition, s III-3.10
Type II/III/IV – degradation – contamination, chemical, s III-3.15
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing, p vii *sub verbis* “shear force”, s III-3.15
Type II/III/IV – degradation – heating, s III-3.15
Type II/III/IV – degradation – improper storage, s III-3.15
Type II/III/IV – functional description, ss III-3.10–3.13
Type II/III/IV – quality control. s III-3.16
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, ss III-8.8 Caution, III-9.3, III-9.6
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, ss III-8.8 Caution, III-9.1–9.6
Type II/III/IV – residue – rotation issues, s III-9.6
Type II/III/IV – residue check, ss III-8.8 Caution, III-9.4
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, ss III-8.8 Caution, III-9.1–9.6
Type II/III/IV – shear thinning, s III-3.10
winter operations – guidance (ICAO), ss I to IV

Documents Issued by Others

Transportation Safety Board of Canada, Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146

Issued October 28, 2021, by the Transportation Safety Board of Canada. Fond-du-Lac TSB report

This is the investigation report into the West Wind Aviation L.P. ATR-42 accident in Fond-du-Lac, Saskatchewan on December 13, 2017.

The aircraft accumulated ice on descent into Fond-du-Lac and more contamination while on the ground.

> Company departures from remote airports, such as Fond-du-Lac, with some amount of surface contamination on the aircraft's critical surfaces had become common practice, in part due to the inadequacy of de-icing equipment or services at these locations. The past success of these adaptations resulted in this unsafe practice becoming normalized and this normalization influenced the flight crew's decision to depart.
>
> Although the flight crew were aware of icing on the aircraft's critical surfaces, they decided that the occurrence departure could be accomplished safely. Their decision to continue with the original plan to depart was influenced by continuation bias, as they perceived the initial and sustained cues that supported their plan as more compelling than the later cues that suggested another course of action.
>
> ... immediately after liftoff, the aircraft began to roll to the left without any pilot input. This roll was as a result of asymmetric lift distribution due to uneven ice contamination on the aircraft.
>
> This loss of control in the roll axis, which corresponds with the known risks associated with taking off with ice contamination, ultimately led to the aircraft colliding with terrain 17 seconds after takeoff (pp 8–9).

The Transportation Safety Board of Canada considers the unavailability or inadequacy of equipment to inspect, deice, or anti-icing aircraft at remote airports to pose a high risk to transportation safety (p 11).

Only the sections dealing with ground icing are indexed as several sections of the report are beyond the scope of the *Guide*. Ground icing and frost formation (pp 35–40) are succinctly well explained.

It is remarkable that this investigation report makes full use of modern psychology to explain the effects of various cognitive biases, such as confirmation bias and plan continuation bias, and their effects on situational awareness and decision making (ss 1.18.2–1.18.3)[109].

[Opinion: people involved in ground deicing should read the entire report, it is well worth the time.]

Index for TSB of Canada Report A17C0146
(Section and page numbers are those of TSB of Canada Report A17C0146)

adaptations – definition, ss 1.18.2.3, 2.2.4.1.3
adaptations, exceptional – definition, s 1.18.2.3
adaptations, optimizing – definition, s 1.18.2.3
adaptations, routine – definition, s 1.18.2.3
adaptations, situational –definition, s 1.18.2.3
adaptation – normalization, s 2.2.4.2
aircraft icing conditions – definition s 1.7.3.1
airport remote. *See* remote airport
bias, cognitive, s 1.18.2.2
bias, confirmation – definition, s 1.18.2.2
bias, continuation. *See* bias, plan continuation
bias, plan continuation – definition, ss 1.18.2.2, 2.2.2.4.3
bias, continuation, p 8, ss 1.18.2.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.4.3. 3.1
check, spoiler – definition, s 1.1.5
clean aircraft concept – definition, s 2.2.3
clear ice – difficulty to detect, s 2.1.3.2
clear ice – formation from supercooled mist droplets, ss 2.1.3.1–2.1.3.2
cognitive bias.
condensation – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
confirmation bias. *See* bias, confirmation.
contamination [frozen] – from engine exhaust, s 2.1.3.5
crew resource management, ss 1.5.2, 1.5.3, 1.18.1, 2.2.4.1, 4.1.2.4
decision making – definition, s 1.18.2
definition – adaptations, ss 1.18.2.3, 2.2.4.1.3
definition – adaptations, exceptional, s 1.18.2.3
definition – adaptations, optimizing, s 1.18.2.3
definition – adaptations, routine, s 1.18.2.3
definition – adaptations, situational, s 1.18.2.3
definition – aircraft icing conditions s 1.7.3.1
definition – bias, confirmation, s 1.18.2.2
definition – bias, continuation. *See* definition – bias. plan continuation.
definition – bias, plan continuation, ss 1.18.2.2, 2.2.4.3
definition – clean aircraft concept, s 2.2.3
definition – condensation, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – decision making, s 1.18.2
definition – dewpoint, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – engine hotel mode. *See* definition – hotel mode.
definition – fog, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – frost point, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – hotel mode, s 1.1.4
definition – icing conditions, aircraft s 1.7.3.1
definition – icing conditions, atmospheric s 1.7.3.1

[109] The TSB of Canada refers to Sidney Dekker, *Drift Into Failure: From Hunting Broken Components to Understanding Complex Systems* (Boca Raton: Ashgate, 2011) [a demanding book, but it explains a lot of our complex world].

definition – latent heat, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – mist, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – nucleation, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – safety risk management, s 1.17.2.6.4
definition – saturation, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – situational awareness, s 1.18.2
definition – spoiler check, s 1.1.5
definition – supercooled water, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – water vapor pressure, s 1.7.3.4.2
dew – formation – water vapor condensation on a surface, s 1.7.3.4.3
dewpoint – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
drift into failure, s 1.17.2.6.4
engine hotel mode. *See* hotel mode
fog – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
fog – formation – water vapor condensation in air, s 1.7.3.4.3
frost – active – monitoring, s 2.1.3.2
frost formation conditions – water vapor saturation in air, s 1.7.3.4.2
frost formation vs clear ice formation, s 1.7.3.4.4
frost point – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
frost point – vs dewpoint, s 1.7.3.4.2
hazard identification – conducting safety surveys, s 2.8.2
hazard identification – reviewing hazard reports, s 2.8.2
hazard identification – using knowledge from subject matter experts, s 2.8.2
hazards of ice, snow and frost – misunderstood, s 1.7.3.2
hazards of ice, snow and frost – underestimated, s 1.7.3.2
hazards of ice, snow and frost, s 1.7.3.2
hotel mode – definition, s 1.1.4
hotel mode, ss 1.1.4, 2.1.3.5
ice – vapor pressure v temperature diagram, s 1.7.3.4.3
icing conditions, aircraft – definition, s 1.7.3.1
icing conditions, atmospheric – definition s 1.7.3.1
icing, in-flight – process – freezing of liquid water, s 1.7.3.3
icing, in-flight – process – freezing of supercooled water droplets, s 1.7.3.3
icing, in-flight – process – ice from water vapor directly, s 1.7.3.3
latent heat – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
mist – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
mist – formation – water vapor condensation in air, s 1.7.3.4.3
mist v fog v drizzle, s 1.7.3.4.2
nucleation – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
nucleation, heterogeneous, s 1.7.3.4.2
nucleation, homogeneous, s 1.7.3.4.2
remote airport – inadequacy of deicing equipment, ss 1.19.1.6.1. 2.1.1
remote airport – unavailability of deicing equipment, ss 1.19.1.6.1, 2.1.1
remote airport, pp 7–8, 11, ss 1.19.1.1, 1.19.1.3, 1.19.1.5, 1.19.1.6.1, 2.1.1, 2.2.4.1.3,2.2.4.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, Appendices L–M
safety risk management – definition, s 1.17.2.6.4
saturation – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
saturation curve – water vapor to ice[110], 1.7.3.4.3
saturation curve – water vapor to liquid water, s 1.7.3.4.3
saturation curve – water vapor to supercooled water, s 1.7.3.4.3
situational awareness – definition, s 1.18.2.1
situational awareness, ss 1.18.2–1.18.2.2, 2.2.4.1–2.2.4.2, 3.2
supercooled water – cloud, s 1.7.3.4.2
supercooled water – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2

[110] The ice to water vapor saturation curve is also known as the sublimation curve.

supercooled water– vapor pressure v temperature diagram, s 1.7.3.4.3
threat and error management, s 2.2.3.1.3
water – vapor pressure v temperature diagram, s 1.7.3.4.3
water vapor pressure – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2

De/Anti-Icing International Vendor Audit Checklist (DEVA Checklist) October 2012

Issued by Issued October 2012, by United States 14 CRF Part 121 air carriers. DEVA checklist (The document footer states August 2008)

The DEVA checklist is used by the United States 14 CRF Part 121 air carriers who are pool members of the SIAGDP.

Index of the DEVA checklist (October 2012)
(Page numbers are those of the DEVA checklist)

audit – anti-icing code, p 7
audit – communications with flightcrew, p 7
audit – deicing operation location, p 8
audit – deicing procedures, p 4
audit – deicing unit – communication system, pp 10, 14
audit – deicing unit – maintenance, pp 10, 14
audit – deicing unit identification, p 8
audit – finding classification – minor finding, p 1
audit – finding classification – no finding, p 1
audit – finding classification – safety related finding, p 1
audit – fluid brand name, p 3
audit – fluid certificate of analysis, p 5
audit – fluid concentration checks, pp 5, 13
audit – fluid deicing unit labeling, p 11
audit – fluid delivery check results, p 5
audit – fluid laboratory checks, p 5
audit – fluid manufacturer, p 3
audit – fluid mixing, pp 9, 11, 14
audit – fluid nozzle temperature, p 9
audit – fluid refraction check, p 10
audit – fluid storage construction materials, p 8
audit – fluid storage labeling, p 8
audit – fluid storage maintenance, p 8
audit – fluid storage temperature, p 8
audit – fluid Type, p 3
audit – nozzle fluid temperature, p 10
audit – nozzle samples, p 5
audit – postdeicing/anti-icing check, pp 6–7
audit – refractometer calibration, p 8
audit – refractometer functional check, p 8
audit – sampling procedure, p 5
audit – training – aircraft fleet types, p 6
audit – training – deicing operations, p 6
audit – training – postdeicing/anti-icing check, p 6
audit – training – practical assessments, p 6
audit – training – records, p 6
audit – training – recurrent training, p 6
audit – training – theoretical tests, p 6

audit – Type II/III/IV thermal degradation, p 11

Joel Hille, "Deicing and Anti-icing Fluid Residues", (2007) Q1 Boeing Aero Magazine article 3

Issued 2007 by Boeing. (2007) Q1 Boeing Aero Magazine, article 3

Provides information about the hazards, formation and inspection of Type II/III/IV fluid residues on aircraft.

Index for (2007) Q1 Boeing Aero Magazine article 3
(Page numbers are those of (2007) Q1 Boeing Aero Magazine article 3)
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage and handling, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight control systems, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered flight control systems, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on unpowered flight control systems, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (Boeing), pp 15–21
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – in balance bays, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – in rear spar area, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – ailerons actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – balance bays, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control surface hinges, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – elevator actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – elevator tab actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flap actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flaperon actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – rudder actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – spoiler actuators, pp 18–19
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – tailcone bilge area, p 19
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing leading edge devices, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue – on elevator balance panel, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – on elevator power control unit input arm, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – on external wing surfaces, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – periodic inspection, pp 18–19
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – application of corrosion inhibitors to areas cleaned, p 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication according to AMM, p 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication of areas cleaned, p 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – procedure, 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – program, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – Type I as cleaner, p 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, pp 18, 20
Type II/III/IV – residue detection, pp 18, 20
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, pp 15–17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European v North American practices, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – role of RDP alkali organic salts, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – spraying from rear of wing, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, p 17

Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation, pp 15–17
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – according to AMM, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – auxiliary power unit bay, p 19
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – periodic, pp 15, 19, 21
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – reinspection, p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer, vertical, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing rear spar, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, pp 18–20
Type II/III/IV – residue table, AMIL, 77
Type II/III/IV – residue, pp 15–21

Haruiko Oda et al, "Safe Winter Operations", (2010) Q4 Boeing Aero Magazine article 2

Issued October 2010, by Boeing.[111](2010) Q04 Boeing Aero Magazine 13

Provides airline engineering, maintenance, flight personnel, and service providers with procedures and tips for safe winter operations.

Index for (2010) Q4 Boeing Aero Magazine article 2
(Page numbers are those of (2010) Q4 Boeing Aero Magazine article 2)
aircraft configuration (taxiing), p 12
aircraft configuration (taxiing). *See also* HOT –adjusted v standard; allowance time – adjusted v standard
alkali organic salts – corrosion of electrical connectors, p 7
alkali organic salts – corrosion of hydraulic system components, p 7
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, p 7
carbon brake contamination – effect – decreased service life, p 7
clean aircraft concept – aerodynamically clean aircraft, p 5
clean aircraft concept – derived from FAR 121.629, p 5
clean aircraft concept, p 5
clean condition – air conditioning inlets, p 12
clean condition – air conditioning outlets, p 12
clean condition – APU air inlets, p 12
clean condition – brake assemblies, p 12
clean condition – control surfaces, p 12
clean condition – engine inlets, p 12
clean condition – fuel tank vents, p 12
clean condition – girt bar area (before closing door), p 11
clean condition – landing gear doors, p 12
clean condition – landing gear truck beam, p 12
clean condition – leading edge devices, p 12
clean condition – main gear, p 11
clean condition – nose gear, p 11
clean condition – passenger doors, p 11
clean condition – pitot tubes, p 12
clean condition – static ports, p 12
clean condition – tail, horizontal, p 12
clean condition – tail, vertical, p 12
clean condition – windows, flightdeck, p 11

[111] Haruiko (Harley) Oda, Philip Adrian, Michael Arriaga, Lynn Davies, Joel Hille, Terry Sheehan, E.T. (Tom) Suter, (2010) Q04 Boeing Aero Magazine 13.

clean condition – wing upper surface, p 12
cold soaking, p 12
contamination [frozen] – effect on airflow, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, asymmetric, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitch, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on roll, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, p 6
contamination [frozen] – from runways, p 11
contamination [frozen] – from taxiways, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from cargo containers, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from gaps, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from girt bars, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from passenger doors, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from ramp where aircraft tires will be positioned, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from windows, p 11
definition – HOT, p 9
definition – ice, ground-accumulated, p 11
definition – ice, operational, p 11
definition – icing conditions, AFM, p 7
engine ice – ground-accumulated ice v operational ice, p 11–12
engine run-ups – ice removal, pp 11–12
fluid application – fuselage from nose to aft, p 11
fluid application – fuselage top centerline to outboard, p 11
fluid application – leading edge to trailing edge, p 11
fluid application – one-step, p 10
fluid application – symmetrical – elevator, p 11
fluid application – symmetrical – stabilizer, horizontal, p 11
fluid application – symmetrical – stabilizer, vertical, p 11
fluid application – symmetrical – wing, p 11
fluid application – symmetrical, p 11
fluid application – tail, p 11
fluid application – two-step, p 10
fluid application – wing, p 11
fluid application. *See also* spray, no; spray directly, no
flight control check, p 12
frost – on lower wing surface, pp 6, 12
HOT – definition, p 9
ice shedding, engine. *See* engine run-ups; ice, operational
ice, ground-accumulated – definition, pp 11–12
ice, ground-accumulated – removal before engine start-up, pp 11–12
ice, operational – definition, pp 11, 12
ice, operational – removal by engine run-ups, pp 11–12
icing conditions, AFM – definition, p 7
icing conditions, AFM – ice, snow or slush on ramps, taxiways or runways, p 7
icing conditions, AFM – visible moisture with visibility of one statute mile or less, p 7,
icing conditions, AFM ground – OAT ≤ 10°C, p 7
icing conditions, AFM in flight – total air temperature ≤ 10°C, p 7
landing gear lubrication, p 11
MIL-A-8283D specification – not updated, p 7
spray directly, no – APU, p 11
spray directly, no – brakes, p 11
spray directly, no – engine inlets, p 11
spray directly, no – exhausts, p 11
spray directly, no – pitot tubes, p 11

spray directly, no – static ports, p 11
spray directly, no – TAT probes, p 11
spray directly, no – wheels, p 11
spray directly, no – windows, p 11
tactile check, p 11
Type II/III/IV – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, p 11
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – activation of thrust reversers, p 6
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – jet blast from other aircraft, p 6
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – spray from nose gear, p 6
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing, p 11
Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to RDP, p 6
Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to alkali organic salts, p 6
Type II/III/IV – degradation – heating, p 11
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, heated leading edge, p 12
Type II/III/IV – removal from flightdeck windows, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (Boeing), p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – application of corrosion inhibitors to areas cleaned, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication of areas cleaned, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – role of RDP alkali organic salts, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, pp 6, 10
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, p 10
Type II/III/IV – residue formation, pp 6, 10
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – according to AMM, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – auxiliary power unit bay, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control linkages, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control tabs, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer rear spar, horizontal, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer, vertical, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – tailcone bilge area, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing leading edge devices, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing rear spar, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue, p 6
Type II/III/IV – wing anti-ice system OFF on ground, p 12
wing anti-ice system – not a substitute for ground deicing, p 12
winter operations – guidance (Boeing) – for flightcrews, pp 12–13
winter operations – guidance (Boeing) – for maintenance crews, p 11
winter operations – guidance (Boeing), pp 5–13

PART TWO: THE RUNWAY DEICING DOCUMENTS

A chart of the runway deicing documents can be found in Figure 2 (p 306).

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Runway Deicing Products Committee

AIR6130B Cadmium Plate Cyclic Corrosion Test

Revised January 25, 2023, by SAE G-12 RDP.

Sponsor: Michael Arriaga; TBD for the next revision.

AIR6130B describes a 14-day material test to determine the cyclic effects of runway deicing products on aircraft cadmium plated parts. Some runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing products, have been found to cause severe corrosion on aircraft components with cadmium plating. There is a need for users to understand the effect of these products on aircraft components when they are exposed repeatedly in a normal winter operating environment. The existing test in the AMS1431F and AMS1435E specifications for runway deicing products is a one-time 24-hour immersion test for cadmium corrosion, which does not accurately reflect how aircraft and airport equipment are affected by runway deicers. AIR6130 with its 14-day cyclic test is intended to provide better information to the end user/purchaser of the deicing products regarding the cyclic effects on cadmium plated aircraft parts or airport equipment. The document is intended to be referred to by the AMS1431 and AMS1435 specifications, which will then provide more useful information to the end-users in the test report.

Index for AIR6130B
(Section and page numbers are those of AIR6130B)
cadmium plate corrosion test – AMS1431 sample, s 3c
cadmium plate corrosion test – AMS1435 sample, s 3b
cadmium plate corrosion test – cleaning of test specimens, s 5b
cadmium plate corrosion test – criterion for undesirable corrosion effects, s 6
cadmium plate corrosion test – gravimetric results, ss 5i., 5l.
cadmium plate corrosion test – procedure, s 5
cadmium plate corrosion test – runway deicing compound sample, s 3
cadmium plate corrosion test – sample preparation, s 4
cadmium plate corrosion test – steel substrate, s 3
cadmium plate corrosion test – test coupons, s 3
cadmium plate corrosion test – test results, s 6
cadmium plate corrosion test – test specimen, s 3
cadmium plated aircraft parts – RDP caused corrosion, s 1
cadmium plated aircraft parts corrosion test. *See* cadmium plate corrosion test
corrosion of cadmium plated aircraft parts – undesirable corrosion criterion, s 6
corrosion of cadmium plated aircraft parts, s 1
RDP – cadmium plate corrosion test, Title at p 1, s 1
RDP – undesirable corrosion criterion, s 6
RDP caused corrosion – undesirable corrosion criterion, s 6
runway deicing fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
runway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP

AMS1431F Solid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product

Revised March 12, 2024, by SAE G-12 RDP.

Sponsor: Melissa Copeland.

AMS1431 sets the technical requirements for runway deicing and anti-icing products in solid form. Runway deicing products (RDP) are used typically at airports on aircraft maneuvering areas, such as aprons, runways, and taxiways, for the prevention and removal of frozen deposits of snow, frost, and ice.

Main changes to AMS1431F

AM1431F has a new section 1.5.1 that reads as such: “For products qualified under previous versions of this specification, only tests for which the technical requirements have changed in subsequent versions from the original qualification need to be performed in order for the product to meet the requirements of the current version of this specification.” See Q&A 14 for further information.

New section 1.3.3 advises users that the US Air Force may have additional requirements not included in AMS1431.

Section 3.2.9.5.1 dealing with stress corrosion resistance of titanium alloy AMS4911 was repealed.

Section 8.2 related to the use of terms in ARP1917 was repealed.

Packaging requirements were deleted from section 8.

Section 8.5 was inserted explaining that local regulations may restrict substances, products or processes.

Index for AMS1431F

(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1431F)

aircraft maneuvering area deicing product. *See* RDP
airfield deicing fluid. *See* RDP
apron deicing product. *See* RDP
definition – RDP, solid – lot, s 4.3
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – chloride content, s 4.2.1
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – flash point, s 4.2.1
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – total water content, s 4.2.1
RDP, solid – AIR6130 reporting, s 3.2.9.3.1
RDP, solid – airfield use label, s 5.1.2
RDP, solid – appearance, s 3.1.5
RDP, solid – approval by purchaser, s 4.4
RDP, solid – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.1.4
RDP, solid – asphalt concrete degradation resistance, s 3.8.2.2
RDP, solid – biodegradation, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, solid – BOD, s 3.1.1.1
RDP, solid – brining, s 1.3.1.1
RDP, solid – cadmium as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – cadmium corrosion, s 3.2.9.3.1

RDP, solid – carbon brake oxidation, s 3.2.11
RDP, solid – changes in ingredients, s 4.4.2
RDP, solid – changes in manufacturing, s 4.4.2
RDP, solid – chloride content, ss 3.2.3, 4.2.1
RDP, solid – chromium as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – commingling, s 1.3.1
RDP, solid – compatibility with other RDP, s 1.3.1
RDP, solid – composition, s 3.1
RDP, solid – containers, ss 5.1.2, 5.1.4
RDP, solid – delivery, s 5
RDP, solid – dissolution, s 1.3.1.1
RDP, solid – dissolution, s 1.3.1.1
RDP, solid – ecological behavior, s 3.1.1.4
RDP, solid – effect of local regulations, s 8.5
RDP, solid – effect on aircraft metals, s 3.2.9
RDP, solid – effect on asphalt concrete, ss 3.2.8.2, 4.2.2, Appendix A
RDP, solid – effect on carbon brake systems, s 3.2.11
RDP, solid – effect on painted surfaces, ss 3.2.6, 4.2.2
RDP, solid – effect on runway concrete, ss 3.2.8.1, 4.2.2
RDP, solid – effect on transparent plastics, ss 3.2.5, 4.2.2
RDP, solid – effect on unpainted surfaces, ss 3.2.7, 4.2.2
RDP, solid – flash point, ss 3.2.2, 4.2.1
RDP, solid – freezing point curve, s 3.1.4
RDP, solid – friction evaluation, s 1.3.2
RDP, solid – halogens as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – handling, s 5.1.4
RDP, solid – heavy metals as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – hydrogen embrittlement, s 3.2.9.4
RDP, solid – ice melting, s 3.2.10
RDP, solid – ice penetration, s 3.1.10
RDP, solid – ice undercutting, s 3.2.10
RDP, solid – independent laboratory testing, ss 4.1, 4.5
RDP, solid – inspection, s 4.1
RDP, solid – labels, s 5
RDP, solid – lead as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – licensee, s 4.4.3
RDP, solid – lot – acceptance tests, s 4.2.1
RDP, solid – lot – definition, s 4.3
RDP, solid – lot number, s 5.1.2
RDP, solid – low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.2.9.3
RDP, solid – mercury as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – multiple location tests, s 4.4.3
RDP, solid – nitrate as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – packaging, s 5.1
RDP, solid – performance, s 3.2.10
RDP, solid – periodic tests, s 4.2.2
RDP, solid – pH, ss 3.2.1, 4.2.1
RDP, solid – phosphate as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – physical properties, s 3.2
RDP, solid – preproduction tests, s 4.2.3
RDP, solid – production same as approved sample, s 4.4.2
RDP, solid – purchase orders, s 6
RDP, solid – qualification under revised AMS, s 1.5.1
RDP, solid – quotation, s 6
RDP, solid – rejection, s 7
RDP, solid – reports, s 4.5

RDP, solid – resampling, s 4.6
RDP, solid – retesting, s 4.6
RDP, solid – right-to-know regulations, s 5.1.3
RDP, solid – runway concrete surface scaling resistance, s 3.2.8.1
RDP, solid – safety data sheet, s 4.5.1
RDP, solid – sampling plan, s 4.3
RDP, solid – sampling, s 4.3
RDP, solid – sandwich corrosion, s 3.2.9.1
RDP, solid – statistical sampling, s 4.3.1
RDP, solid – storage stability, s 3.2.4
RDP, solid – subcontractor manufacturing, s 4.4.3
RDP, solid – sulfur as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – TOD, s 3.1.1.2
RDP, solid – total immersion corrosion, s 3.2.9.2
RDP, solid – total water content, ss 3.1.3, 4.2.1
RDP, solid – trace contaminants, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – transportation, s 5.1.4
RDP, solid – USAF requirements, s 1.3.3
runway deicer. *See* RDP
runway deicing chemical. *See* RDP
runway deicing compound. *See* RDP
runway deicing fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
runway deicing product. *See* RDP
runway deicing solid. *See* RDP, solid
runway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP
solid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, solid
taxiway deicing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing product. *See* RDP

AMS1435E Liquid Runway Deicing Product

Revised March 12, 2024, by SAE G-12 RDP.

Sponsor: Melissa Copeland.

AMS1435 sets the technical requirements for runway deicing and anti-icing products in the form of a liquid. Runway deicing products are used typically at airports on aircraft maneuvering areas, such as aprons, runways, and taxiways, for the prevention and removal of frozen deposits of snow, frost, and ice. Runway deicing products (RDP) in liquid form, sometimes called runway deicing fluids, must never be used as aircraft deicing fluid.

Main changes to AMS1435E

AM1435E has a new section 1.5.1 that reads as such: “For products qualified under previous versions of this specification, only tests for which the technical requirements have changed in subsequent versions from the original qualification need to be performed in order for the product to meet the requirements of the current version of this specification.” See Q&A 14 for further information.

Section 1.3.3 on the electrochemical dehydration of glycols was repealed.

New section 1.3.5 advises users that the US Air Force may have additional requirements not included in AMS1435.

Section 3.2.5.5.1 dealing with stress corrosion resistance of titanium alloy AMS4911 was repealed.

Section 8.3 related to the use of terms in ARP1917 was repealed.

Section 8.5 was inserted explaining that local regulations may restrict substances, products or processes.

Index for AMS1435E

(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1435E)

aircraft maneuvering area deicing product. *See* RDP
airfield deicing fluid. *See* RDP
apron deicing product. *See* RDP
definition – RDP, liquid – lot, s 4.3
fluid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP. liquid
liquid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, liquid
RDF. *See* RDP, liquid
RDP, fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – flash point, s 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – pH, s 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – specific gravity, s 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – AIR6130 reporting, s 3.2.5.3.1
RDP, liquid – airfield use label, s 5.1.2
RDP, liquid – appearance, s 3.1.2
RDP, liquid – approval by purchaser, s 4.4.1
RDP, liquid – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.1.2
RDP, liquid – asphalt concrete degradation resistance, ss 3.2.10.2, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – biodegradation, s 3.1.1.1
RDP, liquid – BOD, s 3.1.1.1
RDP, liquid – bulk shipments, s 4.3.2
RDP, liquid – cadmium as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – cadmium corrosion, s 3.2.5.3
RDP, liquid – carbon brake oxidation, s 3.2.13
RDP, liquid – changes in ingredients, s 4.4.2
RDP, liquid – changes in manufacturing, s 4.4.2
RDP, liquid – chromium as contaminant, s 3.3.1.3`
RDP, liquid – commingling, s 1.3.1
RDP, liquid – compatibility with other RDP, s 1.3.1
RDP, liquid – composition, s 3.1
RDP, liquid – containers, ss 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 5.1.4, 8.4
RDP, liquid – delivery, s 5
RDP, liquid – dilution, s 1.3.1.1
RDP, liquid – drum shipments, s 4.3.1
RDP, liquid – ecological behavior, s 3.1.1.2
RDP, liquid – effect of local regulations, s 8.5
RDP, liquid – effect on aircraft materials, ss 3.2.5, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – effect on asphalt concrete, ss 3.2.10.2, 4.2.2, Appendix A
RDP, liquid – effect on carbon brake systems, s 3.2.13
RDP, liquid – effect on painted surfaces, ss 3.2.7, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – effect on runway pavement, s 3.2.10
RDP, liquid – effect on transparent plastics, ss 3.2.6, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – effect on unpainted surface, ss 3.2.8, 4.2.2

RDP, liquid – Federal (U.S.) Supply Classification 6850, s 8.5
RDP, liquid – flash point, ss 3.2.1, 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – formamide, s 1.1.3
RDP, liquid – freezing point, ss 3.2.4. 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – friction evaluation, s 1.3.2
RDP, liquid – halogens as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – handling, s 5.1.4
RDP, liquid – heavy metals as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – hydrogen embrittlement, s 3.2.5.4
RDP, liquid – ice melting, s 3.2.12
RDP, liquid – ice penetration, s 3.1.12
RDP, liquid – ice undercutting, s 3.2.12
RDP, liquid – independent laboratory testing, ss 4.1, 4.5
RDP, liquid – inspection, s 4.1
RDP, liquid – labels, s 5
RDP, liquid – lead as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – licensee, s 4.4.3
RDP, liquid – lot – acceptance, s 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – lot – definition, s 4.3
RDP, liquid – lot number, ss 4.5, 5.1.2
RDP, liquid – low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.2.5.3
RDP, liquid – mercury as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – nitrate as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – packaging, ss 5.1.4, 5.1.5, 8.4
RDP, liquid – performance, s 3.2.12
RDP, liquid – periodic tests, s 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – pH, ss 3.2.3, 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – phosphate as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – physical properties, s 3.2
RDP, liquid – preproduction tests, s 4.2.3
RDP, liquid – purchase order, ss 4.5, 6
RDP, liquid – quotations, s 6
RDP, liquid – rejection, s 7
RDP, liquid – reports, s 4.5
RDP, liquid – resampling, s 4.6
RDP, liquid – retesting, s 4.6
RDP, liquid – right-to-know, s 5.1.3
RDP, liquid – rinsibility, ss 3.2.9, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – runway concrete surface scaling resistance, ss 3.2.10.1, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – safety data sheet, s 4.5.1
RDP, liquid – sampling, s 4.3
RDP, liquid – sandwich corrosion, s 3.2.5.1
RDP, liquid – specific gravity, ss 3.2.2, 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – storage stability, s 3.2.11
RDP, liquid – subcontractor manufacturing, s 4.4.3
RDP, liquid – sulfur as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – test for Europe, s 3.2.10.2
RDP, liquid – TOD, s 3.1.1.2
RDP, liquid – total immersion corrosion, s 3.2.5.2
RDP, liquid – trace contaminants, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – transportation, s 5.1.4
RDP, liquid – urea, s 3.1
RDP, liquid – USAF requirements, s 1.3.5
runway deicer. *See* RDP
runway deicing chemical. *See* RDP
runway deicing compound. *See* RDP

runway deicing fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
runway deicing product. *See* RDP
runway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing product. *See* RDP

AS6170 Ice Melting Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products

Issued October 28, 2021, by SAE G-12 RDP; replaces AIR6170A.

Sponsors: Marc-Mario Tremblay; Jean-Denis Brassard for the next revision.

AS6170 describes a quantitative test method for liquid and solid deicing/anti-icing products, to evaluate the amount of ice melted as a function of the time and temperature.

Index for AS6170
(Section and page numbers are those of AS6170)
AMS1431 RDP ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
AMS1435 RDP ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
ice melting test for RDP. *See* RDP ice melting test
ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
RDP – comparative melting capability, s 3.2
RDP – use on taxiways, s 1
RDP ice melting capability, comparative, s 3.2
RDP ice melting relative capacity, s 1
RDP ice melting test ice preparation, s 3.3.5
RDP ice melting test procedure, s 3.4
RDP ice melting test reference control solution, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.1, 3.5.3.2
RDP ice melting test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, ss 3.3.1, 3.5.3, 3.5.3.1, 3.5.3.2, Table 1
RDP ice melting test report, s 3.8
RDP ice melting test sample preparation, ss 3.5.1, 3.5.2
RDP ice melting test significance, s 1
RDP ice melting test temperatures ss 3.6, 3.7
RDP ice melting test, Title at p 1
RDP ice melting v temperature, ss 1, 3.8
RDP ice melting v time, ss 1, 3.8
RDP, liquid – ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
RDP, solid – ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
SHRP H-332, s 2.3

AS6172 Ice Undercutting Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products

Issued October 28, 2021, by SAE G-12 RDP; replaces AIR6172A.

Sponsors: Marc-Mario Tremblay; Jean-Denis Brassard for the next revision.

AS6172 describes a quantitative test method, for liquid and solid runway deicing/anti-icing products (RDP), to evaluate the ice undercut as a function of the time and temperature.

Index for AS6172
(Section and page numbers are those of AS6172)
AMS1431 RDP ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
AMS1435 RDP ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
ice undercutting test, RDP. *See* RDP ice undercutting test, Title at p 1
ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
RDP ice undercutting test description, s 3.1
RDP ice undercutting test dye, ss 3.3.1, 3.4.4
RDP ice undercutting test dye – rhodamine, s 3.4.4
RDP ice undercutting test dye – fluorescein, s 3.4.4
RDP ice undercutting test equipment, s 3.3
RDP ice undercutting test ice cavity preparation, s 3.3.5
RDP ice undercutting test ice preparation, s 3.3.4
RDP ice undercutting test procedure, s 3.4
RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution, ss 3.4.3, 3.4.3.1, 3.4.3.2
RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution – potassium acetate solution, ss 3.3.1, 3.4.3, 3.4.3.1, 3.4.3.2
RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, ss 3.3.1, .4.3, Table 1
RDP ice undercutting test report, s 3.7
RDP ice undercutting test sample preparation, ss 3.4.1, 3.4.2
RDP ice undercutting test significance, s 3.2
RDP ice undercutting test temperature, ss 3.5, 3.6
RDP ice undercutting test, Title at p 1
RDP, liquid – ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
RDP, solid – ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
SHRP H-332, s 2.3

AS6211 Ice Penetration Test Method for AMS1431 and AMS1435 Runways Deicing/Anti-Icing Products

Issued November 16, 2021, by SAE G-12 RDP; replaces AIR6211A.

Sponsors: Marc-Mario Tremblay; Jean-Denis Brassard for the next revision.

AS6211 describes a quantitative method, for liquid and solid runway deicing/anti-icing products (RDP), to evaluate the ice penetration as a function of the time and temperature.

Index for AS6211
(Section and page numbers are those of AS6211)
AMS1431 RDP ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
AMS1435 RDP ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
RDP ice penetration test – description, s 3.1
RDP ice penetration test dye, s 3.4.4
RDP ice penetration test ice preparation, s 3.3.4
RDP ice penetration test procedure, s 3.4
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, ss 3.3.1, 3.4.3, 3.4.3.1, 3.4.3.2, Table 1
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate 50%, s 3.4.3.1
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate 25%, s 3.4.3.2
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution,
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution, s 3.4.3
RDP ice penetration test significance – reporting, s 3.7
RDP ice penetration test significance, s 3.2

RDP ice penetration test temperature, ss 3.6, 3.7
RDP ice penetration test time, s 3.7
RDP ice penetration test, Title at p 1
RDP, liquid – ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
RDP, solid – ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
SHRP H-332, s 2.4

Documents Issued by the SAE A-5A Wheels, Brakes and Skid Control Committee

AIR5490A Carbon Brake Contamination and Oxidation

Revised April 12, 2016, by SAE A-5A.

This document provides information on the susceptibility of aircraft carbon brake discs to contamination and oxidation. Carbon used in the manufacture of aircraft brake discs is porous. It can absorb liquids and contaminants, such as runway deicing products (RDP), aircraft deicing fluids (ADF), seawater, aircraft hydraulic fluid, aircraft wash fluids, cleaning solvents, etc. Some of the contaminants can negatively impact the intended performance of the brakes, particularly through catalytic oxidation of the carbon.

Although aircraft carbon brakes had been operating for many years with the occasional oxidative degradation issues, the introduction of environmentally friendly, low BOD, alkali organic salt based runway deicing products in the 1990s resulted in significant increases in the frequency of occurrences and severity of carbon brake disk degradation. The catalytic oxidative action is attributed to the alkali moiety of the organic salts.

This document intends to raise awareness of the effects of carbon brake contamination and present information on the chemicals promoting catalytic oxidation, the mechanism of oxidation, and inspection technique on and off the aircraft. [112]

Index for AIR5490A
(Section and page numbers are those of AIR5490A)
aircraft carbon brake. *See* carbon brake
aircraft deicing fluid. *See* deicing fluid
aircraft hydraulic fluid – definition, s 2.2
aircraft lubricant – definition, s 2.2
airplane. *See* aircraft
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – barrier coating, s 5.2.4a
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – barrier coating, self-healing, s 5.2.4a
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – chemical vapor infiltration, s 5.2.5
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – densification of the polyacrylonitrile fibers, s 5.2.5
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – disk soaking, s 5.2.4a
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation inhibitor, phosphate based, s 5.2.4b
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation inhibitor, s 5.2.4b

[112] SAE Committee A-5A appears to use the word airplane rather than aircraft in the following expressions: airplane anti-icing/deicing fluids, airplane hydraulic fluids, airplane lubricants, and airplane wash fluids. In this *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing*, we index the word “aircraft” rather than the word “airplane”. Specifically, Committee A-5A refers to airplane anti-icing/deicing fluids. SAE G-12 refers to them as aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids. Here we follow SAE G-12 usage.

carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation resistance of the carbon, s 5.2.5
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – phosphate solution, s 5.2.4b
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – porosity of the carbon, s 5.2.5
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment, s 2.2
carbon brake – catalytic oxidation. *See* carbon brake oxidation
carbon brake – contamination. *See* carbon brake contamination
carbon brake – definition, s 2.2
carbon brake – degradation, Rationale at p 1
carbon brake – friction and wear modifier – definition, s 4.2.2
carbon brake – friction material, s 3
carbon brake – inspection, Rationale at p 1
carbon brake – operating temperature v steel brake operating temperature, s 3a
carbon brake – oxidation. *See* carbon brake oxidation
carbon brake – removal criteria, s 5.4.3.2
carbon brake – return-to-service criteria, s 5.4.4.2
carbon brake – smoke from, s 4.2.1 note
carbon brake contamination – decontamination method, s 8
carbon brake contamination – detection – chromatography, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – conductivity measurement, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – discoloration, s 5.4.1
carbon brake contamination – detection – hardness probes, with, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – odor, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – off-aircraft inspection, s 5.4.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – on-aircraft inspection, s 5.4.3
carbon brake contamination – detection – smoke, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – spectrometry, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – staining, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual, by, ss 5.4, 5.4.1, 5.4.2, 5.4.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – aircraft runway over-runs, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake disk lug rupture, s 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake disk rupture, s 6.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake overheating, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake torque, s 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake vibrations, ss 4.2.2, 6.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake wear, s 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake wear, ss 3b, 6.3
carbon brake contamination – effect – catalytic oxidation, s 3a
carbon brake contamination – effect – complete loss of braking capability, s 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – friction coefficient, increase and decrease, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – increased aircraft braking distance in rejected takeoff, s 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss in braking performance, ss 3a, 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of brake disk reuse capability, s 5.3.3
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of friction area, s 3a
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of mechanical strength, s 3a
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of rubbed area, s 3a
carbon brake contamination – effect – mass loss, s 5.1.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – of humidity on friction coefficient of contaminated brakes, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheating of other brakes, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – partial loss of braking capability, s 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – premature brake removal, s 5.3.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – runway over-runs, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – structural brake disc failure, ss 3a, 5.3
carbon brake contamination – effect – temporary or permanent change in friction level, ss 3b, 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – torque reduction, s 3
carbon brake contamination – effect – uneven braking, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibration, squeal, s 6.1

carbon brake contamination – effect – vibration, whirl, s 6.1
carbon brake contamination – prevention – phosphate solutions[113], s 5.2.4b
carbon brake contamination – prevention – use of wheel covers, s 7
carbon brake contamination – source – acetate v formate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft deicing fluids, s 4.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft hydraulic fluids, s 4.1e
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft hydraulic fluids, phosphate ester based, s 4.1e
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft lubricants, s 4.1d
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft wash fluids, s 4.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – alkali metal salts, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – alkali organic salts, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – automatic aircraft washing systems, s 7
carbon brake contamination – source – calcium salts, s 4.2.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali organic salt based RDP, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – anti-viral agent, s 4.2.1f
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – calcium from cleaning agents, s 4.2.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – disinfectants, ss 4.2.1f, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium from cleaning agents, s 4.2.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium in Purple K fire extinguishers, s 4.2.1k
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium acetate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium formate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium from cleaning agents, ss 4.2.1a, 4.2.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium from sea water, s 4.2.1a
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium hypochlorite, ss 4.2.1f, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – temperature indicating crayon marks, s 4.2.1e
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst, s 4.2.1
carbon brake contamination – source – cleaning solvents, ss 4.1g, 5.2.8
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, bleach containing, ss 4.1h, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, calcium containing, s 4.1h
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, chlorine[114] containing, ss 4.1h, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, citric acid containing, s 4.1h
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, hypochlorite containing, ss 4.1h, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, potassium containing, s 4.1h
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, sodium containing, s 4.1h
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, ss 4.1h, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – fire extinguishing agent, ss 4.1f, 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – source – formate v acetate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – hydraulic fluid leaks, s 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – source – hydraulic system servicing, s 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – source – RDP, s 4.1a
carbon brake contamination – source – sea water, s 4.1j
carbon brake contamination – source – solvents, cleaning, ss 4.1g. 5.2.8
carbon brake contamination – source – temperature indicator crayon marks, s 4.1i
carbon brake oxidation – oxidation effects v cumulative thermal load, s 5.3
carbon brake oxidation – temperature in absence of contamination [ca 400 °C], s 5.1.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – aircraft deicing fluids, s 5.2.7
carbon brake oxidation – variables – airline route structure, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – airport selection of RDP, s 5.2.6

[113] Section 8 of AIR5490 stated that brake manufacturers had used phosphate or boron solutions to protect against oxidation. Boron solution was deleted from AIR5490A; no explanation was given.

[114] ARP5490A, in section 4.1h, lists chlorine containing disinfectants as potential source of carbon brake contamination. Chlorine is meant to include hypochlorite and bleach (see section 5.2.9).

carbon brake oxidation – variables – alcohol based RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – alkali acetate based RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – alkali formate based RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – ambient temperature, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – antioxidant coatings, s 5.2.4
carbon brake oxidation – variables – antioxidant treatment, s 5.2.4
carbon brake oxidation – variables – brake wear, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cleaners, s 5.2.8
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling air, s 5.2.2
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling ducts in wheel bay, s 5.2.2
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling fans, s 5.2.2
carbon brake oxidation – variables – energy absorbed during braking, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – length of winter, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – mass of carbon heat sink, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – number of landings per overhaul, s 5.2.3
carbon brake oxidation – variables – number of thermal cycles, s 5.2.3
carbon brake oxidation – variables – peak temperature ss 5.1.1, 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – peak temperature, time at ss 5.1.1, 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – ram air cooling, s 5.2.2
carbon brake oxidation – variables – time of exposure to contaminant, s 5.2.10
carbon brake oxidation – variables – urea based RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – wheel brake structure, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – wind, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation, Rationale at p 1
catalytic oxidation – definition, s 2.2
cleaning solvent – definition, s 2.2
contamination, carbon brake. *See* carbon brake contamination
definition – aircraft deicing fluid. *See* definition – deicing fluid
definition – aircraft hydraulic fluid, s 2.2
definition – aircraft lubricant, s 2.2
definition – carbon brake antioxidant treatment, s 2.2
definition – carbon brake friction and wear modifier, s 4.2.2
definition – carbon brake, s 2.2
definition – catalytic oxidation. *See* definition – oxidation, catalytic
definition – cleaning solvent, s 2.2
definition – deicing fluid, s 2.2
definition – disinfectant, s 2.2
definition – fire extinguishing agent, s 2.2
definition – hygroscopic, s 2.2
definition – lubricant, aircraft, s 2.2
definition – oxidation [of carbon], s 2.2
definition – oxidation, catalytic, s 2.2
definition – oxidation, thermal, s 2.2.
definition – runway anti-icing/deicing solids and fluids, s 2.2
definition – temperature indication markers, s 2.2
definition – thermal oxidation, s 2.2.
definition – tribology, s 2.2
deicing fluid – definition, s 2.2
disinfectant – definition, s 2.2
fire extinguishing agent – definition, s 2.2
hydraulic fluid – effect on carbon brake, s 4.2.1 note
hygroscopic[115] – definition, s 2.2
lubricant, aircraft – definition, s 2.2

[115] AIR5490A, in section 2.2, defines hygroscopic as absorbs liquid. Hygroscopic is usually defined as the property of a substance that takes up and retains moisture.

oxidation [of carbon] – definition, s 2.2
oxidation, thermal, s 2.2
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, Rationale at p 1, s 1
RDP – effect on carbon brakes, Rationale at p 1
RDP – market introduction history, Rationale at p 1, s 5.2.6
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, Rationale at p 1, s 1,
runway anti-icing/deicing solids and fluids – definition, s 2.2

AIR5567A Test Method for Catalytic Brake Oxidation

Issued August 17, 2015, by SAE A-5A.

This test method provides stakeholders including fluid manufacturers, brake manufacturers, aircraft constructors, aircraft operators and airworthiness authorities with a relative assessment of the effect of runway deicing products on carbon brake oxidation. This simple test is only designed to assess the relative effects of runway deicing products by measuring mass change of contaminated and bare carbon samples tested under the same conditions. It is not possible to set a general acceptance threshold oxidation limit based on this test method because carbon brake oxidation is a function of heat sink design and the operating environment

Index for AIR5567A
(Section and page numbers are those of AIR5567A)

aircraft carbon brake. *See* carbon brake
alkali organic salts – catalyst for carbon brake oxidation, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, p 1
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – generic, s 3.2
carbon brake oxidation – catalysis by alkali salts, s 1
carbon brake oxidation – catalysis by RDP, s 1
carbon brake oxidation – effect on mass change, s 1
carbon brake oxidation – effect on weight loss, s 1
carbon brake oxidation – test – antioxidant formulation, generic, s 3.2
carbon brake oxidation – test – antioxidant, application of, s 3.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – carbon coupon selection, s 3.1
carbon brake oxidation – test – coupon oxidation procedure, s 3.5
carbon brake oxidation – test – history 2005-2008, ss B, B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – mean normalized carbon weight loss %, s 4.2
carbon brake oxidation – test – potassium acetate normalized results, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – potassium formate normalized results, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – RDP application to coupon, s 3.4
carbon brake oxidation – test – round robin testing, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – sodium acetate normalized results, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – test result for liquid RDP, s 4.2
carbon brake oxidation – test – test result for solid RDP, s 4.2
carbon brake oxidation – test – test results, s 4
carbon brake oxidation – test – test temperature (550°C), s 3.5d.
carbon brake oxidation – test – test time (24 h), s 3.5 e.
carbon brake oxidation – test – urea normalized results, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – weight loss %, mean normalized, s 4.2
carbon brake oxidation – test, Title at p 1
carbon brake oxidation – threshold limit – not possible to measure, s 1
RDP – carbon brake oxidation test, p 1
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – effect on carbon brakes p 1, s 1

Documents Issued by SAE AE-8A Elec Wiring and Fiber Optic Interconnect Systems Installation

AIR7988 Impact of Alkali Metal-Based Runway De-icing Fluids on Aircraft Electrical Systems

Issued December 21, 2021, by SAE AE-8A.

This document raises the awareness of the degrading effects of alkali organic salts runway deicing products on aircraft electrical wiring interconnection systems (EWIS).

It provides historical perspective of the introduction of alkali organic salt based (potassium formate, potassium acetate, sodium formate and sodium acetate) runway deicing products due to environmental regulations displacing urea and glycol based runway deicing products.

Issues related to connector corrosion, connector shorting, arcing in wire bundles, electrical connectors, switches and relays are described. The areas affected are landing gear systems, and electrical systems in wing flaps and leading edges.

Results of conductivity testing and wet arc track testing are presented.

Mitigation strategies are proposed to reduce effect of alkali metal based runway deicing product on aircraft electrical systems.

Index for AIR7988
(Section and page numbers are those of AIR7988)
alkali organic salts – effect on aircraft electrical systems, Title on p 1, ss 3, 4
alkali organic salts – electrical connector arcing, s 4
alkali organic salts – electrical connector corrosion, s 4
alkali organic salts – electrical connector shorting, s 4
alkali organic salts – electrical switch arcing, s 4
alkali organic salts – electrical wire bundle arcing, s 4
potassium acetate – *See* alkali organic salts
potassium formate – *See* alkali organic salts
RDP – aluminum corrosion, s 5
RDP – cadmium corrosion – mitigation, s 5
RDP – conductivity testing, s 5
RDP – effect on aircraft electrical systems, Title on p 1, ss 3, 4
RDP – effect on electrical systems – mitigation, s 6
RDP – electrical connector arcing, s 4
RDP – electrical connector corrosion, s 4
RDP – electrical connector shorting, s 4
RDP – electrical switch arcing, s 4
RDP – electrical wire bundle arcing, s 4
RDP – market introduction history, s 3
RDP – wet arc track testing, s 5
sodium acetate – *See* alkali organic salts
sodium formate – *See* alkali organic salts

Documents Issued by SAE G-15 Airport Snow and Ice Control

AMS1448B Sand, Airport Snow and Ice Control

Stabilized September 5, 2014, by SAE G-15.

This is a stabilized document meaning it is no longer updated by SAE G-15 and is not known to be used actively by air carriers or operators.

It is included in this *Guide* as, from time to time, questions are asked on the effects of sand upon aircraft components which are discussed briefly in AMS1448B.

Index for AMS1448B
(Section and page numbers are those of AMS1448B)
sand – aircraft engine, detrimental to, s 1.3
sand – boxed dry, s 3.1
sand – chlorides as contaminant, s 3.2.1
sand – containers, s 5
sand – effect on aircraft engines, s 1.3
sand – free from corrosive agent, s 3.1
sand – free from clay, s 3.1
sand – free from debris, s 3.1
sand – free from organic matter, s 3.1
sand – free from salts, s 3.1
sand – free from stones, s 3.1
sand – gradation, s 3.1.1
sand – impurities, s 3.1
sand – periodic tests, s 4.2.2
sand – preproduction tests, s 4.2.3
sand – quality assurance, s 4
sand – rejection, s 7
sand – report, s 4.5
sand – sampling, s 4.3
sand – specification, title at p 1
sand – use on ramp, s 1.2
sand – use on runway, s 1.2
sand – use on taxiway, s 1.2
sand – washed, s 3.1
sand – washed, s 3.1

Documents Issued by the FAA

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5200-28G, "Notice to Air Missions (NOTAMs) for Air Operators

Issued May 25, 2022, by the FAA. FAA AC 150-5200-28G

This document provides guidance in using the NOTAM system for airports. Most of this document is beyond the scope of the *Guide*. The only section indexed is Table 3-1 which provides definitions of runway or pavement contaminants.

Index for FAA AC 150/5200-28G
(Page numbers are those of FAA AC 150/5200-28G)
contaminant [runway] – definition, p 3-3
contaminated runway – definition, p 3-3
definition – contaminant [runway], p 3-3
definition – contaminated runway, p 3-3
definition – frost [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – ice [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – ice, wet [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – layered contaminant [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – slush [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – slush over ice [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – snow, compacted [runway contaminant], p 3-3
definition – snow, dry [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – snow, wet [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – water [runway contaminant], p 3-4
definition – wet runway [runway contaminant], p 3-4
frost [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4
ice [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4
ice, wet [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4
layered contaminant [runway contaminant], p 3-4
slush [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4
slush over ice [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4
snow, compacted [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-3
snow, dry [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4
snow, wet [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4
water [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4
wet runway [runway contaminant] – definition, p 3-4

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5200-30D, "Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety"

Issued October 29, 2020, by the FAA. FAA AC 150/5200-30D

This is a large document addressing various aspects of runway conditions. Only sections 4.5–4.7 relating to runway deicing products are indexed.

Index for FAA AC 150/5200-30D
(Section numbers are those of FAA AC 150/5200-30D)
AMS1431 – recognition – FAA, ss 4.6.1.2–4.6.1.2.2

AMS1435 – recognition – FAA, s 4.6.1.1.
pavement. *See* runway
RDP – airside application, s 4.6.2
RDP – effect on dissolved oxygen, s 4.6.3.1
RDP – effect on Portland cement, s 4.6.3.2
RDP – liquid v solid, s 4.5.1
runway – friction control – brooms, s 4.5.2
runway – friction control – plowing, s 4.5.2
runway – friction control – RDP, s 4.5.2
runway – friction control – sand, ss 4.5.2, 4.7, 4.7.2
runway – friction control – urea, s 4.6.1.2.2
runway – ice control – prevent bond between ice and pavement, s 4.5.1
runway – ice removal – mechanical removal, s 4.5.1
runway – ice removal – melting of bonded ice, ss 4.5.1–4.5.2
urea – recognition – FAA, ss 4.6.1.2.1–4.6.1.2.2
urea, s 4.6.1.2

FAA, Part 139 CertAlert no. 22-08, "Deicing/Anti-Icing Product Awareness"

Issued November 29, 2022, by the FAA. Part 139 CertAlert no 22-08

Contact person: Alberto Rodriguez.

Part 139 CertAlerts are issued by the FAA Airports Safety and Operations Division. They provide a quick way to disseminate guidance on Part 139 airport certification and related issues.

The FAA recommends that airside pavement deicer and ant-icer products (in SAE parlance they are called runway deicing products, RDPs) meet the following specifications:

- AMS1435 (current version) for liquid deicing/anti-icing products;
- AMS1431 (current version) for solid deicing/anti-icing products;
- AMS1435 (current version) for dissolved solid deicing/anti-icing products. [The FAA calls a dissolved solid runway deicing product a "liquified solid".]

The FAA defines a "liquified solid" as a liquid made from a solid product (s 2). The FAA refers to the process as "mixing/brining" (s 3). According to the FAA the resulting "liquified solid" [a brine] must meet the requirements of AMS1435.

Index for FAA Part 139 CertAlert no. 22-08
AMS1431 – recognition – FAA, s 2
AMS1435 – recognition – FAA, ss 2–3
brine. *See also* RDP, brine
brining – definition, ss 2–3
liquified solid – definition, s 2
liquified solid. *See also* RDP, brine
RDP, brine – AMS1435, ss 2–3
RDP, brine, ss 2–3

FAA, Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin SAIB NM-08-27R1, "Landing Gear: Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes Due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids"

Issued December 31, 2008, by the FAA. FAA SAIB NM-08-27R1

This bulletin informs aircraft owners and operators of the deleterious effect of alkali organic salt based runway deicing products on aircraft with carbon brakes. The alkali moiety of the organic salts is known to catalyze oxidation of the carbon with accompanying possible brake failure. The FAA recommends detailed visual inspection of carbon brake stators and rotors, looking for obvious damage. Depending on wheels removal frequency and findings, more frequent inspections may be appropriate to prevent reduction of brake effectiveness or brake failure.

Index for FAA SAIB NM-08-27R1
(Page numbers are those of FAA SAIB NM-08-27R1)
carbon brake – inspection frequency, pp 2–3
carbon brake – inspection of rotor, pp 2–3
carbon brake – inspection of stator, pp 2–3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – carbon chips, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – crushed carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – damaged carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – debris, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – flaked carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – frayed carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – missing carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – soft carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure during aborted takeoff, p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure, p 3
carbon brake contamination – effect – dragged brake, p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheated brakes, p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibrations, p 2
carbon brake contamination – process, pp 1-2
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, p 1
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1

Documents Issued by Transport Canada

Transport Canada, Service Difficulty Advisory AV-2009-03, "Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids"

Issued June 26, 2009, by Transport Canada. Transport Canada AV-2009-03.

This advisory informs aircraft owners and operators of the deleterious effect of alkali organic salt based runway deicing products on aircraft with carbon brakes. The alkali moiety of the organic salts is known to catalyze the oxidation of the carbon with accompanying possible brake failure or dragged bake and subsequent overheat. Transport Canada recommends detailed visual inspection of carbon brake stators and rotors at each landing gear wheel removal, looking for obvious damage.

Index for TC Service Difficulty Advisory AV-2009-03
(Page numbers are those of TC Service Difficulty Advisory AV-2009-03)
carbon brake – inspection frequency, p 2
carbon brake – inspection of rotor, p 2
carbon brake – inspection of stator, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – carbon chips, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – crushed carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – damaged carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – flaked carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – missing carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – soft carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake degradation, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure during aborted takeoff, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – dragged brake, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheated brakes, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibrations, p 1
carbon brake contamination – process, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, p 1
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1

Documents Issued by EASA

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2018-01, "Information on Materials Used for Runway and Taxiway De/Anti-icing"

Issued September 01, 2018, by EASA. EASA SIB 2018-01 .

Alkali organic salt based runway deicing products have deleterious effects on aircraft carbon brakes. The alkali organic salts penetrate carbon brakes lowering the oxidation temperature of the carbon resulting in structural deterioration of carbon discs, reducing efficiency and long-term efficiency of the brakes. EASA believes aircraft operators should be aware of the nature of the runway deicing products used at airports to assess exposure of the brakes to the alkali organic salts and adjust maintenance programs. This information should be noted in SNOWTAM or in the Aeronautical Information Publication (AIP).

Index for EASA SIB No. 2018-01
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB No. 2018-01)
Aeronautical Information Publication reporting – RDP, p 1
alkali organic salts – aircraft maintenance program, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, p 1
alkali organic salts – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
carbon brake contamination – process, p 1
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – reporting recommendation, p 2
RDP – SNOWTAM display, p 1
SNOWTAM – EG, p 2
SNOWTAM – GAC, p 2
SNOWTAM – KAC, p 2

SNOWTAM – KFOR, p 2
SNOWTAM – NAAC, p 2
SNOWTAM – NAFO, p 2
SNOWTAM – PG, p 2
SNOWTAM – SAND, p 2
SNOWTAM – UREA, p 2
SNOWTAM reporting – RDP, p 1

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2008-19R2, "Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icers"

Revised April 23, 2013, by EASA. EASA SIB 2008-19R2.

This bulletin informs aviation stakeholders of the deleterious effect of alkali organic salt based runway deicing products on aircraft with carbon brakes. The alkali moiety of the organic salts is known to catalyze oxidation of the carbon with accompanying possible brake failure or dragged bake and subsequent overheat. EASA recommends detailed visual inspection of carbon brake stators and rotors at each landing gear wheel removal, looking for obvious damage. EASA further raises issues of cadmium and aluminum corrosion of landing gear joints and of electrical wire bundles, particularly those using Kapton®[116] insulation, caused by alkali organic salts.

Index for EASA SIB No. 2008-19R2
(Page numbers are those of EASA SIB No. 2008-19R2)

alkali organic salts – effect on aluminum, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on cadmium, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on Kapton insulation, p 2
alkali organic salts – effect on landing gear, p 2
alkali organic salts – effect on wire bundles, p 2
carbon brake – inspection frequency, p 3
carbon brake – inspection of rotor, p 3
carbon brake – inspection of stator, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – carbon chips, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – crushed carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – damaged carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – debris, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – flaked carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – frayed carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – missing carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – soft carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual p 3
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake degradation, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure during aborted takeoff, pp 1–2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure, pp 1–2
carbon brake contamination – effect – dragged brake, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheated brakes, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibrations, p 2
carbon brake contamination – process, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, p 1

[116] Trademark of E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.

carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, p 1
potassium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
potassium formate. *See* alkali organic salts
RDP – aluminum corrosion, p 2
RDP – cadmium corrosion, p 2
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – electrical wire bundle degradation, Kapton® insulated, p 2
RDP – electrical wire bundle degradation, p 2
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
sodium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
sodium formate. *See* alkali organic salts

Documents Issued by Boeing

Michael Arriaga, “Effects of Alkali Metal Runway Deicers on Carbon Brakes” (2014) Q1:19 Boeing Aero Magazine

Issued in 2014 by Boeing. (2014) 53 Q01 Boeing Aero Magazine 19

Alkali organic salts used in runway deicing products (RDP), catalytically reduce the temperature at which aircraft brakes undergo oxidation. Catalytic oxidation of the carbon brakes discs results in the mechanical and structural degradation of the brakes. This leads to a reduced service life of the brakes and in some instances could result in brake fires or failures. The author recommends that airlines, airports, regulators and legislators engage in discussions to change the current practice of using alkali organic salts to maintain and improve aviation safety.

Index for (2014) Q1:19 Boeing Aero Magazine
(Page number are those of (2014) Q1:19 Boeing Aero Magazine)
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, pp 19–24
carbon brake – advantages – better wear, p 20
carbon brake – advantages – high temperature stability, p 20
carbon brake – advantages – reuse of worn carbon discs, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake degradation, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake fire, p 23
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake softening, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – debris, p 24
carbon brake contamination – effect – decreased service life, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – flight cancellation, p 24
carbon brake contamination – effect – flight delays, p 24
carbon brake contamination – effect – foreign object damage, p 24
carbon brake contamination – effect – mechanical degradation, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – structural degradation, p 20
carbon brake contamination – landing, p 20
carbon brake contamination – process, p 19
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 19
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 19
carbon brake contamination – taking off, p 20
carbon brake contamination – taxiing, p 20
carbon brake oxidation – catalytic v thermal, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – exposure time to alkali, p 20
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to ADF – insignificant contribution, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to alkali based RDP – significant contribution, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to glycol based RDP – no catalytic oxidation, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to urea RDP – no catalytic oxidation, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – history of, pp 19–20
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – antioxidant brake coatings, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – lower application rates for RDP, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – lowering of brake temperature, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – mechanical snow removal, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – proper landing points, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – proper touchdown speeds, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – use of wheel covers, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – oxidation rate – unpredictable, p 20
potassium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts

potassium formate. *See* alkali organic salts
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, pp 19–24
sodium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
sodium formate. *See* alkali organic salts

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

This section assembles information on aircraft deicing that may be useful to newcomers or experienced practitioners. The questions and answers provide a way to explore some aspects of deicing that may not always be apparent by reading standard documentation. These questions normally arise from a) inquiries sent to SAE about standards, b) discussion at SAE G-12 or c) comments received as a result of the publication of this *Guide*. My aim is to provide crisp, concise, simplified ways of looking at issues, offer hints and tips, and stimulate thinking about deicing/anti-icing concepts. The Q&A section is not meant to provide a complete technical presentation of the subjects.

Holdover Time and Allowance Time

1. What are the differences between the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines*?

The FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* are derived from the same data set. There are some differences[117]:

- **Snowfall intensities**. The snowfall intensities as a function of prevailing visibility tables are as of 2022-2023 very similar in format with some differences in the snowfall intensities for a given prevailing visibility and in the temperature ranges.
- **Snow cells**. TC caps snow holdover times at 2 hours; FAA caps snow holdover times at 3 hours. This results in different holdover times in some cases. Holdover time tables impacted: select Type II and Type IV fluid-specific and Type IV generic.
- L**ight freezing rain** "-3°C and above" and "below -3 to -6°C" cells. The TC Type I holdover time tables give holdover times for these cells based on testing conducted at -6°C; the FAA Type I holdover time tables give holdover times for these cells based on testing conducted at -10°C. Holdover time tables impacted: Type I.
- Since 2022-2023, most **cautions** of the holdover time tables are on flysheets for TC and FAA and are very similar. Holdover time tables impacted: all.
- Transport Canada divided in 2020-2021 its one-step **fluid application guidelines** into two columns "one-step procedure deicing only" and "one-step procedure anti-icing only". The FAA did not make that change in 2020-2021 and retained the one combined column for one-step procedures (one-step deicing/anti-icing).

[117] Information provided, in 2019, by Stephanie Bendickson of APS Aviation with authorization by Antoine Lacroix of Transport Canada. Updated in 2023 with data provided by Ben Bernier of APS Aviation. Thank you.

The HOT Guidelines must be read with their respective accompanying guidance documents. For the FAA it is the *Ground Deicing Program, General Information,* revision: original (2 August 2023) and for Transport Canada, *Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations,* TP 14052E, issue 8 (October 2023). These two documents differ significantly.

2. Is a generic holdover time the same as a generic holdover time table?

No. The generic holdover time is the shortest holdover time for all Type II fluids or Type IV fluids within a specified temperature range and for a specific precipitation type. When assembled in the form of a table with cautions and notes, as published by the FAA or Transport Canada, the compilation of the generic holdover times constitutes a *generic holdover time table*.

The series of holdover time tables published by the FAA or Transport Canada, are entitled *Holdover Time Guidelines.*

3. How many generic holdover time guidelines are there?

Excluding the active frost holdover time guideline, there are five holdover time guidelines labeled as generic: 1) a generic Type II holdover time table, 2) an adjusted generic Type II holdover time table, 3) a generic Type IV holdover time table, and 4) an adjusted generic Type IV holdover time table, 4) a generic Type II and IV holdover time table for very light, light and moderate snow mixed with freezing fog, 5) an adjusted generic Type II and IV holdover time table for very light, light and moderate snow mixed with freezing fog.

4. Is there a generic Type III holdover time guideline?

Not at this time. As there is only one Type III on the market, the only Type III holdover time table is a fluid-specific holdover time table. It would take at least two commercially available Type III fluids to create a generic Type III fluid holdover time guideline.

5. How many Type I fluid holdover time guidelines are there?

Eight:
1) the active frost HOT guideline (with Type II/III/IV fluids in the same table)
2) the Type I HOT guideline for aircraft surfaces composed predominantly of aluminum
3) the Type I HOT guideline for aircraft surfaces composed predominantly of composites
4) the Type I HOT for aluminum and composites for very light, light, and moderate snow mixed with freezing fog(with Type II/III/IV fluids in the same table)
5) the adjusted active frost HOT guideline (with Type II/III/IV fluids in the same table)
6) the adjusted Type I HOT guideline for aircraft surfaces composed predominantly of aluminum
7) the adjusted Type I HOT guideline for aircraft surfaces composed predominantly of composites
8) the adjusted Type I HOT for aluminum and composites for very light, light, and moderate snow mixed with freezing fog (with Type II/III/IV fluids in the same table)

6. Why are Type I holdover time guidelines not labeled "generic"?

The Type I holdover time guidelines are all-inclusive in the sense that all Type I fluids can be used with Type I holdover time guidelines, irrespective of the brand, provided they are listed in the FAA/Transport Canada list of fluids.

Normally, Type I holdover time guidelines are not called "generic" and are not labeled "generic" when published by the FAA and Transport Canada.

In the field of deicing/anti-icing, the term generic implies the construction of holdover time guidelines from fluid-specific holdover times. There are no fluid-specific Type I holdover time guidelines.

Generic holdover time guidelines change each winter due to the listing or delisting of Type II/IV fluids. This process does not occur with Type I fluids.

New Type I fluids are checked for anti-icing performance (water spray endurance test and high humidity endurance test) and aerodynamic acceptance to ensure that they work and if they are listed by the FAA and Transport Canada, they can be used with the Type I holdover time guidelines.

In summary, the Type I holdover time guidelines can be used with all Type I fluids listed by the FAA and Transport Canada but they are not labeled as generic and do not go through the process of producing generic holdover time guidelines from fluid-specific data.

- What is the meaning of *standard* in "standard holdover time" and "standard allowance time"?

A *standard holdover time* is a simply a holdover time that is not adjusted.

A *standard allowance time* is a simply an allowance time that is not adjusted.

The qualifier "standard" is rarely used in normal parlance. Only when comparing the unadjusted times to adjusted times do we refer to standard holdover times or standard allowance times.

7. What is the meaning of *adjusted* in "adjusted holdover time" and "adjusted allowance time"?

An *adjusted holdover time* is a reduced holdover time to take into consideration that extended flap and slat configurations accelerate fluid drainage from wings, reducing the protection capacity of Type I/II/III/IV fluids.

An *adjusted allowance time* is a reduced allowance time to take into consideration that extended flap and slat configurations accelerate fluid drainage from wings, reducing the protection capacity of Type III/IV fluids. There is no standard allowance time for Type I and Type II fluids, thus no adjusted allowance times for Type I and Type II fluids.

FAA and Transport Canada publish sets of 76% adjusted holdover time tables and 76% adjusted allowance time tables; this means the standard holdover and allowance times have been multiplied by 76% and rounded. In other words, these adjusted times have been reduced by about 24% when compared to standard holdover or standard allowance times.[118]

8. Are "fluid application tables" the same as a "guidelines for the application of Type I/II/III/IV fluids"?

Yes. The FAA and Transport Canada publish in their respective annual *Holdover Time Guidelines* the following tables:

- Guidelines for the Application of SAE Type I Fluid
- Guidelines for the Application of SAE Type II and IV Fluid
- Guidelines for the Application of Unheated SAE Type III Fluid

The FAA, Transport Canada, and users refer collectively to these guidelines as fluid application tables or individually as a fluid application table.

9. Where can I find the scientific reports that substantiate the allowance time and holdover time guidelines?

APS Aviation has prepared over 180 reports related to aircraft ground deicing for Transport Canada and the FAA. They can be found at APS Aviation Reports.

10. What does it mean when there is more than one METAR code reported?

It means that there is a combination of precipitation types.

11. When two METAR codes are reported simultaneously, is the order of the codes important?

Yes. Up to three types of precipitation may be coded in a single present weather group. They are be coded in order of decreasing dominance based on intensity. The order in which they appear is important.

[118] FAA and Transport Canada started publishing adjusted holdover time and adjusted allowance times for the winter of 2014-2015.

12. When two METAR codes are reported, can there be an intensity qualifier?

Yes, but there is only one intensity qualifier and it represents the intensity of the total precipitation.[119]

Example 1: "-PL SN" represents light ice pellets mixed with light snow and "-SN PL" represents light snow mixed with light ice pellets, not light snow mixed with moderate ice pellets. Both of these conditions are listed in Table 48 of the Holdover Time Guidelines 2023-2024 as light ice pellets mixed with light snow.

Example 2: " DZ PL" represents moderate drizzle mixed with light tice pellets. This condition is listed in Table 48 of the Holdover Time Guidelines 2023-2024 as light ice pellets mixed with light ice pellets mixed with moderate drizzle.

Example 3: "PL DZ" represents moderate ice pellets mixed with moderate drizzle. This condition is listed in Table 48 of the Holdover Time Guidelines 2023-2024 as moderate ice pellets mixed with moderate drizzle.

The "PL DZ" of example 3 is a more severe condition than example 2 "DZ PL".

In conclusion, it is best to carefully read Tables 47 to 49 of the Holdover Time Guidelines to ensure the correct precipitation type is selected whenever there are two simultaneous METAR codes.

SAE Standards

13. When does any SAE standard (AMS, AS, ARP, AIR) become effective?

It becomes effective on the date of issue unless the standard states an effective date. There is no grace period.

Examples:

AMS1431F and AMS1435F only have issue dates and no separate effective date:

AMS1431F was issued and became effective on March 12, 2024;
AMS1435E was issued and became effective on March 12, 2024.

AS6285E was issued on May 22, 2023, and became effective on August 1, 2023.

[119] NOAA, *Federal Meteorological Handbook No. 1, Surface Weather Observations and Reports* (Washington: U.S. Department of Commerce/NOAA, 24 July 2019), s 12.6.8 a) "When more than one type of precipitation is coded in a single present weather group (see paragraph 12.6.8.c), the intensity qualifier shall represent the intensity of the total precipitation"; s 12.6.8 c) "Up to three types of precipitation may be coded in a single present weather group. They shall be coded in order of decreasing dominance based on intensity".

14. Does a manufacturer need to retest to all the technical requirements when a revised Aerospace Material Specification (AMS) is issued?

The answer is no. Until November 7, 2023 my answer is based on custom and purpose of the SAE G-12 standards in general, of Aerospace Material Specifications in particular, and on a precedent-setting decision made by the SAE G-12 Fluids Subcommittee (as it was then called) on May 20, 1996.[120] In this particular case, as the Subcommittee had just approved the publication of AMS1424A, the first revision ever of AMS1424, it was decided that fluids qualified for AMS1424 would only have to test for the changes in AMS1424A.[121]

In summary, only the tests for which the technical requirements have changed need to be performed. Otherwise, every time a specification is issued, all tests would have to be redone entirely. That would be expensive and inefficient. The purpose of issuing a revised version of a specification is to update whatever has been changed and not to force an entire requalification. For example, sometimes, a caution note will be added and none of the technical requirements change; in those instances, clearly, there is no need to retest the product.

The Aircraft Deicing Fluids and the Runway Deicing Products Committees at their Montreal 7 November 2023 meetings have resolved to codify this Zurich rule and add the following to the next versions of AMS1424, AMS 1428, AMS1431, and AMS1435:

> For products qualified under previous versions of this specification, only tests for which the technical requirements have changed in subsequent versions from the original qualification need to be performed in order for the product to meet the requirements of the current version of this specification.

This rule has now been codified in AMS1431F and AMS1435E and will be in subsequent versions of AMS1428 and AMS1428.

15. Is it necessary to wait for the result of the storage stability test before offering for sale a product according to an AMS specification?

The purchaser can waive this requirement until the results are known. AMS1428 s 4.2.3 allows purchasers to waive storage stability requirement until the result becomes available. The testing laboratory will generally state on the qualification test report that the long-term stability test is underway.

16. Can a purchaser waive a requirement?

There are provisions usually in AMS standards for a purchaser to waive a requirement. For instance, see section 7 of AMS1424S, AMS1428L, AMS1431F and AMS1435E:

[120] SAE Fluids Subcommittee Meeting Minutes, Zurich Airport (10 May 1996) at p 1.
[121] SAE AMS1424A Deicing Anti-Icing Aircraft, SAE Type I (October 1996).

7. REJECTIONS
Product not conforming to this specification, or to modifications authorized by purchaser, will be subject to rejection.

The words “modifications authorized by the purchaser” are understood to include waiving of a requirement. If a purchaser waives a requirement, the purchaser should have the required competence, experience and authority, particularly if regulated, to waive the requirement.

Fluid Resides and Residual Fluids

17. Are residual fluid and fluid residue the same?

No. *Residual fluid* refers to Type I, II, III or IV fluid that is left on the surface of the aircraft during flight or after flight.

Fluid residue is usually Type II, III or IV that has dried up in aerodynamically quiet areas of the aircraft. The dried up residue can rehydrate when exposed to rain and humidity to form a gel that may freeze and impede the movement of control surfaces.

Lowest Operational Use Temperature and Highest Operational Use Concentration

18. What is the lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature of a Type I fluid?

As temperature goes down, the viscosity of a Type I fluid goes up. This makes it more difficult for the Type I fluid to come off the aircraft during the takeoff run. The presence of fluid at takeoff increases lift loss. As the temperature lowers, there can be a point where the higher viscosity causes the fluid to flow off in a manner that creates too much lift loss and it becomes unacceptable to attempt takeoff with the fluid. Wind tunnel tests are performed on Type I fluids to determine the *lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature* (LAAT). The LAAT corresponds to the lowest temperature at which a fluid does not cause unacceptable lift loss.

There are three aerodynamic acceptance tests: 1) a high speed ramp test, designed for large jet aircraft (aka high speed aircraft), 2) a middle speed ramp test, designed for large commuter turboprop aircraft (aka middle speed aircraft), and 3) a low speed ramp test, designed for low speed aircraft.

The high speed LAAT is used to calculate the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) for high speed aircraft.

The middle speed LAAT is used to calculate the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) for middle speed aircraft.

The low speed LAAT is used to calculate the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) for low speed aircraft.

19. What are the highest operational use concentration and the highest operational use refraction of a Type I fluid?

Q&A no. 18 explains that as the temperature goes down, the viscosity of Type I goes up. As the glycol concentration of a Type I fluid goes up, the viscosity of the Type I fluid also goes up. Viscosity is controlled not only by temperature but also by glycol concentration. When the aerodynamic acceptance test is run to determine the LAAT, the glycol concentration of the Type I fluid is measured. This glycol concentration becomes the highest glycol concentration at which this Type I can be used; it can be defined as the *highest operational use concentration* (HOUC).

Glycol concentration can be expressed as weight percent glycol in water. More often it is expressed as the volume ratio of Type I fluid concentrate, as sold by the manufacturer, to water; for instance, 75/25 would be 75 parts of Type I concentrate and 25 parts of water. A better way of expressing the highest operational concentration is to express it as refraction.

It is not easy to directly measure the weight percent glycol in water; it is easier to measure it indirectly using a refractometer. The glycol concentration, as measured by refraction, during the aerodynamic test can be defined as the highest operational use refraction (HOUR). The refraction can be expressed in units of refractive index (RI), in degree Brix (°Brix), in degrees Fahrenheit (°F) or degrees Celsius (°C) (see Q&A no. 51).

Refraction is a better way of expressing the highest operational use concentration (HOUC) rather than percent glycol or ratio of concentrate to water because refraction can be measured easily, in the field, with a refractometer.

20. Where can the highest operational use refraction of a Type I fluid be found?

It is the responsibility of the Type I fluid manufacturer to provide the highest operational use refraction (HOUR) for the highest operational use concentration (HOUC) for the high speed, middle speed, and low speed aerodynamic acceptance tests. The refraction data will be given in units of refractive index or degree Brix.

The middle speed aerodynamic acceptance test is new and, so far, data is available for only the Type III fluid (as of November 2023).

As an example, the highest operational use concentration for UCAR™ ADF Concentrate is a volume ratio of 75/25 (UCAR™ ADF Concentrate/water) with a highest operational use refraction of 42°Brix. The same volume ratio with the same refraction was used in both the high speed and low speed aerodynamic acceptance tests.

21. Where can the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) at the highest operational use concentration for a Type I be found?

The lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) at the highest operational use concentration (HOUC) can be found in the FAA and Transport Canada lists of Type I fluids. The FAA and TC lists of fluids can be found in the latest issue of the respective *Holdover Time Guidelines*. The LOUT is given for both the high speed test and the low speed test.

The FAA and TC lists of fluids state the highest operational use concentration as "Dilution (fluid/water)"; it does not provide the refraction data.

To be clear, at the highest operational use concentration (HOUC), there are two LOUTs for a given Type I fluid, one for high speed aircraft and one for low speed aircraft.

The product information bulletin of the fluid manufacturer should provide you with the highest operational use concentration (HOUC) and the *highest operational use refraction* (HOUR) in units of refractive index or in degree Brix.

22. Who determines if an aircraft is high speed, middle speed, or low speed?

It is the responsibility of the aircraft manufacturer to determine if an aircraft is considered high speed, middle speed, or low speed. See ARP6207 and ARP5718B, both at footnote 1: "The aircraft manufacturers typically identify the types of fluids which can be applied to their aircraft type. This information is usually located in the maintenance manual winter operations section or in the Aircraft Operating Manual (AOM)".

The aircraft manufacturer may impose special takeoff restrictions (e.g., flap settings, increased V_1 V_r, V_2, increased takeoff field length) when anti-icing fluids are used.

23. Does the LOUT of a neat Type IV change with every batch?

No. The lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) of a neat Type IV is set at the time of qualification. In other words, one does not recalculate the LOUT based on the exact freezing point of each batch of neat Type IV. The LOUT of neat Type IV is published by the FAA and Transport Canada in their annual *Holdover Time Guidelines* in the table entitled "Type IV Fluids Tested for Anti-Icing Performance and Aerodynamic Acceptance". The same goes for Type II and III fluids.

Operations

24. Running out of Type IV after spraying the left-hand wing, may a different Type IV be applied to the right-hand wing?

No. Fluid application must be symmetrical. See AS6285E section 8.7.4: "Aircraft shall be treated symmetrically, that is, left-hand and right-hand side shall receive the same and complete treatment, even when only one side of the aircraft needs treatment." There is a caution: "The aircraft is considered UNSAFE if this requirement is not met."

25. Can various quantities of Type I fluid at different concentrations be blended together to achieve a homogenous concentration?

Yes, if all the fluid at different concentrations is the same fluid (same name), from the same manufacturer, and otherwise in good condition (no contamination).

A) Blend all the fluid together and measure the final refraction.

B) Get the fluid freezing point from the fluid manufacturer's refraction vs freezing point curve.

C) Calculate the lowest operational use temperature.

D) Make sure the highest operational use concentration is not exceeded.

26. Can the concentration of a Type I fluid be adjusted by adding water adding Type I fluid concentrate?

Usually, yes. Type I fluids are generally made in such a way as to be able to adjust the concentration up or down (that is adjust the freezing point down or up), within certain limits.

Follow the fluid manufacturer's instructions. Fluid manufacturers will provide the maximum useable concentration (or maximum refraction) and the aerodynamic acceptance limits (high speed, middle speed, low speed, as the case may be). The regulators provide the required freezing point buffer. The airframe manufacturer will state if the aircraft is high speed, middle speed or low speed. All this information enables the user to calculate the lowest operational use temperature.

Freezing Point and Freezing Point Depression

27. What is freezing point?

The temperature at which a liquid starts to become a solid as the temperature is lowered very slowly (at a given pressure).

28. Is freezing point the same as melting point?

Yes. *Freezing point* and *melting point* are defined as the temperature at which the solid phase, the liquid phase, and the vapor phase are at equilibrium at a given pressure. As a solid melts, it is called the melting point. As a liquid freezes, it is called the freezing point. Both processes occur at the same temperature at a given pressure.

29. Can a substance remain a liquid below its freezing point?

Yes, a liquid can be below its freezing point without going into solid phase.

For crystallization to occur, there needs to be a site where crystallization starts, a site where the formation of the first crystal is facilitated. That site is called a *nucleation site*. When there is no nucleation site, the liquid can remain liquid, for a limited amount of time.

When a liquid is below its freezing point, it is described as *supercooled*.

30. Can water be supercooled?

Yes, water can be supercooled. The purer the water and the smaller the drops of water, the easier it is to have supercooled water. For example, clouds, mist, and fog below 0°C, are made of tiny, supercooled water droplets.

31. What is pour point?

When cooled, some substances do not crystallize at all or not easily; as the temperature goes down, their viscosity increases until they fail to flow and set up as a glass. That temperature is called the *pour point*.[122]

32. What is freezing point depression?

The lowering of the freezing point of a substance occurs by adding another substance to it. The substance in greater amount is called the *solvent*; the substance in lesser amount is called the *solute* or the *freezing point depressant*.

33. What is a solution?

A *solution* is the resultant homogeneous mixture of a solvent and a solute.

34. For deicing/anti-icing fluids, what is the solvent?

For deicing/anti-icing fluids, water is considered the solvent.

In concentrated forms of Type I fluids, one may think of glycol as the solvent and water the solute.

35. For deicing/anti-icing fluids, what is the solute?

Glycol, usually ethylene glycol or propylene glycol, is considered the freezing point depressant or solute.

In concentrated forms of Type I fluids, one may think of water to be the solute and glycol as the solvent.

36. What is an aqueous solution?

A solution in which the solvent is water.

A solution is considered an aqueous solution even if the solute is in greater quantity than water. For example, a 90% ethylene glycol/10% water blend is considered an ethylene glycol aqueous

[122] Dow Chemical, *A Guide to Glycols*, form no. 117-01682-0804XSI (Midland, MI: Dow Chemical, August 2004) at p 9, Dow Chemical A Guide to Glycols.

solution; an 88% propylene glycol/12% water blend is considered a propylene glycol aqueous solution.

37. Do components, other than glycol, contribute to the freezing point depression of water in deicing/anti-icing fluids?

Yes. Components, other than glycol, such as dyes, surfactants, and anti-corrosion agents, do act as freezing point depressants. Since freezing point depression depends on the number of particles of the solute in the solvent, and since the components other than glycol are present in small quantities, the number of particles, from these other components, contributing to the freezing point depression is small (see also the next Q&A).

38. What is a colligative property?

A *colligative property* is said of properties of solutions that vary depending on the number of (collection of, concentration of) particles (molecules or ions) present in the solvent rather than the kind of particles.[123]

Freezing point depression is a colligative property of solutions. Other colligative properties are boiling point elevation (a consequence of vapor pressure lowering) and osmotic pressure.[124]

39. What is the freezing point of pure ethylene glycol?

The freezing point of ethylene glycol (1,2-ethanediol) is -13°C.[125]

40. What is the freezing point of pure propylene glycol?

Propylene glycol (1,2-propanediol) has two forms, called *stereoisomers*, that are mirror images of each other. There is the *d*-form and the *l*-form. When industrial propylene glycol is manufactured both forms are formed together in equal amount. The equal amount mixture is called the *dl*-form or *racemic mixture*. Industry simply refers to the *dl*-form as propylene glycol.

The *Merck Index*[126] reports the freezing point of propylene glycol (the *dl*-form) as -59°C while the *Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*[127] reports it as -60°C. Dow, a propylene glycol manufacturer, reports that industrial propylene glycol supercools (does not crystallize) and has a pour point below -57°C.[128]

---

[123] Colligative from the Latin *colligatus*, collected together or tied together.
[124] Walter J. Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 3ed (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1962) at pp 133–135.
[125] Maryadele J. O'Neil, ed, *The Merck Index*, 15th ed (Cambridge, UK: The Royal Society of Chemistry, 2013) monograph no. 3852 at p 702 [*Merck Index*].
[126] *Merck Index*, supra note 125 at monograph no. 7968 at p 1455.
[127] David R. Lide, ed., *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 75th ed (Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1995) no. 9982 at p 3-273.
[128] Dow Chemical, Technical Data Sheet, "Dow PuraGuard™ Propylene Glycol USP/EP", form no. 117-126-01-0321 (Midland, MI: Dow Chemical, March 2021), Dow PuraGuard™ Propylene Glycol USP/EP.

41. Is the freezing point of an aqueous solution related to the freezing point of the freezing point depressant?

No. The freezing point of the solution is related to the number of (concentration of) particles (ions or molecules) in the water. Freezing point depression is a colligative property (see Q&A no. 38).

42. What makes a freezing point depressant more effective than another one?

Since freezing point depression is a colligative property, the product that has more molecules or ions in solution, for a given weight, is the more effective freezing point depressant.

Let's compare, in order of increasing molecular weight (mol wt) ethylene glycol (mol wt 62.07), propylene glycol (mol wt 76.10), glycerine (mol wt 92.09), and sugar (mol wt 342.30).[129]

None of these dissociate in water to produce ions. The molecular weight of a substance is the weight in grams required to have 6.022×10^{23} molecules.[130]

Of the products above, the most efficient freezing point depressant is ethylene glycol and the least efficient is sugar.

In other words, it takes 62.07 grams of ethylene glycol to have 6.022×10^{23} molecules of ethylene glycol and 342.30 grams of sugar to have 6.022×10^{23} molecules of sugar to achieve the same freezing point depression.

43. How is freezing point measured?

Freezing point is determined by measuring the temperature of the first crystal formation as the temperature is slowly lowered. This method is time consuming and is not practical to use for day-to-day measurements or measurements in the field.

An indirect method of measurement of freezing point using refraction is used in day-to-day measurements.

Freezing Point Buffer

44. What is a freezing point buffer?

The difference between the outside ambient temperature (OAT) and the freezing point of the fluid used.[131]

[129] *Merck Index*, supra note 125 at monograph nos. 3852, 7968, 4520, 9012 respectively.
[130] Avogadro's number is defined in Bureau international des poids et mesures, *Le système international d'unités – The International System of Units*, 9 ed (Sèvres, France: BIPM, 2019) s 2.2 at p 15, SI Brochure Bilingual [*SI*].
[131] AS6285E, s 2.2.2 *sub verbis* "freezing point buffer".

For example, if OAT is -5°C and the fluid freezing point is -15°C, the freezing point buffer is 10°C. Another example, if OAT is -5°C and the fluid freezing point is -12°C, the freezing point buffer is 7°C.

45. What is a negative freezing point buffer condition?

A condition where the freezing point of the fluid is above OAT.[132]

46. What is a negative freezing point buffer?

The difference between the outside ambient temperature (OAT) and the freezing point of the fluid used when the freezing point of the fluid is above OAT.

For example, if OAT is -5°C and the fluid is water (freezing point, 0°C), the freezing point buffer is -5°C, a negative freezing point buffer.

47. What is the freezing point buffer when the fluid freezing point is at OAT?

When the difference between OAT and the freezing point of the fluid is 0°C–the freezing point buffer is 0°C; in other words, the freezing point buffer is nil, sometimes referred to a no or zero freezing point buffer condition.

48. What is the minimum freezing point buffer for the application of Type I fluid as an anti-icing fluid?

The minimum freezing point buffer for the application of Type I for anti-icing purposes is 10°C.[133]

49. What is the minimum freezing point buffer for the application of Type II/III/IV fluid for anti-icing?

The minimum freezing point buffer for the application of Type II/III/IV fluid for anti-icing purposes is 7°C.[134]

50. What does the minimum freezing point buffer compensate for?

Some of the reasons reported[135] for the freezing point buffer are:

- absorption of precipitation
- difference between OAT and aircraft surface temperature

---

[132] AS6285E, s 2.2.2 *sub verbis* "freezing point buffer, negative".
[133] FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (2 August 2023) table 56 at note 1 and caution 4; Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (4 August 2023) table 56 at note 1.
[134] *Ibid* tables 59–60 at note 1.
[135] FAA, Notice N 8900.636, "Revised FAA–Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2022–2023" (22 August 2022) s 7a(3); Transport Canada, TP 14052E, "Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations", issue 7.1 (November 2022) s 8.1.6.1 b).

- differences in aircraft surface materials
- evaporation from repeated heating
- fluid application variation
- inaccuracies in fluid/water mixture volumes
- OAT changes after fluid application
- refractometer measurement variability[136]
- solar radiation
- variability in temperature of applied fluid
- weather changes after fluid application
- wind effects

Refraction

51. What is refraction?

The bending of light as it passes from one transparent substance into another.

For solutions, the refraction will vary upon the concentration of the solute in the solvent. Using a calibration curve, it is possible to determine the concentration of the solute in the solvent. For example, for aqueous glycol solutions, it is possible to determine the concentration of the glycol in water by measuring refraction with a refractometer and comparing the result to the calibration curve.

Refraction can be expressed as index of refraction or as a scale of concentration, e.g., degrees Brix (°Brix), or freezing point (°C or °F).

52. Is refractive index the same as index of refraction?

Yes.

53. What is a refractometer?

An optical apparatus that measures refraction. The results of a refractive measurement can be read as refractive index, degree Brix (°Brix) or freezing point (°C or °F).

54. Why is refraction of deicing/anti-icing fluids measured?

To verify if the concentration of the freezing point depressant, usually ethylene glycol or propylene glycol, is in the right range.

For Type I fluids dilutions, refraction is also measured to get indirectly the freezing point. The freezing point is used to calculate the lowest operational temperature.

[136] Refractometer measurement error can be introduced, for instance, by the imperfect temperature compensation of analog temperature-compensated refractometers.

For Type II/III/IV fluids, as the lowest operational temperatures are set and published for the neat fluid (100/0), and the standard dilutions 75/25 and 50/50, refraction is strictly measured to verify if the freezing point depressant concentration is in the right range.

55. What is a calibration?

The process of using known reliable standards, under set conditions, to relate to an experimentally observed value.[137]

For example, a balance can be calibrated with a set of calibration weights, a pH meter calibrated with solutions of known pH, a refractometer calibrated with substances of known refraction, a viscometer calibrated with liquids of known viscosity.

56. What is a calibration curve?

A plot of an instrument output (or reading or response) to samples of know concentration or known physical property (e.g., refraction, viscosity, pH).

Calibration curves can be displayed as graphs (e.g., refraction vs glycol concentration), equations, or tables.

57. Can the freezing point of a deicing/anti-icing fluid be obtained from a refraction measurement?

Yes, if the calibration curve, i.e., the refraction of the fluid at known concentrations vs freezing point, is available.

Some refractometers have scales from which the freezing point can be read directly for ethylene glycol aqueous solutions or for propylene glycol aqueous solutions. The user of the refractometer must select the appropriate glycol scale (the ethylene glycol scale or the propylene glycol scale). Using the wrong scale, for instance reading the result off the ethylene glycol scale when the fluid is propylene glycol based, will result in a very significant error.

Usually, the calibration curves of these refractometers are prepared with pure ethylene glycol (without additives) in water or pure propylene glycol (without additives) in water, rather than deicing/anti-icing fluids that contain water, glycol and additives. As the deicing/anti-icing fluid additives are missing from the calibration solutions, there will be a small error in the freezing point. The error in freezing point is small, but not insignificant[138], because the additives are usually present in small amounts in deicing/anti-icing fluids.

[137] Suzanne Bell, *Dictionary of Forensic Science* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2012) at p 38 *sub verbo* calibration.
[138] MISCO, Technical Bulletin¸ "*7084VP+ PG Scale vs. Palm Abbe Deicing Scales*" (Solon, OH: MISCO, undated).

58. Does temperature affect refraction?

Yes, refraction changes with temperature.

As temperature goes down, refraction increases.

As temperature goes up, refraction decreases.

59. At what temperature is refraction reported?

In the laboratory, refraction is usually measured and reported at 20°C. This means the sample and the refractometer are at 20°C.

60. What is a temperature compensated refractometer?

Some refractometers, meant to be used outside of the laboratory, have a mechanism compensating for the temperature not being 20°C. These refractometers report the refraction as if it had been measured at 20°C.

According to refractometer manufacturers, the traditional analog temperature compensated refractometers can give reasonably accurate readings as long as the instrument is in the range of 16°C to 38°C.

As the sample size is small (about one drop), it will equilibrate relatively quickly to the temperature of the refractometer.

Hint: in winter, as outside temperatures are low, it is important to keep these analog refractometers in the range of 16°C to 38°C.

Electronic refractometers also normally have temperature compensation which may be even wider than the analog refractometers. Check with the refractometer manufacturer for the temperature range at which they will provide accurate readings.[139]

Temperature correction curves for refractometers can be obtained from refractometer manufacturers.

61. Can the freezing point of a mixture of ethylene glycol, propylene glycol and water be obtained from a refraction measurement?

No. As the refraction of ethylene glycol and propylene glycol are different, it is impossible to get the correct freezing point by measuring refraction of a water solution that contains both glycols.

[139] MISCO, Technical Bulletin "Palm Abbe Temperature Compensation – The Heat is On" (Solon, OH: MISCO, undated) states a temperature compensation range of 0°C to 50°C.

62. Why does refraction seem to go up with time?

The most likely cause is evaporation. Water will evaporate faster than glycols. In other words, the vapor pressure of water is higher than that of propylene glycol and ethylene glycol. As the water evaporates, the glycol concentration increases and so does the refraction.

For example, a heated fluid will slowly but surely lose water and its refraction will increase. The same is true of samples if they are left in open jars or with partially closed lids. The rates of evaporation depend on temperature and relative humidity.

Viscosity

63. What is viscosity (qualitative definition)?

Viscosity is the physical property of a fluid that characterizes its resistance to flow. Think of viscosity as resulting from the internal friction of a fluid resisting flow. For example, water is a low viscosity fluid whereas maple syrup has a higher viscosity.

The paragraph above presents a qualitative definition of viscosity.

There is also a quantitative definition (or mathematical definition) of viscosity. To understand it the following three Q&As introduce three notions: shear, shear stress and shear rate.

64. What is stress?

Stress is a force per unit area.

The unit of stress is the newton per square meter (N/m^2) or pascal (P).[140]

One pascal is defined as one newton per square meter. A one thousandth of a pascal is a millipascal (mPa).

When the force per unit area is small, the unit of stress is the millipascal (mPa).

65. What is shear stress?

When stress, a force per unit area, acts parallel to the surface, it is called *shear stress*.

The unit of shear stress is the same as for stress, that is the newton per square meter (N/m^2) or pascal (P).

With deicing/anti-icing fluids, since shear stress is usually relatively small, the unit of shear stress is the millipascal (mPa).

[140] The newton (not capitalized) is the SI unit of force and whose abbreviation is N; the pascal (not capitalized) is the SI unit of pressure or stress and whose abbreviation is Pa. See *SI supra* footnote 130 at table 4.

Examples of shear stress situations: deicing/anti-icing fluid flowing in a pipe, air flowing above a deicing/anti-icing fluid during an aircraft takeoff run causing the fluid to flow, deicing/anti-icing fluid subjected to an airstream in a wind tunnel, fluid subjected to the rotation of a spindle in a rotational viscometer (e.g., a Brookfield viscometer).

66. What is shear rate?

Shear rate is best understood with the help of an image.

Think of a fluid flowing in a pipe. Think of the fluid as consisting of many layers of fluid. The fluid layer nearest the pipe will move slowest because of frictional force. The next layer of fluid will move a little faster. The layer at the center of the pipe will move at the highest velocity.

Shear rate is the difference in velocity of any two layers of fluid over the distance separating the two layers.

Velocity is in meter per second (m/s) and distance is in meters.

Velocity (m/s) over distance (m). The meters cancel out which leaves 1/s.

1/s is called a reciprocal second (s^{-1}).

The unit of shear rate is the reciprocal second (s^{-1}).

67. What is viscosity (quantitative definition)?

Viscosity is the ratio of shear stress over shear rate.

68. What is the unit of viscosity?

Viscosity is shear stress in pascal over shear rate in reciprocal second (P/s^{-1} = Pa▪s).

The unit of viscosity when viscosities are large is the pascal second (Pa▪s),

The unit of viscosity for deicing/anti-icing fluids is the millipascal second (mPa▪s).

69. What is a centipoise?

The centipoise (cP) is an older-style unit for viscosity. In centipoise (cP) the P means poise, not pascal.

One centipoise (cP) is the exactly the same as one millipascal second (mPa▪s).[141]

[141] Don W. Green and Marylee Z. Southard, eds, *Perry's Chemical Engineer's Handbook*, 9th ed (New York: McGraw-Hill, 2019).

70. What are synonyms for viscosity?

Apparent viscosity, shear viscosity.[142]

71. What is a Newtonian fluid?

A fluid whose viscosity remains unchanged when a shearing force is applied.

Examples of Newtonian fluids: water, Type I fluids, maple syrup, honey, ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, acetone, ethanol, glycerine. Liquids composed of molecules with a molecular weight of up to about 5000 fit the Newtonian fluid model.[143]

72. What is a non-Newtonian fluid?

A fluid whose viscosity changes when a shear force is applied.

If the viscosity decreases upon application of the shear force, the fluid is called shear thinning or pseudoplastic.

If the viscosity increases upon application of the shear force, the fluid is called dilatant.

73. What is a shear thinning fluid?

A fluid whose viscosity decreases when a shear force is applied.

74. What is a pseudoplastic fluid?

Pseudoplastic is a synonym for shear thinning. A pseudoplastic fluid is a fluid whose viscosity decreases when a shear force is applied.

AMS1428 requires Type II/III/IV fluids to be non-Newtonian and pseudoplastic (AMS1428L, title and s 1.1.3).

Examples of non-Newtonian shear thinning (pseudoplastic) fluids: Type II/III/IV fluids, paint, ketchup.

75. What are thickened fluids?

The expression, *thickened fluids*, is a generic term for any Type II/III/IV fluids, as all these fluids contain thickeners.

Type I fluids do not contain thickeners and are not thickened fluids.

---

[142] H. A. Barnes, J. F. Hutton, and K. Walters, *An Introduction to Rheology* (Amsterdam: Elsevier, 1993) at p 166.
[143] R. Byron Bird, Warren E. Stewart and Edwin N. Lightfoot, *Transport Phenomena*, 2nd ed (New York: John Wiley, 2007) at pp 13, 231.

76. What makes Type II/III/IV fluids shear thinning?

Type II/III/IV fluids contain thickeners that increase their viscosities and make them shear thinning.

These thickeners are long chain molecules called polymers. It is the entanglement of these long-chain polymers that increase the viscosity.

77. Do Type II/III/IV fluids recover their initial viscosity when the shear force is no longer applied?

Yes, shear thinning is normally a reversible process.

In shear thinning the polymeric thickeners are stretched leading to less entanglement and less viscosity. When the shear force stops, the thickeners regain their original form and the viscosity recovers.

When shear forces are excessive, there may be a permanent viscosity reduction. This process is called *shear degradation*.

78. What conditions are susceptible to degrade Type II/III/IV fluids?

This is not an exhaustive list: contamination, corrosion, dilution, evaporation, heating, excessive shearing, UV radiation and time (shelf life).

79. What conditions are susceptible to cause permanent shear degradation of Type II/III/IV fluid viscosity?

Conditions susceptible to cause permanent shear degradation of Type II/III/IV include high shear pumps such as gear pumps or centrifugal pumps, pumping through a partially open valve, sharp bends in piping, nozzles not designed for thickened fluids, high pressure settings through the nozzle, impingement at high pressure on any surface, including aircraft surfaces or sample bottles, and forced air application to the aircraft.

80. What happens during shear degradation?

Typically, thickeners are long chain molecules that can be overstretched to a breaking point during shear. If the chain is broken, it will be permanently broken and there will be a permanent decrease in viscosity.

81. What types of pumps should be used with Type I fluids?

Almost any type of pump will work as Type I fluids are not sensitive to shear degradation. Centrifugal pumps are often used with Type I fluids. Type I bulk trucks are unloaded using gear pumps or air pressure or with a pump supplied by the user.

82. What types of pumps should be used with Type II/III/IV fluids?

Low shear pumps such as progressive cavity pumps or positive displacement diaphragm pumps are normally used with Type II/III/IV fluids. Type II/IIIIV bulk trucks are normally unloaded with air pressure or a low shear pump supplier by the user. Do not use a gear pump with Type II/III/IV fluids.

Follow the recommendation of the fluid manufacturer to select the right kind of pump.

83. Can Type IV fluid be filtered?

Probably not. Consult with the fluid manufacturer. Filtering Type IV fluid would likely shear degrade the Type IV (for filtration of Type I see Q&As 150–151).

It is generally considered acceptable to use Type IV which has a small quantity of small particles. The way it is sometimes written in specifications is that the fluid should be *substantially free* of particles.

84. Will the viscosity of all Type IV fluids permanently degrade to the same extent when subjected to a given high shear force?

No. Thickeners used in Type IV vary considerably in their resistance to permanent shear degradation of viscosity. A condition that may shear permanently a product may leave another product unaffected.

85. Is it possible to obtain from an independent organization a list of fluids fulfilling all the requirements of AMS1424 or AMS1428?

No. There is no recognized independent organization compiling such a comprehensive list.

AMIL publishes a list of fluids that have been tested for aerodynamic acceptance, water spray endurance time and high humidity endurance time as well as expiry dates for these tests.

The FAA and Transport Canada publish a list of fluids with which holdover time tables can be used.

No one publishes a list of fluids listing results for compatibility of materials (aka materials compatibility).

86. How many samples of different viscosities must a fluid manufacturer produce to get a qualified Type II/III/IV product?

Three pre-production samples must be prepared: 1) a high viscosity sample, 2) a low viscosity sample, and 3) a normal sample whose viscosity is degraded to what becomes the lowest on-wing viscosity (LOWV).[144]

87. How is the viscosity of the normal sample degraded?

The fluid manufacturer decides how best to reduce the viscosity of the sample that will become the lowest on-wing viscosity sample.[145]

88. Does the lowest on-wing viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid change each year?

No. It remains unchanged year-over-year.

The lowest on-wing viscosity sample is used to perform endurance time testing from which the holdover time fluid-specific table is produced. Endurance time testing is done only once for a given fluid. The viscosity, measured when the endurance time testing is performed, becomes the lowest on-wing viscosity for that Type II/III/IV fluid.

89. Does a Type II/III/IV fluid manufacturer have the freedom to pick any viscosity range for its sales specification?

No. The requirements are a) the higher end of the range must be equal to or lower than the high viscosity pre-production sample and b) the lower end of the range must be equal to or higher than the low viscosity pre-production sample. The fluid manufacturer may decide on any range in viscosity for its sales specification as long as it is within the range requirements.

90. What is the method to measure viscosity?

Each product will have a viscosity method recommended by the fluid manufacturer.

All viscosity methods should be reported using the protocol of AS9968A.

91. Where can I find the method to measure viscosity for any fluid?

Fluid manufacturers publish the methods they recommend for each fluid. If the fluid manufacturer has, say, two different Type IV fluids, the methods could be different.

---

[144] The high viscosity sample is specified in AMS1428L s 4.2.2.1, the low viscosity sample in AMS1428L s 4.2.2.2 and the degraded sample in ARP5718B s 3.3.2 and ARP5485B s 3.1.1.

[145] Early on, it had been suggested that all samples would have to be degraded by shearing. Some fluid did not shear degrade; consensus was for manufacturer to decide how to obtain a low viscosity version of their own fluids.

The FAA and Transport Canada publish all the fluid manufacturer methods for Type II/III/IV fluids in their respective *Holdover Time Guidelines*.

92. Will the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid change with every batch?

Yes, this is normal. As received by the user, the viscosity should be within the sales specification set by the manufacturer.

93. What affects viscosity measurements?

Everything. The viscometer model, viscometer calibration, air bubbles in the sample, shearing of the fluid as it is delivered into the test chamber, level of fluid in the test chamber, spindle number, centering of the spindle in the test chamber, temperature, temperature uniformity, speed of rotation, and time from start of rotation until the measurement is read off the viscometer.

94. May I use a spindle number other than the one recommended by the fluid manufacturer?

Most likely not. A different spindle means a different shear rate. Since the viscosity of Type II/III/IV fluids changes with shear rate, it will be difficult to compare the result of the viscosity of the different spindle with the result of the right spindle, unless there is a correlation curve. Using a correlation curve is not the best practice; best to use the right spindle.

95. If the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid is below the low limit of the fluid manufacturer's sales specification, is the holdover time table for this fluid applicable?

Yes. The fluid-specific holdover time table of a Type IV is considered valid as long as the viscosity (on the wing, after going through the nozzle) is equal to or above the lowest on-wing viscosity for that specific fluid (for information on the notion of sales specification see Q&As 106–110) .

96. If the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid is below the lowest on-wing viscosity, is the holdover time table for this fluid applicable?

No. Endurance times, from which holdover times are derived, are measured on a sample at the lowest on-wing viscosity. If the viscosity is lower than the lowest on-wing viscosity, the holdover time is not valid for this fluid.

97. If a viscometer is not available, may I use a refractometer as a substitute?

No. Refraction and viscosity are not necessarily related. For example, a shear degraded fluid will have a lower viscosity and an unchanged refraction. A refractometer is not a substitute for a viscometer.

98. Is the viscosity of a 75/25 Type IV fluid always lower than that of the undiluted Type IV fluid?

No. Some thickened fluids go up in viscosity as they are initially diluted; others do not.

As dilution with water progresses, all thickened fluid, even those that initially go up in viscosity, go down in viscosity.

Nomenclature

99. Is a *neat* Type IV fluid the same as an *undiluted* Type IV fluid?

Yes. *Undiluted* Type IV fluid or *neat* Type IV fluid refers to a Type IV fluid as delivered by the fluid manufacturer, without added water by the user. Undiluted or neat Type IV fluids, as delivered by the manufacturer, always contain a freezing point depressant and water. Neat Type IV fluid does not mean there is no water–there is water, but it is water added in the manufacturing process.

By analogy, when a drinker says, "I drink my Scotch neat", it means she wants her Scotch served without added water. It does not mean that there is 100% alcohol (the freezing point depressant and inebriating substance) in Scotch.

What does 100/0, 75/25, and 50/50 Type IV fluid concentration mean?

The convention for expressing concentration of Type II/III/IV fluid is that the first number is the number of parts by volume of the undiluted (neat) fluid and the second number is the number of parts by volume of water added by the user.

"100/0 Type IV fluid concentration" means undiluted (neat) Type IV fluid (100 parts) and no added water by the user (0 parts). A 75/25 fluid concentration means a mixture of 75 parts by volume undiluted fluid and 25 parts by volume water. A 50/50 fluid concentration means a mixture by volume of 50 parts undiluted fluid and 50 parts water.

In the expressions 100/0, 75/25, and 50/50, none of the numbers refer to the weight or volume percent of the freezing point depressant in the fluid.

100. What is a non-standard dilution of Type II/III/IV fluid?

A concentration other than 100/0, 72/25, or 50/50.[146]

[146] FAA N 8900.636, s 7(b)(6); Transport Canada, TP 14052E, "Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations", issue 7.1 (November 2022), s 1.1.14.

101. Do Type II/III/IV concentrations other than 100/0, 75/25, and 50/50 have published holdover times?

No. The FAA and Transport Canada state that there is no holdover time and no LOUT for non-standard dilutions of Type II/III/IV fluids without additional testing.[147]

102. What is miscible?

Describing liquids capable of mixing in any ratio without phase separation.

Examples: ethylene glycol and water are miscible; propylene glycol and water are miscible.

103. What is Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV fluids?

When a Type I fluid is used in the first step of a two-step application, the Type I fluid should not affect unduly the anti-icing performance of the second step (thickened) fluid. This requirement is set in both ASM1424R (s 1.3.6) and AS6285E (s 8.7.2).

104. How can I tell if Type I from manufacturer A is compatible with Type II/III/IV from manufacturer B?

The FAA recommends "to contact the respective fluid manufacturers".[148]

How the fluid manufacturers may go about doing this verification was described in ARP4737H (s 6.3.3.2). It was recommended to verify that the Type I fluid did not significantly reduce the water spray endurance test of the thickened fluid. When AS6285 superseded ARP4737H, this method of verification was deleted.

[An unwritten assumption is that glycol based Type I fluid from a manufacturer will be compatible with glycol based thickened fluid from the same manufacturer. It is implicit in the FAA statement that the compatibility must be checked if there are two different fluid manufacturers. Salt based Type I fluid are considered incompatible with glycol based Type II/III/IV fluids.]

105. What is fluid commingling?

The mixing, or combination, of two different fluids.

AMS1424S (s 1.3.6) and AMS1428L (s 1.3.4) warn of adverse effect when mixing fluids from different manufacturers. AS6285E (s 10.1) states that "different products shall not be mixed without additional qualification. Consult with the fluid manufacturers."

Examples: the mixing of Type I fluid from two different manufacturers; the combination of EG-based Type I fluid with a PG-based Type I fluid.

---

[147] *Ibid.*
[148] FAA Notice N 8900.636 at s 14f(2).

Specifications and In-Use Limits

106. What is a deicing/anti-icing fluid sales specification?

A *sales specification* is a set of quality control limits established by a fluid manufacturer for fluid to be sold.

107. What are the elements of a sales specification?

A sales specification is a formal document that normally has the following elements: name of the product, an effective date, test item and conditions, limits, unit, and method of measurement.

108. Are the specification limits of a sales specification the same as those of the certificate of analysis?

Yes. The limits of a certificate of analysis must match those of the sales specification for a given product.

109. What are deicing/anti-icing fluid in-service limits?

The expression *in-service limits* refers to a set of quality control limits for fluid sampled from storage tanks, trucks, and nozzles of users (e.g., airlines or service providers).

110. Are in-use limits the same as in-service limits?

Yes. In-service limits, in-use limitations, and in-use limits (sometimes also called in-use or in-service specification) refer to the same notion: in-use/in-service requirements may differ from those of the sales specification.[149]

Example. If the refraction sales specification requirement of Type I concentrate is 50.5–53.5 °Brix. It cannot be use as is. Its maximum in-service limit, as set by the fluid manufacturer based on the maximum concentration during aerodynamic acceptance testing, is 42.0 °Brix.

111. What is a certificate of conformance?

A document declaring that a product fulfills the requirements of a standard.

It is a synonym for a certificate of conformity.

A certificate of conformance or certificate of conformity normally does not show test results.

[149] AS6285E at ss 4.3.3.2–4.3.3.3 use the expression in-service limits; s 4.3.5 uses the expression in-use limits; s 4.3.2 uses the expression in-service limitations.

112. What is a certificate of analysis?

A document, issued by a manufacturer, attesting that a lot or batch of a product fulfills the manufacturer's sales specification requirements, listing the tests, the test requirements, the test results on that lot or batch, the lot or batch number, and a date.

113. Is a certificate of analysis the same as a certificate of conformance?

No. See Q&As 111–112.

114. What is a batch?

A quantity of something produced in one operation under uniform conditions.[150]

115. What is a lot?

A quantity of material assumed to be a single population for sampling purposes.

Some vocabularies assume lot and batch to be synonymous. Production history is necessary to establish if a lot consists of one or more batches.[151]

116. What is shelf life?

The time for which a product is expected to be usable or saleable when stored under appropriate conditions.[152]

For a deicing/anti-icing fluid, shelf life sets the time after which a fluid, under appropriate storage conditions, should be retested to verify that it still meets specification requirements.

117. Who normally sets the shelf life for deicing/anti-icing fluids?

Fluid manufacturers do [as they would be expected to normally know the most about the stability of their products].[153]

---

[150] *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language*, unabridged edition (New York: Random House, 1970) *sub verbo* batch; Christopher Gorse, David Johnston, and Martin Pritchard, *Dictionary of Construction, Surveying & Civil Engineering*, 2nd ed (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2020).

[151] A. D. McNaught and A. Wilkinson, eds, *IUPAC Compendium of Chemical Technology*, 2 ed (Oxford: Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1997) IUPAC Goldbook Batch *sub verbo* batch, IUPAC Goldbook Lot *sub verbo* lot.

[152] "The time that something can be stored in a usable state...", Christopher Gorse, David Johnston, and Martin Pritchard, *Dictionary of Construction, Surveying & Civil Engineering*, 2nd ed (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2020); "The period of time during which a material may be stored and remain suitable for use.", *Merriam-Webster.com Dictionary*, Merriam-Webster, https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary.

[153] Transport Canada, TP 14052E, "Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations", issue 7.1 (November 2022), s 8.1.6.6 f.

Shelf life can be an unpublished internal tool for fluid manufacturers to set time of product verification for a certain period of time after production or retesting at fluid manufacturer storage sites.

Shelf life can be an external tool for fluid manufacturers to recommend product verification after a certain period of storage at customer sites.

118. Is a four-year shelf life implied in the four-year removal criterion of obsolete fluids from the FAA and Transport Canada list of fluids?

No.

ARP6207 (s 5.8) for Type I and ARP5718B (s 5.11) for Type II/III/IV fluids require the removal from the FAA and Transport Canada list of fluids four years after notification that the fluids are no longer commercialized or four years after the expiration date of the pre-production or periodic requalification reports. There is no implied shelf life in the four-year period for the removal from the fluid lists.

119. What does *on spec* mean?

On spec is an informal expression meaning that all the results of analysis are within the requirements of the specification.

120. What does *off spec* mean?

Off spec is an informal expression meaning that some or all the results of analysis are not within the requirements of the specification.

121. Can a Type IV whose viscosity is below the lowest on-wing viscosity be blended with Type I and used with the Type I holdover time table?

No, for technical and regulatory reasons which may be very difficult to overcome.

A) Adding Type IV to Type I may cause the resulting mixture to foam. Foam could prevent the proper recognition of contamination on the aircraft surface being deiced.

B) Adding Type IV to Type I would result in mixture whose lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature would not have been measured.

C) Adding green Type IV to orange Type I may cause the resulting mixture to be brownish or greenish in color. The greenish color may confuse the deicing crew or flightcrew in thinking it is Type IV and trying to use the Type IV holdover time table.

D) There are no provisions in the FAA and Transport Canada guidance allowing for use of mixtures of Type IV with Type I to be used with the Type I holdover time tables.

E) Both AMS1424S (s 1.3.6) and AMS1428L (s 1.3.4) warn “A fluid meeting this specification is unique to the manufacturer and may be adversely affected by mixing with other aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids.”

Qualification

122. What is the qualification expiry date?

For Type I/II/III/IV fluids, it is the earlier of expiry dates of the qualification or requalification test reports for the aerodynamic acceptance test or the anti-icing performance (water spray endurance test and high humidity endurance test).[154]

123. Can a fluid producer sell a Type I/II/III/IV fluid as a qualified fluid if made after the qualification expiry date?

No, because that fluid would not be qualified.

124. Can a fluid be sprayed after its qualification expiry date and used with the holdover time tables?

Yes, for a period of up to four years, as long as the fluid a) was made before the qualification expiry date, b) still meets the in-use limits, and c) is listed in the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines*.

125. Who publishes the qualification expiry date?

The FAA and Transport Canada publish it in their respective *Holdover Time Guidelines*.

AMIL also publishes a list of expiry dates for the Type I/II/III/IV fluids. It is available on the AMIL website.[155]

126. How long is a fluid listed in the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* after its qualification expiry date?

Four years after the earlier of the qualification expiry date or the date at which the FAA and Transport Canada are informed that the fluid is no longer commercialized.[156]

127. Would a fluid made during the four-years after the qualification expiry date be considered to be qualified?

No, it would not.

---

[154] FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue 1.0 (2 August 2023) and Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (4 August 2023), both at p 76 at note 2.
[155] AMIL list of qualified Type I/II/III/IV fluids.
[156] SAE ARP5718B, s 5.11; FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines, Winter 2023-2024*, original issue 1.0 (2 August 2023) and Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Winter 2023-2024*, original issue (4 August 2023), both at p 76 at note 9.

128. Can a fluid manufacturer sell a fluid after its qualification expiry date, during the four-year period?

Yes, but only if the fluid was made before the qualification expiry date.

Sampling

129. What is a *sample*?

A small portion of a larger quantity of a product used to evaluate quality.[157]

130. What is a *representative sample*?

A sample intended to be representative of the larger quantity.

It is important that samples be representative, otherwise the analysis result on the sample is not meaningful.

131. What is a *retained sample*?

A sample kept under ideal storage conditions for an eventual further verification of product quality.

132. What is a *nozzle sample*?

A sample taken from a nozzle.

Nozzle samples are taken for Type II/III/IV fluids to verify that they have not permanently shear degraded through the action of the pump and nozzle. For heated Type II/II/IV fluids, nozzle samples may also be taken to verify the temperature.

Nozzle samples are taken for Type I fluids to verify the concentration or temperature, or both.

133. Is it easy to get a Type II/III/IV representative nozzle sample?

No. It is relatively complicated and messy to get a Type II/III/IV representative sample from a nozzle. If a receiving container is simply placed at the nozzle, the fluid will impinge upon the container wall and will shear degrade, making it impossible to know if the shear degradation is due to the nozzle or the impingement. Care must be taken to mimic how fluid is sprayed on the aircraft. In other words, the receiving container must be placed at a distance from the nozzle that is similar to the distance between the aircraft and the nozzle. There is the further complication that opening or closing the nozzle flow valve can cause shear degradation. The nozzle must be aimed away from the receiving container as fluid starts to flow or stops to flow; fluid sprayed away from the receiving container makes it messy. Nevertheless, getting representative nozzle samples is a must to ensure safety.

[157] Carl Schaschke, *Dictionary of Chemical Engineering* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014).

134. Is a Type II/III/IV fluid from a partially closed valve representative?

Probably not. A thickened fluid flowing through a partially closed valve may permanently shear degrade.

135. How long should I retain samples of deicing/anti-icing fluids?

There are no set rules unless set by contractual obligations. Upon receiving deicing/anti-icing fluids, it is usual to retain representative samples for one year. Ideally, users of fluids, as a minimum, should keep a sample long as the fluid is in stock at the user site.

136. What is a *sampling guideline* for deicing/anti-icing fluids?

A document, generally prepared by fluid manufacturers, explaining in general terms how to safely proceed to get representative samples.[158]

137. What is a sampling procedure?

A site-specific or equipment-specific procedure to obtain representative samples.

138. Why do I need a site-specific or equipment-specific sampling procedure?

Sampling guidelines are general, you need to specifically spell out 1) how sampling will be done to get representative samples from delivery trucks, storage tanks, drums, totes, deicing unit tanks, nozzles, 2) what equipment is required (e.g., zone sampler, sample size, sample bottles, record books, labels, permanent markers, etc.), 3) what personal protective equipment is needed (e.g., gloves, safety glasses, protective clothing, etc.), 4) procedures to deal with specific hazards such as heated fluids, movement of trucks or aircraft, disposal of excess fluid taken during sampling, and site cleanup after sampling. Other site procedures may apply, such as fall and slip protection, lockout tagout procedure, or confined space entry procedure.

139. Do I need special equipment to sample a tank?

It depends. If there is recirculation, a sample may be taken from a sample point in the recirculation loop. When there is no recirculation or infrequent addition of fresh product, tanks tend to layer out. There may be some evaporation at the top and sedimentation at the bottom. Using a zone sampler is an effective way to get representative samples from the middle of the tank.

140. What is a zone sampler?

An apparatus allowing to sample a tank at different depths.

---

[158] For example, *UCAR™ Aircraft Deicing and Anti-Icing Fluid Sampling Guideline,* form no 183-00020-01-0322 (Midland. MI: Dow, March 2022), UCAR ADF AAF Sampling Guidelines.

141. Is sampling hazardous?

Sampling may be hazardous if the proper procedures and equipment are not available. For instance, deicing fluid may be hot and cause burns; dipping a bottle at the surface of hot deicing fluid tank is very risky. You may not see the liquid level of the fluid because of the water vapor above the fluid, the hot fluid may enter your glove resulting in a burnt hand.[159]

142. What other procedures may I need to sample safely?

It depends on what is involved in the sampling. You may need a slip and fall prevention procedure, lockout tagout procedure (also variously named red master tag procedure, master lock procedure, isolation of energy procedure) to prevent movement of a truck, to prevent powering of a pump, etc. If you need to enter a vessel, you will absolutely need a confined space entry procedure.

If you are sampling from an aircraft wing, make sure, in addition to the aircraft itself not moving, that the moving parts, e.g., spoiler panels, of the wing will not be activated.[160]

Plan and prepare before you execute any sampling.

143. If I receive several drums or totes with the same lot number, do I need to sample each drum or tote?

No. When receiving product, it is considered that a sample from a tote or drum from a given lot number is representative of all the drums or totes of that lot number.[161]

144. How should Type I/II/III/IV fluid samples be stored?

Best to ask the fluid manufacturer. Generally, Type I/II/III/IV fluid samples should be kept in laboratory-style high-density polyethylene or polypropylene bottles, in the dark, at room temperature, and well labeled. The sample bottle should be almost full (but not full) and its cap sealed with a piece of electrical tape around it to prevent accidental opening.

Never use food containers to ensure that no one mistakenly believes the samples to be food.

145. What size should the sample be?

Ideally enough to be able to perform a full analysis, typically 125 ml. Ask the fluid manufacturer to be sure.

146. How long should Type I/II/III/IV samples be kept?

As long as fluid from that batch or lot is in use.

---

[159] Don't do it, it is very painful.
[160] Think of it: a moving spoiler panel could cause a severe hand injury.
[161] AS6285E s 4.3.1.5.

147. If I receive two bulk tank trucks with the same lot number, do I need to sample each tank truck?

Yes. It is very important to verify the content of each tank truck before unloading. Do not rely on the verification of paperwork only, always sample tank trucks before unloading.

148. What is top loading?

The process of loading a bulk container, such as a tank truck, tank container (tanktainer) or rail car with the same product as the previous load, without washing. This procedure saves time and avoids the risk of washing; although it rarely occurs, washing can be a source of contamination.[162]

149. What is prior load?

Prior load refers to the content of a bulk container before its current content.

For some product grades (e.g., food grade, pharmaceutical grade) chemical manufacturers specify what products are not acceptable as prior loads; for industrial products, generally, shipping vessels need to be clean (documented by a certificate of wash), dry, and odor free.

150. Can I remove insoluble particles from Type I by filtration?

Probably, yes. Consult with the fluid manufacturer.

There is no thickener in Type I, so filtration cannot shear degrade the thickener.

The filtration must be such that it will not remove any of the ingredients in the formulation of the Type I which is why it is best to consult the fluid manufacturer before attempting any filtration.

151. What is a likely source of insoluble particles in Type I fluid?

Carbon steel unlined storage tanks, rail cars, and piping can generate small amounts of elemental iron or iron oxides. If the product is *substantially free* from these particles, the product is considered to be acceptable. Iron and iron oxide particles go to the bottom of vessels which is why is it important to flush the bottom outlets to take a representative sample. If there is a larger quantity of these particles, it may be possible to filter them out.

[162] AS6285E s 4.3.1.1.1 b.; deicing units at airports are top loaded–although this expression "top loaded" is not normally used when filling deicing units.

Recycling

152. Can glycol from spent Type I/II/III/IV fluid be recycled?

Yes. Ethylene glycol and propylene glycol from spent mixtures of Type I with thickened fluid can be recycled.

153. Can glycol be recycled from mixed streams of spent fluid containing both ethylene glycol and propylene glycol?

No, because it would be very difficult to separate the ethylene glycol from the propylene glycol.

154. What is recycled Type I fluid?

A fluid made from recycled ethylene glycol or propylene glycol that fulfills all the requirements of AMS1424.

155. Does the manufacturer of the recycled Type I fluid need to advise purchasers that is a recycled Type I fluid?

Yes. It is a requirement of AMS1424S (s 4.4.2.1) that the fluid manufacturer advise the purchaser that the fluid is recycled. There are additional provisions regarding quality assurance of recycled Type I fluid (AMS1424S, ss 4.4.2, 4.4.2.1).

156. Does the manufacturer of the recycled Type I fluid need to specify the origin of the recycled glycol?

Yes, the recycled fluid manufacturer needs to specify if the glycol is from an airport, from a non-airport or both (AMS1424S, s 4.4.2.1).

157. How is glycol recycled at airports?

Typically, the process is as follows:

A) The spent fluid is collected and segregated into high concentration and low concentration.

B) The low concentration is disposed of in an environmentally acceptable way.

C) The high concentration is increased to about 50% glycol by water evaporation, often by an energy efficient process called mechanical vapor recompression.

D) The 50% glycol is brought to a purity typically above 99% by fractional distillation.

E) The resulting recycled fractionally distilled glycol is treated to remove color, odor and other trace contaminants.

158. How is the recycled Type I made from the recycled glycol?

The high purity recycled glycol is blended by weight with additives and water to make the recycled Type I fluid. The Type I fluid must conform to all AMS1424 requirements.

159. Does the site where the recycled Type I is produced need to be qualified?

Yes. A site qualification is required (AMS1424S, s 4.4.3).

Short Stories – Lessons Learned

These stories are true. In some cases, the unfortunate consequence was not avoided; in others, good practices prevented potential unfortunate consequences, and personal or corporate embarrassment.

160. Why does the Type I fluid smell like diesel?

The receiver was expecting a load of deicing fluid. He told the truck driver: “Put it in this tank over there.” The driver proceeded to unload 50 liters of diesel fuel in the Type I storage tank, before realizing it was a mistake.

Consequence: the entire storage tank of Type I had to be disposed of and the tank steam cleaned.

Lesson learned: good signage is very important; make sure all ports and tanks are clearly labeled; for deicing/anti-icing deliveries, check the paperwork, take a sample, check the sample before unloading, and show the delivery person exactly where to attach the delivery hose.

A similar issue happened, at another airport, where deicing fluid was contaminated with a runway deicing product.

161. Why is the Type I pH too high?

The receiver took a sample from the outlet valve of tanktainer before unloading. The pH was high. After flushing a few liters, the fluid pH was normal.

Likely cause: a small amount of caustic soda, from the wash, was left in the tanktainer outlet pipe

Consequence: delayed unloading by a few hours; no big deal.

Lesson learned: to get a representative sample, flush the outlet line from a bulk container before taking a sample.

162. Why is the Type I Brix in the deicing unit too low?

The user called and said: “Hey Jacques, why is the Type I Brix in my deicing truck too low?”. At this airport, they used ready-to-use fluid and did not dilute it. The storage tank Brix was within

specification. It was late August and the crew had checked the refraction (in degrees Brix) before putting the truck in service.

Finding: training had been done with water over the summer and the water had not been drained from the truck. Ready-to-use Type I fluid had been added to the truck and the resulting mixture had low refraction.

Consequence: minor embarrassment; nothing serious.

Lesson learned: it is a good thing to follow procedure and check refraction before using fluid from a deicing truck. The deicing crew was very glad to have checked refraction before attempting to deice any aircraft.

163. Why does the Type I Brix goes down, from time to time, in the deicing truck?

Finding: In this instance, the design of the trucks was such that the tank covers were flush with the top of the deicing truck, allowing rainwater or melting snow to go into the deicing unit tanks, if the covers were not clamped closed. The refraction would go down when it rained or snowed heavily. The remedy was to close the covers tightly; the tanks were still vented by a separate vent (all tanks must always be vented). Ideally, the tank cover design should be such that the covers are raised above the top of the deicing unit.

Lesson learned: make sure rain or melted snow will not enter tanks.

164. Why does the Type IV not form a uniform layer on the wing?

At first, it was thought not enough Type IV is being applied to the wing, which was the case. But the problem persisted when a sufficient amount of Type IV was applied.

Finding: the wax on the aircraft interfered with the proper wetting of the wing.

Wax can interfere with the wetting of Type I/II/III/IV fluids.

Lesson learned: aircraft wax or any aircraft surface coating must be checked against SAE AIR6332 to ensure it does not interfere with wetting of the deicing/anti-icing fluids.

165. Why does the Type I not wet properly?

While spraying an aircraft, it was noticed that the Type I fluid was not wetting normally. Wetting the surface to be protected is an important property of Type I fluids.

Finding: in this case, it was thought that a small amount of silicone oil had contaminated the storage tank. The exact origin of silicone oil was never found.

Consequence: disposal of the contaminated Type I.

Lesson learned: do not use silicone oil to lubricate pumps, or anything coming into contact with deicing/anti-icing fluid.

See also Q&A 164.

166. Why does the Type I turn pink?

At this remote airport, the orange (normal color) Type I was repeatedly heated with an electric immersion heater in a small container. A timer shut off the heating overnight to prevent overheating. Nevertheless, after a while, the Type I fluid turned pink (abnormal color).

Finding: the immersion heater was copper clad. Switching to a stainless steel clad immersion heater resolved the problem.

Lesson learned: do not use copper clad electric immersion heaters.

167. Why is the Type I colorless in the sight tube?

Dyes in deicing anti-icing fluids will fade when exposed to UV light. This is normal.

Lesson learned: if the color in the storage tank is the right color, do not worry about the fluid going colorless in sight gages.

The same applies to Type II/III/IV fluids.

Color fading will occur fluid in sample bottles when exposed to UV light. Keep samples in opaque bottles or protect them from UV to ensure they remain in exactly the same conditions as when they were taken.

Runway Deicing Products

168. What is a brine?

Water with a high concentration of salt.[163]

169. What is brining?

The dissolution of a salt in water. For example, the process of dissolving in water a solid runway deicing product (RDP), such as sodium acetate, is commonly called brining.

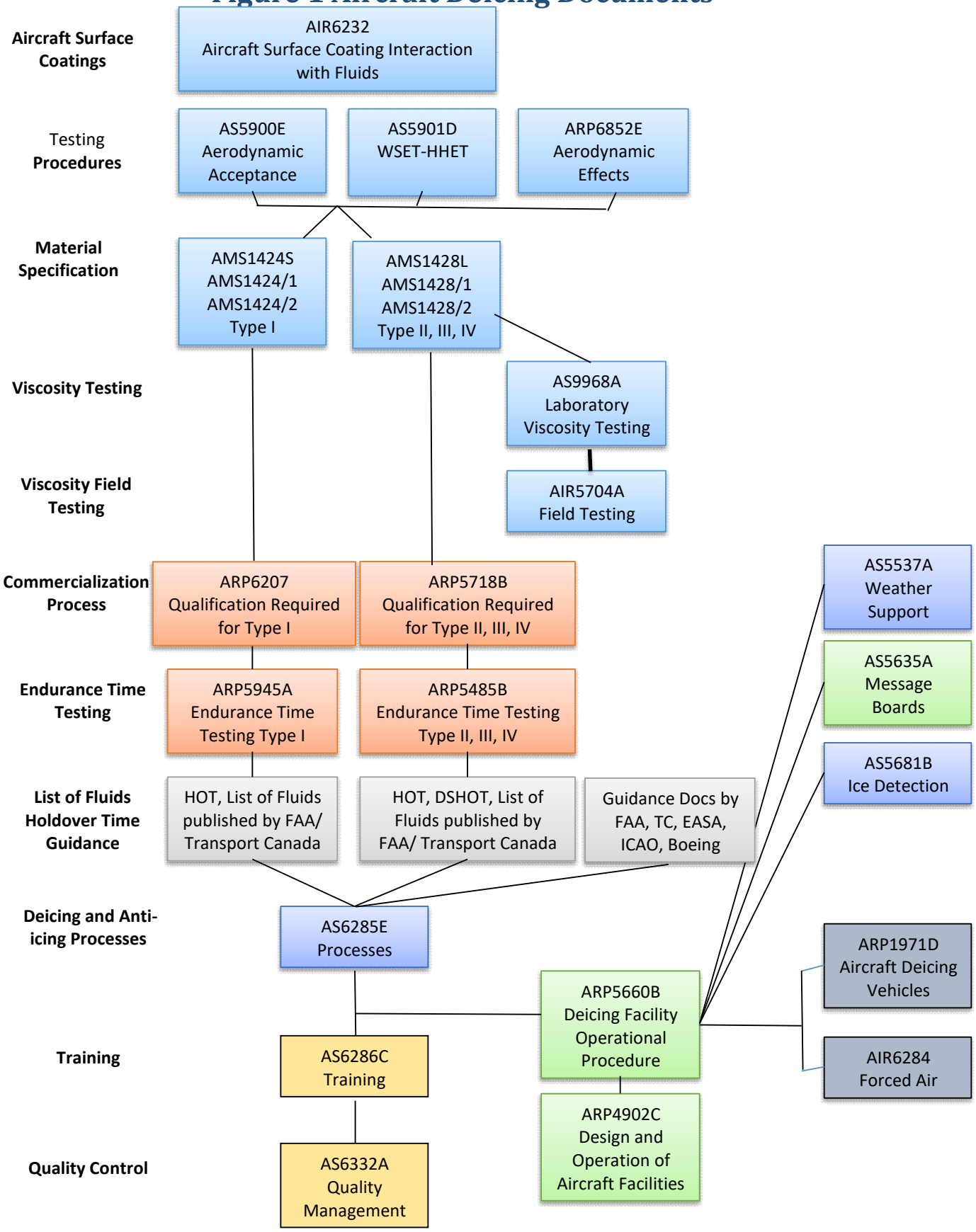
The process of dissolving a salt in water must not be called liquefaction. Liquefaction is the process of conversion of a gas into a liquid using vapor compression, refrigeration, adiabatic expansion, or gas expansion through a porous plug.[164]

[163] Tony Atkins and Marcel Escudier, *Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering*, 2nd ed. (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2019) at p 62 *sub verbo* "brine".
[164] Richard Rennie, ed, *Dictionary of Chemistry*, 8th ed (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2020) at p 345 *sub verbis* "liquefaction of gases" and at pp 316–317 *sub verbis* "Joule-Thomson effect".

170. What is a “liquified solid”?

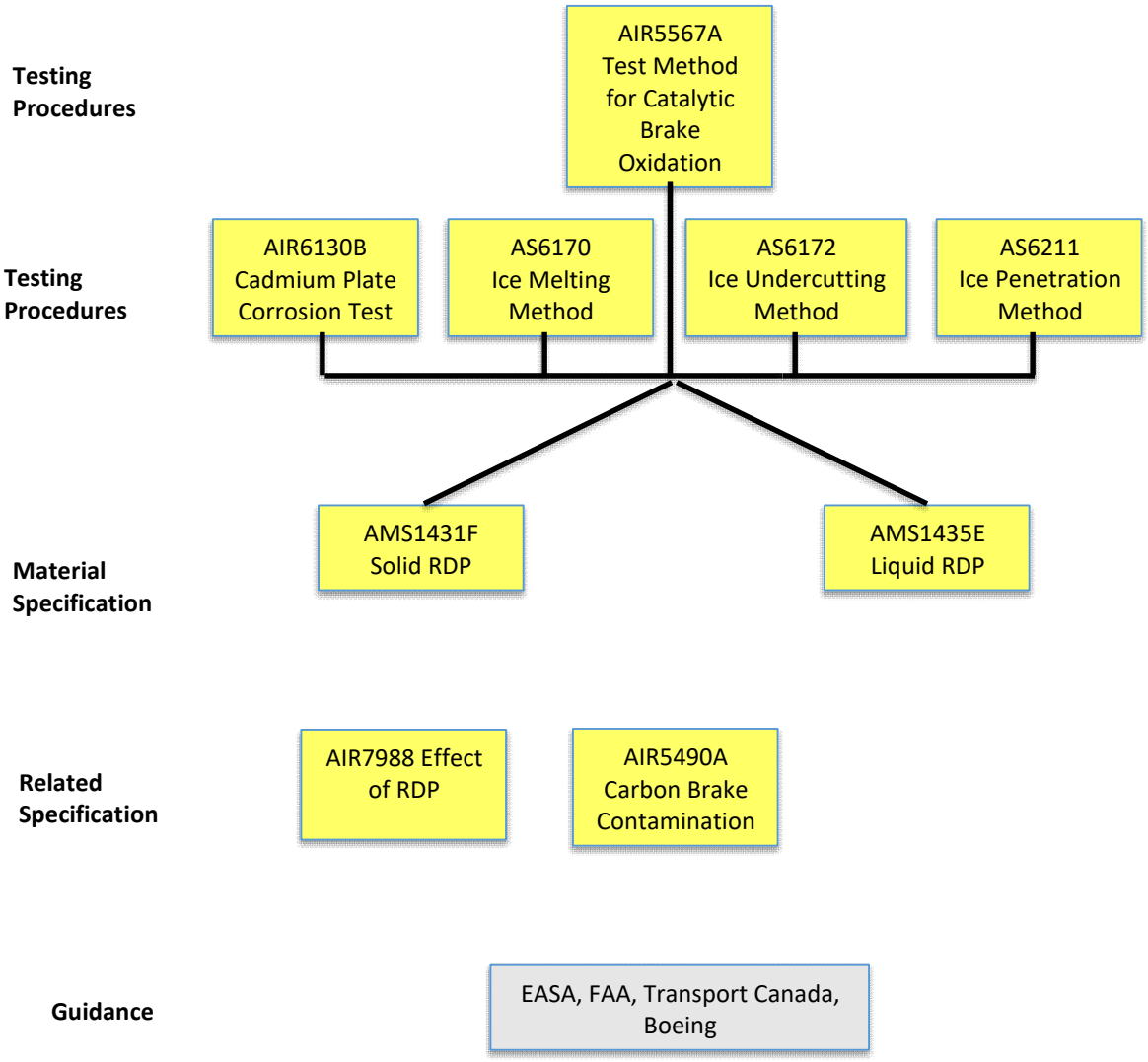
A descriptive expression used in the FAA Part 139 CertAlert no. 22-08 to refer to a solid runway deicing product that was dissolved in water. Strictly speaking, the “liquified solid” is a brine [made by dissolution and not by liquefaction]. A more chemically accurate way of describing the “liquified solid” might have been to use the expression “dissolved solid”.

Figure 1 Aircraft Deicing Documents



© 2024 Jacques Leroux

Figure 2 Runway Deicing Documents



© 2024 Jacques Leroux

GENERAL INDEX

References are to page numbers in this *Guide*.

°Brix – definition, 94
1,3-propanediol. *See* glycol, nonconventional – 1,3-propanediol
14 CFR § 121.629, 162
14 CFR § 121.629 (d) – pretakeoff contamination check, 160
14 CFR § 121.629(c) – approved deicing program, 160
14 CFR § 125.221 (b)(1) – pretakeoff contamination check, 160
14 CFR § 125.221 (b)(3) – approved deicing program, 160
14 CFR § 135.227(b)(1) – pretakeoff contamination check, 160
14 CFR § 135.227(b)(3) – approved deicing program, 160
14 CFR § 139, 165
14 CFR §125.221(b)(2) – alternative procedures, 160
14 CFR §135.227(b)(2) – alternative procedures, 160
14 CFR 77 Subpart C, 111
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – fluid manufacturer – contact information, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – highest on-wing viscosity, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – highest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code DZ PL, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code -DZ PL, 142
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code -DZ PL, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code GS DZ, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code PL DZ, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code -PL DZ, 142
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – METAR code -PL DZ, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Kilfrost DF Sustain, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – LNT P188, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – Aero Mag DeiceX PG ADF Concentrate, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – ALAB PROFLIGHT EG1, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – TOPAN TYPE I, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid listed – Xinjiang Clearice--IB, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid delisted – Newave FCY-2 Bio+, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – Clariant Max Flight 04, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – JSC RCP Nordix Defrost EG4, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – Shaanxi Cleansurface IV, 142, 173
2023-2024 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – ALAB PROFLIGHT EG4, 142, 173
abbreviations, 23
ACARS – definition, 115
accident – Aeroflot SU158 collision at Sheremetyevo airport, 40
accident – Air Florida Flight 90, 37
accident – Air Ontario Flight 1363, 38
accident – Dryden, 38
accident – Fond-du-Lac, 39
accident – Iberia IB3195 collision at Munich airport, 40
accident – Royal Air Maroc collision at Montreal (Mirabel) airport, 39
accident – USAir Flight 405, 38
accident – West Wind Flight 282, 39
accident rate, aircraft ground icing catastrophic, 89
accidents, ground icing – catastrophic – rate, 89
accidents, ground icing – categories – collision with deicing vehicle, 37, 39
accidents, ground icing – categories – detected frozen contamination but ignored, 37, 89
accidents, ground icing – categories – engine icing after deicing, 37
accidents, ground icing – categories – fluid failure after deicing, 37, 89
accidents, ground icing – categories – improper procedure, 37
accidents, ground icing – categories – systemic errors, 37
accidents, ground icing – categories – undetected frozen contamination, 37, 89
accidents, ground icing – categories – undetected frozen contamination after deicing, 89
accidents, ground icing – historical data, 89
accountable executive, 123
accountable executive – definition, 123
accountable person, 123
accountable person – definition, 123
acronyms, 23
active frost. *See* frost – active
adaptation – normalization, 233
adaptations – definition, 233
adaptations, exceptional – definition, 233
adaptations, optimizing – definition, 233
adaptations, routine – definition, 233
adaptations, situational –definition, 233
ADF, spent. *See* spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
Adrian, Philip, 237
advancing contact angle. *See* contact angle, advancing
AEA recommendations – publication discontinuation, 223
aerodynamic acceptance test, 70, *See also* Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance
aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, large jet, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, large turboprop, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, turboprop, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – high speed, 69

aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – low speed, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – middle speed, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – Bernoulli equation, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – calculation, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 35 m/s – ≤ 3.2 mm, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 46 m/s – ≤ 3.1 mm, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 65 m/s – ≤ 2.9 mm, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – Boeing history, 65
aerodynamic acceptance test – Bombardier (de Havilland) history, 65
aerodynamic acceptance test – calibration requirements, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – definition, 46, 86, 180
aerodynamic acceptance test – description, 68, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – development by Boeing, 65
aerodynamic acceptance test – development by de Havilland, 65
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility independence from fluid manufacturer, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility qualification, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility qualification frequency, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility requirements, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – facility third party review, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid elimination. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid formulation change, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid initial thickness – 2 mm, 56
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid made by licensee, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid property change, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I high speed ramp – 0.60 mm, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I low speed ramp – 0.40 mm, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I middle speed ramp – 0.50 mm, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp – 0.52 mm, 56, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp – 0.86 mm, 56, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV middle speed ramp – 0.52 mm, 56, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid, new, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – general description, 65
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – description, 57, 65, 68, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – guidance (TC), 180
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – reference fluid, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – speed diagram, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – velocity, 69
aerodynamic acceptance test – initial testing, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – description, 57, 65, 68
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – guidance (TC), 180
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – reference fluid, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – speed diagram, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – velocity, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – maximum acceptable lift loss for commuter type aircraft with wing mounted propellers (8%), 65
aerodynamic acceptance test – maximum acceptable lift loss for large transport jet aircraft (5.24%), 65
aerodynamic acceptance test – method, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – description, 57, 65, 68
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – guidance (TC), 180
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – reference fluid, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – speed diagram, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – velocity, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – non-glycol based fluid, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – objective, 180
aerodynamic acceptance test – procedure, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – results, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – high speed ramp, 142, 173
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – low speed ramp, 142, 173
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – middle speed ramp, 142, 173
aerodynamic acceptance test – retesting, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – site. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – facility
aerodynamic acceptance test – *subset of* aerodynamic effect of fluids, 65
aerodynamic acceptance test – test duct frost, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid age < 3 months, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid final thickness. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid high humidity endurance test, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid identification, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid initial thickness 2 mm, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid pH, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid precooling, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid quantity per run – 1 L, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid refraction, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid requirements, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid settling period of 5 minutes, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid surface tension, 70

aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid unsheared, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid viscosity, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid water spray endurance test (unsheared), 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, experimental, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, production, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test gas – air, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – test gas – nitrogen, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – third party reviewer, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type I, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type I requirements, 49
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type II/III/IV, 70
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type II/III/IV requirement, 57
aerodynamic acceptance test – V2 > 1.10 VS1g, 65
aerodynamic acceptance test– definition, 78
aerodynamic clean surface, description of, 65
aerodynamic effect of asymmetric contamination, 180
aerodynamic effect of canard contamination, 208
aerodynamic effect of clear ice, 208
aerodynamic effect of contamination, 208, *See also* contamination [frozen] – effect on
aerodynamic effect of contamination – guidance (TC), 180
aerodynamic effect of fluids – aircraft certification, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – aircraft certification, FAA, 169
aerodynamic effect of fluids – bibliography, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – compensating measures. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
aerodynamic effect of fluids – critical point at maximum angle of attack, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – critical point during takeoff, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – decrease of during ground roll, rotation and climb, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of angle of attack, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of fuselage geometry, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of geometry-limited aircraft, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of high lift configuration, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of initial climb speed, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of leading edge stall v trailing edge stall, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of OAT on fluid flowoff, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of OAT on fluid viscosity, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of rotation speed, 65
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of speed and time to accelerate to rotation speed, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of time to accelerate to climb speed, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of wing stall characteristics, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Boeing, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Bombardier, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Cessna, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by de Havilland, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by SAAB, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – computational fluid dynamics and other numerical analyses, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – flight tests, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – methodologies pros and cons, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – process flow chart, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – similarity analysis, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – wind tunnel tests, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid freezing in flight, residual, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid presence at time of rotation, 66, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – control forces, 170
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – control surface effectiveness, 169
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – handling issues during takeoff, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – performance issues during takeoff, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aerodynamic balance of control surfaces, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aileron control forces, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft aerodynamic performance, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft responsiveness to pitch control input, 170
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft with non-powered flight controls – failure to rotate, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on BLDT, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on CLmax, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on control column back pressure, 172
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on controllability, 222
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on corporate jet, small – failure to rotate, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on decrease of angle-of-attack for stall, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on drag, 66, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control force, 66, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control forces, 221, 222
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator effectiveness, 66, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator movement, 222
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator tab effectiveness, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on handling qualities, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on hinge moment, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lateral control, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lift, 66, 212

aerodynamic effect of fluids – on loss of lift coefficient at normal angle-of-attack, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on low rotation speed aircraft, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on low takeoff speed aircraft, 170
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on mass balance of control surfaces, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on maximum lift coefficient decrease, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on Mitsubishi YS-11, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on performance, 222
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on pitching moment, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on small corporate jet – failure to rotate, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – additional requirements beyond AAT, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – different from Boeing 737-200ADV, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – report of high stick forces during rotation, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – report of high wheel forces during rotation, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – rotation speed different from AAT, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – takeoff acceleration different from AAT, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – takeoff speed corrections to compensate for lift loss caused by fluids, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – variation in wing design, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stall speed increase, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stick/column forces, 66, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tab effectiveness, 66, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tail surfaces, 148, 172
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff climb gradient, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff margins, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff rotation, 66, 172
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff safety margin, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on turboprop aircraft, slow rotation speed – failure to rotate, 148
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered elevator controls, 172, 221
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered longitudinal flight control, 170, 212
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – delayed response to pilot pitch control input, 170
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – higher than normal control column back pressure, 170
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – increased rotation speed, 170
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – pilot force to initiate rotation, 170
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – takeoff flap setting limitations, 170
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments, 67, *See also* Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – attitude, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – braking energy, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – pitch rate, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff distance, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff flap settings, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff speeds, 66
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff technique, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff weight, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – to ensure adequate safety margins, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – regulatory qualification, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rejected takeoff, 170, 221
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rejected takeoff of unpowered elevator control aircraft, 172, 221
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rotation difficulties on aircraft with unpowered pitch control surfaces, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – scaling law, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – scaling law for flowoff,, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – secondary wave, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – *superset of* aerodynamic acceptance test (AS5900), 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – *superset of* aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft (ARP6852), 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – sweeping frequency, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – sweeping number, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – transitory nature of, 67
aerodynamic effect of fluids – wave roughness introduced by flowoff, 67, 212
aerodynamic effect of freezing fog, 208
aerodynamic effect of frost, 208
aerodynamic effect of frost – boundary layer disruption at the stagnation point, 208
aerodynamic effect of fuselage contamination, 208
aerodynamic effect of leading edge roughness, 180
aerodynamic effect of roughness, 180
aerodynamic effect of tail plane contamination, 208
aerodynamic effect of wing contamination, 209
aerodynamic effect on specific aircraft – Boeing 737-200ADV, 67
aerodynamic flowoff characteristics, acceptability of, 70
aerodynamically quiet area – definition, 209
aerodynamically quiet area – *superset of* aerodynamically quiet cavities, 209
aerodynamically quiet area – *superset of* aerodynamically quiet surface, 209
aerodynamically quiet cavity – definition, 209
aerodynamically quiet cavity – drainage issues, 209
aerodynamically quiet surface – definition, 209
Aeroflot SU158 collision at Sheremetyevo airport, 40
Aeronautical Information Publication reporting – RDP, 260
Aerospace Information Report. *See* AIR

Aerospace Material Specification. *See* AMS
Aerospace Recommended Practice. *See* ARP
Aerospace Standard. *See* AS
agreement – service support, 94
AIR, 41
air bubble removal by centrifugation, 45
Air Florida accident, 37
Air Florida Flight 90, 37
air heaters. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with air heaters
Air Ontario Flight 1363, 38
air operator – responsibility for compliance with clean aircraft concept, 225
air operator – responsibility for deicing/anti-icing process, 225
air operator – responsibility for ground deicing program, 225
air operator – responsibility for operation of the aircraft, 225
air operator – responsibility for quality assurance program, 225
air operator – responsibility for verification of deicing/anti-icing process, 225
air operator (TC) – definition, 180
air operator certificate (TC) – definition, 180
AIR5490A, 249
AIR5567A, 253
AIR5704A, 45
AIR6130, 241
AIR6232, 45
AIR6284, 119, 180
AIR7988, 255
Airbus AIMS 09-00-002, 46
aircraft – speed, high, 70
aircraft – speed, low, 70
aircraft – speed, middle, 70
aircraft addressing and reporting system – definition, 115
aircraft carbon brake. *See* carbon brake
aircraft certification, 171
aircraft certification – test aircraft, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – accelerate distance, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – aircraft specific limitations, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – list of approved Types of fluid, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – list of prohibited fluids, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – LOUT limitations, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – non-normal operating procedures, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – normal operating procedures, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – performance adjustments, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – stop distance, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff distance, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff run, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff speed increase, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – buffeting, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – controllability, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of heated surfaces, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of ice protection systems, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on air data probes, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on airspeed probe, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on altitude probe, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on angle-of-attack sensors, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on APU, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on engine anti-ice system, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on environmental control system, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on fluid baking, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on temperature probe, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on vent blocking, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on visibility of flightdeck window, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – flight tests, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluid application, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluids to be tested, 170, 212
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – handling qualities, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – ICA, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – lift loss determination, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – aerodynamically quiet area inspections, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – control balance bay inspections, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – drain hole inspections, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – internal control system component inspection, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – lubrication, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue check frequency, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue detection, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue monitoring, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue removal, 170, 212

aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – measurement of elevator/horizontal stabilizer gap, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – pilot application of longitudinal control forces, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – regulatory requirements, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft brake release to V_R < 30 s, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft with reversible longitudinal flight controls, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft with V_R < 100 KACS, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – inspection, 170, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – maintenance instructions, 170, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – responsiveness to pitch control input, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – similarity to previously tested aircraft model, 170
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff angle-of-attack margin tests, 170, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff at fixed pitch angle, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff performance, 170, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test day temperature, 170, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test deicing/anti-icing procedures, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – training, 170, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – vibration, 171, 213
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, 171
aircraft coating. *See* aircraft surface coating
aircraft configuration (deicing), 94, 123, 180, 225
aircraft configuration (taxiing), 237, *See also* HOT – adjusted v standard; allowance time – adjusted v standard
aircraft deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
aircraft deicing facility. *See* deicing facility
aircraft deicing fluid. *See* deicing fluid
aircraft deicing pad. *See* deicing pad
aircraft deicing standards, global. *See* global aircraft deicing standards
aircraft deicing vehicle – self-propelled. *See* deicing unit
aircraft ground deicing research reports, 43
aircraft hydraulic fluid – definition, 249
aircraft icing conditions – definition, 233
aircraft icing on the ground, conditions conducive to – definition, 215
aircraft icing, conditions conducive to – definition, 215
aircraft lubricant – definition, 249
aircraft maneuvering area deicing product. *See* RDP
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft configuration (deicing), 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft deicing procedure, specific, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft operational procedure after fluid application, 172
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft operational procedure after Type II/IV application, 172
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft surface coating, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – cleaner for flightdeck windows, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – cold-soaked fuel frost exception, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – compliance with, 94, 225
aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on areas of, 216, 218
aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on thickness of, 216, 218
aircraft manufacturer documentation – engine deicing procedure, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application restrictions, 216, 218
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid pressure, maximum, 180
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid restrictions for aircraft type and model, 49
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limit, 143, 173
aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for fuselage, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for wings, tail, control surfaces, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – list fluid types allowed on aircraft, 78, 86
aircraft manufacturer documentation – local frost prevention, 94
aircraft manufacturer documentation – need for tactile check, 95
aircraft manufacturer documentation – representative surface, 148
aircraft manufacturer documentation – salt-based fluid, 95
aircraft manufacturer documentation – tactile check, 95
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV – fluid application restrictions, 218
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue, 95
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – cleaning, 95
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – inspection method, 95
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – maintenance requirements, 95
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – prevention, 216, 218
aircraft manufacturer documentation – type-specific aircraft deicing/anti-icing recommendations, 216
aircraft manufacturer recommendation. *See* aircraft manufacturer documentation
aircraft operating manual, 23
aircraft operator – responsibility – adaptation of deicing/anti-icing procedures, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – aircraft configuration in absence of flightcrew, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – aircraft type special procedures, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing procedures, 95

aircraft operator – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing program, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – ground deicing programs, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – groundcrew qualification, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – management, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – party assignment for anti-icing code, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – party assignment for postdeicing/anti-icing check, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – pilot-in-command, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – quality program, 95
aircraft operator – responsibility – special checks, 95
aircraft parking area length, 165
aircraft parking area width, 165
aircraft parking area, deicing pad – definition, 165
aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT. *See* wing temperature lower than OAT
aircraft surface coating, 46
aircraft surface coating – after-market, 46
aircraft surface coating – AMS3090 weathering, 46
aircraft surface coating – comparative endurance time test, 46
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with aircraft surfaces, 46
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with cleaners, 46
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with polishes, 46
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with waxes, 46
aircraft surface coating – definition, 46
aircraft surface coating – durability, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect of acid rain on, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect of detergents on, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect of hydraulic fluid on, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect of jet fuel on, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect of oxidation on, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect of ozone on, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect of Type I/II/III/IV on, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on aerodynamic performance, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on drag, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on endurance time, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on frost formation, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on HOT, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on ice adhesion, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on inflight ice accretion, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on thermal conductivity, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on Type I, 46
aircraft surface coating – effect on Type I/II/III/IV, 301
aircraft surface coating – effect on Type II/III/IV, 46
aircraft surface coating – hardness, 46
aircraft surface coating – immersion tests, 46
aircraft surface coating – super-hydrophobic – limitation in frost, 46
aircraft surface coating – thickness 1–2 mils, 46
aircraft surface coating – thickness test for Type II/III/IV, 46
aircraft surface coating – weathering, 46
aircraft surface coating – wetting test for Type I, 46
aircraft, turboprop high wing – inspection, 148
airfield deicing fluid. *See* RDP
airflow – laminar v turbulent, 209
airline. *See* aircraft operator
airplane. *See* aircraft
airport authority – responsibility – communications before, during, after deicing, 95
airport authority – responsibility – deicing facilities operability, 95
airport authority – responsibility – environmental regulation compliance, 95
airport authority – responsibility – fluid logistics airside, 95
airport authority – responsibility – health and safety, 95
airport authority – responsibility – message boards, 95
airport authority – responsibility – off gate/CDF/DDF procedures, 95
airport authority – responsibility – taxi and stop guidance, 95
airport authority – responsibility – taxi routing, 95
airport authority – responsibility – unique requirements, 95
airport authority – responsibility – weather support, 95
Airport Certification Manual (U.S.), 165
Airport Improvement Program (U.S.), 165
airport remote. *See* remote airport
airport, certificated (FAA), 165
airstream. *See* forced air
alkali organic salt based Type I – effect on Type II/III/IV protection time, 86
alkali organic salt based Type I – exclusion from the fluid list (FAA/TC), 86
alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (EASA), 223
alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (FAA), 148
alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (TC), 180
alkali organic salt based Type I – HOT – invalid, 86
alkali organic salts. *See also* non-glycol
alkali organic salts – aircraft maintenance program, 260
alkali organic salts – catalyst for carbon brake oxidation, 253
alkali organic salts – corrosion of electrical connectors, 237
alkali organic salts – corrosion of hydraulic system components, 237
alkali organic salts – effect on aircraft electrical systems, 255
alkali organic salts – effect on aluminum, 261
alkali organic salts – effect on cadmium, 261
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, 237, 253, 260, 261, 263
alkali organic salts – effect on Kapton insulation, 261
alkali organic salts – effect on landing gear, 261
alkali organic salts – effect on wire bundles, 261
alkali organic salts – electrical connector arcing, 255
alkali organic salts – electrical connector corrosion, 255
alkali organic salts – electrical connector shorting, 255
alkali organic salts – electrical switch arcing, 255
alkali organic salts – electrical wire bundle arcing, 255
alkali organic salts – oxidation of carbon brakes, 260
allowance time, 149, *See also* wind tunnel testing
allowance time – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, 143, 148, 173
allowance time – adjusted v standard, 267
allowance time – cannot be extended by inspection, 143, 173
allowance time – cautions, 143, 174
allowance time – cautions – ground deicing/anti-icing fluids do not provide in-flight icing protection, 143, 174

allowance time – cautions – no time extension by inspection, 143, 174
allowance time – cautions – responsibility for use of data remains with the user, 143, 174
allowance time – definition, 78, 86
allowance time – end of, 180
allowance time – extension time, 180
allowance time – extension with pretakeoff contamination check – none, 148
allowance time – extension with pretakeoff contamination inspection – none, 180
allowance time – failure mode – aerodynamic and visual, 78, 86
allowance time – guidance (FAA), 148
allowance time – guidance (TC), 180
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets and small hail, 78
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light, 180
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing drizzle, 180
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing rain, 180
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with rain, 180
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate, 180
allowance time – precipitation – small hail, 180
allowance time – precipitation stops, when, 148, 180
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light, 143, 148, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing drizzle, 143, 148, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing rain, 143, 148, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with light drizzle, 143, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate drizzle, 143, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with rain, 143, 148, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, light – mixed with snow, 143, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – ice pellets, moderate, 143, 148, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail, 143, 148, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail, moderate – mixed with freezing drizzle, 143, 174
allowance time – precipitation type – small hail, moderate – mixed with rain, 143, 174
allowance time – pretakeoff contamination check not required, 148
allowance time – pretakeoff contamination check useless, 148
allowance time – purpose, 148
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type III fluids, 143, 174, 180
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type IV EG fluids, 143, 174, 180
allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for some precipitation conditions) – Type IV PG fluids, 143, 174, 180
allowance time – rotation speed, minimum, 148
allowance time – sample selection – Type II/III/IV, 78
allowance time – standard v adjusted, 267
allowance time – start of, 148, 180
allowance time – temperature decreasing, 148, 180
allowance time – temperature increasing, 148, 180
allowance time – temperature stable, 148, 181
allowance time – Type I – none, 86, 149, 181
allowance time – Type II – none, 86, 149, 181
allowance time – Type III undiluted, 86, 143, 149, 174, 181
allowance time – Type III unheated, 143, 149, 174, 181
allowance time – Type IV EG fluid undiluted, 143, 174
allowance time – Type IV glycol unknown, 143, 174
allowance time – Type IV undiluted, 86, 143, 149, 174, 181
allowance time – v HOT, 149, 181
allowance time – wind tunnel testing, 86
AMIL, 75, 143, 174
AMIL gel residue tables, 78
AMS, 41
AMS1424 – performance v composition of matter specification, 49
AMS1424 – purpose – minimum requirements for Type I, 86
AMS1424 – recognition – EASA, 217
AMS1424 – recognition – ICAO, 225
AMS1424 – recognition – TC, 181
AMS1424/1, 49, 57
AMS1424/1 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, 86
AMS1424/1A, 54
AMS1424/2, 49, 57
AMS1424/2 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, 86
AMS1424/2A, 55
AMS1424S, 48
AMS1428 – performance v composition of matter specification, 57
AMS1428 – purpose – minimum requirements for Type II/III/IV fluids, 78
AMS1428 – recognition – EASA, 217
AMS1428 – recognition – ICAO, 225
AMS1428 – recognition – TC, 181
AMS1428/1 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, 78
AMS1428/1A, 63
AMS1428/2 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, 78
AMS1428/2A, 64
AMS1428L, 55
AMS1431 – recognition – FAA, 257, 258
AMS1431 RDP ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
AMS1431 RDP ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
AMS1431 RDP ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
AMS1431F, 242
AMS1435 – recognition – FAA, 258
AMS1435 RDP ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
AMS1435 RDP ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
AMS1435 RDP ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
AMS1435E, 244

AMS1448B, 256
angle of attack – flow separation at high, 209
angle of attack – flow separation at low, 209
angle, contact. *See* contact angle
angle, roll-off. *See* roll-off angle
angle, sliding. *See* sliding angle
anti-icing – definition, 89, 95, 117, 162, 181, 203, 209, 215, 218, 225
anti-icing code, 162, 215, 216, 218, 224, 225
anti-icing code – definition, 95, 215
anti-icing code – exception for local deicing, 95
anti-icing code – functional definition, 95
anti-icing code – transmission after completion of postdeicing/anti-icing check, 95
anti-icing fluid – definition, 95, 164, 181, 215, 218
anti-icing fluid – functional description, 123
anti-icing fluid – protection time, limited, 181
anti-icing fluid additives – aquatic toxicity, 123
anti-icing performance – definition, 143, 174
anti-icing performance – high humidity endurance test and water spray endurance test, 71
anti-icing performance – *superset of* high humidity endurance test, 143, 174
anti-icing performance – *superset of* water spray endurance test, 143, 174
anti-icing procedure. *See* fluid application; fluid application – anti-icing
anti-icing truck. *See* deicing unit
Antonov An 24/140 – middle speed ramp, development of, 70
AOS. *See* alkali organic salt
application equipment. *See* deicing unit
apron – definition, 181
apron deicing product. *See* RDP
APS Aviation, 43, 75, 143, 174, 268
APU fluid ingestion, 181
APU, running – fluid ingestion – catastrophic failure, 181
APU, running – fluid ingestion – flame out, 181
aqueous solution – definition, 275
ARP, 41
ARP1971– recognition – TC, 181
ARP1971D, 120
ARP4806 – recognition – TC, 181
ARP4902 – recognition – ICAO, 225
ARP4902C, 111
ARP5058, 181
ARP5485 – only protocol acceptable to FAA for endurance data on Type II/III/IV, 149
ARP5485 – use by FAA to develop HOT, 149
ARP5485B, 75
ARP5660B, 115
ARP5718B, 77
ARP5945 – only protocol acceptable to FAA for endurance data on Type I, 149
ARP5945 – use by FAA to develop HOT, 149
ARP5945A, 83
ARP6207, 85
ARP6257 – recognition – EASA, 217
ARP6257 – recognition – ICAO, 225
ARP6257B, 93
ARP6852E, 64
Arriaga, Michael, 237, 263
Arzt, Oliver, 33, 34, 111
AS, 41
AS5116, 181
AS5537A, 93
AS5635A, 117
AS5681B, 89
AS5900, 143, 174
AS5900E, 68
AS5901D, 71
AS6170, 247
AS6172, 247
AS6211, 248
AS6285, 43
AS6285 – recognition – EASA, 218
AS6285 – recognition – FAA, 149
AS6285 – recognition – ICAO, 225
AS6285 – recognition – TC, 181
AS6285E, 94
AS6286, 43
AS6286 – complementary to AS6285, 123
AS6286 – complementary to AS6332, 123
AS6286 – recognition – EASA, 218
AS6286 – recognition – EASA – exception Table B2 of AS6286B, 224
AS6286 – recognition – FAA, 149
AS6286 – recognition – ICAO, 225
AS6286 – recognition – TC, 181
AS6286 – recognition – TC – exception Table B2 of AS6286B, 181
AS6286 – recognition – TC – recommendation not to use Table B2 of AS6286B, 181
AS6286 – subordinate to AS6285, 123
AS6286 aircraft deicing procedures – precedence of AS6285 procedures, 123
AS6286C, 123
AS6332, 43
AS6332 – recognition – EASA, 218
AS6332 – recognition – ICAO, 225
AS6332 – recognition – TC, 181
AS6332 – subordinate to AS6285, 123
AS6332A, 136
AS9100, 136
AS9968, 72
Association of European Airlines. *See* AEA
ASTM D2196 – analogous to AS9968, 73
ASTM E3116 – analogous to AS9968, 73
ATC – responsibilities, 95
ATC – winter operations plan, 225
ATC – winter operations plan – flow through rate, 225
ATC – winter operations plan – in controller's manual, 225
ATC – winter operations plan – shortest taxi time, 225
ATR 42 – middle speed ramp, development of, 70
audit, 136
audit – anti-icing code, 235
audit – communications with flightcrew, 235
audit – deicing operation location, 235
audit – deicing procedures, 235
audit – deicing unit – communication system, 235
audit – deicing unit – maintenance, 235
audit – deicing unit identification, 235
audit – documented procedure, 136
audit – finding classification – minor finding, 235

audit – finding classification – no finding, 235
audit – finding classification – safety related finding, 235
audit – fluid brand name, 235
audit – fluid certificate of analysis, 235
audit – fluid concentration checks, 235
audit – fluid deicing unit labeling, 235
audit – fluid delivery check results, 235
audit – fluid laboratory checks, 235
audit – fluid manufacturer, 235
audit – fluid mixing, 235
audit – fluid nozzle temperature, 235
audit – fluid refraction check, 235
audit – fluid storage construction materials, 235
audit – fluid storage labeling, 235
audit – fluid storage maintenance, 235
audit – fluid storage temperature, 235
audit – fluid Type, 235
audit – nozzle fluid temperature, 235
audit – nozzle samples, 235
audit – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 235
audit – refractometer calibration, 235
audit – refractometer functional check, 235
audit – sampling procedure, 235
audit – self, 181
audit – TC, by, 181
audit – training – aircraft fleet types, 235
audit – training – deicing operations, 235
audit – training – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 235
audit – training – practical assessments, 235
audit – training – records, 235
audit – training – recurrent training, 235
audit – training – theoretical tests, 235
audit – Type II/III/IV thermal degradation, 236
audit checklist (TC), 181
audit checklist (TC) – aircraft deicing/anti-icing procedures, 213
audit checklist (TC) – aircraft inspection and reporting procedures, 213
audit checklist (TC) – aircraft specific procedures, 213
audit checklist (TC) – communications with flightcrew, 213
audit checklist (TC) – contamination [frozen], effects of, 213
audit checklist (TC) – contamination [frozen], recognition of, 213
audit checklist (TC) – coordination with airport authorities, 213
audit checklist (TC) – coordination with ATC, 213
audit checklist (TC) – critical surface identification, 213
audit checklist (TC) – critical surface inspection, 214
audit checklist (TC) – critical surface inspection report, 213
audit checklist (TC) – dispatcher responsibilities, 214
audit checklist (TC) – facilities, adequate, 214
audit checklist (TC) – flightcrew responsibilities, 214
audit checklist (TC) – fluids, composition of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – fluids, effect on aircraft performance of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – fluids, identification of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – fluids, use of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – FOD, 214
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – activation, 214
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – chain of command, 214
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – dissemination, 214
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – publication, 214
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – revisions, 214
audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – service provider's v operator's, 214
audit checklist (TC) – ground icing operations, end of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – ground icing operations, start of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – HOT for decision making, 214
audit checklist (TC) – HOT, approval of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – HOT, end of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – HOT, start of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – HOT, use of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – inspection reporting, 214
audit checklist (TC) – management responsibilities, 214
audit checklist (TC) – management supervision, 214
audit checklist (TC) – operational procedures, 214
audit checklist (TC) – operations v maintenance responsibilities, 214
audit checklist (TC) – operator's management plan, 214
audit checklist (TC) – person responsible, 214
audit checklist (TC) – personnel, sufficient, 214
audit checklist (TC) – pretakeoff contamination inspection, 214
audit checklist (TC) – representative surfaces, 214
audit checklist (TC) – sensors, use of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – service providers, supervision of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – service providers, training of, 214
audit checklist (TC) – tactile check, 214
audit checklist (TC) – training – initial, 214
audit checklist (TC) – training – recurrent, 214
audit checklist (TC) – training and testing, 214
audit checklist (TC) – training records, 214
audit checklist (TC) – weather, 214
audit evidence – definition, 136
audit pool, 95
audit pool – DAQCP, 95
audit results, 136
audit, external, 136
audit, internal, 136
auditor, 136
auditor – impartiality, 136
auditor – objectivity, 136
auditor – shall not audit their own work, 136
automated surface observing system. *See* ASOS
Avogadro's number, 277
basket. *See* deicing unit – basket
Bastas, Steve, 33
batch – definition, 292
Bernier, Ben, 33, 34, 35, 75, 77, 83, 89
BFU, 40
bias, cognitive, 233
bias, confirmation – definition, 233
bias, continuation, 233, *See* bias, plan continuation
bias, plan continuation – definition, 233
biochemical oxygen demand. *See* BOD
biodegradation, effects of, 181

Blackburn, Caroline, 34, 35
BLDT. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT
bleed-through. *See* color bleed-through
blowing – weather descriptor, 149
Boeing, 41
Boeing – aerodynamic acceptance test history, 67
Boeing B737-200 ADV – aerodynamic acceptance test, 67
Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900 – cold-soaked fuel frost, 149, 222
Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900 – cold-soaked fuel frost – training, 222
Boeing D6-17487, 46
Boeing wingtip devices. *See* wingtip devices
Bombardier. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Bombardier
Bombardier (de Havilland) – aerodynamic acceptance test history, 67
Bombardier DHC-8, 67
boom. *See* deicing unit – boom
boot, leading edge deicing boot. *See* boot, deicing
boundary layer displacement thickness. *See* aerodynamic acceptance – BLDT
boundary layer displacement thickness – definition, 46
Brassard, Jean-Denis, 33, 35, 247, 248
brine. *See also* RDP, brine
brine – definition, 302
brining – definition, 258, 302
Brix, 49, 57, 181
Brix – definition, 95
Broeren, Andy, 33
brooms. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms
brushes. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes
Buehler test, 57
buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
buffer, negative. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
cabin. *See* deicing unit – basket/cabin; deicing unit – cabin
cabin windows. *See* windows, cabin
cadmium plate corrosion test, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – AMS1431 sample, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – AMS1435 sample, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – cleaning of test specimens, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – criterion for undesirable corrosion effects, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – gravimetric results, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – procedure, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – RDP sample, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – sample preparation, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – test coupons, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – test results, 241
cadmium plate corrosion test – test specimen, 241
cadmium plated aircraft parts – RDP caused corrosion, 241
cadmium plated aircraft parts corrosion test. *See* cadmium plate corrosion test
calibration – definition, 280
calibration curve, 279, 280
calibration curve – definition, 280
Canada Labour Code – mandatory compliance, 181
Canadian Aviation Regulations, 181
Canadian Aviation Regulations – aerial work, 181
Canadian Aviation Regulations – air taxi operations, 181
Canadian Aviation Regulations – airlines operations, 181
Canadian Aviation Regulations – commuter operations, 181
Canadian Aviation Regulations – General Operating Flight Rules, 181
CANUTEC, 181
Capobianco, Luc, 33
CAR. *See* Canadian Aviation Regulations
CAR 602.11 – Standard 622.11 Ground Icing Operations, 203
carbon brake – advantages – better wear, 263
carbon brake – advantages – high temperature stability, 263
carbon brake – advantages – reuse of worn carbon discs, 263
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – barrier coating, 249
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – barrier coating, self-healing, 249
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – chemical vapor infiltration, 249
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – definition, 250
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – densification of the polyacrylonitrile fibers, 249
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – disk soaking, 249
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – generic, 253
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation inhibitor, 249
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation inhibitor, phosphate based, 249
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation resistance of the carbon, 250
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – phosphate solution, 250
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – porosity of the carbon, 250
carbon brake – catalytic oxidation. *See* carbon brake oxidation
carbon brake – contamination. *See* carbon brake contamination
carbon brake – definition, 250
carbon brake – degradation, 250
carbon brake – friction and wear modifier – definition, 250
carbon brake – friction material, 250
carbon brake – inspection, 250
carbon brake – inspection frequency, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake – inspection of rotor, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake – inspection of stator, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake – operating temperature v steel brake operating temperature, 250
carbon brake – oxidation. *See* carbon brake oxidation
carbon brake – removal criteria, 250
carbon brake – return-to-service criteria, 250
carbon brake – smoke from, 250
carbon brake contamination – decontamination method, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – chromatography, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – conductivity measurement, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – discoloration, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – hardness probes, with, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – odor, 250

carbon brake contamination – detection – off-aircraft inspection, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – on-aircraft inspection, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – smoke, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – spectrometry, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – staining, 250
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual, 250, 259, 261
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – carbon chips, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – crushed carbon, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – damaged carbon, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – debris, 259, 261
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – flaked carbon, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – frayed carbon, 259, 261
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – missing carbon, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – soft carbon, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – effect – aircraft runway over-runs, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake degradation, 260, 261, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake disk lug rupture, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure during aborted takeoff, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake fire, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake overheating, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake softening, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake wear, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – catalytic oxidation, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – complete loss of braking capability, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – debris, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – decreased service life, 237, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – dragged brake, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – effect – flight cancellation, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – flight delays, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – foreign object damage, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – friction coefficient, increase and decrease, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – increased aircraft braking distance in rejected takeoff, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss in braking performance, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of brake disk reuse capability, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of friction area, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of mechanical strength, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of rubbed area, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – mass loss, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – mechanical degradation, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – of humidity on friction coefficient of contaminated brakes, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheated brakes, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheating of other brakes, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – partial loss of braking capability, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – premature brake removal, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – runway over-runs, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – structural brake disc failure, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – structural degradation, 263
carbon brake contamination – effect – temporary or permanent change in friction level, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – torque reduction, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – uneven braking, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibration, squeal, 250
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibration, whirl, 251
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibrations, 250, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – landing, 263
carbon brake contamination – prevention – phosphate solutions, 251
carbon brake contamination – prevention – use of wheel covers, 251
carbon brake contamination – process, 259, 260, 261, 263
carbon brake contamination – source – acetate v formate, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft deicing fluids, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft hydraulic fluids, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft hydraulic fluids, phosphate ester based, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft lubricants, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft wash fluids, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – alkali metal salts, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – alkali organic salts, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – automatic aircraft washing systems, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – calcium salts, 251

carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, 259, 260, 261, 263
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali organic salt based RDP, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – anti-viral agent, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – calcium from cleaning agents, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – disinfectants, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, 251, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, 251, 259, 260, 261
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium from cleaning agents, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium in Purple K fire extinguishers, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, 251, 259, 260, 262
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium acetate, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium formate, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium from cleaning agent, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium from sea water, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium hypochlorite, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – temperature indicating crayon marks, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – catalytic agents, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – cleaning solvents, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – fire extinguishing agent, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – formate v acetate, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – hydraulic fluid leaks, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – hydraulic system servicing, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – RDP, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – sea water, 251
carbon brake contamination – source – temperature indicator crayon marks, 251
carbon brake contamination – taking off, 263
carbon brake contamination – taxiing, 263
carbon brake contamination and oxidation, 249
carbon brake oxidation, 252
carbon brake oxidation – alkali metal salt based RDP – significant contribution, 263
carbon brake oxidation – catalysis by alkali salts, 253
carbon brake oxidation – catalysis by RDP, 253
carbon brake oxidation – catalytic v thermal, 263
carbon brake oxidation – effect on mass change, 253
carbon brake oxidation – effect on weight loss, 253
carbon brake oxidation – exposure time to alkali, 263
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to ADF – insignificant contribution, 263
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to alkali based RDP – significant contribution, 263
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to glycol based RDP – no catalytic oxidation, 263
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to urea RDP – no catalytic oxidation, 263
carbon brake oxidation – history of, 263
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – antioxidant brake coatings, 263
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – lower application rates for RDP, 263
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – lowering of brake temperature, 263
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – mechanical snow removal, 263
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – proper landing points, 263
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – proper touchdown speeds, 263
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – use of wheel covers, 263
carbon brake oxidation – oxidation effects v cumulative thermal load, 251
carbon brake oxidation – oxidation rate – unpredictable, 263
carbon brake oxidation – temperature in absence of contamination [ca 400 °C], 251
carbon brake oxidation – test, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – antioxidant formulation, generic, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – antioxidant, application of, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – carbon coupon selection, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – coupon oxidation procedure, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – history 2005-2008, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – mean normalized carbon weight loss %, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – potassium acetate normalized results, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – potassium formate normalized results, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – RDP application to coupon, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – round robin testing, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – sodium acetate normalized results, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – test result for liquid RDP, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – test result for solid RDP, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – test results, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – test temperature (550°C), 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – test time (24 h), 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – urea normalized results, 253
carbon brake oxidation – test – weight loss %, mean normalized, 253
carbon brake oxidation – threshold limit – not possible to measure, 253

carbon brake oxidation – variables – aircraft deicing fluids, 251
carbon brake oxidation – variables – airline route structure, 251
carbon brake oxidation – variables – airport selection of RDP, 251
carbon brake oxidation – variables – alcohol based RDP, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – alkali acetate based RDP, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – alkali formate based RDP, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – ambient temperature, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – antioxidant coatings, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – antioxidant treatment, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – brake wear, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cleaners, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling air, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling ducts in wheel bay, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling fans, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – energy absorbed during braking, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – length of winter, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – mass of carbon heat sink, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – number of landings per overhaul, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – number of thermal cycles, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – peak temperature, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – peak temperature, time at, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – ram air cooling, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – time of exposure to contaminant, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – urea based RDP, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – wheel brake structure, 252
carbon brake oxidation – variables – wind, 252
Cassie state. *See* state, Cassie
catalytic oxidation – definition, 252
category specification, 54, 63, 64
CCME, 181
central deicing facility. *See also* designated deicing facility; deicing facility
central deicing facility – air traffic control tower line-of-sight, 165
central deicing facility – aircraft access routes, 165
central deicing facility – airport layout plan (FAA), 166
central deicing facility – approval (TC), 181
central deicing facility – benefits – avoiding changing weather along long taxiing routes, 166
central deicing facility – benefits – improved airfield flow, 166
central deicing facility – benefits – improved effluent mitigation, 166
central deicing facility – benefits – reduced taxiing time, 166
central deicing facility – benefits – retreatment near departure runway, 166
central deicing facility – capacity, 166
central deicing facility – common deicing procedures – for all users, 166
central deicing facility – common deicing procedures – safety benefits, 166
central deicing facility – components – bypass taxiing capability for aircraft not needing deicing, 166
central deicing facility – components – control center, 166
central deicing facility – components – crew shelter, 166
central deicing facility – components – deicing pads, 166
central deicing facility – components – deicing unit, 166
central deicing facility – components – environmental effluent mitigation, 166
central deicing facility – components – fluid storage and handling, 166
central deicing facility – components – lighting system, 166
central deicing facility – definition, 115, 166, 181
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of, 166
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – deicing procedure, 166
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – peak hour departure rate, 166
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – preflight inspection, 166
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – type of aircraft, 166
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – type of deicing units, 166
central deicing facility – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – variation in meteorological conditions, 166
central deicing facility – design, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – aerobic treatment, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – anaerobic biochemical reactor, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – biomass, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – BOD, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – COD, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – diversion boxes, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – effluent control at the source, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – flow rate limits, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – lifecycle cost, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – mechanical aeration of detention basins, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – metered discharge from detention basin, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – oil and grease, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – pH, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – POTW (U.S.), 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – recycled water, 166

central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – recycling glycol, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – recycling system, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid detention basins, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid storage tanks, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – TOC, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – total suspended solids, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – urea algae blooms, 166
central deicing facility – effluent mitigation – wildlife management, 166
central deicing facility – environmental considerations. *See also* central deicing facility – effluent mitigation
central deicing facility – environmental considerations – receiving water aquatic communities quality, 166
central deicing facility – environmental considerations – receiving water quality, 166
central deicing facility – holding bays, 166
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – aircraft type fleet mix, 166
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – airport layout, 166
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – airport safety programs, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – deicing queues, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – environmental considerations, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – HOT and time to takeoff clearance time, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – lighting, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – restriction of type of deicing fluid, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – taxiing times and routes, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – topography, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – type of deicing fluids used, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – type of deicing unit, 167
central deicing facility – location and sizing factors – utilities, 167
central deicing facility – multiple, 167
central deicing facility – operational issues, 167
central deicing facility – overview of, 167
central deicing facility – pavement requirements, 167
central deicing facility – program (TC), 181
central deicing facility – requirements (TC), 181
central deicing facility – role, 167
central deicing facility – runoff mitigation. *See* central deicing facility – effluent mitigation
central deicing facility – safety risk management (FAA), 167
central deicing facility – separation standards, 167
central deicing facility – service provider, single, 167
central deicing facility – siting, 167
central deicing facility – SMS, 167
central deicing facility – snow desk, 167
central deicing facility – vehicle safety zone, 167
central deicing facility – vehicle service roads, 167
CEPA guidelines, 181
CEPA reporting, 181
certificate of analysis, 95
certificate of analysis – definition, 95, 292
certificate of analysis v sales, 291
certificate of conformance – AMS1424, 181
certificate of conformance – AMS1428, 181
certificate of conformance – definition, 291
certificate of conformance – definition,, 95
certificate of conformity – definition, 291
certification, aircraft. *See* aircraft certification
Cessna. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Cessna
Chabot, Yvan, 33, 172, 178, 179, 180, 198, 201
check – definition, 95
check time, 93, 149
check time – definition, 164
check time determination system, 149, 161
check time determination system – guidance (FAA), 164
check time determination system – *subset of* LWES, 164
check, clear ice. *See* clear ice check; check, special
check, contamination. *See* contamination check
check, deicing unit walk around, 136
check, flight control. *See* flight control check
check, fluid. *See* fluid test
check, fluid acceptance. *See* fluid acceptance
check, icing. *See* preflight check; postdeicing/anti-icing check; pretakeoff check; pretakeoff contamination check
check, postapplication. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, postdeicing. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, pretakeoff. *See* pretakeoff check
check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
check, special – aircraft-specific check, 96, 225
check, special – clear ice check, 96, 225
check, special – *excludes* contamination check, 96
check, special – flight control, 225
check, spoiler – definition, 233
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
check, visual – in heavy snow – guidance (FAA), 149
Civil Aviation Administration of China, 40
civil aviation authority. *See* regulator
clean aircraft concept, 96, 123, 136, 182, 225, 237
clean aircraft concept – aerodynamically clean aircraft, 237
clean aircraft concept – compliance, 123
clean aircraft concept – definition, 123, 136, 181, 233
clean aircraft concept – derived from FAR 121.629, 237
clean condition, 97
clean condition – air conditioning inlets, 96, 237
clean condition – air conditioning outlets, 96, 237
clean condition – air conditioning pressure-release valves, 96
clean condition – angle of attack sensors, 96, 123
clean condition – APU air inlets, 237
clean condition – brake assemblies, 237
clean condition – control surfaces, 96, 237
clean condition – critical components, 123

clean condition – critical surfaces, 96, 123
clean condition – data sensing devices, 96
clean condition – engine control system probes, 96
clean condition – engine cooling intakes, 96
clean condition – engine exhaust, 96
clean condition – engine fan blades, 96, 123
clean condition – engine inlets, 96, 237
clean condition – engine intake, 96
clean condition – engine leading edge, 96
clean condition – engine ports, 96
clean condition – engine spinner cones, 96
clean condition – flaps, 124
clean condition – fuel tank vents, 96, 237
clean condition – fuselage, 96
clean condition – fuselage – presence of frost, 96
clean condition – fuselage top, 124
clean condition – girt bar area (before closing door), 237
clean condition – horizontal stabilizer. See clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal
clean condition – inlets, 96
clean condition – landing gear, 96
clean condition – landing gear doors, 96, 237
clean condition – landing gear truck beam, 237
clean condition – leading edge devices, 237
clean condition – main gear, 237
clean condition – nose, 96
clean condition – nose gear, 237
clean condition – outflow valves, 96
clean condition – outlets, 96
clean condition – passenger doors, 237
clean condition – pitot tubes, 96, 124, 237
clean condition – pressure release valves, 96
clean condition – propellers, 96, 124, 182
clean condition – pylons, 124
clean condition – radome, 96, 124
clean condition – rudder, 96
clean condition – sensor, 96
clean condition – sensors, 124
clean condition – sensors – angle of attack, 96
clean condition – sensors – near heated windows, 96
clean condition – sensors – temperature, 96
clean condition – slats, 124
clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal, 96, 124
clean condition – stabilizer, vertical, 96, 124
clean condition – stall strips, 124
clean condition – static ports, 96, 237
clean condition – strakes, 124
clean condition – tail, 96
clean condition – tail, horizontal, 237
clean condition – tail, vertical, 237
clean condition – undercarriage, 124
clean condition – vanes, 124
clean condition – vertical stabilizer. See clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal
clean condition – vortex generators, 124
clean condition – vortilons, 124
clean condition – wheel bays, 96
clean condition – window caution, heated, 96
clean condition – windows, flightdeck, 96, 237
clean condition – windshield, 124
clean condition – wing upper surface, 238
clean condition – winglets, 124
clean condition – wings, 96, 124
clean condition – wingtip devices, 96
clean surface – functional definition, 67
cleaning solvent – definition, 252
clear ice, 225
clear ice – conditions conducive to, 97, 182, 209, 215, 225
clear ice – definition, 89, 97, 124, 182, 215, 218, 225
clear ice – detection, 97, 216, *See also* tactile check
clear ice – detection – ground ice detection system, 182
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS, 90
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS as supplement to tactile predeicing check, 89
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS as supplement to visual predeicing check, 90
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS detection threshold, 90
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS v tactile check, 90
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS v visual check, 90
clear ice – detection – tactile check, 149, 182
clear ice – detection – tactile wand, 182
clear ice – difficulty to detect, 90, 97, 182, 215, 225, 233
clear ice – effect of, 97, 182
clear ice – formation from supercooled mist droplets, 233
clear ice – from freezing fog, 225
clear ice – occurrence – inflight, 90
clear ice – occurrence – on the ground, 90
clear ice – representative surface ineffective, 149
clear ice – undetected – probability estimate, 90
clear ice check, 97
coating, aircraft surface. *See* aircraft surface coating
cognitive bias. *See* bias, cognitive
cold soaking, 182, 218, 238
cold soaking – conditions conducive to, 215, 226
cold soaking – conditions conducive to – conductive cooling, 182
cold soaking – conditions conducive to – flight at high altitude, 127
cold soaking – conditions conducive to – refueling, 127, 182
cold soaking – definition, 97, 182, 209, 226
cold soaking – effect on LOUT, 182
cold soaking – factors – fuel cell location, 97
cold soaking – factors – fuel cell type, 97
cold soaking – factors – fuel quantity, 97
cold soaking – factors – fuel temperature, 97
cold soaking – factors – time at high altitude, 97
cold soaking – factors – time since refueling, 97
cold soaking – fuel caused, 97, 218
cold soaking – no use of Type II/III/IV 50/50 dilution, 143, 174
cold soaking – reason for above freezing HOT, 209
cold soaking – underwing frost as indicator of, 143, 174, 182
cold-soaked effect – definition, 226
cold-soaked fuel frost. *See* frost, cold-soaked fuel
cold-soaked fuel frost – definition, 215
cold-soaked horizontal stabilizer, 97
cold-soaked surface frost – definition, 215
cold-soaked wing, 97
colligative property of solutions, 276
colligative property of solutions – boiling point elevation, 276

colligative property of solutions – freezing point depression, 276
colligative property of solutions – osmotic pressure, 276
collision with aircraft, deicing unit, 182
collision with aircraft, deicing unit – at Mirabel airport, 39
collision with aircraft, deicing unit – at Munich airport, 40
collision with aircraft, deicing unit – at Sheremetyevo airport, 40
color. *See also* Type I – color; Type II – color; Type III – color; Type IV – color
color bleed-through – definition, 78
color bleed-through – evaluation, 78
color intensity, evaluation of – field spray test, 78, 86
color uniformity, 57
combustion heaters – asphyxiation danger in poorly ventilated areas, 97
commander. *See* pilot-in-command
Commercial Air Service Standards (TC), list of, 182
commingling. *See* Type I – commingling; Type II/III/IV – commingling; fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling
common fluid, 111
communication – English language, 97
communication – local language, 97
communication plan, 182
communication training, 182
communication with flightcrew – absence of flightcrew at time of deicing, 97
communication with flightcrew – ACARS, 97
communication with flightcrew – after deicing/anti-icing, 97
communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), 97
communication with flightcrew – all clear signal, 97
communication with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, 97
communication with flightcrew – CDF, 97
communication with flightcrew – communication plan, 97
communication with flightcrew – contamination check results, 97
communication with flightcrew – DDF, 97
communication with flightcrew – deicing unit proximity sensor activation, 97
communication with flightcrew – electronic flight bag, 97
communication with flightcrew – emergency, 97
communication with flightcrew – engines-on, 97
communication with flightcrew – English language, 97
communication with flightcrew – exception, 97
communication with flightcrew – flight interphone, 97
communication with flightcrew – frost, local, 97
communication with flightcrew – hand signals, 97
communication with flightcrew – headset, 97
communication with flightcrew – interrupted operations, 97
communication with flightcrew – local language, 97
communication with flightcrew – message boards, 97
communication with flightcrew – off-gate, 97
communication with flightcrew – phraseology, 97
communication with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing report, 97
communication with flightcrew – proximity sensor activation, 97
communication with flightcrew – taxi and stop guidance, 97
communication with flightcrew – taxi instructions, 97
communication with flightcrew – verbal, precedence of, 97
communication with flightcrew – VHF, 98
communications, 98, *See also* anti-icing code; phraseology
communications – emergency procedures, 182
communications – ineffective, 182
communications – limits, 182
communications – service provider responsibilities, 182
communications from passengers, 182
communications with apron control, 182
communications with cabin crew – communications from passengers, 182
communications with cabin crew – communications to passengers, 182
communications with cabin crew (CT) – decision to deice, 182
communications with cabin crew (TC) – decision to deice, 203
communications with flight operations, 182
communications with flightcrew – all clear, 216
communications with flightcrew – absence of flightcrew at time of deicing, 149
communications with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), 224
communications with flightcrew – aircraft type specific procedure, 218
communications with flightcrew – aircraft type-specific procedure, 216
communications with flightcrew – all clear, 219
communications with flightcrew – all clear signal, 182, 224
communications with flightcrew – anti-icing code, 216, 219, 224
communications with flightcrew – backup communication strategy, 182
communications with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, 182, 224
communications with flightcrew – cabin crew responsibilities, 182
communications with flightcrew – communications from passengers, 182
communications with flightcrew – communications to passengers, 182
communications with flightcrew – deicing facility and ATC control transfer, 182
communications with flightcrew – deicing unit proximity sensor activation, 224
communications with flightcrew – direct link, 182
communications with flightcrew – emergency, 182, 224
communications with flightcrew – engine start authorization, 182
communications with flightcrew – fluid Type, 216, 219, 225
communications with flightcrew – hand signals, 182
communications with flightcrew – HOT, start of, 200, 224
communications with flightcrew – importance of, 182
communications with flightcrew – in-pavement lights, 182
communications with flightcrew – interrupted operations, 224
communications with flightcrew – message boards, 182

communications with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, 224
communications with flightcrew – proximity sensor activation, 224
communications with flightcrew – pushback instructions and requirements for deicing services, 182
communications with flightcrew – radio link, 182
communications with flightcrew – routing to deicing area, 182
communications with flightcrew – service provider, 182
communications with flightcrew – standardization, 182
communications with flightcrew – taxi instructions, 182
communications with flightcrew – training requirements, 182
communications with flightcrew – treatment plan, 216, 219
communications with passengers, 182
communications with passengers (TC) – decision to deice, 182, 203
compatibility, fluid. *See* fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV
condensation – definition, 233
conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground – definition, 215, 219
configuration, aircraft deicing. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
confined space entry procedure, 296, 297
confirmation bias. *See* bias, confirmation
conformity – definition, 136
contact angle, 47
contact angle – definition, 47
contact angle hysteresis – definition, 47
contact angle, advancing, 47
contact angle, advancing – definition, 47
contact angle, measurement, 47
contact angle, receding, 47
contact angle, receding – definition, 47
contaminant [runway] – definition, 257
contaminant, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
contaminants, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
contaminated runway – definition, 257
contamination – definition, 203, 219
contamination – *superset of* anti-icing fluid, 209
contamination – *superset of* bird droppings, 209
contamination – *superset of* dirt, 209
contamination – *superset of* frost, 209
contamination – *superset of* hydraulic oil, 209
contamination – *superset of* ice, 209
contamination – *superset of* minor mechanical damage, 209
contamination – *superset of* paint chipping, 209
contamination – *superset of* rain, 209
contamination – *superset of* snow, 209
contamination – *superset of* squashed bugs, 209
contamination – *superset of* variation in manufacturing tolerance, 209
contamination [frozen] – appearance – frost on treated surface, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice crystals, disseminated, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice front, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces imbedded in fluid, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces partially imbedded in fluid, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice sheet, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush front, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush in clusters, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – appearance – snow bridges, 75, 83
contamination [frozen] – asymmetric, 226
contamination [frozen] – asymmetric – in crosswind, 209
contamination [frozen] – definition, 90, 98, 136, 162
contamination [frozen] – effect on (rapid) pitch up and roll-off during rotation, 162
contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft handling quality, 182
contamination [frozen] – effect on airflow, 124, 238
contamination [frozen] – effect on airfoil performance, 182
contamination [frozen] – effect on airspeed information, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on angle of attack reading, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on APU, 218
contamination [frozen] – effect on APU performance, 219
contamination [frozen] – effect on boundary layer, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on boundary layer separation, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on brakes, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on buffet or stall before activation of stall warning, 163
contamination [frozen] – effect on control, 162, 219, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, 124, 218, 219, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, 124, 162, 182, 218, 219, 226, 238
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine, 124, 218, 219
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine compressor, 218, 219
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine power information, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine stall, 218, 219
contamination [frozen] – effect on FOD, 162, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on hard wing aircraft (without leading edge device), 163
contamination [frozen] – effect on instrument pick up points, 163
contamination [frozen] – effect on landing gear, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on lateral controllability, 183
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, 124, 163, 183, 218, 226, 238
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift loss, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, asymmetric, 183, 238
contamination [frozen] – effect on local changes in pressure gradients in the boundary layer, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on operating envelope, 124
contamination [frozen] – effect on pilot's perception of hazard, 183
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitch, 238
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitch moment, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitot tubes, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance, 124, 183

contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, 124, 183, 218, 219
contamination [frozen] – effect on radio communications, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on ram air intakes, 163
contamination [frozen] – effect on rear mounted engines, 98
contamination [frozen] – effect on reduction of peak suction near the leading edge, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on roll, 238
contamination [frozen] – effect on roll control, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on stability, 219, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, 124, 183, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall at lower-than-normal angle of attack, 163
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall characteristics, 183
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall pusher system, 183
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, 124, 183, 226, 238
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall warning system, 183, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on static ports, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on tail plane v canard controls, 209
contamination [frozen] – effect on thrust, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on weight, 163, 183, 226
contamination [frozen] – effect on winglets, 163
contamination [frozen] – from engine exhaust, 233
contamination [frozen] – from fuselage melted ice or snow, 124
contamination [frozen] – from ice accretion in-flight, 124
contamination [frozen] – from runways, 238
contamination [frozen] – from taxiways, 238
contamination [frozen] – from water blown by jet engines, 124
contamination [frozen] – from water blown by propellers, 124
contamination [frozen] – from water splashed by wheels, 124
contamination [frozen] – removal by hand, 124
contamination [frozen] – removal by manual means, 183
contamination [frozen] – removal from cargo containers, 238
contamination [frozen] – removal from door mechanisms, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from doors, passenger, 238
contamination [frozen] – removal from downlocks, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from elevator, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine fan blades, 98, 124
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine inlets, 124
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine intake, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from engines, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from flap track, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from flaps, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from flightdeck windows, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from fuselage, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from gaps, 238
contamination [frozen] – removal from girt bars, 238
contamination [frozen] – removal from gravel deflectors, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from hard wing aircraft, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from landing gear, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from lower wing surface, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from nose, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from passenger doors, 238
contamination [frozen] – removal from propeller driven aircraft, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from propellers, 98, 124
contamination [frozen] – removal from radome, 98, 183
contamination [frozen] – removal from ramp where aircraft tires will be positioned, 238
contamination [frozen] – removal from stabilizer, horizontal, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from steering systems, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from underwing surface, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from uplocks, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from vertical surfaces, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from wheel bays, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal from windows, 183, 238
contamination [frozen] – removal from wings, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal general strategy, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal in hangar, 226
contamination [frozen] – removal with air heaters, 183
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms, 98, 183, 226
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms – mandatory tactile check (TC), 183
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms – procedure, 183
contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, 124, 183, 226
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluid injected into forced air, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, 98, 216, 219, 226, *See also* fluid application
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, 98, 119, 183, 216, 219, 226
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air and fluid, 119, 183
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air at designated deicing facility, 115
contamination [frozen] – removal with heat, 98, 183
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot air, 98, 124
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, 98, 183, 216, 219
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, 98, 183, 216, 219
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared at designated deicing facility, 115
contamination [frozen] – removal with mechanical tools, 216, 219
contamination [frozen] – removal with mops, 183
contamination [frozen] – removal with negative buffer hot fluid, 98
contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes, 183
contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers, 183, 226

contamination [frozen] – removal with soft cloth hand, 124
contamination [frozen] – removal with squeegees, 183
contamination [frozen] – splash up, 98
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing drizzle, 162
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing rain, 162
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing rain, light, 162
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* frost, 90, 98, 136, 183
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frozen deposits, 98, 136
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* ice, 90, 98, 136, 183
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* semi-frozen deposits, 98, 136
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* slush, 90, 98, 136, 162
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* snow, 90, 98, 136, 162, 183
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow grains, 162
contamination check, 216, 219
contamination check – contamination [frozen] area limits in AFM, 219
contamination check – contamination [frozen] thickness limits in AFM, 219
contamination check – clear ice detection, 216, 219
contamination check – contamination [frozen] area limits in AFM, 216
contamination check – contamination [frozen] thickness limits in AFM, 216
contamination check – definition, 98, 136, 215
contamination check – establishes need for deicing, 98
contamination check – *excludes* special check, 98
contamination check – performance of, 98
contamination check – responsibility of qualified personnel, 98
contamination check – underwing frost detection, 216, 219
contamination check – verification of all areas needing clean condition, 98
contamination check (EASA) – trained and qualified person, 216
contamination inspection – definition, 136
contamination recognition – critical surface examination, 203
contamination recognition – HOT tables, 203
contamination recognition – HOTDS, 203
contamination recognition – representative surface, 203
contamination recognition – sensors, 203
contamination recognition – tactile check, 203
contamination, carbon brake. *See* carbon brake contamination
contamination, chemical, 120
contamination, chemical – definition, 98
contamination, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
contamination, visible – definition, 209
continual improvement. *See* improvement, continual
contract – service support, 99
control point – definition, 115
control point. *See also* transfer point, 115
conventional glycol. *See* glycol, conventional
Copeland, Melissa, 33, 34, 48, 242, 244
corrective action, 136
corrective action – definition, 136
corrosion of cadmium plated aircraft parts, 241
corrosion of cadmium plated aircraft parts – undesirable corrosion criterion, 241
Crabtree, Bryan, 34, 115
crew resource management, 233
critical aircraft surfaces. *See* critical surface
critical component – definition, 99, 124, 136
critical ice contamination – definition, 90
critical ice contamination rate, 90
critical surface – aircraft manufacturer defined, 162, 183, 226
critical surface – control surfaces, 162, 183, 203, 226
critical surface – defined in AFM, 203
critical surface – defined in CARs (TC), 183
critical surface – definition, 99, 124, 136, 183, 203, 226
critical surface – empennage, 162
critical surface – engine inlets, 162, 226
critical surface – examination – by qualified person, 203
critical surface – fuel vents, 162
critical surface – fuselage on aircraft with center mounted engine, 162, 183
critical surface – inspection (TC) – by qualified person, 203
critical surface – inspection (TC) – definition, 183, 203
critical surface – inspection report, 203
critical surface – inspection report (TC) – definition, 183
critical surface – instrument sensor pick-up points, 162
critical surface – pitot tubes, 162
critical surface – propellers, 183, 203, 226
critical surface – ram-air intakes, 162
critical surface – rotors, 183, 203
critical surface – stabilizer, horizontal, 183, 203, 226
critical surface – stabilizer, vertical, 183, 203, 226
critical surface – stabilizing surface, 183, 203, 226
critical surface – static ports, 162
critical surface – wings, 162, 183, 203, 226
crystallization, delayed, 75, 83
CSFF. *See* frost, cold-soaked fuel
CTSD, 149
DAQCP, 99
date, effective vs issue, 269
Davies, Lynn, 237
de Havilland. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by de Havilland
de Havilland DHC-8, 67
de Havilland DHC-8 100 – middle speed ramp, development of, 70
de Havilland DHC-8 200 – middle speed ramp, development of, 70
de Havilland DHC-8 300 – middle speed ramp, development of, 70
decision making – definition, 233
definition – tactile check, 115
definition – °Brix, 99
definition – ACARS, 115
definition – accountable executive, 124
definition – accountable person, 124
definition – adaptations, 233
definition – adaptations, exceptional, 233
definition – adaptations, optimizing, 233
definition – adaptations, routine, 233
definition – adaptations, situational, 233
definition – aerodynamic acceptance test, 47, 78, 86, 183
definition – aerodynamically quiet area, 209

definition – aerodynamically quiet cavity, 209
definition – aerodynamically quiet surface, 209
definition – air operator (TC), 183
definition – air operator certificate (TC), 183
definition – aircraft addressing and reporting system, 115
definition – aircraft deicing fluid. *See* definition – deicing fluid
definition – aircraft hydraulic fluid, 252
definition – aircraft icing conditions, 233
definition – aircraft icing on the ground, conditions conducive to, 215
definition – aircraft icing, conditions conducive to, 215
definition – aircraft lubricant, 252
definition – aircraft parking area, deicing pad, 167
definition – aircraft surface coating, 47
definition – allowance time, 78, 86
definition – anti-icing, 90, 99, 118, 162, 183, 203, 209, 219, 226
definition – anti-icing code, 99, 215
definition – anti-icing fluid, 99, 162, 164, 183, 215, 219
definition – anti-icing performance, 143, 174
definition – anti-icing with fluid, 183
definition – apron, 183
definition – aqueous solution, 275
definition – audit evidence, 136
definition – batch, 292
definition – bias, confirmation, 233
definition – bias, plan continuation, 233
definition – bleed-through, 78
definition – boundary layer displacement thickness, 47
definition – brine, 302
definition – brining, 302
definition – Brix, 99
definition – calibration, 280
definition – calibration curve, 280
definition – carbon brake, 252
definition – carbon brake antioxidant treatment, 252
definition – carbon brake friction and wear modifier, 252
definition – catalytic oxidation. *See* definition – oxidation, catalytic
definition – central deicing facility, 167, 183
definition – certificate of analysis, 99, 292
definition – certificate of conformance, 99, 291
definition – certificate of conformity, 291
definition – check, 99
definition – check time, 164
definition – check, predeicing, 90
definition – clean aircraft concept, 124, 136, 183, 233
definition – clean surface, 67
definition – cleaning solvent, 252
definition – clear ice, 90, 124, 184, 215, 219, 226
definition – clear ice, cold-soaked, 99
definition – cold soaking, 99, 184, 209
definition – cold-soaked fuel frost, 99, 215
definition – cold-soaked surface frost, 215
definition – condensation, 233
definition – conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground, 215, 219
definition – conformity, 136
definition – contact angle, 47
definition – contact angle hysteresis, 47
definition – contact angle, advancing, 47
definition – contact angle, receding, 47
definition – contaminant [runway], 257
definition – contaminated runway, 257
definition – contamination, 203, 219
definition – contamination [frozen], 90, 99, 136, 162, 184, 215
definition – contamination check, 99, 136, 215, 219
definition – contamination inspection, 136
definition – contamination, chemical, 99
definition – contamination, visible, 209
definition – control point, 115
definition – corrective action, 136
definition – critical component, 99, 124, 137
definition – critical ice contamination, 90
definition – critical surface, 99, 124, 184, 203, 226
definition – critical surface inspection (TC), 184, 203
definition – critical surface inspection report (TC), 184
definition – decision making, 233
definition – defrosting, 184, 209
definition – deicing, 90, 99, 118, 162, 184, 203, 209, 215, 219, 226
definition – deicing bay, 115
definition – deicing coordinator, 115, 116
definition – deicing crew, 116
definition – deicing event, 90
definition – deicing facility, 111, 116, 167, 184
definition – deicing facility, central, 184
definition – deicing facility, primary, 111
definition – deicing facility, remote, 111, 116
definition – deicing facility, secondary, 111
definition – deicing facility, terminal, 111, 184
definition – deicing fluid, 99, 162, 164, 184, 215, 219, 252
definition – deicing pad, 111, 116, 167, 184
definition – deicing pad aircraft parking area, 167
definition – deicing pad maneuvering area for deicing units, 167
definition – deicing service personnel, 99
definition – deicing service provider, 99
definition – deicing vehicle operator, primary, 116
definition – deicing with fluid, 184
definition – deicing/anti-icing, 99, 209, 215, 219, 226
definition – deicing/anti-icing, one-step, 216, 226
definition – deicing/anti-icing, two-step, 216, 226
definition – dewpoint, 99, 124, 149, 184, 233
definition – disinfectant, 252
definition – drag, 124
definition – drizzle, 226
definition – DSHOT, 178
definition – DSHOT data presentation, 178
definition – due diligence, 184
definition – EFB, 202
definition – endurance time, 47, 75, 78, 83, 86, 164, 184, 209
definition – endurance time regression analysis, 164
definition – engine hotel mode. *See* definition – hotel mode
definition – FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* definition – fluid list (FAA/TC), *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
definition – failure front, 209
definition – failure, adherence. *See* definition – failure, adhesion
definition – failure, adhesion, 209
definition – failure, complete plate, 209

definition – failure, entire plate, 209
definition – failure, fifth cross hair, 209
definition – failure, first, 210
definition – failure, fluid, 210
definition – failure, full plate, 210
definition – failure, latent, 90
definition – failure, plate, 210
definition – failure, standard plate, 210
definition – failure, top edge, 210
definition – failure, total plate, 210
definition – failure, visual, 210
definition – finding, 137
definition – fire extinguishing agent, 252
definition – flight time, 184
definition – fluid adhesion, 210
definition – fluid failure, 90, 184
definition – fluid failure front, 210
definition – fluid failure, top edge, 210
definition – fluid list (FAA/TC), 78, 86
definition – fluid operational limit, 210
definition – fluid, acceptable, 210
definition – fluid, dilatant, 284
definition – fluid, failed, 210
definition – fluid, Newtonian, 167, 284
definition – fluid, non-Newtonian, 57, 167, 284
definition – fluid, pristine, 210
definition – fluid, pseudoplastic, 57, 284
definition – fluid, qualified, 67
definition – fluid, shear thinning, 284
definition – fluid, thickened, 67, 99, 284
definition – fog, 226, 233
definition – fog, ground, 226
definition – forced air, 184
definition – freezing drizzle, 99, 124, 226
definition – freezing fog, 99, 125, 226
definition – freezing point, 99, 184, 274
definition – freezing point buffer, 99, 149, 184, 277
definition – freezing point buffer, negative, 99, 278
definition – freezing point depression, 275
definition – freezing rain, 184, 226
definition – freezing rain, heavy, 99, 125
definition – freezing rain, light, 99, 125
definition – freezing rain, moderate, 99, 125
definition – freezing unknown, 226
definition – frost, 99, 125, 226
definition – frost [runway contaminant], 257
definition – frost point, 99, 125, 149, 184, 233
definition – frost, active, 99, 125, 149, 184, 226
definition – frost, cold-soaked fuel, 99
definition – frost, local, 99
definition – frost, non-environmental, 99
definition – gel, 99
definition – GIDS, 184, 215
definition – glycol, 49, 57
definition – glycol pan measurement, 164
definition – glycol, conventional, 49, 57
definition – glycol, conventional and nonconventional, 49, 57
definition – glycol, non-, 49, 57
definition – glycol, nonconventional, 49, 57
definition – ground coordinator, 116
definition – ground deicing program (TC), 184, 203
definition – ground ice detection system, 184, 219
definition – ground icing conditions, 137, 184, 203
definition – groundcrew, 99
definition – hail, 99, 125, 184, 227
definition – hail, small, 125, 227
definition – hard wing, 149, 162
definition – hazard, 125
definition – head of deicing training, 125
definition – high humidity, 227
definition – high humidity endurance test, 184
definition – highest on-wing viscosity, 99
definition – highest usable precipitation rate. *See* definition – HUPR
definition – hoarfrost, 99, 125, 149, 184, 227
definition – holdover time. *See* definition – HOT
definition – holdover time guidelines. *See* definition – HOT guideline
definition – HOT, 67, 78, 86, 99, 125, 162, 164, 167, 178, 184, 203, 210, 215, 219, 227, 238
definition – HOT guideline, 78, 86, 99, 184, 210
definition – HOT guideline, fluid-specific, 78, 86
definition – HOT guideline, generic, 78, 86
definition – HOT range, 162
definition – HOT regression curve, 178
definition – HOT table, generic, 266
definition – HOT tables, 164, 184, 203
definition – HOT, generic, 178, 266
definition – HOTDR, 203
definition – HOTDR continuously integrated measurement system, 203
definition – HOTDR discrete measurement system, 203
definition – HOTDS, 178, 203
definition – HOTDS test data, 206
definition – hotel mode, 233
definition – HOUC, 272
definition – HOUR, 272
definition – HOWV, 99
definition – HUPR, 78
definition – hydrophilic surface, 47
definition – hydrophobic surface, 47
definition – ice, 184, 210
definition – ice [runway contaminant], 257
definition – ice contamination, critical, 90
definition – ice pellets, 99, 125, 184, 227
definition – ice, ground-accumulated, 238
definition – ice, operational, 238
definition – ice, wet [runway contaminant], 257
definition – icehouse, 116, 118, 184
definition – iceman, 116
definition – icephobic surface, 47
definition – icing conditions, AFM, 238
definition – icing conditions, aircraft, 233
definition – icing conditions, atmospheric, 233
definition – illuminance, 90
definition – improvement, opportunity for, 137
definition – infrared heat deicing method, 184
definition – in-service limits, 291
definition – inspection, tactile (TC), 184
definition – is/are required (FAA & TC), 143, 174
definition – LAAT, 70
definition – latent heat, 234

definition – layered contaminant [runway contaminant], 257
definition – liquefaction, 302
definition – lot, 292
definition – lot, Type I, 49
definition – lot, Type II/III/IV, 57
definition – LOU, 219
definition – LOUT, 67, 86, 99, 143, 149, 174, 215
definition – LOUT, Type I, 49
definition – LOUT, Type II/III/IV, 78
definition – lowest on-wing viscosity, 99, 184
definition – lowest operational use temperature, Type II/III/IV, 57
definition – lowest usable precipitation rate. *See* definition – LUPR
definition – lubricant, aircraft, 252
definition – LUPR, 78
definition – LWE rate, 164
definition – LWE sampling time, 164
definition – LWES, 164, 215, 227
definition – management team, senior, 125
definition – management, senior, 137
definition – maneuvering area, 184
definition – maximum on-wing viscosity, 57, 184
definition – may (SAE), 99, 137
definition – melting point, 274
definition – METAR, 227
definition – miscible, 290
definition – mist, 234
definition – moisture, visible, 227
definition – must, 99, 184
definition – must (FAA & TC), 143, 174
definition – negative buffer. *See* definition – freezing point buffer, negative
definition – nonconformity, 137
definition – non-glycol, 49, 57
definition – nucleation, 234
definition – nucleation site, 210
definition – observation, 137
definition – off spec, 293
definition – on spec, 293
definition – one-step deicing/anti-icing, 227
definition – operations bulletins, 184
definition – operator (TC), 178
definition – oxidation [of carbon], 252
definition – oxidation, catalytic, 252
definition – pad control, 116
definition – pad leadership, 116
definition – pilot-in-command, 184
definition – pink snow, 116
definition – plate, frosticator, 210
definition – plate, standard test, 210
definition – positive hold, 116
definition – post deicing/anti-icing check, 219
definition – postdeicing check, 99
definition – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 100
definition – postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA), 162
definition – power law, 178
definition – precipitation intensity, 227
definition – precipitation rate, 184
definition – precipitation rate for HOT tables, 210
definition – precipitation rate, 10-minute average, 210
definition – precipitation rate, 20-minute average, 210
definition – precipitation rate, 40-minute average, 210
definition – precipitation rate, 5-minute average, 210
definition – precipitation rate, lowest usable. *See* definition – LUPR
definition – precipitation rate, peak, 210
definition – predeicing process, 100
definition – preflight check, 124
definition – preflight contamination check, 100
definition – pretakeoff check, 100
definition – pretakeoff check – definition, 219
definition – pretakeoff check (FAA), 162
definition – pretakeoff contamination check, 100, 219
definition – pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), 215
definition – pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), 162
definition – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), 184, 203
definition – pretakeoff contamination report (TC), 184
definition – preventive action, 137
definition – primary deicing vehicle operator, 116
definition – prior load, 298
definition – protection time, 210
definition – proximity sensor, 100
definition – pseudoplastic, 57
definition – qualification expiry date, 143, 174, 294
definition – qualified personnel, 137
definition – qualified staff, 100
definition – quality assurance, 100, 137
definition – quality control, 100, 137
definition – quality improvement, 137
definition – quality management, 137
definition – quality management system, 125, 137
definition – quality manual, 137
definition – quality system accountable executive, 137
definition – quality system accountable person, 137
definition – quality system program manager, 137
definition – quality system responsible person, 137
definition – rain, 227
definition – RDP, liquid – lot, 245
definition – RDP, solid – lot, 242
definition – refraction, 100, 279
definition – refractive index, 100
definition – refractometer, 100, 279
definition – regression analysis, 178
definition – regression analysis, endurance time, 164
definition – representative surface, 149, 184
definition – required (TC), 178
definition – requirements (TC), 178
definition – residue/gel, 100
definition – residues, 219
definition – responsible person, 125
definition – rime, 227
definition – rime ice, 100
definition – risk, 125
definition – ROGIDS, 90, 215
definition – ROGIDS detection angle, maximum, 90
definition – ROGIDS detection angle, minimum, 90
definition – ROGIDS detection distance, maximum, 90
definition – ROGIDS detection distance, minimum, 90
definition – ROGIDS false negative, 90
definition – ROGIDS false positive, 90
definition – roll-off angle, 47

definition – root cause, 137
definition – runway anti-icing/deicing solids and fluids, 252
definition – safety risk management, 234
definition – sample, 295
definition – sample, nozzle, 295
definition – sample, representative, 295
definition – sample, retained, 295
definition – sampling guideline, 296
definition – sampling procedure, 296
definition – saturation, 234
definition – service provider, 100, 184
definition – shall (FAA & TC), 143, 174
definition – shall (SAE), 100, 137
definition – shall (TC), 178, 184
definition – shear degradation, 285
definition – shear force, 227
definition – shear rate, 283
definition – shear stress, 282
definition – shear thinning, 284
definition – shelf life, 292
definition – should (FAA & TC), 143, 174
definition – should (SAE), 100
definition – should (TC), 178, 184
definition – situational awareness, 234
definition – sliding angle, 47
definition – slot management, 116
definition – slush, 100, 184, 210, 227
definition – slush [runway contaminant], 257
definition – slush over ice [runway contaminant], 257
definition – SMS, 137
definition – snow, 100, 125, 210, 227
definition – snow desk, 116
definition – snow grains, 100, 125, 184, 227
definition – snow pellets, 100, 125, 185
definition – snow removal method, half-pad, 116
definition – snow removal method, high speed, 116
definition – snow removal method, load and go, 116
definition – snow removal method, push and pile, 116
definition – snow, compacted [runway contaminant], 257
definition – snow, dry, 227
definition – snow, dry [runway contaminant], 257
definition – snow, pink, 116
definition – snow, wet, 227
definition – snow, wet [runway contaminant], 257
definition – solution, 275
definition – specification, sales, 291
definition – specimen sheet (training), 185
definition – spent deicing fluid, compliant, 111
definition – spent deicing fluid, high concentration, 111
definition – spent deicing fluid, low concentration, 111
definition – spoiler check, 234
definition – staff, qualified, 100
definition – staging area, 116
definition – staging bay, 185
definition – state, Cassie, 47
definition – state, Wenzel, 47
definition – storage tank, 100
definition – storm water, clean, 111
definition – storm water, contaminated, 111
definition – strake, 185
definition – stress, 282
definition – supercooled, 274
definition – supercooled water, 234
definition – super-hydrophobic surface, 47
definition – surface, clean, 67
definition – surface, treated, 47
definition – system, 118
definition – tactile check, 100
definition – tactile inspection (TC), 185
definition – TAF, 227
definition – taxiway, 185
definition – temperature indication markers, 252
definition – terminal deicing facility, 185
definition – thermal oxidation, 252
definition – thickener, 285
definition – thrust, 125
definition – top loading, 298
definition – training, head of deicing, 125, 137
definition – training, postholder, 125
definition – transfer point, 116
definition – tribology, 252
definition – two-step deicing/anti-icing, 227
definition – Type I, 149
definition – Type II/III/IV, 149
definition – Type II/III/IV non-standard dilution, 289
definition – viscosity (qualitative definition), 282
definition – viscosity (quantitative definition), 283
definition – viscosity limit, lower sales specification, 78
definition – water [runway contaminant], 257
definition – water spray endurance test, 78, 86, 185
definition – water vapor pressure, 234
definition – weight, 125
definition – wet runway [runway contaminant], 257
definition – windrow, 116
definition – winter operations, 137
definition – winter program manager, 125
definition – zone sampler, 296
defrosting – definition, 185, 210
degree-specific holdover times. *See* DSHOT, *See* DSHOT
deicing, 100, *See also* contamination [frozen], removal of; fluid application
deicing – definition, 90, 100, 118, 162, 185, 203, 210, 215, 219, 227
deicing – flightcrew and groundcrew communications, 227
deicing – hot water. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
deicing bay – definition, 116
deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
deicing coordinator – definition, 116
deicing crew – definition, 116
deicing event – definition, 90
deicing events – historical data 1985-2005, 90
deicing events – worldwide estimate 1985-2005, 90
deicing facility – accident reporting, 111
deicing facility – aircraft dimensions, 111
deicing facility – aircraft failure, 111
deicing facility – aircraft fleet mix, 111
deicing facility – aircraft ground movement complexity, 111
deicing facility – aircraft marshaling plan, 111
deicing facility – aircraft parking area, 111
deicing facility – aircraft queueing, 111
deicing facility – aircraft types, 111
deicing facility – aircraft wait times, 111

deicing facility – airport security, 111
deicing facility – airport utility master plan, 111
deicing facility – airspace analysis, 111
deicing facility – airway facilities, 111
deicing facility – all clear signal, 111
deicing facility – apron perimeter, 111
deicing facility – arrival/departure priority during deicing events, 111
deicing facility – ATC line-of-sight limitations, 111
deicing facility – ATC workload, 111
deicing facility – ATC, coordination with, 111
deicing facility – building code, 111
deicing facility – bypass taxiing capability, 111
deicing facility – capacity, 167
deicing facility – central – definition, 185
deicing facility – clean aircraft concept, 112
deicing facility – clean aircraft concept, facilitation of, 112
deicing facility – clearance standards, 112
deicing facility – common fluid, 112
deicing facility – construction, 112
deicing facility – containment, 112
deicing facility – definition, 112, 116, 167, 185
deicing facility – deicing agreement, 112
deicing facility – deicing contract, 112
deicing facility – deicing fluid transfer system, 112
deicing facility – deicing pad safety, 112
deicing facility – deicing pads, number of, 112
deicing facility – deicing unit, 112
deicing facility – deicing unit – mobile v fixed, 112
deicing facility – deicing unit maneuvering area, 112
deicing facility – deicing unit, number of, 112
deicing facility – deicing unit, types of, 112
deicing facility – departure demand, 112
deicing facility – departure sequencing program, 112
deicing facility – design, 112, 167, 227
deicing facility – detention pond. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – detention pond
deicing facility – disabled aircraft, 112
deicing facility – drainage, 112
deicing facility – drainage and collection, 112
deicing facility – effect on water quality, 112
deicing facility – emergency response, 112
deicing facility – emergency road access, 112
deicing facility – engine exhaust wake, 112
deicing facility – engine shutdown/restart, 112
deicing facility – engines-on deicing – capacity improvement, 112
deicing facility – engines-on deicing – HOT maximization, 112
deicing facility – environmental considerations, 112
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – BOD, 112
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – COD, 112
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – pH, 112
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – TOC, 112
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – total suspended solids, 112
deicing facility – environmental reporting, 112
deicing facility – equipment failures, 112
deicing facility – escort. *See* deicing facility – follow me vehicle
deicing facility – facility activation, 112
deicing facility – FBO, 112
deicing facility – fleet mix, 112
deicing facility – fluid biodegradation. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biodegradation
deicing facility – fluid labeling, 112
deicing facility – fluid photolysis. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photolysis
deicing facility – fluid quality control, 112
deicing facility – fluid transfer labeling, 112
deicing facility – fluid transfer system, 112
deicing facility – follow me vehicle, 112
deicing facility – gate hold procedure, 112
deicing facility – glycol – oxygen depleting potential, 113
deicing facility – glycol recovery vehicle, 113
deicing facility – grooved pavements, 113
deicing facility – ground power unit, 113
deicing facility – ground vehicle movement control, 113
deicing facility – groundwater protection, 113
deicing facility – growth, future, 113
deicing facility – GRV, 113
deicing facility – HOT maximization – engines-on deicing, 113
deicing facility – illumination glare, 113
deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
deicing facility – jet blast, 113
deicing facility – jet blast, protection from, 113
deicing facility – jet start, 113
deicing facility – labeling, discharge points, 113
deicing facility – labeling, fill ports, 113
deicing facility – labeling, storage tank, 113
deicing facility – land use considerations, adjacent, 113
deicing facility – lighting, 113
deicing facility – lighting, in-pavement, 113
deicing facility – location considerations, 113
deicing facility – NAVAIDS, interference with, 113
deicing facility – object clearing criteria, 113
deicing facility – object free area, 113
deicing facility – obstacle clearance limits, 113
deicing facility – off-gate, 167, *See also* central deicing facility
deicing facility – oil/water separator, 113
deicing facility – on-gate – *excludes* central deicing facility, 167
deicing facility – operational considerations, 113
deicing facility – operational procedure, 116
deicing facility – pad configuration, 113
deicing facility – passenger emergency, 113
deicing facility – pavement lighting, 113
deicing facility – pavement markings, 113
deicing facility – pavement system, 113
deicing facility – pedestrian traffic, 113
deicing facility – piping, 113
deicing facility – planning, 113
deicing facility – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 113
deicing facility – prevailing winds, 113
deicing facility – prop wash, 113
deicing facility – queuing, aircraft, 113
deicing facility – ramp safety procedures, 113
deicing facility – recycling ADF, 113
deicing facility – remote. *See* central deicing facility
deicing facility – remote – definition, 113, 116
deicing facility – remote – *subset of* deicing facility, 113

deicing facility – remote – *subset of* designated deicing facility, 116
deicing facility – remote aircraft. *See* central deicing facility
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with aircraft, 185
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with deicing unit, 185
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with personnel, 185
deicing facility – risk – deicing unit collision with personnel, 185
deicing facility – risk – loss of separation between aircraft, 185
deicing facility – runway obstacle free zone, 113
deicing facility – runway protection zone, 113
deicing facility – runway proximity, departure, 113
deicing facility – runway safety area, 113
deicing facility – safety risk management, 167
deicing facility – safety risk management mandatory before construction, 167
deicing facility – secondary containment, 113
deicing facility – security requirements, 113
deicing facility – separation standards, 113
deicing facility – signage, 113
deicing facility – site considerations, multiple, 113
deicing facility – site, multiple, 114
deicing facility – siting, 114, 227
deicing facility – size, 114
deicing facility – sizing, 227
deicing facility – snow and ice control plan. *See* deicing facility – snow removal
deicing facility – snow removal, 114
deicing facility – speed limit, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – above ground storage tanks, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biodegradation, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biological destruction, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – detention pond, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal – controlled release, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal – permitting, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal, sanitary, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – fluid segregation, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photochemical oxidation, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – recycling, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – storage size, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – underground storage tanks, 114
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – waste water treatment plant, 114
deicing facility – staging areas, 114
deicing facility – stakeholders – air taxis, 167
deicing facility – stakeholders – air traffic control, 167
deicing facility – stakeholders – aircraft rescue and firefighting chief, 167
deicing facility – stakeholders – airport environmental manager, 168
deicing facility – stakeholders – airport operations chief, 168
deicing facility – stakeholders – engineering design contractor, 168
deicing facility – stakeholders – general aviation, 168
deicing facility – stakeholders – ground deicing managers, 168
deicing facility – stakeholders – other authorities, 168
deicing facility – stakeholders – pilot organizations, 168
deicing facility – stakeholders – regulator, 168
deicing facility – stakeholders – station managers of air carriers, 168
deicing facility – stop marks, 114
deicing facility – storage labeling, 114
deicing facility – storage, deicing fluid, 114
deicing facility – storm drain system, 114
deicing facility – storm water, 114
deicing facility – *superset of* remote deicing facility, 114
deicing facility – *superset of* terminal deicing facility, 114
deicing facility – surface water, 114
deicing facility – taxi routes, 114
deicing facility – taxi routes – deicing facility by pass, 114
deicing facility – taxiway safety area, 114
deicing facility – terminal – definition, 114, 185
deicing facility – terminal gate – apron drainage, 168
deicing facility – terminal gate – capacity, 168
deicing facility – terminal gate – cost of glycol mitigation issues, 168
deicing facility – terminal gate – environmental issues, 168
deicing facility – terminal gate – *excludes* central deicing facility, 168
deicing facility – terminal gate – gate delays issues, 168
deicing facility – terminal gate – lack of gate for deicing issues, 168
deicing facility – terminal gate – spent deicing fluid collection, 168
deicing facility – terminal gate – taxiing time issues, 168
deicing facility – threshold siting requirements, 114
deicing facility – throughput demand, 114
deicing facility – training, 114
deicing facility – use, alternative, 114
deicing facility – valve types, 114
deicing facility – vehicle staging, 114
deicing facility – vehicle traffic, 114
deicing facility – water quality guidelines, 114
deicing facility – water quality standards, 114
deicing facility – wingtip separation, 114
deicing fluid – definition, 100, 162, 164, 185, 215, 219, 252
deicing fluid – functional description, 125
deicing fluid additives – aquatic toxicity, 125
deicing fluid disposal. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
deicing fluid, spent. *See* spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
deicing operator – definition, 116
deicing pad – aircraft parking area – definition, 168
deicing pad – composite, 168
deicing pad – definition, 114, 116, 168, 185
deicing pad – fixed deicing unit considerations, 168
deicing pad – grouping, 168

deicing pad – layout, 168
deicing pad – maneuvering area for deicing units – definition, 168
deicing pad – number of, 168
deicing pad – orientation – high winds, 168
deicing pad – orientation – jet blast, 168
deicing pad – orientation – prevailing wind, 168
deicing pad – orientation – visibility, 168
deicing pad – orientation – with respect to taxiway, 168
deicing pad – safety risk management mandatory before construction (FAA), 168
deicing pad – separation standards, 168
deicing pad – surface markings, 168
deicing pad – surface markings – boundary markings, 168
deicing pad – surface markings – pad grouping marking, 168
deicing pad – surface markings – taxiway centerline, 168
deicing pad – surface markings – taxiway holding position marking, 168
deicing pad – surface markings – vehicle safety zone marking, 168
deicing pad – taxiway centerline requirement, 168
deicing pad – vehicle safety zone, 168
deicing program. *See* ground deicing program
deicing service personnel – definition, 100
deicing service provider. *See* service provider
deicing truck. *See* deicing unit
deicing unit – acceptance, 120
deicing unit – aerial device, 120
deicing unit – aircraft washing, 120
deicing unit – asphyxiation danger in poorly ventilated areas, 100
deicing unit – axle mass, 120
deicing unit – basket/cabin, 120
deicing unit – basket/cabin – load capacity, 120
deicing unit – basket/cabin – person capacity – number of persons, 120
deicing unit – basket/cabin – person capacity – two persons, 227
deicing unit – basket/cabin – weight capacity, 120
deicing unit – blower, 120
deicing unit – boom, 120
deicing unit – boom elevation system, 120
deicing unit – cabin. *See also* deicing unit – basket/cabin; deicing unit – cabin
deicing unit – cabin – efficient windshield washer and wiper system, 223
deicing unit – chassis, 120
deicing unit – collision with aircraft, 39, 40, 185
deicing unit – combustion heaters, 120
deicing unit – controls and instrumentation, 120
deicing unit – design, 185
deicing unit – engine speed, 120
deicing unit – fast heating system, 120
deicing unit – fill ports, 120
deicing unit – fill ports – sizes, 120
deicing unit – fixed, 168
deicing unit – fixed – gantry, 168
deicing unit – fixed – telescopic boom, 168
deicing unit – fluid contamination, 120
deicing unit – fluid degradation test, 121
deicing unit – fluid delivery pressure, 121
deicing unit – fluid delivery rate, 121
deicing unit – fluid delivery temperatures, 121
deicing unit – fluid fill couplings, 121
deicing unit – fluid fill ports, 121
deicing unit – fluid heating system, 121
deicing unit – fluid heating system, electric, 121
deicing unit – fluid labeling, 121
deicing unit – fluid level gauges, 121
deicing unit – fluid mixing system, 121
deicing unit – fluid mixing system – verification of, 227
deicing unit – fluid pressure gauge, 121
deicing unit – fluid proportioning system, 121
deicing unit – fluid pumps – circulating/mixing, 121
deicing unit – fluid pumps – on demand, 121
deicing unit – fluid pumps – positive displacement, 121
deicing unit – fluid pumps – rotary diaphragm, 121
deicing unit – fluid pumps – self-priming, 121
deicing unit – fluid pumps – strainer, 121
deicing unit – fluid pumps – test for degradation, 121
deicing unit – fluid pumps – Type II/III/IV, 121
deicing unit – fluid sampling, 121
deicing unit – fluid spray pattern, 121
deicing unit – fluid system, 121
deicing unit – fluid system labelling, 121
deicing unit – fluid tank capacity, 121
deicing unit – fluid tank design, 121
deicing unit – fluid tank fittings, 121
deicing unit – fluid temperature, 121
deicing unit – forced air. *See* forced air
deicing unit – fuel capacity, 121
deicing unit – heater system, 121
deicing unit – heating system – combustion type, 121
deicing unit – heating system – fast heating, 121
deicing unit – hose color, anti-icing fluid – green with yellow stripe, 121
deicing unit – hose color, deicing fluid – red with yellow stripe, 121
deicing unit – hose couplings, 121
deicing unit – hot water deicing system, 121
deicing unit – inspection – after maintenance, 185
deicing unit – inspection – after modification, 185
deicing unit – inspection – annual, 185
deicing unit – inspection – hoses, 185
deicing unit – inspection – nozzle, 185
deicing unit – inspection – pumps, 185
deicing unit – labeling, 121, *See also* deicing unit – markings
deicing unit – labeling – fill ports, 121
deicing unit – labeling – fluid selection switches, 121
deicing unit – labeling – nozzles, 121
deicing unit – labeling – tank covers, 121
deicing unit – maintenance, 185
deicing unit – maintenance manuals, 121
deicing unit – maintenance schedule, 125
deicing unit – maintenance training, 121
deicing unit – markings, 121
deicing unit – markings – basket/cabin load capacity, 121
deicing unit – markings – emergency boom lowering instructions, 121
deicing unit – markings – laden and unladen mass on each axel, 121

deicing unit – markings – operating instruction summary, 121
deicing unit – markings – wind velocity, permissible, 121
deicing unit – mixing system. *See* deicing unit – fluid mixing system
deicing unit – modifications, 122
deicing unit – name-plate, 122
deicing unit – nozzle, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – adjustable, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – flow rate adjustment, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – fluid degradation test, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – ground level, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – ground level – deicing fluid only, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – gun type, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – pressure gauge, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – spray patterns, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – turret, 122
deicing unit – nozzle – Type II/III/IV, 122
deicing unit – on-board fluid mixing system, 122
deicing unit – open basket v closed cabin, 227
deicing unit – operating instructions, 122
deicing unit – operation, 185
deicing unit – operation in closed areas, 100
deicing unit – operation in poorly ventilated areas, 100
deicing unit – parts, 122
deicing unit – personnel basket. *See* deicing unit – basket
deicing unit – power distribution, 122
deicing unit – product support, 122
deicing unit – proportioning mix system, 122
deicing unit – proportioning system, 122
deicing unit – propulsion system, 122
deicing unit – pumps. *See* deicing unit – fluid pumps
deicing unit – spare part list, 122
deicing unit – speed, 122
deicing unit – speed control device, 122
deicing unit – spray delivery rate, 122
deicing unit – spray nozzle. *See* deicing unit – nozzle
deicing unit – spray pressure, 122
deicing unit – spray system, 122
deicing unit – tank capacity, 122
deicing unit – tank covers, 122
deicing unit – tank rain entry prevention, 122
deicing unit – technical requirements, 122
deicing unit – training by deicing unit manufacturer, 122
deicing unit – Type II, III and IV system, 122
deicing unit – walk around check, 137
deicing unit – wind load, 122
deicing unit – wind speed, permissible. *See* deicing unit – wind velocity
deicing unit – wind velocity, permissible, 122
deicing vehicle. See deicing unit
deicing vehicle operator, primary – definition, 116
deicing with fluid – definition, 185
deicing, general strategy for, 102
deicing, primary – definition, 114
deicing, re-. *See* fluid application – redeicing
deicing, secondary – definition, 114
deicing/anti-icing. *See also* fluid application
deicing/anti-icing – absence of flightcrew at the time of, 100, 149
deicing/anti-icing – definition, 100, 210, 215, 219, 227
deicing/anti-icing – flightcrew awareness, 149
deicing/anti-icing – interruption – procedure, 216, 219
deicing/anti-icing – unsuccessful – procedure, 216, 219
deicing/anti-icing application information transmitted to flightcrew (ICAO) – part of aircraft airworthiness, 227
deicing/anti-icing contracts, 100, 125
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft deiced or anti-iced some time before flightcrew arrival, 100
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to ice accretion in-flight, 100
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions, 100
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions during taxi to gate, 100
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions while parked, 100
deicing/anti-icing decision – cold-soaked aircraft with ice or frost, 100
deicing/anti-icing decision – contamination check by flightcrew, 100
deicing/anti-icing decision – contamination check by groundcrew, 100
deicing/anti-icing methods, 100
deicing/anti-icing records, 216
deicing/anti-icing service agreements, 125
deicing/anti-icing truck. *See* deicing unit
deicing/anti-icing, aircraft requirements after. *See* clean condition
deicing/anti-icing, ground (ICAO) – part of aircraft operations, 227
deicing/anti-icing, interruption of, 100
deicing/anti-icing, one-step. *See* fluid application – one-step
deicing/anti-icing, one-step – definition, 217, 227
deicing/anti-icing, two-step. *See* fluid application – two-step
deicing/anti-icing, two-step – definition, 217, 227
Dekker, Sidney, 233
designated deicing facility. *See* DDF
designated deicing facility – approval, 116
designated deicing facility – communications, 116
designated deicing facility – control boundaries, 116
designated deicing facility – definition, 116
designated deicing facility – design of, 116
designated deicing facility – documentation, 116
designated deicing facility – emergency action plans, 116
designated deicing facility – engines-on deicing, 116
designated deicing facility – environmental considerations, 116
designated deicing facility – fluid acceptance, 116
designated deicing facility – fluid management, 116
designated deicing facility – fluid testing, 116
designated deicing facility – HOTDS, 116
designated deicing facility – operational procedure, 116
designated deicing facility – phraseology, 116
designated deicing facility – pilot brief sheet, 116
designated deicing facility – prestorm planning, 116
designated deicing facility – quality control, 116
designated deicing facility – safety, 117
designated deicing facility – service provider, single, 117
designated deicing facility – service providers, several, 117

designated deicing facility – snow removal from apron surfaces, 117
designated deicing facility – spent deicing fluid, 117
designated deicing facility – *superset of* centralized deicing facility, 117
designated deicing facility – *superset of* remote deicing facility, 117
designated deicing facility – training, 117
DEVA checklist, 235
dew – formation – water vapor condensation on a surface, 234
dewpoint, 149, 185
dewpoint – definition, 100, 125, 149, 185, 234
diethylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol
diethylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, 83
dilatant fluid. *See* fluid, dilatant
disinfectant – definition, 252
Doc 9640-AN/940, history of, 229
drag – definition, 125
drift into failure, 234
drizzle – definition, 227
drizzle, freezing. *See* freezing drizzle
drop impact resistance, 47
Dryden accident, 38
DSHOT, 143, 174
DSHOT – adjusted, 149, 178
DSHOT – compliance (TC), 178
DSHOT – conditions of use (TC), 178
DSHOT – data management and security (TC), 178
DSHOT – data verification, 149, 178
DSHOT – data verification record, 149
DSHOT – definition, 178
DSHOT – guidance (FAA), 149
DSHOT – guidance (TC), 178, 185
DSHOT – notes and cautions, 149
DSHOT – operator validation (TC), 178
DSHOT – snow, 143, 149, 174
DSHOT – snow grains, 143, 174
DSHOT – snow, light, 149
DSHOT – snow, moderate, 149
DSHOT – snow, very light, 149
DSHOT – temperature input, 149
DSHOT – training requirements (TC), 178
DSHOT – Type II/III/IV undiluted, 143, 149, 174
DSHOT – use with list of fluids (TC), 179
DSHOT data presentation – annual review, 149
DSHOT data presentation – customized or full presentation, 149, 179
DSHOT data presentation – definition, 179
DSHOT data presentation – electronic application, 149, 179
DSHOT data presentation – electronic flight bag, 179
DSHOT data presentation – electronic HOT table, 179
DSHOT data presentation – guidance (FAA), 150
DSHOT data presentation – notes and cautions, 150, 179
DSHOT data presentation – paper HOT table, 150, 179
DSHOT data presentation – verified digital display, 150, 179
DSHOT database, 160, 179
DSHOT database – check list, 179
DSHOT database – conservatism factor -1°C, 179
DSHOT database – methodology ARP5485, 179
DSHOT database – natural snow, 179
DSHOT database – regression analysis, 150, 179
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC), 179
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC) – flightcrew equivalent workload, 179
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC) – ground deicing program, 179
DSHOT database – Type II//IV fluid generic, 150
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV fluid specific, 150, 179
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV undiluted, 150, 179
DSHOT database – Type II/IV generic, 179
due diligence – definition, 185
due diligence – principle of, 185
dust. *See also* obscuration
DZ PL. *See* METAR code -DZ PL, *See* METAR code DZ PL, *See* METAR code -DZ PL, *See* METAR code DZ PL
EASA, 3, 40
EASA Easy Access Rules for Air Operations, 214
EASA GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250, 215
EASA GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250, 216
EASA GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250, 217
EASA icing research, 41
EASA recommendation to use – FAA Holdover time Guidelines, 223
EASA recommendation to use – FAA Notice N 8900.xxx FAA-Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 20xx-20yy, 223
EASA recommendation to use – global aircraft deicing standards, 223
EASA SIB 2008-19R2, 261
EASA SIB 2008-29,, 218
EASA SIB 2010-28, 221
EASA SIB 2011-22, 221
EASA SIB 2012-20, 221
EASA SIB 2014-08R1, 222
EASA SIB 2015-27, 222
EASA SIB 2017-11, 223
EASA SIB 2018-01, 260
EASA SIB 2018-12, 223
EASA SIB 2022-11, 224
Eastman, Ken, 33
Echeverri, Fernando, 35, 94
edge effect. *See* water spray endurance test – failure zone; high humidity endurance test – failure zone
EFB – definition, 202
effluent collection, 185
effluent containment, 185
effluent disposal, 185
eHOT, 150
eHOT app, 202
eHOT app – acceptance process (TC), 202
eHOT app – authorization (TC), 202
eHOT app – definition, 202
eHOT app – demonstration of equivalence or superiority to HOT paper version, 202
eHOT app – guidance (TC), 202
eHOT app – MOPS (TC), 202
eHOT app – testing and evaluation requirements (TC), 202
eHOT app – training, 202

eHOT app – type – dynamic interactive – HOTDS input, 202
eHOT app – type – dynamic interactive – manual input, 202
eHOT app – type – fixed presentation, 202
emergency, 186
emergency – bomb threat, 185
emergency – communication plan, 185
emergency – communications, 225
emergency – co-ordination, 185
emergency – evacuation, aircraft, 185
emergency – exercises, 185
emergency – fire, aircraft, 185
emergency – fire, deicing facility, 185
emergency – fire, ground equipment, 185
emergency – first response, 185
emergency – first response, equipment for, 185
emergency – hijacking, 185
emergency – injury, 185
emergency – medical, 186
emergency – other, 186
emergency – plan, 186
emergency – service provider role, 186
emergency – spill, fluid, 186
emergency – spill, jet fuel, 186
emergency exits, aircraft, 186
Enders, Charles, 141
Enders, Chuck, 33
endurance time – definition, 47, 75, 79, 83, 86, 164, 186, 210
endurance time – limits in natural snow, 79
endurance time – LUPR and HUPR analysis, 79
endurance time – regression analysis – definition, 164
endurance time – regression equations, 164
endurance time tests, 77
endurance time tests – Type I, 85
endurance time tests – Type I – crystallization, delayed, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – data examination by SAE G-12 HOT, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – data validation by SAE G-12 HOT, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – diethylene glycol based – test not required, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – ethylene glycol based – test not required, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode – visual, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – dilution, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – dilution – more prevalent, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – snow-bridging, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, frozen contamination – 30% area, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, frozen contamination – appearance, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, snow – 30% area or non-absorption over 5 crosshairs, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, 83
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v refraction data, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – LAAT, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – freezing drizzle, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – freezing fog, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – frost, laboratory, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – frost, natural, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – glycol based – none, 86
endurance time tests – Type I – glycol based, other, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – ice crystal seeding, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements by regression analysis, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements with reference ice-catch plates, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – laboratory snow, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – light freezing rain, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – manufacturer's mandatory documentation, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – non-glycol based – test required, 84, 86
endurance time tests – Type I – propylene glycol based – test not required, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – purpose, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – rain on cold-soaked wing, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – regression analysis, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – relation to HOT, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – report, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – role of testing agent, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – sample selection, 84, 86
endurance time tests – Type I – sample, sheared, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form excludes graupel (soft hail), 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form excludes hail, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form excludes ice pellets, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form excludes soft hail (graupel), 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes capped columns, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes columns, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes irregular particles, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes needles, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes plates, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes snow grains, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes spatial dendrites, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form includes stellar crystals, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow grains, 84

endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – shorter time than natural snow, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – snow distribution systems, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – snow sources, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, natural, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – temperature, lowest test, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility – independence from fluid manufacturer, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility, role of, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – test plate cleanliness, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent – independence from fluid manufacturer, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent, role of, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – variability across test plates, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – dye stain method, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – laser diffraction method, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, 84
endurance time tests – Type I – water hardness, 85
endurance time tests – Type I – water spray endurance test check on sheared sample, 85
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – crystallization, delayed, 75
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – data examination by SAE G-12 HOT, 75
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – data validation by SAE G-12 HOT, 75
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – facility, 75
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – facility – independence from fluid manufacturer, 75
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode – visual, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode, snow – dilution, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode, snow – snow-bridging, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, frozen contamination – 30% area, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, frozen contamination – appearance, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, snow – 30% area or non-absorption over 5 crosshairs, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – color, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – dilutions to be tested, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point depressant, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction index data, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – test name, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – freezing drizzle, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – freezing fog, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – frost, laboratory, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – frost, natural, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – ice crystal seeding, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements by regression analysis, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements with reference ice-catch plates, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – light freezing rain, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – manufacturer's mandatory documentation, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – purpose, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – rain on cold-soaked wing, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – regression analysis, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – relation to HOT, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample – viscosity reduced after manufacturing, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample – without shearing, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection, 76, 79
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection – viscosity reduction by manufacturer, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample viscosity, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* graupel (soft hail), 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* hail, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* ice pellets, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* soft hail (graupel), 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* capped columns, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* irregular particles, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* needles, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* plates, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* snow grains, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* spatial dendrites, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* stellar crystals, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes*: columns, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow grains, 76

endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – made by shaving ice cores, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – made by spraying water in a cold chamber, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – test, indoor – with storage and distribution, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – test, indoor – without storage, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, laboratory, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, natural, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, natural – test, outdoor, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – test plate cleanliness, 76
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – testing agent – independence from fluid manufacturer, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – testing agent role/duties, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – variability across test plates, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – viscosity check on unsheared sample, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – viscosity reduction by manufacturer, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – dye stain method, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – laser diffraction method, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water hardness, nozzles, 77
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water spray endurance test check on unsheared sample, 77
endurance time tests – Type III – fluid manufacturer documentation – intended method of use, 77
engine deicing, 101
engine deicing – deicing fluid, 100
engine deicing – hot air, 100
engine deicing – mechanical means, 100
engine hotel mode. *See* hotel mode
engine ice – ground-accumulated ice v operational ice, 238
engine icing – compressor blade icing, 219
engine icing – conditions conducive to – freezing fog, 101
engine icing – conditions conducive to – freezing precipitation, 101
engine icing – conditions susceptible to – heavy snow near 0°C, 219
engine icing – conditions susceptible to – low power engine operations, 219
engine icing – conditions susceptible to – rain near 0°C, 219
engine icing – conditions susceptible to – taxiing, 219
engine icing – engine malfunctioning, 219
engine icing – engine stall, 219
engine icing – engine surge, 219
engine icing – fan blade icing, 219
engine icing – flameout, 220
engine icing – intake icing, 220
engine icing – reduced thrust, 220
engine manufacturer recommendations – compliance with, 101, 220
engine run-ups – ice removal, 238
engines, aft-mounted – effect of clear ice, 186
engines-on deicing, 117, 186
environmental regulations, compliance with, 227
equipment manufacturer recommendations, compliance with, 227
ethylene glycol, 83, *See also* glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol; EG v PG
ethylene glycol – freezing point, 276
ethylene glycol – recycled, 299
ethylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, 85
EU Regulation 965/2012 and EASA Decision 2014/015/R, 214
European Aviation Safety Agency. *See* EASA
expiry date. *See* qualification expiry date, *See* qualification expiry date
eye protection. *See* personal protective equipment
FAA, 3, 38
FAA AC 120-112, 163
FAA AC 120-60B, 161
FAA AC 150/5200-28G, 257
FAA AC 150/5200-30D, 257
FAA AC 150/5300-13, 114
FAA AC 150/5300-14, 114
FAA AC 150/5300-14D, 165
FAA Degree-Specific Holdover Time Data, Winter 2023-2024, Original Issue, 160
FAA Holdover Time Guidelines – recognition, 223
FAA Holdover Time Guidelines – recognition – EASA, 218
FAA Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2023-2024, 141
FAA Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2023-2024, 160
FAA icing research, 41
FAA Notice N 8900.667 FAA–Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2023–2024, 159
FAA Notice N 8900.xxx – recognition – EASA, 218, 223
FAA Part 139 CertAlert no. 22-08, 258
FAA Policy Statement: Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25, 169
FAA SAFO 01001, 171, 221
FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
face protection. *See* personal protective equipment
failed fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure front – definition, 210
failure mode, allowance time – aerodynamic and visual, 79, 86
failure mode, endurance time – visual, 79, 85, 86
failure mode, HOT – visual, 86
failure, adherence – definition. *See* failure, adhesion – definition
failure, adhesion – definition, 210
failure, complete plate – definition, 210
failure, deicing/anti-icing fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure, entire plate – definition, 210
failure, fifth cross hair – definition, 210
failure, first – definition, 210

failure, fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure, full plate – definition, 210
failure, latent, 90
failure, latent – definition, 90
failure, plate. *See also* contamination [frozen], appearance
failure, plate – 30% coverage with frozen contamination, 85
failure, plate – definition, 210
failure, standard plate – definition, 210
failure, top edge – definition, 210
failure, total plate – definition, 210
failure, undetected. *See* failure, latent
failure, visual – definition, 210
fall and slip protection, 296
fall protection systems. *See* personal protective equipment
FBO, 114, *See also* service provider
Federal Aviation Administration. *See* FAA
Fernandez Lopez, Alberto, 33
field spray test. *See* spray test, field
finding – definition, 137
fire extinguishing agent – definition, 252
first aid, 186
first icing event. *See* failure
first response, 186
Fisheries Act (Canada), 186
fixed base operator. *See* FBO
flaps and slats contamination – blowing snow, 101
flaps and slats contamination – in-flight ice accretion, 101
flaps and slats contamination – not visible when retracted, 101
flaps and slats contamination – splash up during taxi, 101
flaps and slats deployed – guidance (FAA), 150
flaps and slats deployed – guidance (TC), 186
flaps and slats extended. *See* flaps and slats deployed
flight control, 101
flight control check, 101, 238
flight time – definition, 186
flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation. *See also* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation in improving weather condition – guidance (TC), 186
flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation in worsening weather conditions – guidance (TC), 186
flightcrew – pretakeoff briefing – Type II/III/IV handling procedures, 217
flightcrew absence during deicing/anti-icing, 150
flightcrew awareness – deicing/anti-icing, 150
flightcrew knowledge of – critical areas, 227
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing methods, 227
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing methods, limitations of, 227
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing, factors affecting, 227
flightcrew knowledge of – hazards of ice, snow and frost, 227
fluid acceptance – assurance of hose cleanliness, 101
fluid acceptance – assurance of tank truck cleanliness or top loading, 101
fluid acceptance – before filling deicing unit, 101
fluid acceptance – before filling storage tank, 101
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis, 101
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – appearance, 101
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – fluid manufacturer specification limits, 101
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – pH, 101
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – refraction, 101
fluid acceptance – certificate of analysis – viscosity, 101
fluid acceptance – designated deicing facility, 117
fluid acceptance – discrepancies, 101
fluid acceptance – discrepancy procedure, 101
fluid acceptance – documentation – batch number, 101
fluid acceptance – documentation – brand name, 101
fluid acceptance – documentation – certificate of analysis, 101
fluid acceptance – documentation – fluid concentration, 101
fluid acceptance – documentation – fluid name, 101
fluid acceptance – documentation – lot number, 101
fluid acceptance – irregularities, 101
fluid acceptance – irregularities procedure, 101
fluid acceptance – lot number, 101
fluid acceptance – nonconformities, 101
fluid acceptance – nonconformities procedure, 101
fluid acceptance – nonconformity procedure, 101
fluid acceptance – previous load documentation, 101
fluid acceptance – product brand name, 101
fluid acceptance – product name, 101
fluid acceptance – records, 101
fluid acceptance – sample from bulk delivery, 101
fluid acceptance – sample from drums, 101
fluid acceptance – sample from packaged goods, 101
fluid acceptance – sample from pails, 101
fluid acceptance – sample from totes, 101
fluid acceptance – sample tests – appearance – color, 101
fluid acceptance – sample tests – appearance – foreign body contamination, 101
fluid acceptance – sample tests – pH (optional), 101
fluid acceptance – sample tests – refraction, 101
fluid acceptance – sample tests – viscosity (optional), 101
fluid acceptance – seal check, 101
fluid acceptance – seal number check, 101
fluid adhesion – definition, 210
fluid application. *See also* spray, no; spray directly, no
fluid application – air conditioning off, 101
fluid application – aircraft configuration, 101
fluid application – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, 102
fluid application – anti-icing – amount required, 102
fluid application – anti-icing – before first step fluid freezes, 102
fluid application – anti-icing – clean aircraft, on, 102, 186
fluid application – anti-icing – insufficient amount, 150
fluid application – anti-icing – maximum protection, 102
fluid application – anti-icing – not on top of contamination, 102, 186
fluid application – anti-icing – one-step application of Type II/III/IV – residue formation, 102
fluid application – anti-icing – overnight aircraft, 102
fluid application – anti-icing – uniformity, 102
fluid application – APU bleed air off, 102, 227
fluid application – cautions, 144, 174
fluid application – composite surfaces, 102
fluid application – deicing – temperature (desirable) at nozzle ≥ 60°C, 144, 174

fluid application – elevator, 102
fluid application – engine manufacturer recommendations, 102
fluid application – engines, 102, 227
fluid application – folding wing bushings, 102
fluid application – folding wing hinges, 102
fluid application – fuselage, 102, 227
fluid application – fuselage from nose to aft, 238
fluid application – fuselage top centerline to outboard, 238
fluid application – general strategy, 102
fluid application – guidance (EASA), 217, 220
fluid application – guidance (FAA), 150
fluid application – guidance (TC), 186
fluid application – guidelines, 102, 144, 174
fluid application – guidelines (FAA) mandatory use with FAA HOT, 150
fluid application – heat loss, 102, 186, 227
fluid application – horizontal stabilizer, 227, *See* fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal
fluid application – hot water, 186
fluid application – hot water – OAT ≥ 0°C, 186
fluid application – hot water – OAT verified hourly, 186
fluid application – hot water – personnel trained for hot water deicing, 186
fluid application – hot water – temperature 60-82°C, 186
fluid application – in a hangar, 150, 186
fluid application – in a hangar of T-tail aircraft, 150, 186
fluid application – instrument sensors, 227
fluid application – interruption, 102
fluid application – interruption – communications with flightcrew, 102
fluid application – issues – diluted fluid remaining on aircraft surface, 150
fluid application – issues – heat loss, 150
fluid application – issues – incomplete removal of contamination, 150
fluid application – issues – insufficient amount of Type II/III/IV, 150
fluid application – issues – insufficient freezing point buffer, 150
fluid application – issues – relying on fluid flow-back over contaminated areas, 150
fluid application – issues – reverse order – e.g., wing tip to wing root, 150
fluid application – issues – uneven application of Type II/III/IV, 150
fluid application – landing gear, 227
fluid application – landing gear and wheel bays, 102
fluid application – leading edge to trailing edge, 238
fluid application – local areas, 102
fluid application – minimize dilution with the first step fluid, 102
fluid application – nose, aircraft, 102
fluid application – one-step, 102, 144, 175, 186, 227, 238
fluid application – one-step – anti-icing – on clean aircraft only (TC), 144, 175
fluid application – radome, 102
fluid application – redeicing, 102, 217, 220, 227
fluid application – removal of all frozen contamination, 102
fluid application – removal of diluted fluid, 102
fluid application – rudder, 102
fluid application – side-effect, possible – residues. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
fluid application – spraying ≤ 45° angle, 228
fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, 102
fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, 102
fluid application – steering system, 102
fluid application – symmetrical, 102, 186, 228, 238
fluid application – symmetrical – elevator, 238
fluid application – symmetrical – stabilizer, horizontal, 238
fluid application – symmetrical – stabilizer, vertical, 238
fluid application – symmetrical – wing, 238
fluid application – tail, 238
fluid application – temperature limits, 144, 175
fluid application – temperature limits, Type I, 102
fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule
fluid application – T-tail aircraft, 186
fluid application – two-step, 102, 144, 175, 186, 228, 238
fluid application – two-step – compatibility of Type I with Type II/III/IV, 49, 102, 150
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing, 200
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity ≥ 1 L/m^2, 102, 144, 175
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature ≥ 60°C, 102, 144, 150, 175
fluid application – Type I – deicing, 200
fluid application – Type I – deicing v anti-icing, 200
fluid application – Type I guidelines, 144, 175
fluid application – Type II/III/IV, 186
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – insufficient amount, 144, 175
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – guidance (EASA), 224
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – guidance (TC), 201
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – recommendation not to use minimum fluid quantity table of AS6286B, 201, 224
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – recommendation not to use minimum fluid quantity table of AS6286B, 186
fluid application – Type II/III/IV 50/50 – do not use for anti-icing – cold soaking, 144, 175
fluid application – Type II/IV – excessive amount on tail of unpowered elevator control aircraft, 172
fluid application – Type II/IV guidelines, 144, 175
fluid application – Type IIII unheated guidelines, 144, 175
fluid application – unheated – ineffective to deice, 102, 125
fluid application – vertical surface, 228
fluid application – wheel bays, 102, 228
fluid application – wing, 102, 228, 238
fluid application tables. *See* fluid application – guidelines, *See* fluid application – guidelines
fluid certificate of conformance – fluid manufacturer to provide, 186
fluid commingling, 290, *See* Type I – commingling; Type II/III/IV – commingling; fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling
fluid commingling – consult with manufacturers, 102
fluid commingling from different manufacturers – prevention of inadvertent mixing, 102
fluid commingling of different types – prevention of inadvertent mixing, 103
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV, 49, 103, 150, 186
fluid delivery. *See* fluid acceptance
fluid dry-out. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue

fluid effectiveness, loss of. *See* fluid failure
fluid elimination – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp, 70
fluid elimination – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp, 71
fluid environmental impact, 186
fluid failure, 218
fluid failure – definition, 90, 186, 210
fluid failure – description, 90
fluid failure – description – adherence of frozen contamination, 90
fluid failure – description – color change to white, 103
fluid failure – description – dulling of surface reflectivity, 90
fluid failure – description – frozen fluid, 228
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid adhering to aircraft surface, 150
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid forming a slushy consistency, 150
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid forming a slushy consistency v visible individual ice pellets in fluid, 150
fluid failure – description – lack of wetting, 125
fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, 103, 186, 210
fluid failure – description – loss of shine, 186
fluid failure – description – no absorption of precipitation, 90, 150, 186
fluid failure – description – obscuration of surface by ice, 210
fluid failure – description – obscuration of surface by slush, 210
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination in the fluid, 90
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination on the fluid, 90, 186, 228
fluid failure – description – presence of ice crystals in the fluid, 103
fluid failure – description – snow accumulation, 90
fluid failure – description – snow accumulation, random, 90
fluid failure – description – snow bridging, 210
fluid failure – description – surface freezing, 90
fluid failure – form – adhesion, 211
fluid failure – form – visual, 211
fluid failure – recognition training for persons conducting pretakeoff contamination checks (FAA), 150
fluid failure – recognition training for pilots (FAA), 150
fluid failure front – definition, 211
fluid failure, deicing/anti-icing anew upon, 103
fluid failure, top edge – definition, 211
fluid flowoff – incomplete, 67
fluid flowoff – speed and time dependence, 67
fluid freezing in flight – residual fluid on trailing edge, 150, 186
fluid list, 144, 175
fluid list (FAA) – guidance, 150
fluid list (FAA/TC) – addition of new fluid, 79
fluid list (FAA/TC) – addition of new Type I fluid, 86
fluid list (FAA/TC) – definition, 79, 86
fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid expiry dates, 86
fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid manufacturer deadline to provide data – June 01, 79, 86
fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication process, 79, 86
fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication timeline, 79, 86
fluid list (FAA/TC) – removal of obsolete data, 79, 86
fluid manufacturer – contact information, 103, 144, 175
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – additional requested data, 79, 86
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – data – general obligation, 79, 86
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – deadlines, 79, 86
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – list of fluids to be commercialized by June 01, 86
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – periodic requalification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, 86
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – periodic requalification test report – anti-icing performance, 86
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – restrictions on use of, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – water spray endurance test, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – original qualification test data, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – endurance time data, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – final name by May 01, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – freezing point data, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – unique name, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) DEG based – endurance time data not required, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) EG based – endurance time data not required, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) PG based – endurance time data not required, 87
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – list of fluids to be commercialized by June 01, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – water spray endurance test, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – original qualification test data, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – endurance time data, 79

fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – final name by May 01, 79, 80
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – freezing point data, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – unique name, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV periodic requalification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV periodic requalification test report – anti-icing performance, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV periodic requalification test report – multiple locations, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV, restrictions on use of, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – endurance time data, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – final name by May 01, 80
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed (optional), 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, low speed, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – freezing point data, 79
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – to be used heated, not heated or both, 80
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – unique name, 80
fluid manufacturer – option not to publish fluid-specific HOT, 80
fluid manufacturer – sample selection considerations, Type II/III/IV, 80
fluid manufacturer documentation. endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation, *See also* endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation
fluid manufacturer documentation – acceptance field tests, 186
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, 49, 57, 103, 144, 175, 186
fluid manufacturer documentation – appearance, 49
fluid manufacturer documentation – aquatic toxicity, 49, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – biodegradability, 49, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – BOD, 49, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of analysis, 103, 125
fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of conformance, 186
fluid manufacturer documentation – clean container documentation, 125
fluid manufacturer documentation – COD, 49
fluid manufacturer documentation – cold storage stability, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – color, 49, 186
fluid manufacturer documentation – compliance with, 228
fluid manufacturer documentation – concentration limits, 103, 186
fluid manufacturer documentation – discrepancies procedure or contact information, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – dry-out exposure to cold dry air, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – elastomer compatibility data, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – exposure to dry air, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – field viscosity limits [optional], 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – field viscosity method [optional], 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – filter requirements, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – flash point, 49, 57, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, 103, 187, 217, 220
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid manufacturer specification, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid name, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid stability, 49, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid storage requirements, 168, 187, 217
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limits, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid testing, 187, 217
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer handling, 125
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, 103, 168, 187, 217
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid, heating of, 103, 125, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – forbidden mixtures, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point, 49
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, 103, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, 49, 144, 175, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – hard water stability, 49, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – hardness, maximum water, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – high humidity endurance test, 49, 57, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – in-service limits, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – irregularities procedure or contact information, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – LAAT, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – label, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – label test, 187

fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, 49, 57, 144, 175
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT for intended dilutions, 49, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, 49, 57, 144, 175, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – mixing of different products, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – OAT restrictions, 217, 220
fluid manufacturer documentation – pavement compatibility, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, 50, 57, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – physical properties, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, 125, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – pump requirements, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – recycled glycol, presence of, 50
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, 50, 57, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction, maximum [for LOUT calculation], 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – refractometer, use of, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, 50, 57, 103, 125, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – sampling guidelines, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – shelf life, 103, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – specific gravity, 50, 57, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – specification, fluid, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage and handling, 236
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage stability, 50, 57
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, 103, 125, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – successive dry out and rehydration, 58
fluid manufacturer documentation – surface tension, 50, 58, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – suspended matter limit, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – temperature limits, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – tendency to foam, 50, 58
fluid manufacturer documentation – thermal stability, 50
fluid manufacturer documentation – thin film thermal stability, 58
fluid manufacturer documentation – TOD or COD, 58
fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, 58, 144, 175, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – trace contaminants, 50, 58
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV, 150
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV, 58
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV certificate of conformance, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV technical requirement data, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residues, 217, 220
fluid manufacturer documentation – UV light, effect of, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, 50, 58, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits (optional), field, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method (AS9968), 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method (optional), field, 103
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, field, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – water hardness requirements, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – water spray endurance test, 187
fluid manufacturer documentation – water spray endurance time, 50, 58
fluid manufacturer licensee – fluid-specific HOT guideline, 80
fluid manufacturer recommendations. *See* fluid manufacturer documentation
fluid manufacturers – list of, 31
fluid mixing system, verification of, 228
fluid name – final commercial name, 80, 87
fluid name – formulation change, upon, 80, 87
fluid name – new unique name, 80, 87
fluid name – reformulation, 80, 87
fluid operational limit, 211
fluid operational limit – definition, 211
fluid qualification – AMS1424, 103
fluid qualification – AMS1428, 103
fluid residue. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
fluid residue table. *See* Type II/III/IV – fluid residue table, AMIL
fluid retesting, 80
fluid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP. liquid
fluid sampling. *See* sampling
fluid shelf life, 187
fluid slipperiness, 187
fluid specifications, non-SAE – TC not recognized, 187
fluid specifications, SAE – TC recognized, 187
fluid spills – emergency contact in Canada: CANUTEC, 187
fluid storage. *See* storage
fluid test. *See* fluid test, *See also* fluid acceptance
fluid test – frequency – after truck maintenance, 103
fluid test – frequency – bulk storage, 187
fluid test – frequency – daily, 103
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit after maintenance, 187
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit after repair, 187
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit daily and when refilled, 187
fluid test – frequency – drums, 187
fluid test – frequency – preseason, 103

fluid test – frequency – totes, 187
fluid test – frequency – upon acceptance, 103
fluid test – frequency – upon dilution, 187
fluid test – frequency – upon suspected contamination, 103
fluid test – frequency – upon suspected degradation, 103
fluid test – frequency – upon transfer, 187
fluid test – frequency – within-season, 103
fluid test – limits. *See* fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid manufacturer specification; fluid manufacturer documentation – in-service limits
fluid test – program, 103
fluid test – records, 103
fluid transfer system – chemical contamination, 103
fluid transfer system – dedicated, 103
fluid transfer system – design, 103
fluid transfer system – fluid manufacturer's recommendation, 103
fluid transfer system – hoses, 103
fluid transfer system – labeling, 104, 115
fluid transfer system – labeling of discharge points, 104
fluid transfer system – labeling of fill ports, 104
fluid transfer system – no inadvertent mixing, 104
fluid transfer system – no mixing with fluid of different manufacturer, 104
fluid transfer system – no mixing with fluid of different Types of fluids, 104
fluid transfer system – nozzle, 104
fluid transfer system – piping, 104
fluid transfer system – pumps, 104
fluid transfer system – shearing, 104
fluid transfer system – valves, 104
fluid, acceptability – guidance (TC), 187
fluid, acceptable – definition, 211
fluid, common, 115
fluid, composition of, 187
fluid, dilatant – definition, 284
fluid, failed – definition, 211
fluid, new – data required for use with generic HOT, 87
fluid, new – development of fluid-specific HOT, 80
fluid, new – new unique name, mandatory, 80, 87
fluid, new – obligation to provide information to FAA/TC, 80, 87
fluid, Newtonian – definition, 167, 284
fluid, non-Newtonian – definition, 58, 167, 284
fluid, pristine – definition, 211
fluid, pseudoplastic, 58
fluid, pseudoplastic – definition, 58, 284
fluid, residual – aerodynamically quiet surfaces, 211
fluid, residual – on trailing edge, 150, 187
fluid, shear thinning – definition, 284
fluid, supercooled. *See* crystallization, delayed
fluid, thickened. *See* Type II/III/IV
fluid, thickened – definition, 67, 104, 284
fluids – guidance (TC), 187
foam – forced air application of Type II/III/IV, 119
FOD, 125, *See also* clear ice– effect of
fog. *See also* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration, *See also* obscuration
fog – definition, 228, 234
fog – formation – water vapor condensation in air, 234
fog, ground – definition, 228
fog, supercooled, 228
Fokker 50 – middle speed ramp, development of, 71
Fokker F-28, 38
folding wing – bushings, deicing of, 104
folding wing – deicing, 104
folding wing – hinges, deicing of, 104
folding wing – lubricant removal by deicing, 104
footwear. *See* personal protective equipment
forced air, 104, 119, 188
forced air – air pressure at nozzle, 119
forced air – air pressure, maximum, 119
forced air – air velocity, 119
forced air – air velocity v distance, 119
forced air – air volumes, 119
forced air – aircraft safety – debris, 119
forced air – approval by aircraft manufacturer, 188
forced air – concern – damage to landing gear, 119
forced air – concern – damage to wheel well components, 119
forced air – concern – debris as projectiles, 119
forced air – concern – frozen contamination in control areas, 119
forced air – concerns – inadequate application of Type II/III/IV, 150
forced air – concerns – other, 150
forced air – concerns – over aerated Type II/III/IV – frothy appearance, 150
forced air – concerns – unduly aerated Type II/III/IV – milky white appearances, 150
forced air – definition, 188
forced air – foam formation, 119
forced air – guidance (FAA), 151
forced air – guidance (TC), 188
forced air – ice removal, 119
forced air – incomplete removal of contaminants, 119
forced air – injected fluid quantity, 119
forced air – mandatory field test (FAA), 151
forced air – modes – alone, 188
forced air – modes – Type I fluid applied over airstream, 188
forced air – modes – Type II/III/IV applied over airstream, 188
forced air – noise levels, 119
forced air – personnel safety – noise, 119, 188
forced air – personnel safety – projectiles, 119, 188
forced air – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 119
forced air – precautions, 151
forced air – pressure distribution, 119
forced air – pressure loads, average, 119
forced air – pressure loads, peak, 119
forced air – pressure, average, 119
forced air – pressure, peak, 119
forced air – projectile formation, 119, 188
forced air – removal of frozen contamination, 119
forced air – safety trials, 119
forced air – sound level, 119
forced air – v fluid – snow removal, 119
forced air – with fluid, 119, 188
forced air – with fluid – no HOT, 119
forced air – with heated fluid, 119, 188
forced air – with Type I, 151
forced air – with Type II/III/IV, 151
forced air – with unheated fluid, 120

forced air – without fluid, 120, 151, 188
formulation change – name change, 80, 87
foundation specification, 54, 55, 63, 64
freezing – weather descriptor, 151
freezing drizzle – definition, 104, 125, 228
freezing drizzle – guidance (TC), 188
freezing drizzle – *subset of* supercooled large droplets, 164
freezing fog. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate, *See also* obscuration
freezing fog – definition, 104, 125, 228
freezing fog – guidance (TC), 188
freezing fog v frozen fog, 211
freezing mist – guidance (TC), 188
freezing point – definition, 104, 188, 274
freezing point – determination, 277
freezing point buffer, 188
freezing point buffer – definition, 104, 151, 188, 277
freezing point buffer – hot water – 0°C, 188
freezing point buffer – negative – predeicing process, 104
freezing point buffer – reasons for – absorption of precipitation, 188
freezing point buffer – reasons for – difference between OAT and aircraft surface temperature, 151, 188, 278
freezing point buffer – reasons for – differences in aircraft surface materials, 151, 279
freezing point buffer – reasons for – evaporation from repeated heating, 151, 279
freezing point buffer – reasons for – fluid application variation, 188
freezing point buffer – reasons for – inaccuracies in fluid/water mixture volumes, 151, 279
freezing point buffer – reasons for – OAT changes after fluid application, 151, 188, 279
freezing point buffer – reasons for – refractometer measurement variability, 151, 188, 279
freezing point buffer – reasons for – solar radiation, 151, 279
freezing point buffer – reasons for – variability in temperature of applied fluid, 151, 279
freezing point buffer – reasons for – weather changes after fluid application, 188
freezing point buffer – reasons for – wind effects, 151, 279
freezing point buffer – sufficient – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, 104
freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, 87, 104, 151
freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, 80, 104, 151
freezing point buffer, negative – definition, 104, 278
freezing point depressant, 275
freezing point depressant – glycol, 54, 63, 64
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, 50, 54, 58, 63, 64
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional and nonconventional, 50, 58
freezing point depressant – glycol, nonconventional, 50, 54, 58, 63, 64
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, 50, 54, 55, 58, 63, 64
freezing point depression, 276
freezing point depression – colligative property, 276
freezing point depression – definition, 275
freezing point depression – description of, 188
freezing point determination – ASTM D 1177, 188
freezing point determination – first ice crystal formation, 188
freezing point determination – refraction, 188
freezing point determination – refraction in Brix, 279
freezing point determination – refraction in BRIX, 188
freezing point measurement. *See* freezing point determination
freezing rain. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate; HOT – precipitation type
freezing rain – definition, 188, 228
freezing rain – heavy – definition, 104, 125
freezing rain – light – definition, 104, 125
freezing rain – moderate – definition, 104, 125
freezing rain – operations in – guidance (TC), 188
freezing rain – safety considerations – guidance (TC), 188
freezing rain – *subset of* supercooled large droplets, 164
Friedemann, Jens, 40
frost. *See also* HOT – frost; HOT – precipitation rate; HOT – precipitation type
frost – active – definition, 104, 125, 151, 188, 228
frost – active – deicing, 188
frost – active – formation conditions, 104
frost – active – guidance (TC), 188
frost – active – monitoring, 234
frost – appearance, 151, 188
frost – deceptively dangerous, 228
frost – deceptively dangerous – clean appearance of residual contaminated fluid, 211
frost – deceptively dangerous – drag increase, 151, 188
frost – deceptively dangerous – lift degradation, 151, 188
frost – definition, 104, 125, 228
frost – detection – ROGIDS less reliable than visual check, 91
frost – detection – ROGIDS v visual check, 91
frost – endurance test, 47
frost – formation, 47, 188
frost – formation – condensation and freezing, 104
frost – formation – deposition, 104
frost – formation – effect of surface composition, 188
frost – formation – effect of surface finish, 188
frost – formation – OAT above 0°C, 104
frost – formation conditions, 104, 125, 188, 211
frost – formation conditions – cloudless nights, low wind (radiation cooling), 125, 151, 188
frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel – risk of fluid below LOUT, 188
frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel (conductive cooling), 151, 188
frost – formation conditions – low light, shade, obscured sun, 188
frost – formation conditions – surface below OAT and at or below frost point, 151, 188
frost – formation mechanism – conductive cooling, 151, 188
frost – formation mechanism – radiation cooling, 151, 188
frost – growth, 47
frost – local, 125
frost – local – definition, 104
frost – local – flightcrew communications, 104
frost – local – fluid application (≥ 50°C) when frost starts to form, 104
frost – local – fluid application and coverage, 104

frost – local – fluid application to clean surface, 104
frost – local – prevention, 104
frost – local – prevention – aircraft operator approval, 104
frost – local – prevention – by trained personnel, 104
frost – local – prevention – no HOT, 104
frost – local – removal, 104
frost – local – symmetrical treatment, 104
frost – local – tactile check, 104
frost – nucleation, 47
frost – on fuselage, 125, 188
frost – on lower horizontal stabilizer surface, 126
frost – on lower wing surface, 126, 151, 189, 217, 238
frost – on lower wing surface – acceptable amount (FAA), 162
frost – on underwing. *See* frost – on lower wing surface
frost – on upper wing surface, 151, 189
frost – polishing – unacceptable method, 189
frost – removal – air heaters, 189
frost – removal – hazard of using little fluid, 211
frost – removal – with fluid, 104
frost – roughness, 126, 151, 189
frost [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
frost formation conditions – water vapor saturation in air, 234
frost formation vs clear ice formation, 234
frost point – definition, 105, 151, 189, 234
frost point – higher than dewpoint at given humidity level, 151, 189
frost point – v dewpoint, 105, 151, 185, 189
frost point – v dewpoint table, 151, 189
frost point – vs dewpoint, 234
frost point –higher than dewpoint at given humidity level, 105
frost, cold soaked fuel – Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900, 151, 222
frost, cold-soaked fuel, 151, 228
frost, cold-soaked fuel – definition, 105
frost, cold-soaked fuel – exception, 105
frost, cold-soaked fuel – exemption process (FAA), 151
frost, non-environmental – definition, 105
frozen contaminants – definition, 162
fuel savings, 47
FZDZ PL. *See* METAR code -FDZ PL, *See* METAR code FDZ PL, *See* METAR code -FDZ PL, *See* METAR code FDZ PL
-FZRA PL. *See* METAR code -FZRA PL, *See* METAR code -FZRA PL
gantry, 168
gate hold procedure, 115
gel – definition, 105
gel residue table, AMIL, 80
generic HOT guidelines. *See* HOT – generic
GIDS. *See* also ROGIDS
GIDS – definition, 189, 215
global aircraft deicing standards, 42, 105, 223
global aircraft deicing standards – IATA initiative, 42
global aircraft deicing standards – list, 43, 126, 223
global aircraft deicing standards – recognition – EASA, 223
glossary, 208
glycerine. *See* glycol, nonconventional – glycerine
glycol – definition, 50, 58
glycol discharge guidelines (Canada), 189
glycol management plan, 189
glycol mitigation, 117, 189
glycol pan measurement – definition, 164
glycol recovery vehicle, 115
glycol, conventional, 54, 63, 64
glycol, conventional – definition, 50, 58
glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol, 50, 58
glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol, 50, 58
glycol, conventional – propylene glycol, 50, 58
glycol, conventional and nonconventional – definition, 50, 58
glycol, non-. *See* non-glycol
glycol, nonconventional, 54, 63, 64
glycol, nonconventional – 1,3-propanediol, 50, 58
glycol, nonconventional – definition, 50, 58
glycol, nonconventional – glycerine, 50, 58
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, 50, 58
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures of, 50, 58
glycol, nonconventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures with conventional glycol, 50, 58
glycol, recycled. *See* Type I – recycled glycol
Gowanlock, Derek, 33
GR. *See* METAR code GR
GR with remark less than ¼. *See* METAR code GR with remark less than ¼, *See* METAR code GR with remark less than ¼
ground coordinator – definition, 117
ground deicing program – aircraft operator responsibility, 105
ground deicing program – approval by regulator, 105
ground deicing program – infrared deicing facility, 105
ground deicing program (FAA) – approval, 163
ground deicing program (FAA) – approved operations in lieu of, 163
ground deicing program (FAA) – program elements, 163
ground deicing program (ICAO) – aircraft specific procedures, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – clean aircraft concept, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – communication plan, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – deicing processes, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – emergency response plan, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – HOT, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – management plan, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – pretakeoff check, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – pretakeoff contamination check, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – quality assurance, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – reporting system, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for deicing crews, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for flightcrew, 228
ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for operations personnel, 228

ground deicing program (TC), 204, *See* ground deicing program (TC)
ground deicing program (TC) – adequate facilities, 203
ground deicing program (TC) – approval, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – audits, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – Canadian operator, 203
ground deicing program (TC) – communication plan, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – competent personnel, 203
ground deicing program (TC) – definition, 189, 203
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing fluids, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing processes, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing/anti-icing fluid, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing/anti-icing procedures, 203
ground deicing program (TC) – development of, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – dissemination of, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – elements of, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – emergency, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – environmental responsibilities, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – foreign air operator, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – foreign operator, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – GOFRS 622.11, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT as decision making criterion, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT as guideline, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure for start of, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure for use of, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure when exceeded, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – in operator's manuals, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – maintenance of facilities and equipment, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – management plan, 189, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – management supervision, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – operational issues, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – flight watch system, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – flightcrew, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – groundcrew, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – maintenance personnel, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – quality assurance program, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – quality loop, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – record keeping, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – responsibilities, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – risk factor – complexity, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – risk factor – deadlines, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – roles and responsibilities, 189, 204
ground deicing program (TC) – safety, personnel, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – service providers, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – SMS, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – training for deicing crews, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – training for flightcrew, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – training for maintenance personnel, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – training for operations personnel, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – training for service provider, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – training records, 189
ground deicing program (TC) – training, WHMIS, 189
ground deicing/anti-icing program (FAA). *See* ground deicing program (FAA)
ground deicing/anti-icing program (ICAO). *See* ground deicing program (ICAO)
ground ice detection system. *See* also ROGIDS, *See* GIDS
ground ice detection system – definition, 189, 220
ground ice detection system – TC approval, 189
ground icing conditions – definition, 137, 189, 204
groundcrew – definition, 105
GS. *See* METAR code GS, *See* METAR code GS, *See* METAR code GS
GS DZ. *See* METAR code GS DZ, *See* METAR code GS DZ
GS FZDZ. *See* METAR code GS FZDZ, *See* METAR code GS FZDZ
GS RA. *See* METAR code GS RA, *See* METAR code GS RA
hail – definition, 105, 189, 228
hail – no allowance time, 151
hail – no HOT, 151
hail intensity, small v ice pellet intensity, 151
hail, small. *See also* allowance time
hail, small – definition, 126, 228
hail, small – intensity, 151, 189
hand signals, 117, 189
hangar, fluid application in, 151, 190, 228
hangar, fluid application in – start of HOT, 151, 190, 228
hangar, fluid application in – T-tail aircraft, 151, 190
hangar, use of, 152, 190, 228
Hanlon, Mike, 33
hard wing – definition, 152, 163
hard wing – tactile check and visual check with pretakeoff contamination check when HOT exceeded, 152
hard wing – tactile check when temperature at or below 10°C and high humidity, 152
hard wing – tactile check with cold-soaked wings, 152
hard wing – visual and tactile check after postdeicing/anti-icing check, 152
hard wing aircraft – tactile check unless specific procedure approved, 204
harness. *See* personal protective equipment
hazard – definition, 126
hazard for personnel. *See also* personal protective equipment
hazard for personnel – asphyxiation, 126
hazard for personnel – cold weather, 126
hazard for personnel – collision, 126, 190
hazard for personnel – confined space entry procedure, 297
hazard for personnel – darkness, 126
hazard for personnel – deicing unit, 126
hazard for personnel – engine ingestion injuries, 190

hazard for personnel – exposure to chemicals, 126, 190
hazard for personnel – fall, 126
hazard for personnel – fall from height, 126, 297
hazard for personnel – fatigue, 126
hazard for personnel – hot fluid, 297
hazard for personnel – hot fluids, 126
hazard for personnel – jet blast, 126, 190
hazard for personnel – noise, loud, 126
hazard for personnel – poor visibility, 126, 190
hazard for personnel – pressure of fluid spray, 126
hazard for personnel – slipperiness, 126, 190
hazard identification – conducting safety surveys, 234
hazard identification – reviewing hazard reports, 234
hazard identification – using knowledge from subject matter experts, 234
hazard of ice, snow and frost, 220
hazard, identified, 126
hazards of ice, snow and frost, 126, 190, 218, 228, 234, *See also* contamination [frozen] – effect on
hazards of ice, snow and frost – misunderstood, 234
hazards of ice, snow and frost – underestimated, 234
haze. *See also* obscuration, *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
head of deicing training, 126
head of deicing training – definition, 126
headwear, protective, 190, *See* personal protective equipment
heat loss, 105, 152, 190, 228
helicopter. *See* rotorcraft
Hempelmann, Hans W., 40
high humidity – definition, 228
high humidity endurance test – air temperature (0.0°C), 71
high humidity endurance test – calibration, 71
high humidity endurance test – definition, 190
high humidity endurance test – description, 71
high humidity endurance test – failure criteria, 71
high humidity endurance test – failure zone, 71
high humidity endurance test – fluid preparation, 71
high humidity endurance test – fluid sheared, 71
high humidity endurance test – fluid temperature, 71
high humidity endurance test – humidity generator, 71
high humidity endurance test – icing intensity (0.30 g/dm^2/h), 71
high humidity endurance test – nucleation, no, 71
high humidity endurance test – relative humidity, 71
high humidity endurance test – report, 71
high humidity endurance test – reproducibility – Type I (20%), 71
high humidity endurance test – reproducibility – Type II/III/IV (10%), 71
high humidity endurance test – spray equipment, 71
high humidity endurance test – subset of anti-icing performance, 144, 175
high humidity endurance test – test chamber, 71
high humidity endurance test – test description, 71
high humidity endurance test – test method, 71
high humidity endurance test – test plate, 71
high humidity endurance test – test plate cleanliness, 71
high humidity endurance test – test plate temperature, 71
high humidity endurance test – Type I – 20 minutes minimum, 50
high humidity endurance test – Type II 50/50 – 0.5 hours minimum, 58
high humidity endurance test – Type II 75/25 – 2 hours minimum, 58
high humidity endurance test – Type II undiluted – 4 hours minimum, 58
high humidity endurance test – Type III 50/50 – determine and report, 58
high humidity endurance test – Type III 75/25 – determine and report, 58
high humidity endurance test – Type III undiluted – 2 hours minimum, 58
high humidity endurance test – Type IV 50/50 – 0.5 hours minimum, 58
high humidity endurance test – Type IV 75/25 – 2 hours minimum, 58
high humidity endurance test – Type IV undiluted – 8 hours minimum, 58
high humidity endurance test – water droplet size, 71
high speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp
high viscosity preproduction sample – maximum on-wing viscosity, 80
highest on-wing viscosity, 144, 175, 190
highest on-wing viscosity – definition, 105
highest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, 144, 175
highest usable precipitation rate. *See* HUPR
Hille, Joel, 34, 236, 237
hoarfrost, 152, *See also* frost
hoarfrost – definition, 105, 126, 152, 190, 228
hoarfrost on fuselage, 190
holdover start time. *See* HOT – start of
holdover time. *See* HOT
holdover time determination system. *See* HOTDS
HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, 144, 152, 175
HOT – 76% adjusted – regression calculations, 105, 161, 199
HOT – adjusted v standard, 267
HOT – as decision making criterion (TC), 204
HOT – as guidelines (TC), 204
HOT – capping of. *See* HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, capping of
HOT – cautions – Type I freezing point buffer < 10°C procedure approval (FAA), 144, 175
HOT – cautions – use of (FAA), 152
HOT – clock, 152
HOT – decision making criterion (TC), 190
HOT – definition, 67, 80, 87, 105, 126, 163, 164, 168, 179, 190, 204, 211, 216, 220, 228, 238
HOT – effect of aircraft surface coating, 105
HOT – effect of Type II/III/IV concentration, 217
HOT – effect of wind on, 152
HOT – electronic hand-held devices. *See* eHOT
HOT – end of, 105, 163, 164, 168, 204
HOT – end of (EASA) – at fluid failure, 218, 220
HOT – end of (EASA) – at the beginning of the takeoff roll, 218, 220
HOT – estimated time of protection, 105
HOT – FAA v TC, 265
HOT – failure mode – visual, 80, 87

HOT – format by operator, 228
HOT – frost – guidance (FAA), 152
HOT – frost – guidance (TC), 190
HOT – frost, active, 144, 175
HOT – guidance (EASA), 217, 218, 220
HOT – guidance (FAA), 152
HOT – guidance (ICAO), 228
HOT – guidance (TC), 190, 200
HOT – guideline – definition, 80, 87, 105, 190, 211
HOT – guideline – fluid-specific – definition, 80, 87
HOT – guideline – generic – definition, 80, 87
HOT – guideline – publication date, 80, 87
HOT – guideline – publication timeline, 87
HOT – guideline – validity – lowest on-wing viscosity, 80
HOT – icing conditions, mixed – guidance (FAA), 152
HOT – intermittent precipitation, 190
HOT – less than protection time, 211
HOT – maximum – undiluted unheated Type II/III/IV, 105
HOT – notes – use of (FAA), 152
HOT – operational purpose, 126
HOT – precipitation – intermittent – no start and stop HOT clock, 152
HOT – precipitation – mixed. *See* HOT – icing conditions, mixed
HOT – precipitation rate – active frost – low but not quantified, 152
HOT – precipitation rate – freezing fog – ca 0.2–0.5 mm/h, 2–5 g/dm^2/h, 152
HOT – precipitation rate – freezing rain, light – less or equal to 2.5 mm/h, 152
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, heavy – > 25 g/dm^2/h, 199
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, light – 0.4–1.0 mm/h, 4–10 g/dm^2/h, 152
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, light – 4–10 g/dm^2/h, 200
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, moderate – 1.0–2.5 mm/h, 10–25 g/dm^2/h, 152
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, moderate – 10–25 g/dm^2/h, 200
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, very light – 0.3–0.4 mm/h, 3–4 g/dm^2/h, 152
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, very light – 3–4 g/dm^2/h, 200
HOT – precipitation type – below 0°C reported non-freezing, 152
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, 144, 152, 175
HOT – precipitation type – freezing drizzle, heavy, 144, 175
HOT – precipitation type – freezing fog, 144, 152, 175
HOT – precipitation type – freezing mist, 144, 152, 175
HOT – precipitation type – freezing rain, light, 144, 175
HOT – precipitation type – frost, 152
HOT – precipitation type – frost, active, 144, 175
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals, 144, 152, 175
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with freezing fog, 144, 152, 175
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with freezing mist, 144, 175
HOT – precipitation type – ice crystals mixed with mist, 152
HOT – precipitation type – light freezing rain, 152
HOT – precipitation type – other – freezing rain, heavy, 144, 175
HOT – precipitation type – other – freezing rain, moderate, 144, 175
HOT – precipitation type – other – hail, 144, 175
HOT – precipitation type – other – hail, small, 145, 175
HOT – precipitation type – other – ice pellets, 145, 175
HOT – precipitation type – other – snow, heavy, 145, 175
HOT – precipitation type – rain on cold-soaked wing, 145, 152, 176
HOT – precipitation type – reported non-freezing – below 0°C, 152
HOT – precipitation type – snow, 152
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, light, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, moderate, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow grains, very light, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, light, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, moderate, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow pellets, very light, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with drizzle, 145, 152, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with freezing fog, 145, 152, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with ice crystals, 145, 152, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, light – mixed with light rain, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with drizzle, 152
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with freezing fog, 145, 152, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, moderate – mixed with ice crystals, 145, 152, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light, 145, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with drizzle, 152
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with freezing fog, 145, 152, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with ice crystals, 145, 152, 176
HOT – precipitation type – snow, very light – mixed with light rain, 145, 176
HOT – publication by FAA and TC, 41, 105, 190
HOT – purpose, 152
HOT – range – definition, 163
HOT – reduction – flaps and slats deployed. *See* HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed
HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, 80, 87, 105, 228
HOT – reduction – heavy weather conditions, 80, 87
HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, 80, 87, 105, 228
HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, 80, 87, 105, 229
HOT – reduction – jet blast, 80, 87, 105, 229
HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, 80, 87, 105, 229

HOT – regression information – changes in 2023-2024, 105, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations – caution outside precipitation rate limits, 105, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations – no allowance times, 105, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations – no interpolation for Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, 105, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations – no regression coefficients for frost, 105, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations – use at > 0°C, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations – use of LUPR, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations – use of snow precipitation rate ≤ 50 g/dm^2/h, 161, 199
HOT – regression limitations – use with CTDS/HOTDS conforming to Advisory Circular (FAA), 161, 199
HOT – responsibility of HOT guideline data remains with user, 105
HOT – rounding of. *See* HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, rounding
HOT – standard v adjusted, 267
HOT – start of, 105, 163, 164, 168, 190, 200, 204, 218, 229
HOT – start of – for fluid application in a hangar, 152
HOT – start of – one-step deicing anti-icing, 220
HOT – start of – one-step deicing/anti-icing, 105
HOT – start of – two-step deicing anti-icing, 220
HOT – start of – two-step deicing/anti-icing, 105
HOT – tables – definition, 164, 190
HOT – temperature limits, 152
HOT – Type I, 266
HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, 145, 176, 190
HOT – Type I – aluminum v composite surface – how to select, 152, 190
HOT – Type I – composite surface, 145, 176, 190
HOT – Type I – composite surface – shorter than aluminum, 152
HOT – Type I – fluid-specific – none, 267
HOT – Type I – guidance (FAA), 152
HOT – Type I – guidance (TC), 200
HOT – Type I – metal surface, 153
HOT – Type I – regression calculations, 161, 199
HOT – Type I – regression coefficients, 161, 199
HOT – Type I – titanium surface, 153
HOT – Type I fluid-specific – none, 87
HOT – Type I/II/III/IV frost, 145, 176
HOT – Type II fluid-specific, 145, 176
HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression calculations, 161, 199
HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression coefficients, 161, 199
HOT – Type II generic, 145, 176, 266
HOT – Type II generic – fluids must be on the FAA/TC list of fluids, 145, 176
HOT – Type II generic – fluid-specific LOUT, mandatory use of, 153
HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II fluids, 153, 161, 190, 199
HOT – Type II generic – regression calculations, 161, 199
HOT – Type II generic – regression coefficients, 161, 199
HOT – Type II generic – use fluid-specific lowest on-wing viscosity, 190
HOT – Type II/III/IV – guidance, general, 153
HOT – Type II/III/IV – heated v unheated fluid, 153
HOT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, 153
HOT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions – none, 190
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – heated – no HOT, 145, 176
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression calculations, 161, 199
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression coefficients, 161, 199
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – unheated, 145, 176
HOT – Type III generic – none published, 145, 153, 176, 190
HOT – Type III generic– none published, 266
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific, 145, 176
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression calculations, 161, 199
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression coefficients, 161, 199
HOT – Type IV generic, 145, 176, 266
HOT – Type IV generic – fluids must be on the FAA/TC list of fluids, 145, 176
HOT – Type IV generic – fluid-specific LOUT, mandatory use of, 153
HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, 153, 161, 190, 199
HOT – Type IV generic – lowest on-wing viscosity, fluid-specific, 190
HOT – Type IV generic – regression calculations, 161, 199
HOT – Type IV generic – regression coefficients, 161, 199
HOT – Type IV generic – use fluid-specific lowest on-wing viscosity, 190
HOT – v allowance time, 153, 190
HOT – v taxiing time, 168
HOT – v time from start of last step to takeoff clearance, 168
HOT – validity of – lowest on-wing viscosity, 80
HOT – values modified by pilot-in command (TC), 204
HOT – variables – active meteorological conditions, 153, 163
HOT – variables – fluid concentration, 153, 229
HOT – variables – fluid temperature, 229
HOT – variables – fluid Type, 229
HOT – variables – jet blast, 229
HOT – variables – OAT, 153, 163, 229
HOT – variables – precipitation intensity, 153
HOT – variables – precipitation moisture content, 163
HOT – variables – precipitation rate, 229
HOT – variables – precipitation type, 153, 229
HOT – variables – relative humidity, 229
HOT – variables – temperature, 163
HOT – variables – wind, 163
HOT – variables – wind direction, 229
HOT – variables – wind speed, 229
HOT – weather conditions improving, 153, 190
HOT – weather conditions worsening, 153, 190
HOT (FAA) – recognition – EASA, 223
HOT (FAA) – recognition – ICAO, 229
HOT (FAA), development of – use of SAE ARP5485 and SAE ARP5945, 153
HOT (TC) – mandatory use of TC application tables, 190
HOT (TC) – recognition – ICAO, 229
HOT maximization – engines-on deicing, 115

HOT regression curve – definition, 179
HOT table *synonym for* HOT guideline, 80, 87
HOT table, generic – definition, 266
HOT tables – definition, 204
hot water deicing. See deicing unit – hot water deicing; contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
HOT, degree-specific. *See* DSHOT
HOT, freezing rain, heavy, 221
HOT, freezing rain, moderate, 221
HOT, generic – definition, 179, 266
HOT, no – active frost at OAT <-25°C for Type II/III/IV, 145, 176
HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, 145, 153, 176, 190
HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, 145, 153, 176, 190
HOT, no – hail, 145, 153, 176, 190
HOT, no – hail, small, 145, 176, 190
HOT, no – heavy snow, 200
HOT, no – ice pellets, 190
HOT, no – local area deicing, 105
HOT, no – local frost prevention, 105
HOT, no – mixed phase conditions, 190
HOT, no – rain on cold-soaked wing at OAT ≤ 0°C, 145, 176
HOT, no – snow, heavy, 190
HOT, no – snow, heavy – takeoff under special dispatch procedures (FAA), 145, 153, 176
HOT, no – Type I – no HOT start time, 200
HOT, no – Type I < 1 L/m^2, 145, 176
HOT, no – Type I < 60°C, 145, 153, 176
HOT, no – Type I applied with forced air, 120
HOT, no – Type I unheated, 153, 200
HOT, no – Type II/II/IV unpublished dilutions, 191
HOT, no – Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, 191
HOT, no (EASA) – fast dropping OAT, 218
HOT, no (EASA) – freezing rain, 218
HOT, no (EASA) – hail, 218
HOT, no (EASA) – high wind velocity, 218
HOT, no (EASA) – ice pellets, 218
HOT, no (ICAO) – unspecified weather conditions, 229
HOT, no v no takeoff, 153
HOT, preparation of Type I – aluminum materials, 87
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – heavy precipitation rates, 87
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – heavy weather, 87
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, 87
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – high winds, 87
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – HOT reduced – aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT, 87
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – jet blast, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – no inflight-protection, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – cells, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – composite materials, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – date of issue, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – date of obsolescence, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – date of revision, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – fluid product names, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – fluid-specific – none published, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – format, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – frost, active, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – generic, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – generic – unchanging, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values from R&D, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values not from endurance time data, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values range, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – licensee, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – new fluids, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – notes, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – obsolete data, removal of, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – freezing fog or ice crystals, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – frost, active, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – snow, snow grains or snow pellets, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – ready-to-use dilutions, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – removal of obsolete fluid data, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – sample selection, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – sample selection – fluid manufacturer considerations, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – temperature ranges, 88
HOT, preparation of Type I – timeline, 88
HOT, preparation of Type II – generic – to exclude Type IV data, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – heavy precipitation rates, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – heavy weather, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – high winds, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – jet blast, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – no inflight-protection, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cells, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of issue, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of obsolescence, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of revision, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid product names, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid retesting, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid-specific – licensee, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid-specific – manufacturer option not to publish, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – format, 80
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – generic, 81

HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values from endurance time data, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values range, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, capping of, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, rounding of, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – new fluids, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – notes, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – obsolete data, removal of, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – freezing fog or ice crystals, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – frost, active, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – snow, snow grains or snow pellets, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – removal of obsolete data, 81, 88
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – sample selection, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – sample selection – fluid manufacturer considerations, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – temperature ranges, 81
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – timeline, 81
HOT, preparation of Type III – generic – none published, 81
HOT, preparation of Type IV – generic – to exclude Type II data, 81
HOTDR, 200
HOTDR – content – fluid brand, 206
HOTDR – content – fluid type, 206
HOTDR – content – HOT, 206
HOTDR – content – other, 206
HOTDR – content – precipitation intensity, 206
HOTDR – content – precipitation trend, 206
HOTDR – content – precipitation type, 206
HOTDR – crew requested, 204
HOTDR – definition, 204
HOTDR – pushed with updated information, 204
HOTDR – retention – 24 months, 206
HOTDR (TC) – use of, 191
HOTDR continuously integrated measurement system – definition, 204
HOTDR discrete measurement system – definition, 204
HOTDS, 153, 161, 199
HOTDS – 0°C input for temperature > 0°C, 206
HOTDS – accuracy requirements, 206
HOTDS – approval of company operations manual by TC, 204
HOTDS – built-in fault detection, 206
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – data corruption, 206
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – hardware failure, 206
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – loss of input, 206
HOTDS – built-in fault detection – software failure, 206
HOTDS – capping – freezing drizzle 2 h, 206
HOTDS – capping – freezing fog 4 h, 206
HOTDS – capping – light freezing rain 2 h, 206
HOTDS – capping – rain on cold-soaked wing 2 h, 206
HOTDS – capping – snow 2 h, 206
HOTDS – definition, 179, 191, 204
HOTDS – freezing drizzle LUPR, 206
HOTDS – freezing rain LUPR, 206
HOTDS – functional description, 179
HOTDS – guidance (FAA), 164
HOTDS – guidance (TC), 191, 200, 204
HOTDS – hardware assurance standards, 206
HOTDS – HOT – real time, 191, 200
HOTDS – HOT – via ACARS, 191, 200
HOTDS – HOT – via electronic flight bag, 191
HOTDS – HOT – via internet applications, 191
HOTDS – HOT determination – precipitation ≥ 2.0 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – HOT exceeded, 191, 204
HOTDS – HOT exceeded – aircraft redeicing, 191, 204
HOTDS – HOT exceeded – tactile inspection, 191, 204
HOTDS – HOT guideline cautions, 207
HOTDS – HOT guideline conditions, 207
HOTDS – HOT guideline notes, 207
HOTDS – HOT tables, more precise than, 191
HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing drizzle > 25 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing fog > 25 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing rain > 25 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – HOT, no – rain on cold-soaked wing > 75 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – HOT, no – snow > 50 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – HOTDR, use of, 191
HOTDS – outage contingency plans, 204
HOTDS – pilot-in-command – awareness of weather, 204
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – detect fog or freezing fog, 207
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – detect rate of 2.0 g/dm^2/h at least 90% of the time, 207
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – differentiate rain, freezing rain/freezing drizzle, snow, 207
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – distinguish liquid and frozen precipitation, 207
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – indicate unknown precipitation when undetermined, 207
HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – report holdover unavailable for unknown precipitation, 207
HOTDS – precipitation rate – > 10 to 25 g/dm^2/h tolerance ± 6.0 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – precipitation rate – > 25 g/dm^2/h tolerance ± 14.0 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – precipitation rate – > accuracy 95% confidence level, 207
HOTDS – precipitation rate – 0 to 10 g/dm^2/h tolerance ± 3.0 g/dm^2/h, 207
HOTDS – precipitation rate – compared to glycol measurement pan, 207
HOTDS – quality assurance – computational software, 207
HOTDS – quality assurance – data integrity, 207
HOTDS – quality assurance – data integrity – cyclic redundancy checks, 207
HOTDS – quality assurance – hardware, 207

HOTDS – quality assurance, initial, 207
HOTDS – quality assurance, ongoing, 207
HOTDS – quality management system, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – commissioning, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – commissioning protocols, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – data dissemination, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – inspection methods, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – inspection requirements, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – installation, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – maintenance, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – non-conformance correction, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – non-conformance identification, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – operational manuals, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – operations, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – personnel qualification, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – quality control, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – quality monitoring, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – siting, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – siting – coherent sampling of meteorological inputs, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – siting – instrument proximity to each other, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – software integrity, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – training – commissioning, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – training – inspecting, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – training – installing, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – training – maintaining, 207
HOTDS – quality management system – training – records, 207
HOTDS – regressions curves – from TC, 207
HOTDS – regressions curves – most recent, 207
HOTDS – regressions curves – traceability, 207
HOTDS – regressions curves – validity, 207
HOTDS – snow, heavy, 191
HOTDS – snow, heavy – 25–50 g/dm^2/h, 200
HOTDS – software assurance standards, 207
HOTDS – *subset of* LWES, 164
HOTDS – temperature – accuracy ± 1°C at 95% confidence, 207
HOTDS – time devices, 208
HOTDS – update request, 204
HOTDS – verification – fluid dilutions, 208
HOTDS – verification – fluid, each, 208
HOTDS – verification – precipitation rate, 208
HOTDS – verification – precipitation type, 208
HOTDS – verification – regression coefficients, 208
HOTDS – verification – regression curves, 208
HOTDS – wind instruments – direction accuracy ± 10°, 208
HOTDS – wind instruments – functional up to 100 knots, 208
HOTDS – wind instruments – ice resistant, 208
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy ± 10% above 20 knots, 208
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy ± 2 knots up to 20 knots, 208
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy 95% confidence in wind tunnel tests, 208
HOTDS – wind instruments – precipitation rates wind compensated, 208
HOTDS test data – comparison to human observations, 208
HOTDS test data – comparison to other instruments, 208
HOTDS test data – data analysis, 208
HOTDS test data – data reduction, 208
HOTDS test data – definition, 208
HOTDS test data – independent verification, 208
HOTDS test data – over expected range of environmental conditions, 208
HOTDS test data – raw data, 208
HOTDS test data – written verification, 208
hotel mode, 234
hotel mode – definition, 234
HOUC – definition, 272
HOUR – definition, 272
HOWV – definition, 105
HUPR – definition, 81
HUPR, snow, 161, 199
hydraulic fluid – effect on carbon brake, 252
hydrophilic surface – definition, 47
hydrophobic surface – definition, 47
hydrophobic surface – icephobic properties, does not imply, 47
hygroscopic – definition, 252
IAC, 41
IATA, 41
Iberia IB3195 collision at Munich airport, 40
ICAO, 3, 41
ICAO – deicing/anti-icing bibliography, 229
ICAO – recognition of AMS1424 (latest version), 229
ICAO – recognition of AMS1428 (latest version), 229
ICAO – recognition of ARP4902 (latest version), 229
ICAO – recognition of ARP6257 (latest version), 229
ICAO – recognition of AS6285 (latest version), 229
ICAO – recognition of AS6286 (latest version), 229
ICAO – recognition of AS6332 (latest version), 229
ICAO – recognition of HOT (FAA), 229
ICAO – recognition of HOT (TC), 229
ICAO deicing/anti-icing requirement, 126
ICAO Doc 4444, 224
ICAO Doc 9157, 115
ICAO Doc 9640, 225
ice – definition, 191, 211
ice – vapor pressure v temperature diagram, 234
ice [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
ice accretion – water droplet impact resistance, 47
ice accretion, in-flight, 47, 105, 126, 163
ice accumulation test, static, 47
ice adhesion test – centrifuge ice adhesion test, 47
ice adhesion test – zero-degree cone test, 47

ice contamination, critical – definition, 91
ice contamination, critical – probability estimate, 91
ice crystals, 154
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of aircraft parking location, 105, 153
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of deicing fluid, 105
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), 105, 153
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of heat releasing equipment – bridges, 105
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of heat releasing equipment – ground power unit, 105
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of hydraulic fluid heat exchangers, 105, 153
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of OAT, 105, 153
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of proximity of other aircraft, 105
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of refueling, 105, 153
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of weather, 153
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of wing in the sun, 153
ice crystals – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, 153
ice crystals – adhesion – regulations (U.S.), 153
ice crystals – guidance (TC), 191
ice crystals – mixed with freezing fog – guidance, 153, 191
ice crystals – mixed with freezing mist – guidance, 153, 191
ice crystals – temperature generally below -10°C, 105
ice crystals, cold dry. *See* ice crystals, dry
ice crystals, dry, 105
ice crystals, dry – accumulation on wing – removal required, 191
ice crystals, dry – adhesion, 154
ice crystals, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), 191
ice crystals, dry – adhesion – effect of refueling, 191
ice crystals, dry – adhesion – effect of weather, 191
ice crystals, dry – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, 191
ice crystals, dry – non-adhesion – non-use of fluids, 191
ice detection camera. *See* ROGIDS
ice detection pole. *See* clear ice – detection – tactile wand
ice detection system – aircraft mounted, 229
ice detection system, remote on-ground. *See* ROGIDS
ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
ice melting test for RDP. *See* RDP ice melting test
ice pellet intensity v small hail intensity, 154
ice pellets. *See also* allowance time
ice pellets – definition, 105, 126, 191, 229
ice pellets – equivalent to small hail, 191
ice pellets – operational guidance (FAA), 154
Ice pellets – operational guidance (TC), 191
ice pellets – visual fluid failure of HOT not applicable, 154
ice pellets on cold dry aircraft. *See* also snow, dry
ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
ice ridges on nose – pitot tubes affected by, 106
ice shedding, 47
ice shedding, engine. *See* engine run-ups; ice, operational
ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
ice undercutting test, RDP. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
ice, clear. *See* clear ice
ice, ground-accumulated – definition, 238
ice, ground-accumulated – removal before engine start-up, 238
ice, impact. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
ice, light – removal of, 106
ice, operational – definition, 238
ice, operational – removal by engine run-ups, 238
ice, removal of, 106
ice, wet [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
icehouse – definition, 117, 118, 191
iceman – definition, 117
icing conditions, AFM – definition, 238
icing conditions, AFM – ice, snow or slush on ramps, taxiways or runways, 238
icing conditions, AFM – visible moisture with visibility of one statute mile or less, 238
icing conditions, AFM ground – OAT ≤ 10°C, 238
icing conditions, AFM in flight – total air temperature ≤ 10°C, 238
icing conditions, aircraft – definition, 234
icing conditions, atmospheric – definition, 234
icing research, 41
icing, ground, 229
icing, in-flight, 229
icing, in-flight – ground deicing/anti-icing fluids do not provide in-flight icing protection, 145, 176, 221
icing, in-flight – process – freezing of liquid water, 234
icing, in-flight – process – freezing of supercooled water droplets, 234
icing, in-flight – process – ice from water vapor directly, 234
illuminance – definition, 91
impact ice. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
improvement, continual, 126, 137
in-flight icing. *See* icing, in-flight, *See* icing, in-flight
infrared deicing, 106
infrared deicing – functional description, 106
infrared deicing facilities, 165
infrared deicing facilities, list of. *See* footnote 96
infrared deicing facility, 115
infrared deicing facility – design of, 168
infrared deicing facility – general requirements, 106
infrared deicing facility – procedure for aircraft inspection, 106
infrared deicing facility – procedure for anti-icing aircraft, 106
infrared deicing facility – procedure for deicing aircraft, 106
infrared deicing facility – ROGIDS recommended, 168
infrared facility. *See* infrared deicing facility
infrared heat deicing method – definition, 191
infrared heat systems, 191
in-service limits, 106
in-service limits – definition, 291
inspection, tactile (TC) – definition, 191
in-use limits, 291, *See* in-service limits
is/are required (FAA&TC) – definition, 145, 176
ISO 9001, 137
ISO 9001 – continual improvement, 126
ISO 9001 – customer requirements, 126
ISO 9001 – regulatory requirements, 126
isolation of energy procedure. *See* lockout tagout procedure
Joseph, Rhonda, 33, 43

Kretschmer, Norman, 40
Kuopio Finland tests, 67
LAAT, 271, *See also* aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT
LAAT – definition, 71
labeling – discharge points, 115
laboratories, testing, 191
Lacroix, Antoine, 33
LaGuardia Airport, 38
landing gear lubrication, 238
Landolt, Scott, 35, 93
Larsen, Anders, 33, 34, 120
latent heat – definition, 234
layered contaminant [runway contaminant], 257
leading edge – aerodynamically critical, 126, 154
leading edge deicing boot. *See* boot, deicing
leading edge devices, 191
leading edge thermal anti-icing system – dehydration of Type II/III/IV, 67
leading edge, heated, 67, *See also* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out
Lépine, Gabriel, 33, 35, 117
Leroux, Jacques, 33, 34, 35, 54, 55, 63, 64
Lewis, Jerry, 33, 34, 35, 45, 136
lift – definition, 126
lift loss – proportional to relative roughness, 67
lift loss, asymmetric, 211
liquefaction – definition, 302
liquid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, liquid
liquid water equivalent. *See* LWE
liquified solid. *See* also RDP, brine
liquified solid – definition, 258
list of fluids. *See* fluid list
local frost. *See* frost – local
lockout tagout procedure, 137, 140, 296, 297
lot – definition, 292
lot – Type I – definition, 50
lot – Type II/III/IV – definition, 58
lot acceptance – Type II/III/IV, 60
LOUT – calculation examples, 154, 191
LOUT – definition, 67, 106, 145, 154, 176, 216, 220
LOUT – effect of cold soaking, 191
LOUT – freezing point buffer, 154
LOUT – guidance (FAA), 154
LOUT – high speed aircraft, 154
LOUT – list, 145, 176
LOUT – list – data from fluid manufacturers, 154
LOUT – low speed aircraft, 154
LOUT – maximum concentration for Type I, 154
LOUT – middle speed aircraft, 154
LOUT – multiple – for Type II/III/IV, 154
LOUT – Type I – definition, 88
LOUT – Type II, 106
LOUT – Type II/III/IV – definition, 58, 81
LOUT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, 154, 191
LOUT – Type III, 106
LOUT – Type IV, 106
LOUT – wing temperature lower than OAT, 106
low drifting – weather descriptor, 154
low speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp
lower sales specification viscosity limit. *See* viscosity limit, lower sales specification
lowest acceptable aerodynamic temperature. *See* LAAT; aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT
lowest on-wing viscosity, 191
lowest on-wing viscosity – fluid manufacturer method, 145, 176
lowest on-wing viscosity – definition, 81, 106, 191
lowest on-wing viscosity – for Type II generic HOT, 191
lowest on-wing viscosity – for Type IV generic HOT, 191
lowest on-wing viscosity – HOT validity, 81, 106
lowest on-wing viscosity – list, 145, 176
lowest on-wing viscosity – lower than lower sales specification viscosity limit, 81
lowest on-wing viscosity – manufacturer considerations in selecting sample for endurance testing, 81
lubricant, aircraft – definition, 252
Luc Capobianco, 33
LUPR – definition, 81
LUPR, snow, 161, 199
LWE – rate – definition, 164
LWE – sampling time – definition, 164
LWE system, 154
LWES, 93
LWES – activation – guidance (FAA), 164
LWES – authorization for freezing drizzle (FAA), 164
LWES – authorization for freezing rain (FAA), 164
LWES – authorization for snow (FAA), 164
LWES – authorization for supercooled large droplets (FAA), 164
LWES – authorization process (FAA), 164
LWES – check time, 164
LWES – construction – guidance (FAA), 164
LWES – definition, 164, 216, 229
LWES – design – guidance (FAA), 164
LWES – endurance time regression equation, use of, 164
LWES – guidance (FAA), 164
LWES – HOT, 165
LWES – installation – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – maintenance – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – maintenance log – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – maintenance manual – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – performance specification (FAA), 165
LWES – performance testing – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – procurement – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – quality assurance – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – siting of – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – *superset of* check time determination system, 165
LWES – *superset of* HOTDS, 165
LWES – system description – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – testing specification (FAA), 165
LWES – training manual – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – ultrasonic wind sensor performance standards (FAA), 165
LWES – user manual – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – verification of CT – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – verification of HOT – guidance (FAA), 165
LWES – wind speed sensor performance standard (FAA), 165
Macomber, John, 33
management team, senior, 126
management team, senior – definition, 126

management, senior – definition, 137
maneuvering area – definition, 191
maneuvering area for deicing units, 169
masks. *See* personal protective equipment
master lock procedure. *See* lockout tagout procedure
materials compatibility, 286
maximum on-wing viscosity – definition, 81
maximum on-wing viscosity – manufacturer consideration in selecting sample for high viscosity preproduction sample, 81
maximum on-wing viscosity – relation to high viscosity preproduction sample, 81
may (SAE) – definition, 106, 137
melting point – definition, 274
message board, 118
message board – acceptance, final, 118
message board – control of, 118
message board – design requirements, 118
message board – dimensions, 118
message board – display – aircraft guidance, 118
message board – display – aircraft identification, 118
message board – display – aircraft movement instructions, 118
message board – display – aircraft positioning, 118
message board – display – airline identification, 118
message board – display – final fluid application time, 118
message board – display – flight number, 118
message board – display – fluid brand, 118
message board – display – fluid Type, 118
message board – display – format, 118
message board – display – OAT, 118
message board – display – pad identification, 118
message board – display – radio frequencies, 118
message board – display – vehicle movement instructions, 118
message board – display – visibility, 118
message board – inspection and testing, 118
message board – location of, 118
message board – precedence of verbal communications, 118
message board – purpose, 118
message board – redundancy, built-in, 118
message board – regulatory compliance, 118
message board – safety requirements, 118
message board – *superset of* electronic message board, 118
message board – system malfunction procedure, 118
message board – technical requirements, 118
message board – temperature range, 118
message board – weather conditions, 118
message boards, 191
message boards – use at central deicing facility, 169
message boards – use at designated deicing facility, 117
METAR, 126
METAR – definition, 229
METAR – hourly snow intensity based on visibility, 93
METAR – no provision of liquid equivalent snowfall rate, 93
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – heavily rimed snow, 93
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – high-visibility high-snowfall rate conditions, 93
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – snow containing single crystals of compact shape, 93
METAR – snowfall underestimation – wet snow, 93
METAR code DZ PL, 145, 176
METAR code -DZ PL, 145
METAR code -DZ PL, 176
METAR code FZDZ PL, 145, 176
METAR code -FZDZ PL, 145
METAR code -FZDZ PL, 176
METAR code -FZRA PL, 146, 176
METAR code GR – in Canada – hail, 154, 191
METAR code GR – in Canada – no HOT, no allowance time, 154, 191
METAR code GR – in rest of world – hail, 154, 191
METAR code GR – in rest of world – no HOT, no allowance time, 191
METAR code GR – in rest of world – not HOT, no allowance time, 154
METAR code GR with remark less than ¼, 146, 176
METAR code GR with remarks ¼ or greater – in U.S. – hail, 154
METAR code GR with remarks ¼ or greater – in U.S. – no HOT, no allowance time, 154, 191
METAR code GR with remarks less than ¼ – in U.S. – small hail, 154, 191
METAR code GR with remarks less than ¼ – in U.S. – use allowance times, 154
METAR code GS, 146, 177
METAR code GS – in Canada – means snow pellets, 191
METAR code GS – in Canada – not reported in isolation, 154
METAR code GS – in U.S. – snow pellets, 154, 191
METAR code GS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, 154, 192
METAR code GS DZ, 146, 176
METAR code GS FZDZ, 146, 177
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – snow pellets or small hail, 154, 192
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – use allowance times, 154, 192
METAR code GS RA, 146, 177
METAR code PL, 146, 177
METAR code -PL, 146
METAR code -PL, 177
METAR code PL – in Canada – ice pellets, 154, 192
METAR code PL – in Canada – use allowance times, 154, 192
METAR code PL – in rest of world – ice pellets, 154, 192
METAR code PL – in rest of world – use allowance times, 154, 192
METAR code PL – in U.S. – ice pellets, 154, 192
METAR code PL – in U.S. – use allowance times, 154, 192
METAR code PL DZ, 146, 177
METAR code -PL DZ, 146
METAR code -PL DZ, 177
METAR code PL FZDZ, 146, 177
METAR code -PL FZDZ, 146
METAR code -PL FZDZ, 177
METAR code -PL FZRA, 146, 177
METAR code PL RA, 146, 177
METAR code -PL RA, 146
METAR code -PL RA, 177
METAR code -PL SN, 146, 177

METAR code RA GS, 146, 177
METAR code RA PL, 146, 177
METAR code -RA PL, 146
METAR code -RA PL, 177
METAR code SG – in Canada – snow grains, 154, 192
METAR code SG – in Canada – use snow HOT, 154, 192
METAR code SG – in rest of world – snow grains, 154, 192
METAR code SG – in rest of world – use snow HOT, 154, 192
METAR code SG – in U.S. – snow grains, 154, 192
METAR code SG – in U.S. – use snow HOT, 154, 192
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – snow pellets showers, 192
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – snow pellets with showers, 154
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, 154, 192
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – small hail, 154, 192
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use ice pellet (and small hail) allowance times, 154, 192
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets showers, 155, 192
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, 155, 192
METAR code -SN PL, 146, 177
METAR code TSGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – small hail with a thunderstorm, 155
METAR code TSGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use allowance times, 155, 192
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets with a thunderstorm, 155, 192
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, 155, 192
meteorological terminal aviation routine weather report. *See* METAR
Meyers, Alex, 34, 55
middle speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp
MIL-A-8283D specification – not updated, 238
miscible – definition, 290
mist. *See also* obscuration
mist – definition, 234
mist – formation – water vapor condensation in air, 234
mist v fog v drizzle, 234
Mitsubishi YS-11, 67
moisture, visible – definition, 229
Montreal (Mirabel) collision, 39
Moshansky, Virgil P., 38
MOWV. *See* maximum on-wing viscosity; highest on-wing viscosity
MSDS. *See* SDS
Munich airport, 40
must ((FAA & TC) – definition, 146, 177
must (SAE)– definition, 106
must (TC) – definition, 192
Myers, Barry B., 208
name. *See* fluid name
National Transportation Safety Board, 37, 38
NCAR, 75
neat. *See* Type II/III/IV – undiluted fluid
neat, Scotch, 289
negative buffer. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
negative freezing point buffer. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
new fluid. *See* fluid, new
Newtonian fluid. *See* fluid, Newtonian
no HOT. *See* HOT, no
nonconformity – definition, 137
nonconventional glycol. *See* glycol, nonconventional, *See* glycol, nonconventional
non-glycol – definition, 50, 58
non-glycol – organic salts mixtures with glycol, 50, 58
non-glycol – organic salts, mixtures of, 50, 58
non-glycol – potassium acetate, 50, 58
non-glycol – potassium formate, 50, 58
non-glycol – sodium acetate, 50, 58
non-glycol – sodium formate, 50, 58
non-glycol based Type I – endurance time tests required, 85
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (EASA), 223
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (FAA), 155
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (TC), 192
non-Newtonian fluid. *See* fluid, non-Newtonian
nowcasting, 93
nozzle. *See* deicing unit – nozzle
nozzle samples. *See* sampling
nucleation – definition, 234
nucleation site, 211
nucleation site – definition, 211
nucleation, heterogeneous, 234
nucleation, homogeneous, 234
OAT, wing skin temperature lower than, 106
OAT, wing temperature lower than, 192
obscuration – dust, 155, 192
obscuration – fog, 155, 192
obscuration – fog, freezing – a precipitation type, 155
obscuration – haze, 155
obscuration – mist, 155
obscuration – mist above 0°C, 192
obscuration – mist, freezing – a precipitation type, 155
obscuration – sand, 155
obscuration – smoke, 155, 192
obscuration – volcanic ash, 155
obscuration, snowfall intensity overestimation due to. *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
observation – definition, 137
occupational health and safety (Canada), 192
Oda, Haruiko, 237
off spec – definition, 293
on spec – definition, 293
one-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, 229
one-step fluid application. *See* fluid application – one-step
operations bulletins – definition, 192
operator (TC) – definition, 179
operator program, compliance with, 229
out-of-service procedure, 137
oxidation [of carbon] – definition, 253
oxidation, thermal, 253
pad control – definition, 117
pad control point – definition, 117
pad leadership – definition, 117
paint protectants, 47
paint sealants, 47
PANS-ATM – deicing/anti-icing phraseology, 225

Parrott, Shawna, 33
partial – weather descriptor, 155
passenger briefing, predeicing – TC regulation, 192
passenger facility charges (U.S.), 169
patches – weather descriptor, 155
pavement. *See* also runway
performance adjustments, aircraft. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
personal protective equipment, 192
personal protective equipment – eye/face protective equipment, 126, 192
personal protective equipment – face shields, 126
personal protective equipment – fall protection equipment, 126
personal protective equipment – gloves, 126, 192
personal protective equipment – harnesses, 126, 192
personal protective equipment – hearing protection, 126, 192
personal protective equipment – lanyards, 126, 192
personal protective equipment – protective clothing, 126
personal protective equipment – protective footwear, 126, 192
personal protective equipment – protective headwear, 192
personal protective equipment – reflective wear, 126, 192
personal protective equipment – respiratory protection when needed, 126, 192
personal protective equipment – waterproof clothing, 192
personal protective equipment – weatherproof clothing, 126
Petrov, E., 41
pH – indicator paper, 106
pH – meter, 106
pH – method, 106
phraseology, deicing/anti-icing, 225
phraseology, use of standard, 163
Pierce, Andrew, 33
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – company (airline) coordination (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – company (airline) reporting after the fact (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – flightcrew absence during deicing/anti-icing, 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – guidance (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – mandatory pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment greater than reported (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment grossly different than reported (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment less than reported (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot request of new weather observation (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – snowfall visibility table, 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – training requirement (FAA), 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – weather conditions improving, 155
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – weather conditions worsening, 155
pilot-in command – awareness of aircraft condition, 229
pilot-in-command. *See also* communications with flightcrew
pilot-in-command – awareness of deicing/anti-icing fluid characteristics, 229
pilot-in-command – awareness of other relevant factors, 229
pilot-in-command – awareness of taxi times and conditions, 229
pilot-in-command – awareness of weather, 229
pilot-in-command – awareness of weather forecast, 229
pilot-in-command – definition, 192
pilot-in-command – responsibility for accepting aircraft after deicing, 229
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft, 106, 192
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft at takeoff, 229
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft shared with groundcrew, 229
pilot-in-command – responsibility for monitoring aircraft after deicing, 229
pilot-in-command – responsibility to communicate deicing/anti-icing treatment required, 200
pilot-in-command – responsibility to estimate HOT, 229
pilot-in-command – situational awareness, 217, 220
pink snow – definition, 117
PL. *See* METAR code PL, *See* METAR code PL, *See* METAR code PL
-PL. *See* METAR code -PL
-PL. *See* METAR code -PL
PL DZ. *See* METAR code PL DZ, *See* METAR code PL DZ
-PL DZ. *See* METAR code -PL DZ
-PL DZ. *See* METAR code -PL DZ
PL FZDZ. *See* METAR code PL FZDZ, *See* METAR code PL FZDZ
-PL FZDZ. *See* METAR code -PL FZDZ
-PL FZDZ. *See* METAR code -PL FZDZ
-PL FZRA. *See* METAR code -PL FZRA, *See* METAR code -PL FZRA
PL RA. *See* METAR code PL RA, *See* METAR code PL RA
-PL RA. *See* METAR code -PL RA
-PL RA. *See* METAR code -PL RA
-PL SN. *See* METAR code -PL SN, *See* METAR code -PL SN
plate, frosticator – definition, 211
plate, standard test – definition, 211
POI – aircraft, turboprop high wing – inspection (FAA), 155
POI – approval of deicing program (FAA), 160
POI – comprehensive assessment plan (FAA), 160
POI – data collection tool (FAA), 160
POI – design assessment (FAA), 160
POI – performance assessment (FAA), 160
POI – recommend HOT and guidance (FAA), 160
POI – SAS (FAA), 160
POI – surveillance, additional, 160
positive hold – definition, 117
post deicing/anti-icing check – definition, 220
post deicing/anti-icing contamination check (EASA), 220

post treatment check. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
postdeicing/anti-icing check
postdeicing check. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
postdeicing check – definition, 106
postdeicing/anti-icing check, 106, 155, 229
postdeicing/anti-icing check – adequate visibility, 223
postdeicing/anti-icing check – before aircraft dispatch, 106
postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified personnel, 224, 229
postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified staff, 106
postdeicing/anti-icing check – by trained personnel, 224
postdeicing/anti-icing check – definition, 106, 216
postdeicing/anti-icing check – effective lighting, 224
postdeicing/anti-icing check – elements of, 106, 192
postdeicing/anti-icing check – enough time to perform, 224
postdeicing/anti-icing check – *excludes* clear ice check, 106
postdeicing/anti-icing check – guidance (EASA), 224
postdeicing/anti-icing check – incorporated in deicing/anti-icing operation or as separate check, 106
postdeicing/anti-icing check – incorporated in deicing/anti-icing operations or as separate check, 224
postdeicing/anti-icing check – repetition, 106
postdeicing/anti-icing check – responsibility to conduct, 106
postdeicing/anti-icing check – visibility of all treated surface, 224
postdeicing/anti-icing check – visibility of all treated surfaces, 106
postdeicing/anti-icing check (EASA) – trained and qualified person, 217
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA), 163
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA) – integral part of deicing/anti-icing process, 163
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA) – recordkeeping mandatory, 163
postdeicing/anti-icing contamination check (EASA), 217
postdeicing/anti-icing inspection. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
potassium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
potassium formate. *See* alkali organic salts
POTW (U.S.), 169
pour point, 275
power law – definition, 179
precipitation gauge – GEONOR, 93
precipitation gauge – hot plate, 93
precipitation gauge – OTT Pluvio, 93
precipitation intensity – definition, 229
precipitation intensity assessment by flightcrew. *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
precipitation intensity assessment by pilot. *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
precipitation rate – definition, 192
precipitation rate for HOT tables – definition, 211
precipitation rate, 10-minute average – definition, 211
precipitation rate, 20-minute average – definition, 211
precipitation rate, 40-minute average – definition, 211
precipitation rate, 5-minute average – definition, 211
precipitation rate, lowest usable. *See* LUPR
precipitation rate, peak – definition, 211
precipitation, mixed. *See* HOT – icing conditions, mixed
predeicing process, 106
predeicing process – brooms, 106
predeicing process – definition, 106
predeicing process – forced air, 106
predeicing process – forced air with fluid, 106
predeicing process – heat, 106
predeicing process – heavy frozen contaminant accumulation, 106
predeicing process – hot air, 106
predeicing process – hot water, 106
predeicing process – infrared, 106
predeicing process – negative freezing point buffer hot fluid, 106
preflight check – by flightcrew, 229
preflight check – by groundcrew, 229
preflight check – contamination check, 229
preflight check – walk-around, 230
preflight contamination check – by flightcrew, 107
preflight contamination check – by groundcrew, 107
preflight contamination check – definition, 107
pretakeoff check, 107, 230
pretakeoff check – assessment by flightcrew if HOT is still appropriate, 107
pretakeoff check – definition, 107, 220
pretakeoff check – factor in selection of categories of snow precipitation, 155
pretakeoff check – single engine high wing turboprop, 155
pretakeoff check – wing tip devices, 155
pretakeoff check (EASA), 216, 217, 220
pretakeoff check (FAA) – by flightcrew, 163
pretakeoff check (FAA) – definition, 163
pretakeoff check (FAA) – flightcrew situational awareness, 163
pretakeoff check (FAA) – guidance, 163
pretakeoff check (FAA) – regulation 14 CFR § 121.629(c)(3), 163
pretakeoff check (FAA) – within HOT, 163
pretakeoff contamination check, 107, 230
pretakeoff contamination check – alternative is redeicing, 107
pretakeoff contamination check – definition, 107, 220
pretakeoff contamination check – pilot checklist flow disruption, 155
pretakeoff contamination check – representative surface, 155
pretakeoff contamination check – when critical surface conditions cannot be determined by flightcrew, 107
pretakeoff contamination check – when HOT exceeded, 107
pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), 217, 220
pretakeoff contamination check (EASA) – definition, 216
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – 5 minutes rule, 155
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – definition, 163
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – disruption of checklist flow, 155
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – fluid failure recognition training for persons conducting, 155
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – fluid failure recognition training for pilots, 155
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – for allowance time, not, 155
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – for HOT, 155
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – guidance, 163

pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – hard wing aircraft with aft mounted engines, 156
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – regulation 14 CFR § 121.629(c)(3)(i), 163
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – when HOT exceeded, 156, 163
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – wingtip devices, of, 156
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – within 5 minutes of takeoff, 163
pretakeoff contamination check (TC). *See* pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC)
pretakeoff contamination inspection – definition, 204
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), 193
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – by qualified person, 204
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – definition, 192, 204
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – from inside, 192
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – from outside, 193
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – ice pellet and small hail, not required in, 193
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – not with Type I, 193
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – not with Type II/III/IV with HOT < 20 minutes, 193
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – wingtip devices, 193
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – with approved ground deicing program, 193
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – within 5 minutes of takeoff ground roll, 193
pretakeoff contamination inspection report (TC), 204
pretakeoff contamination inspection report (TC) – definition, 193
prevailing visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
preventive action, 137
primary deicing vehicle operator – definition, 117
prior load – definition, 298
product name, 81, *See also* fluid name
program manager. *See* winter program manager
program, ground deicing and anti-icing, 107
program, ground deicing/anti-icing (FAA). *See* ground deicing program (FAA)
propeller balance. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance
propeller efficiency. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller efficiency
propylene glycol, 83, *See also* glycol, conventional – propylene glycol; EG v PG
propylene glycol – *dl*-form, 276
propylene glycol – freezing point, 276
propylene glycol – racemic mixture, 276
propylene glycol – recycled, 299
propylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, 85
protection time – definition, 211
proximity sensor – definition, 107
proximity sensor activation – communications with flightcrew, 107, 225
proximity sensor activation – reporting procedure, 107
pseudoplastic fluid. *See* fluid, pseudoplastic
pump. *See* deicing unit – fluid pump
qualification expiry date – definition, 146, 177, 294
qualified personnel – definition, 137
qualified staff – definition, 107
quality – management responsibilities, 137
quality – management responsibilities – communications, 137
quality – management responsibilities – continual improvement, 137
quality – management responsibilities – documentation requirements, 137
quality – management responsibilities – management commitments, 137
quality – management responsibilities – management representative, 137
quality – management responsibilities – management review, 137
quality – management responsibilities – planning objectives, 137
quality – management responsibilities – responsibility and authority, 137
quality – management responsibilities – review input, 137
quality – management responsibilities – review output, 137
quality – management responsibilities – training, head of, 137
quality – service provider responsibilities – aircraft requirement after deicing, 137
quality – service provider responsibilities – approved locations for deicing, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – calibration, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – clean aircraft concept, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – communication systems, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – communications with flightcrews, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – competence of personnel, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – contamination check, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – continual improvement, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing facilities documentation, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing infrastructure, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing procedures, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit boom inspections, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – education records, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – engines-on training, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – equipment walk around check, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – experience records, 138

quality – service provider responsibilities – fall protection systems, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fire extinguishers, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fire suppression systems, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid acceptance checks, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid certificates of conformance with delivery, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid field testing, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid handling systems, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid labeling, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid manufacturer documentation, abide by, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid quality control checks, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid sampling procedures, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid storage, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid testing equipment, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid testing, laboratory, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluids, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – hazard labeling, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – information systems, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – inspection records, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – lockout tagout procedures, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – maintenance records, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – out-of-service procedures, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – personal protective equipment, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – planning deicing operations, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – postdeicing anti-icing check, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – qualification records, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – qualified personnel, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – trainer certification, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – training effectiveness, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – training examinations, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – training programs, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – training qualification requirements, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – training records, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – training, initial, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – training, recurrent, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – transport systems, 138
quality – service provider responsibilities – work instructions, 138
quality assurance, 107
quality assurance – audit, 107
quality assurance – definition, 107, 138
quality assurance – processes – audits, 138
quality assurance – processes – change control, 139
quality assurance – processes – documentation, 139
quality assurance – processes – investigation procedures, 139
quality assurance – processes – manuals, 139
quality assurance – processes – personnel training, 139
quality assurance – processes – standard operating procedures, 139
quality assurance – processes – supplier management, 139
quality assurance – *subset of* quality program, 107
quality assurance program – auditing, 230
quality assurance program – deicing/anti-icing fluids quality control, 230
quality assurance program – documentation, 230
quality assurance program – equipment maintenance, 230
quality assurance program – methods, 230
quality assurance program – training, 230
quality assurance program – training records, 230
quality assurance program (TC), 193
quality assurance program (TC) – approved ground deicing program, 193
quality assurance program (TC) – audits, 193
quality assurance program (TC) – corrective actions, 193
quality assurance program (TC) – management plan, 193
quality assurance program (TC) – management plan – AS6332, 193
quality assurance program (TC) – objectives, 193
quality assurance program (TC) – operations briefings, 193
quality assurance program (TC) – record keeping, 193
quality assurance program (TC) – scope, 193
quality assurance v quality control, 139
quality control, 107
quality control – definition, 107, 139
quality control – procedures – batch inspection, 139
quality control – procedures – implementation, 139
quality control – procedures – laboratory testing, 139
quality control – procedures – observation of the performance of services, 139
quality control – procedures – observation of the performance of tasks, 139
quality control – procedures – product sampling, 139
quality control – procedures – validation testing, 139
quality control – *subset of* quality program, 107
quality control limits, 291
quality improvement – definition, 139
quality management, 139
quality management – definition, 139
quality management – system approach, 139

quality management system, 126, 139
quality management system – aircraft size limits, 139
quality management system – communications, 139
quality management system – conformance to AS6285, 139
quality management system – conformance to AS6286, 139
quality management system – conformance to regulations, 139
quality management system – definition, 126, 139
quality management system – deicing location procedures, 139
quality management system – document control, 139
quality management system – documentation requirements, 139
quality management system – emergency procedures, 139
quality management system – engines-on procedures, 139
quality management system – ground deicing program, 139
quality management system – procedures, 139
quality management system – process control documents, 139
quality management system – quality manual, 139
quality management system – quality objectives, 139
quality management system – quality policy, 139
quality management system – records, 139
quality management system – safety zones, 139
quality management system – SMS, 139
quality management system – winter operation documents, 139
quality management system – winter planning documents, 139
quality manual – definition, 139
quality objectives, 139
quality policy, 139
quality program – *superset of* quality assurance and quality control, 107
quality system accountable executive, 139
quality system accountable person, 139
quality system program manager, 139
quality system responsible person – definition, 139
RA GS. *See* METAR code RA GS, *See* METAR code RA GS
RA PL. *See* METAR code RA PL, *See* METAR code RA PL
-RA PL. *See* METAR code -RA PL
-RA PL. *See* METAR code -RA PL
rain – definition, 230
rain on cold-soaked wing – clear ice, difficulty to detect, 193
ramp, high speed. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp
ramp, low speed. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp
RDF. *See* RDP, liquid
RDP – airside application, 258
RDP – aluminum corrosion, 255, 262
RDP – cadmium corrosion, 262
RDP – cadmium corrosion – mitigation, 255
RDP – cadmium plate corrosion test, 241
RDP – carbon brake oxidation test, 253
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, 253, 259, 260, 262
RDP – comparative melting capability, 247
RDP – conductivity testing, 255
RDP – effect on aircraft electrical systems, 255
RDP – effect on carbon brakes, 253
RDP – effect on dissolved oxygen, 258
RDP – effect on electrical systems – mitigation, 255
RDP – effect on Portland cement, 258
RDP – effect on Type II/III/IV, 193
RDP – electrical connector arcing, 255
RDP – electrical connector corrosion, 255
RDP – electrical connector shorting, 255
RDP – electrical switch arcing, 255
RDP – electrical wire bundle arcing, 255
RDP – electrical wire bundle degradation, 262
RDP – electrical wire bundle degradation, Kapton® insulated, 262
RDP – liquid v solid, 258
RDP – market introduction history, 253, 255
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, 253, 259, 260, 262, 264
RDP – reporting recommendation, 260
RDP – SNOWTAM display, 260
RDP – spent deicing fluid as, 169
RDP – undesirable corrosion criterion, 241
RDP – use on taxiways, 247
RDP – wet arc track testing, 255
RDP ice melting capability, comparative, 247
RDP ice melting relative capacity, 247
RDP ice melting test, 247
RDP ice melting test ice preparation, 247
RDP ice melting test procedure, 247
RDP ice melting test reference control solution, 247
RDP ice melting test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, 247
RDP ice melting test report, 247
RDP ice melting test sample preparation, 247
RDP ice melting test significance, 247
RDP ice melting test temperatures, 247
RDP ice melting v temperature, 247
RDP ice melting v time, 247
RDP ice penetration test, 249
RDP ice penetration test description, 248
RDP ice penetration test dye, 248
RDP ice penetration test ice preparation, 248
RDP ice penetration test procedure, 248
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution, 248
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate 25%, 248
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate 50%, 248
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, 248
RDP ice penetration test significance, 248
RDP ice penetration test significance – reporting, 248
RDP ice penetration test temperature, 249
RDP ice penetration test time, 249
RDP ice undercutting test, 248
RDP ice undercutting test description, 248
RDP ice undercutting test dye, 248
RDP ice undercutting test dye – fluorescein, 248
RDP ice undercutting test dye – rhodamine, 248
RDP ice undercutting test equipment, 248
RDP ice undercutting test ice cavity preparation, 248
RDP ice undercutting test ice preparation, 248
RDP ice undercutting test procedure, 248

RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution, 248
RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, 248
RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution – potassium acetate solution, 248
RDP ice undercutting test report, 248
RDP ice undercutting test sample preparation, 248
RDP ice undercutting test significance, 248
RDP ice undercutting test temperature, 248
RDP, brine, 258
RDP, brine – AMS1435, 258
RDP, fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – flash point, 245
RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – pH, 245
RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – specific gravity, 245
RDP, liquid – AIR6130 reporting, 245
RDP, liquid – airfield use label, 245
RDP, liquid – appearance, 245
RDP, liquid – approval by vendor, 245
RDP, liquid – aquatic toxicity, 245
RDP, liquid – asphalt concrete degradation resistance, 245
RDP, liquid – biodegradation, 245
RDP, liquid – BOD, 245
RDP, liquid – bulk shipments, 245
RDP, liquid – cadmium as contaminant, 245
RDP, liquid – cadmium corrosion, 245
RDP, liquid – carbon brake oxidation, 245
RDP, liquid – changes in ingredients, 245
RDP, liquid – changes in manufacturing, 245
RDP, liquid – chromium as contaminant, 245
RDP, liquid – commingling, 245
RDP, liquid – compatibility with other RDP, 245
RDP, liquid – composition, 245
RDP, liquid – containers, 245
RDP, liquid – delivery, 245
RDP, liquid – dilution, 245
RDP, liquid – drum shipments, 245
RDP, liquid – effect of local regulations, 245
RDP, liquid – effect on aircraft materials, 245
RDP, liquid – effect on carbon brake systems, 245
RDP, liquid – effect on painted surfaces, 245
RDP, liquid – effect on runway pavement, 245
RDP, liquid – effect on transparent plastics, 245
RDP, liquid – effect on unpainted surface, 245
RDP, liquid – Federal (U.S.) Supply Classification 6850, 246
RDP, liquid – flash point, 246
RDP, liquid – formamide, 246
RDP, liquid – freezing point, 246
RDP, liquid – friction evaluation, 246
RDP, liquid – halogens as contaminant, 246
RDP, liquid – handling, 246
RDP, liquid – heavy metals as contaminant, 246
RDP, liquid – hydrogen embrittlement, 246
RDP, liquid – ice melting, 246
RDP, liquid – ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
RDP, liquid – ice penetration, 246
RDP, liquid – ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
RDP, liquid – ice undercutting, 246
RDP, liquid – ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
RDP, liquid – independent laboratory testing, 246
RDP, liquid – inspection, 246
RDP, liquid – labels, 246
RDP, liquid – lead as contaminant, 246
RDP, liquid – licensee, 246
RDP, liquid – lot – acceptance, 246
RDP, liquid – lot – definition, 246
RDP, liquid – lot number, 246
RDP, liquid – low embrittling cadmium plate, 246
RDP, liquid – mercury as contaminant, 246
RDP, liquid – nitrate as contaminant, 246
RDP, liquid – packaging, 246
RDP, liquid – performance, 246
RDP, liquid – periodic tests, 246
RDP, liquid – pH, 246
RDP, liquid – phosphate as contaminant, 246
RDP, liquid – physical properties, 246
RDP, liquid – preproduction tests, 246
RDP, liquid – purchase orders, 246
RDP, liquid – quotations, 246
RDP, liquid – rejection, 246
RDP, liquid – reports, 246
RDP, liquid – resampling, 246
RDP, liquid – retesting, 246
RDP, liquid – right-to-know, 246
RDP, liquid – rinsibility, 246
RDP, liquid – runway concrete surface scaling resistance, 246
RDP, liquid – safety data sheet, 246
RDP, liquid – sampling, 246
RDP, liquid – sandwich corrosion, 246
RDP, liquid – specific gravity, 246
RDP, liquid – storage stability, 246
RDP, liquid – subcontractor manufacturing, 246
RDP, liquid – sulfur as contaminant, 246
RDP, liquid – test for Europe, 246
RDP, liquid – TOD, 246
RDP, liquid – total immersion corrosion, 246
RDP, liquid – trace contaminants, 246
RDP, liquid – transportation, 246
RDP, liquid – urea, 246
RDP, liquid – USAF requirements, 246
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – chloride content, 242
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – flash point, 242
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – total water content, 242
RDP, solid – AIR6130 reporting, 242
RDP, solid – airfield use label, 242
RDP, solid – appearance, 242
RDP, solid – approval by purchaser, 242
RDP, solid – aquatic toxicity, 242
RDP, solid – asphalt concrete degradation resistance, 242
RDP, solid – biodegradation, 242
RDP, solid – BOD, 242
RDP, solid – brining, 242, 302
RDP, solid – cadmium as contaminant, 242
RDP, solid – cadmium corrosion, 242
RDP, solid – carbon brake oxidation, 243
RDP, solid – changes in ingredients, 243
RDP, solid – changes in manufacturing, 243
RDP, solid – chloride content, 243
RDP, solid – chromium as contaminant, 243
RDP, solid – commingling, 243

RDP, solid – compatibility with other RDP, 243
RDP, solid – composition, 243
RDP, solid – containers, 243
RDP, solid – delivery, 243
RDP, solid – dissolution, 243, 302
RDP, solid – ecological behavior, 243
RDP, solid – effect of local regulations, 243
RDP, solid – effect on aircraft metals, 243
RDP, solid – effect on asphalt concrete, 243
RDP, solid – effect on carbon brake systems, 243
RDP, solid – effect on painted surfaces, 243
RDP, solid – effect on runway concrete, 243
RDP, solid – effect on transparent plastics, 243
RDP, solid – effect on unpainted surfaces, 243
RDP, solid – flash point, 243
RDP, solid – freezing point curve, 243
RDP, solid – friction evaluation, 243
RDP, solid – halogens as contaminant, 243
RDP, solid – handling, 243
RDP, solid – heavy metals as contaminant, 243
RDP, solid – hydrogen embrittlement, 243
RDP, solid – ice melting, 243
RDP, solid – ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
RDP, solid – ice penetration, 243
RDP, solid – ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
RDP, solid – ice undercutting, 243
RDP, solid – ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
RDP, solid – independent laboratory testing, 243
RDP, solid – inspection, 243
RDP, solid – labels, 243
RDP, solid – lead as contaminant, 243
RDP, solid – licensee, 243
RDP, solid – lot – acceptance tests, 243
RDP, solid – lot – definition, 243
RDP, solid – lot number, 243
RDP, solid – low embrittling cadmium plate, 243
RDP, solid – mercury as contaminant, 243
RDP, solid – nitrate as contaminant, 243
RDP, solid – packaging, 243
RDP, solid – performance, 243
RDP, solid – periodic tests, 243
RDP, solid – pH, 243
RDP, solid – phosphate as contaminant, 243
RDP, solid – physical properties, 243
RDP, solid – preproduction tests, 243
RDP, solid – production same as approved sample, 243
RDP, solid – purchase orders, 243
RDP, solid – qualification under revised AMS, 243
RDP, solid – quotation, 243
RDP, solid – rejection, 243
RDP, solid – reports, 243
RDP, solid – resampling, 244
RDP, solid – retesting, 244
RDP, solid – right-to-know regulations, 244
RDP, solid – runway concrete surface scaling resistance, 244
RDP, solid – safety data sheet, 244
RDP, solid – sampling, 244
RDP, solid – sampling plan, 244
RDP, solid – sandwich corrosion, 244
RDP, solid – statistical sampling, 244
RDP, solid – storage stability, 244
RDP, solid – subcontractor manufacturing, 244
RDP, solid – sulfur as contaminant, 244
RDP, solid – TOD, 244
RDP, solid – total immersion corrosion, 244
RDP, solid – total water content, 244
RDP, solid – trace contaminants, 244
RDP, solid – transportation, 244
RDP, solid – USAF requirements, 244
receding contact angle. *See* contact angle, receding
record keeping (EASA) – deicing/anti-icing incidents, 217, 220
record keeping (TC), 193
record keeping (TC) – audit dates, results and actions, 193
record keeping (TC) – deicing vehicle refill records, 193
record keeping (TC) – equipment log sheets, 193
record keeping (TC) – fluid acceptance records, 193
record keeping (TC) – fluid application records, 193
record keeping (TC) – fluid field test records, 193
record keeping (TC) – fluid storage records, 193
record keeping (TC) – fluid tests by manufacturers, 193
record keeping (TC) – glycol mitigation plan, 193
record keeping (TC) – minimum records, 193
record keeping (TC) – refractometer calibration, 193
record keeping (TC) – retention time, 193
record keeping (TC) – test frequency, 193
record keeping (TC) – training records, 193
recycled glycol. *See* Type I – recycled glycol
red master tag procedure. *See* lockout tagout procedure
refraction – definition, 279
refraction – effect of temperature, 281
refraction – method, 107
refraction – scale of, 279
refractive index – definition, 107
refractive index v index of refraction, 279
refractometer, 193
refractometer – Brix scale, 59, 193
refractometer – calibration, 193
refractometer – calibration – EG aqueous solutions, 280
refractometer – calibration – PG aqueous solutions, 280
refractometer – definition, 107, 279
refractometer – temperature compensation, 151, 188, 279, 281
refueling, effect of – adhesion of dry snow, 156, 193
regression analysis – definition, 179
regression analysis method – icing intensity, 77, 85
regression analysis method for icing intensity measurement, Type I, 85
regression analysis method for icing intensity measurements, Type II/III/IV, 77
regression analysis, endurance time – definition, 165
regression coefficient tables, interpretation of, 161, 199
regression coefficients – best fit power law, 161, 199
regression equation, use of endurance time – for LWES, 165
regulations, 40
regulations, Canada – guidance (TC), 193
regulations, history of early, 230
regulations, justification for, 230
regulations, U.S., 156
regulations, U.S. – guidance (FAA), 156

regulator – responsibility – aircraft operator deicing program, approval of, 107
regulator – responsibility – aircraft operator deicing program, review of, 107
regulator – responsibility – clean aircraft concept policies and standards, 107
regulator – responsibility – clean aircraft concept, advocacy of, 107
regulator – responsibility for airport sequence reports, 230
regulator – responsibility for ATC winter operations plan, 230
regulator – responsibility for clean aircraft concept compliance by air operator, 230
regulator – responsibility for runway condition reports, 230
regulator – responsibility for taxiway condition reports, 230
regulator – responsibility for weather reports, 230
remote aircraft deicing facility. *See* central deicing facility; designated deicing facility
remote airport, 234
remote deicing facility. *See* deicing facility – remote
remote on-ground ice detection systems. *See* ROGIDS
representative surface, 163
representative surface – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, 156, 193
representative surface – contrasting colors, 156
representative surface – definition, 156, 193
representative surface – effect of cabin window contaminants, 156
representative surface – effect of flightdeck window contaminants, 156
representative surface – fluid pooling, no, 156
representative surface – for wingtip devices, 156
representative surface – ineffectiveness with clear ice, 156
representative surface – lighting restrictions, 156
representative surface – located mid-chord – unsuitable, 156
representative surface – located on both side of aircraft, 156
representative surface – located on critical surface, 156
representative surface – located on leading edge, 156
representative surface – located on trailing edge, 156
representative surface – operational experience, 156
representative surface – pretakeoff contamination check, 156
representative surface – purpose, 193
representative surface – selection of, 156
representative surface – specified for each aircraft type, 156
representative surface – unheated, 156
representative surface – use of (TC), 193
representative surface – use of (TC) for wingtip devices, 193
representative surface – visible from inside the aircraft, 156
representative surface – visual check by pilot, 156
representative surface – weather restrictions, 156
representative surface – wing spoilers, 156
representative surface (TC), 204
representative surface (TC) – air operator identified, 204
representative surface (TC) – aircraft manufacturer identified, 204
required (TC) – definition, 179
requirements (TC) – definition, 179
residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, 156, 193
residue. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
residue/gel – definition, 107
residues – definition, 220
residues, presence of – field spray test, 81
respiratory protection. *See* personal protective equipment
responsible person, 127
responsible person – definition, 127
rheological properties – Type II/III/IV, 62
rime, 127
rime – definition, 230
rime – formed from freezing fog, 230
rime ice – definition, 107
risk – definition, 127
risk assessment, 127
Rodriguez, Alberto, 258
ROGIDS, 91, 217, 220, 230
ROGIDS – alternative to tactile postdeicing/anti-icing check, 91
ROGIDS – alternative to visual postdeicing/anti-icing check, 91
ROGIDS – approval by regulator, 91
ROGIDS – approval for postdeicing/anti-icing check, 91
ROGIDS – approval for predeicing checks, 91
ROGIDS – clear ice detection v tactile check, 91
ROGIDS – definition, 91, 216
ROGIDS – design requirement, 91
ROGIDS – detection angle, maximum – definition, 91
ROGIDS – detection angle, minimum – definition, 91
ROGIDS – detection distance, maximum – definition, 91
ROGIDS – detection distance, minimum – definition, 91
ROGIDS – detection of clear ice predeicing, 91
ROGIDS – detection of frost – below reliable detection threshold, 91
ROGIDS – detection of frost – undefined, 91
ROGIDS – detection of residual clear ice postdeicing, 91
ROGIDS – detection of residual clear ice postdeicing during precipitation, 91
ROGIDS – detection of slush – undefined, 91
ROGIDS – detection of snow – undefined, 91
ROGIDS – detection threshold, 91
ROGIDS – effect of fluid foam on, 91
ROGIDS – false negative – definition, 91
ROGIDS – false positive – definition, 91
ROGIDS – frost detection v visual check, 91
ROGIDS – functional description – clear ice detection, 91
ROGIDS – guidance (TC), 194
ROGIDS – hand held, 91
ROGIDS – human factors tests, 91
ROGIDS – infrared deicing facility, for, 169
ROGIDS – latent failure rate, 91
ROGIDS – minimum operational performance specification, 91
ROGIDS – monitored surface – definition, 91
ROGIDS – MOPS, 91
ROGIDS – pedestal mounted, 91
ROGIDS – performance specification in environmental test conditions, minimum, 91
ROGIDS – performance specification, minimum, 91
ROGIDS – performance, minimum operational, 91
ROGIDS – regulatory requirements, 91
ROGIDS – trained personnel, 217, 220
ROGIDS – v human inspection, 91
ROGIDS – vehicle mounted, 91

roll-off angle, 47
roll-off angle – definition, 47
root cause, 139
root cause – definition, 139
ropes. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes
rotorcraft – clean aircraft concept, 194
rotorcraft – effect of contamination, 194
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – decrease in main rotor thrust, 194
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – decrease in tail rotor thrust, 194
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – handling and control issues, 194
rotorcraft – effect of deicing fluid, 194
rotorcraft – issues, 194
rotorcraft – methods to remove contamination, 194
rotorcraft – SAE G-12 Rotorcraft Working Group, 194
roughness – wave induced, 68
roughness, effect of, 127, 194, 211
Royal Air Maroc – collision at Montreal (Mirabel), 39
Ruggi, Marco, 34, 45, 85
runway – friction control – brooms, 258
runway – friction control – plowing, 258
runway – friction control – RDP, 258
runway – friction control – sand, 258
runway – friction control – urea, 258
runway – ice control – prevent bond between ice and pavement, 258
runway – ice removal – mechanical removal, 258
runway – ice removal – melting of bonded ice, 258
runway anti-icing/deicing solids and fluids – definition, 253
runway deicer. *See* RDP
runway deicing chemical. *See* RDP
runway deicing compound. *See* RDP
runway deicing fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
runway deicing product. *See* RDP
runway deicing solid. *See* RDP, solid
runway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP
runway visual range – do not use with snowfall visibility table, 194
SAAB. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by SAAB
SAAB 340/2000 – middle speed ramp, development of, 71
Sachs, Ed, 33
SAE A-5A, Wheels, Brakes and Skid Control Committee, 3
SAE AMS1424 Type I. *See* Type I
SAE AMS1428 Type II. *See* Type II
SAE AMS1428 Type III. *See* Type III
SAE AMS1428 Type IV. *See* Type IV
SAE documents – issue date v effective date, 269
SAE documents – no grace period, 269
SAE documents, categories of, 41
SAE G-12 ADF mid-year meeting timeline, 81, 88
SAE G-12 ADF, role of, 81, 88
SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee, 3
SAE G-12 annual meeting timeline, 81, 88
SAE G-12 Committees, list of, 41
SAE G-12 HOT co-chairs, 81, 88
SAE G-12 HOT mid-year meeting timeline, 81, 88
SAE G-12 HOT, role of, 81, 85, 88, 194, 230
SAE G-12 meetings, 41
SAE ICAO IATA Council for the Global Aircraft Deicing Standards, role of, 230
safety – accident investigation, 194
safety – aircraft movement, 194
safety – aircraft positioning, 194
safety – deicing unit movement, 194
safety – employee, responsibility of (Canada), 194
safety – employer, responsibility of (Canada), 194
safety – engine inlets, 194
safety – first aid, 194
safety – hazardous substances, 194
safety – jet blast, 194
safety – job analysis, 194
safety – personal protective equipment, 194
safety – personnel, 194
safety – procedures, 194
safety – safety zones, 194
safety – slipperiness, 194
safety – visibility, 194
safety – weather, 194
safety – wind, 194
safety – workplace inspections, 194
safety data sheet requirements (Canada), 194
safety management system. *See* SMS
safety risk management – definition, 234
sales specification. *See* specification, sales
sample – definition, 295
sample – retention time, 296
sample bottle label – concentration, 107
sample bottle label – date sample taken, 107
sample bottle label – hazard category, 107
sample bottle label – name of service provider sending the sample, 107
sample bottle label – name of vessel, 107
sample bottle label – origin, 107
sample bottle label – product name, 107
sample bottle label – where sample taken from, 107
sample, nozzle – definition, 295
sample, representative – definition, 295
sample, retained – definition, 295
sampling – drum, 297
sampling – frequency. *See* fluid test – frequency
sampling – hazards, 297
sampling – nozzle, 230, 295
sampling – nozzle – collection with stand, 107
sampling – nozzle – collection with trash cans, 107
sampling – procedure, 107, 230, 296
sampling – tank, 296
sampling – tank truck, 298
sampling – tote, 297
sampling guideline – definition, 296
sampling procedure – definition, 296
sand. *See also* obscuration
sand – aircraft engine, detrimental to, 256
sand – boxed dry, 256
sand – chlorides as contaminant, 256
sand – containers, 256
sand – effect on aircraft engines, 256
sand – free from clay, 256
sand – free from corrosive agent, 256
sand – free from debris, 256
sand – free from organic matter, 256

sand – free from salts, 256
sand – free from stones, 256
sand – gradation, 256
sand – impurities, 256
sand – periodic tests, 256
sand – preproduction tests, 256
sand – quality assurance, 256
sand – rejection, 256
sand – report, 256
sand – sampling, 256
sand – specification, 256
sand – use on ramp, 256
sand – use on runway, 256
sand – use on taxiway, 256
sand – washed, 256
Santos, Paulo, 35, 64
saturation – definition, 234
saturation curve – water vapor to ice, 234
saturation curve – water vapor to liquid water, 234
saturation curve – water vapor to supercooled water, 234
Scientific Material International (SMI), 146, 177
scimitar. *See* wingtip devices
scimitar, split. *See* wingtip devices
Scotch, 289
scrapers. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers
seals, shipment. *See* fluid acceptance – seals
service provider, 115
service provider – audit by TC, 194
service provider – contracts, 107
service provider – definition, 107, 139, 194
service provider – guidance (EASA), 220
service provider – management responsibilities – training program, 194
service provider – responsibility – audit program, 194
service provider – responsibility – authorizations, 108
service provider – responsibility – communication protocol with flightcrew, 108
service provider – responsibility – compliance with AS6285, 108
service provider – responsibility – compliance with AS6286, 108
service provider – responsibility – compliance with AS6332, 108
service provider – responsibility – convey changes in local procedures to deicing personnel, 194
service provider – responsibility – deicing according to standards, 108
service provider – responsibility – deicing facility operability, 108, 230
service provider – responsibility – deicing facility safety, 108, 230
service provider – responsibility – deicing process documentation, 108
service provider – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing processes, 230
service provider – responsibility – environmental compliance, 108
service provider – responsibility – follow airline procedures, 194, 230
service provider – responsibility – infrastructure, 108
service provider – responsibility – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 108
service provider – responsibility – postdeicing/anti-icing report communications to flightcrew, 108
service provider – responsibility – qualification of personnel, 108
service provider – responsibility – quality control program, 108
service provider – responsibility – quality program, 108
service provider – responsibility – regulation compliance, 108
service provider – responsibility – remote facility instructions, 108
service provider – responsibility – reporting postdeicing/anti-icing report to flightcrew, 108
service provider – responsibility – safety of personnel, 108
service provider – responsibility – sufficient number of personnel, 108
service provider – responsibility – supervision, 108
service provider – responsibility – supervision of deicing processes, 108
service provider – responsibility – tools and clothing for personnel, 108
service provider – responsibility – training program, 108
SG. *See* METAR code SG
shall (FAA & TC) – definition, 146, 177
shall (SAE) – definition, 108, 139
shall (TC) – definition, 179, 194
shallow – weather descriptor, 156
sharklets. *See* wingtip devices
shear degradation – definition, 285
shear force – definition, 230
shear rate – definition, 283
shear stress – definition, 282
shear thinning. *See* Type II/III/IV – shear thinning
shear thinning – definition, 284
shear thinning fluid. *See* fluid, shear thinning
Sheehan, Terry, 237
shelf life, 108
shelf life – definition, 108, 292
shelf life, fluid, 194
SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
should (FAA & TC) – definition, 146, 177
should (SAE) – definition, 108
should (TC) – definition, 179, 194
showers – weather descriptor, 156
SHRP H-332, 247, 248, 249
signage, lead in, 118
situational awareness, 234
situational awareness – definition, 234
slats. *See* flaps and slats
sliding angle – definition, 47
slipperiness, 108
slot management – definition, 117
slush – definition, 108, 194, 211, 230
slush – splash up, 108
slush [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
slush over ice [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
slush, formation of, 211
slush, mat of, 211
Smith, Tim, 33

smoke. *See* obscuration ;snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
SMS – definition, 140
SMS – functional description, 127
SMS (TC), 194
SMS (TC) – quality assurance program, 194
-SN PL. *See* METAR code -SN PL, *See* METAR code -SN PL
snow. *See also* HOT – precipitation type; HOT – precipitation rate
snow – definition, 108, 127, 211, 230
snow – guidance (TC), 194
snow desk, 169
snow desk – definition, 117
snow gauge. *See* precipitation gauge
snow grains – definition, 108, 127, 194
snow grains – *subset of* snow [for HOT], 108
snow occurrence, 156
snow pellets – definition, 108, 127, 194
snow pellets – *subset* of snow [for HOT], 108
snow pellets on cold dry aircraft. *See also* snow, dry
snow removal, 108, 115
snow removal – designated deicing facility, 117
snow removal method, half pad – definition, 117
snow removal method, high-speed – definition, 117
snow removal method, load and go – definition, 117
snow removal method, push and pile – definition, 117
snow tests, 75
snow, blowing – effect on aerodynamically quiet areas, 194
snow, cold dry, 108, *See* snow, dry
snow, compacted [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
snow, dry, 108, 157
snow, dry – accumulation on wing – removal required, 195
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of aircraft parking location, 108, 156
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of deicing fluid, 108
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), 108, 156, 195
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of heat releasing equipment – bridges, 108
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of heat releasing equipment – ground power unit, 108
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of hydraulic fluid heat exchangers, 108, 156
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of OAT, 108, 156
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of proximity of other aircraft, 108
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of refueling, 108, 156, 195
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of weather, 156, 195
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing in the sun, 156
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, 156, 195
snow, dry – adhesion – regulations (U.S.), 156
snow, dry – definition, 230
snow, dry – non-adhesion – non-use of fluids, 195
snow, dry – temperature generally below -10°C, 108
snow, dry [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
snow, heavy – aircraft flight instrument sensing device limitations, 157
snow, heavy – engine anti-icing system limitations, 157
snow, heavy – engine power run-ups, 157
snow, heavy – operational guidance (FAA), 157
snow, heavy – precipitation rate greater than 2.5 mm/h, 157
snow, heavy – takeoff – guidance (FAA), 157
snow, light. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snow, moderate. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snow, pink – definition, 117
snow, very light. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snow, wet – definition, 230
snow, wet [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
snowfall intensity. *See* also HOT – precipitation rate
snowfall intensity – determination – use of snowfall visibility table, 146, 177
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – heavy, 146, 177
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – light, 146, 177
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – moderate, 146, 177
snowfall intensity – HOT intensity qualifier – very light, 146, 177
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – dust, 195
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – fog, 195
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – haze, 195
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – mist above 0°C, 195
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – smoke, 195
snowfall intensity – underestimation in heavily rimed snow, METAR, 93
snowfall intensity – underestimation in snow containing single crystals of compact shape, METAR, 93
snowfall intensity – v snowfall rate, 146, 177
snowfall intensity visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table, *See* snowfall visibility table
snowfall rate – liquid water equivalent, 93
snowfall visibility – flightcrew observed, 146, 177
snowfall visibility – METAR, 157
snowfall visibility – METAR/SPECI reported, 146, 177
snowfall visibility – prevailing, 146, 157, 177
snowfall visibility – prevailing – snowfall intensity as a function of. *See* snowfall visibility table
snowfall visibility – runway visual range not permitted, 146, 177
snowfall visibility – RVR, 157
snowfall visibility – RVR not permitted, 147, 177
snowfall visibility – surface, 147, 157, 177
snowfall visibility – surface v tower, 147, 157, 177
snowfall visibility – tower, 147, 157, 178
snowfall visibility table, 147, 178, 195
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow, 147, 178, 195
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by blowing snow, 147, 178
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by blowing snow in the METAR/SPECI, 195
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by drifting snow, 147, 178

snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow accompanied by drifting snow in the METAR/SPECI, 195
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains, 147, 178, 195
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains accompanied by blowing snow, 147, 178
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow grains accompanied by drifting snow, 147, 178
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow mixed with freezing fog, 147, 178, 195
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow mixed with iced crystals, 147, 178, 195
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets, 147, 178, 195
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets accompanied by blowing snow, 147, 178
snowfall visibility table – conditions – snow pellets accompanied by drifting snow, 147, 178
snowfall visibility table – guidance (FAA), 157
snowfall visibility table – guidance (TC), 195
snowfall visibility table – use of prevailing visibility, 157
snowflake, formation of, 108
snowmaker, 75
SNOWTAM – EG, 260
SNOWTAM – GAC, 260
SNOWTAM – KAC, 260
SNOWTAM – KFOR, 261
SNOWTAM – NAAC, 261
SNOWTAM – NAFO, 261
SNOWTAM – PG, 261
SNOWTAM – SAND, 261
SNOWTAM – UREA, 261
SNOWTAM reporting – RDP, 261
Society of Automotive Engineers. *See* SAE
sodium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
sodium formate. *See* alkali organic salts
solid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, solid, 244
solute, 275
solution – definition, 275
solvent, 275
specification, category, 55, 63, 64
specification, foundation, 50, 55, 63, 64
specification, sales – definition, 291
specimen sheet (training) – definition, 195
spent deicing fluid – fluid segregation, 115
spent deicing fluid – use as RDP, 169
spent deicing fluid, compliant – definition, 115
spent deicing fluid, high concentration – definition, 115
spent deicing fluid, low concentration fluid – definition, 115
spray directly, no – airstream direction detectors, 108, 230
spray directly, no – angle of attack sensors, 108, 230
spray directly, no – APU, 238
spray directly, no – brakes, 108, 230, 238
spray directly, no – control surface openings, 108
spray directly, no – electrical components, 108
spray directly, no – engine, 109
spray directly, no – engine core, 109
spray directly, no – engine inlets, 238
spray directly, no – engine probes, 109
spray directly, no – exhausts, 230, 238
spray directly, no – folding wing bushings, 109
spray directly, no – folding wing hinges, 109
spray directly, no – instrument sensors, 230
spray directly, no – landing gear bay, 230
spray directly, no – pitot probes, 238
spray directly, no – pitot tubes, 109, 230
spray directly, no – static ports, 109, 239
spray directly, no – static vents, 230
spray directly, no – TAT probes, 239
spray directly, no – thrust reversers, 109, 230
spray directly, no – vertical tail, into, 109
spray directly, no – wheel bays, 230
spray directly, no – wheels, 109, 239
spray directly, no – windows, 239
spray directly, no – windows, cabin, 195, 230
spray directly, no – wire harness, 109
spray pattern, 195
spray pressure, 195
spray test, field, 82, 88
spray test, field – beading, evaluation of, 88
spray test, field – color bleed-through, evaluation of, 82
spray test, field – color intensity, evaluation of, 82, 88
spray test, field – fisheyes, presence of, 88
spray test, field – flow, evaluation of, 82, 88
spray test, field – foam, tendency to, 82, 88
spray test, field – protocol, 82, 88
spray test, field – reason for, 82, 88
spray test, field – report, 82, 88
spray test, field – residues, presence of, 82, 88
spray test, field – tendency to foam, evaluation of, 82, 88
spray test, field – viscosity of nozzle samples, 82
spray test, field – viscosity of prenozzle samples, 82
spray test, field – wetting, evaluation of, 88
spray trial, field. *See* spray test, field
spray, no – angle of attack sensors, 195
spray, no – APU, 109
spray, no – APU inlet, 195
spray, no – areas specified by aircraft manufacturer, 195
spray, no – baggage compartment doors, open, 195
spray, no – control surface cavities, 109
spray, no – engine, 195
spray, no – engine inlets, 195
spray, no – engine openings, 195
spray, no – engine probes, 195
spray, no – intakes and outlets, 109
spray, no – landing gear, 195
spray, no – passenger door handles, 195
spray, no – pitot tubes, 195
spray, no – sensors, air data, 195
spray, no – static air ports, 195
spray, no – vents, avionics, 195
spray, no – vents, open, 195
spray, no – wheels bays, 195
spray, no – windows, cabin, 195
spray, no – windows, flightdeck, 195
staff, qualified – definition, 109
staging areas – definition, 117
staging bay – definition, 195
Standard 622.11, 203
Standardized International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program. *See* SIAGDP
state, Cassie, 47

state, Cassie – definition, 47
state, Cassie to Wenzel, 47
state, non-wetting, 47
state, Wenzel, 48
state, Wenzel – definition, 48
state, wetting, 48
Stony Brook apparatus for viscosity field check, 45
storage – contamination check, 109
storage – corrosion check, 109, 195
storage – corrosion in vapor space, 109, 195
storage – dedicated, 109
storage – degradation check, 109
storage – degradation check – frequency, 109
storage – dissimilar metals, 109
storage – effect of prolonged heating, 109
storage – galvanic couple, 109
storage – inspection – annual, 109, 195
storage – label, 109
storage – labeling, 109, 115
storage – prolonged heating, 109
storage – sampling frequency, 109
storage – temperature, 109
storage – viscosity test, 109
storage – water loss, 109
storage tank – definition, 109
strakes. *See* wingtip devices
Strategic Highway Research Program. *See* SHRP
stress – definition, 282
subcontractor, deicing. *See* service provider
sublimation (vapor phase to solid phase), 48
supercooled – definition, 274
supercooled fluid. *See* crystallization, delayed
supercooled large droplets *superset of* freezing drizzle, 165
supercooled large droplets *superset of* freezing rain, 165
supercooled water – cloud, 234
supercooled water – definition, 234
supercooled water– vapor pressure v temperature diagram, 235
super-hydrophobic surface – definition, 48
surface, clean – definition, 68
surface, clean – functional definition, 68
surface, hydrophilic. *See* hydrophilic surface
surface, hydrophobic. *See* hydrophobic surface
surface, icephobic. *See* icephobic surface
surface, super-hydrophobic. *See* super-hydrophobic surface
surface, treated – definition, 48
surface, untreated – definition, 48
Suter, E.T. (Tom), 237
system – definition, 90, 91, 118
tactile check, 109, 217, 220, 224, 239
tactile check – aircraft manufacturer requirements, 109
tactile check – clear ice detection, 109, 195
tactile check – definition, 109, 117
tactile check – hard wing aircraft with aft-mounted jet engine, 157
tactile check – in heavy snow – guidance (FAA), 157
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – hard wing aircraft, 195
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – HOTDS HOT exceeded, 195, 204
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – removal of frozen contamination with brooms, 196
tactile check – mandatory for some aircraft, 109
tactile check – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, 109
tactile check – symmetrical, 196
tactile check – tactile wand, with, 196
tactile check – to distinguish individual ice pellets in fluid from adhering ice pellets, 157
tactile check – to distinguish individual ice pellets in fluid from slush, 157
tactile inspection. *See also* tactile check
tactile inspection (TC) – definition, 196
tactile pole, 196
tactile wand, 196
TAF, 127
TAF – definition, 230
takeoff clearance v HOT, 169
takeoff, no – freezing rain, heavy – guidance (FAA), 157
takeoff, no – freezing rain, moderate – guidance (FAA), 157
takeoff, no – hail – guidance (FAA), 157
takeoff, no – ice pellets, heavy – guidance (FAA), 157
tandem deicing – definition, 117
taxi routes, 115
taxiing time v HOT, 169
taxiing time, acceptable, 169
taxiing time, slower in winter-contaminated conditions, 169
taxiway – definition, 196
taxiway deicing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing product. *See* RDP
TC regulations. *See* Canadian Aviation Regulations
telescopic boom, fixed, 169
temperature buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
terminal aerodrome forecast. *See* TAF
terminal deicing facility – definition, 196
terminal deicing facility – *subset of* deicing facility, 115
testing laboratories, 196
thermal conductivity, 48
thickened fluids. *See* Type II/III/IV
thickener – definition, 285
thickeners, 55
Thornton, David, 33, 34, 35, 93, 119
threat and error management, 235
three-minute rule, 147, 178, 196, 217
thunderstorm – weather descriptor, 157
Tisch, David, 33
top loading – definition, 298
total oxygen demand. *See* TOD
TP 13832E, 208
TP 14052E, 180
TP 14052E – scope, 196
TP 14052E – use in conjunction with Holdover Time Guidelines (TC), 196
trailing edge, residual frozen fluid on, 157
trainer – qualification, 127
training, 109
training – accident prevention, 230
training – accident/incident analysis, 127
training – accident/incident reporting, 127
training – aerodynamic acceptance test, 127
training – aerodynamics, 127
training – aerodynamics – acceptance test, 127
training – aerodynamics – aerodynamic forces, 127
training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, 127

training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, critical, 127
training – aerodynamics – contamination, effect of, 127
training – aerodynamics – critical surfaces, 127
training – aerodynamics – flaps and slats, 127
training – aerodynamics – frost, effect of, 127
training – aerodynamics – fuselage, 127
training – aerodynamics – laminar and turbulent airflow, 127
training – aerodynamics – lift coefficient, 127
training – aerodynamics – operating envelope, 127
training – aerodynamics – stall speed, 127
training – aerodynamics – stall, aerodynamic, 127
training – aerodynamics – upwash, 127
training – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, 127
training – all clear signal, 127
training – annual recurrent. *See* training – recurrent
training – anti-icing, 127
training – anti-icing code, 127, 230
training – certificate, 127
training – certificate of analysis, 127
training – certificate of qualification, 127
training – check airmen – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, 172
training – check, special, 127
training – check, visual – engine blades, 127
training – checks, 230
training – chief pilot – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, 172
training – classroom vs practical, 127
training – clean aircraft concept, 127, 140
training – clear ice, 127
training – clear ice – conditions conducive to, 127
training – clear ice – detection, 127
training – clear ice – difficulty to detect, 127
training – cold soaking – conditions conducive to, 127
training – cold soaking – fuel caused, 127
training – cold soaking – functional description, 127
training – communication procedures, 230
training – communications with flightcrew, 128, 196
training – communications with flightcrew – English language, 127
training – communications with flightcrew – off-gate process, 127
training – computer based, 128
training – computer based – deicing simulators, 128
training – conformance to AS6285, 140
training – conformance to AS6286, 140
training – contamination check, 131, 134
training – contamination recognition, 230
training – contractor, 128
training – contractor – air carrier management plan, 128
training – contractor – approved program, 128
training – contractor – approved training program, 128
training – critical surface – air conditioning inlets/outlets, 128
training – critical surface – airstream direction detector probes, 128
training – critical surface – angle of attack sensors, 128
training – critical surface – contamination recognition, 230
training – critical surface – engine fan blades, 128
training – critical surface – engine inlets, 128
training – critical surface – flaps, 128
training – critical surface – fuel tank vents, 128
training – critical surface – fuselage, 128
training – critical surface – landing gear, 128
training – critical surface – landing gear doors, 128
training – critical surface – outflow valves, 128
training – critical surface – pitot tubes, 128
training – critical surface – propellers, 128
training – critical surface – static ports, 128
training – critical surface – stationary surfaces underneath moveable surfaces, 128
training – critical surface – wing, tail and control surfaces, 128
training – deicing instructor, 128
training – deicing operation, 128
training – deicing unit, 231
training – deicing unit – asphyxiation hazard – combustion heaters, 128
training – deicing unit – awareness of surroundings, 128
training – deicing unit – basket layout, open, 128
training – deicing unit – boom description, 128
training – deicing unit – braking test, 128
training – deicing unit – cabin layout, enclosed, 128
training – deicing unit – communication system, 128
training – deicing unit – communication system monitoring, 128
training – deicing unit – communications between driver and sprayer, 128
training – deicing unit – components, basic, 128
training – deicing unit – deicing data collection, 128
training – deicing unit – description, 128
training – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, 128
training – deicing unit – emergency shut off, 128
training – deicing unit – emergency stop, 128
training – deicing unit – filling of, 128
training – deicing unit – filling station, 128
training – deicing unit – fire extinguisher, 128
training – deicing unit – fluid concentration monitoring, 128
training – deicing unit – fluid flow rate, 128
training – deicing unit – fluid overfilling prevention system, 128
training – deicing unit – fluid pressure monitoring, 128
training – deicing unit – fluid temperature monitoring, 128
training – deicing unit – hazard, 128
training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with aircraft, 128
training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with moving vehicles, 128
training – deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility due to weather, 128
training – deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility while spraying, 128
training – deicing unit – labeling, 128
training – deicing unit – lifting device, 128
training – deicing unit – maximum speed when deicing, 128
training – deicing unit – maximum wind with boom elevated, 129
training – deicing unit – nozzle, use of, 129
training – deicing unit – readiness, 129
training – deicing unit – safety precautions, 129
training – deicing unit – underwing spraying, 129

training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – basket/cabin, 129
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – boom, 129
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – emergency and safety equipment, 129
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – engine, 129
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – fuel, 129
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – nozzle, 129
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – windshield washer fluid, 129
training – deicing v anti-icing, 129
training – deicing/anti-icing – purpose of, 129
training – deicing/anti-icing – restore operating envelope, 129
training – deicing/anti-icing decision, 129
training – deicing/anti-icing fluid handling. *See* training – fluid handling
training – deicing/anti-icing fluid storage. *See* training – fluid storage
training – deicing/anti-icing fluid, no flammability hazard, 129
training – deicing/anti-icing fluids, 231
training – deicing/anti-icing procedures, 231
training – deicing/anti-icing procedures with specific aircraft, 231
training – deicing/anti-icing procedures with specific fluids, 231
training – demonstration of skills. *See* training – evaluation
training – director of operations – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, 172
training – director of safety – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, 172
training – director of training – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, 172
training – dispatch, 129
training – duration, 129
training – eHOT app, 202
training – emergency procedures, 231
training – engine manufacturer recommendations, 129
training – engines-on deicing, 140, 196
training – environmental consideration, 231
training – ethylene glycol – handling of, 129
training – evaluation, 129, 140, 204
training – evaluation – computer-based training, 129
training – evaluation – failed, 129
training – evaluation – flightcrew, 204
training – evaluation – groundcrew, 204
training – evaluation – plagiarism, 129
training – evaluation – practical, 129
training – evaluation – records, 129
training – evaluation – retaken, 129
training – evaluation – review with trainee, 129
training – evaluation – theoretical, 129
training – evaluation – theoretical – open book v closed book, 129
training – evaluation – theoretical – passing score, 129
training – evaluation – theoretical – review with trainee, 129
training – examination. *See* training – evaluation
training – flightcrew, 129, 205
training – flightcrew – communication procedure for fluid used, 204
training – flightcrew – communication procedure for HOT start, 204
training – flightcrew – communications to coordinate aircraft inspections, 205
training – flightcrew – communications with ATC, 205
training – flightcrew – communications with groundcrew, 205
training – flightcrew – contamination detection, 205
training – flightcrew – contamination recognition, 205
training – flightcrew – critical surface identification, 205
training – flightcrew – critical surface identification by aircraft type, 205
training – flightcrew – effect of contamination on critical surfaces, 205
training – flightcrew – effect of contamination under wings, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid application methods, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid application, safety precautions during, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid composition, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid concentration, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on aircraft handling, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on aircraft performance, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on climb pitch attitude, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on control pressures, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, 172
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on reduced thrust takeoffs, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on rotation speed, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on stall margins, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on stall speed, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on takeoff distance, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid identification, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid types, 205
training – flightcrew – fluid, uses of, 205
training – flightcrew – HOT, 205
training – flightcrew – HOT, end of, 205
training – flightcrew – HOT, procedure for use of, 205
training – flightcrew – HOT, procedure when exceeded, 205
training – flightcrew – HOT, start of, 205
training – flightcrew – HOTDS, 205
training – flightcrew – location-specific deicing procedures, 205
training – flightcrew – remote deicing procedures, 205
training – flightcrew – reporting of contamination on arrival, 205
training – flightcrew – representative surface inspection, 205
training – flightcrew – representative surface limitation, 157
training – flightcrew – representative surface procedures, 157
training – flightcrew – representative surface purpose, 157
training – flightcrew – representative surfaces, 205

training – flightcrew – supervisory responsibilities for deicing services, 205
training – fluid – thickened v unthickened, 129
training – fluid application – air conditioning off, 129
training – fluid application – aircraft manufacturer requirements, 129
training – fluid application – aircraft upper surfaces, 129
training – fluid application – APU bleed air off, 129
training – fluid application – fuselage, 129
training – fluid application – one-step, 129
training – fluid application – redeicing, 129
training – fluid application – rudder, 129
training – fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, 129
training – fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, 129
training – fluid application – static ports, 129
training – fluid application – symmetrical, 129
training – fluid application – tail, 129
training – fluid application – tails, 129
training – fluid application – temperature, 129
training – fluid application – T-tail, 130
training – fluid application – two-step, 130
training – fluid application – wings, 130
training – fluid certificate of conformance, 130
training – fluid failure – description, 130
training – fluid failure recognition – for persons conducting pretakeoff contamination checks (FAA), 157
training – fluid failure recognition – for pilots (FAA), 157
training – fluid handling, 130, 231
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid handling system, 130
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid heating, 130
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid pressure and flow rates, 130
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, 130
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, 130
training – fluid recovery, 130
training – fluid shear degradation, 130
training – fluid specification – AMS1424, 130
training – fluid specification – AMS1428, 130
training – fluid storage, 130, 231
training – fluid storage – drums, 130
training – fluid storage – labeling, 130
training – fluid storage – tank inspection, 130
training – fluid storage – totes, 130
training – fluid testing – brand name, 130
training – fluid testing – concentration, 130
training – fluid testing – delivery documentation, 130
training – fluid transfer system, 130
training – fluid transfer system – dedicated, 130
training – fluid transfer system – labels, 130
training – fluid, Newtonian v non-Newtonian, 130
training – fundamentals – case studies, 130
training – fundamentals – demonstration, 130
training – fundamentals – demonstration-performance method, 130
training – fundamentals – evaluations, 130
training – fundamentals – forgetfulness, 130
training – fundamentals – human factors, 130
training – fundamentals – language issues, 130
training – fundamentals – learning process, 130
training – fundamentals – lecture method, 130
training – fundamentals – misconceptions, 130
training – fundamentals – motivation, 130
training – fundamentals – professionalism, 130
training – fundamentals – teaching for adults, 130
training – fundamentals – teaching for audience with variable background, 130
training – fundamentals – teaching process, 130
training – fundamentals – training aids, 130
training – fundamentals – training material, 130
training – fundamentals – training methods, 130
training – fundamentals – training process, 130
training – fundamentals – unsafe habits, 130
training – fundamentals – visual aids, 130
training – fundamentals – what if scenarios, 130
training – fundamentals – what, why and how, 130
training – global deicing standards, 130
training – gloves, use of, 130
training – groundcrew, 130, 206
training – groundcrew – communications, 205
training – groundcrew – contamination detection, 205
training – groundcrew – contamination recognition, 205
training – groundcrew – critical surface identification, 205
training – groundcrew – critical surface identification by aircraft type, 205
training – groundcrew – critical surface inspection techniques, 205
training – groundcrew – deicing equipment operation, 205
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on critical surfaces, 205
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on instrument pickup points, 205
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on ram-air intakes, 205
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination under wings, 205
training – groundcrew – fluid application methods, 205
training – groundcrew – fluid application, safety precautions during, 205
training – groundcrew – fluid composition, 205
training – groundcrew – fluid identification, 205
training – groundcrew – fluid types, 205
training – groundcrew – fluid, uses of, 205
training – groundcrew – foreign object damage to engines, 205
training – groundcrew – HOT, start of, 206
training – groundcrew – location-specific deicing procedures, 206
training – groundcrew – qualification for operation of equipment, 206
training – groundcrew – remote deicing procedures, 206
training – groundcrew – reporting of contamination on arrival, 206
training – groundcrew – representative surface inspection, 206
training – groundcrew – representative surfaces, 206
training – hazard for personnel. *See* hazard for personnel
training – hazard v risk, 130
training – hazardous materials, 131
training – hazardous processes, 131
training – hazards of ice, snow and frost, 131, 231

training – head of deicing, 140
training – head of deicing – definition, 140
training – head of deicing training, 131
training – head of deicing training – cumulation of positions, 131
training – health and safety, 131
training – health effects, 231
training – heat loss, 131
training – high humidity endurance test, 131
training – HOT – end of, 131
training – HOT – guidelines, 131
training – HOT – limitations of, 231
training – HOT – start of, 131
training – HOT – use of, 131, 231
training – human error, 131
training – human factors, 131
training – ICAO – alphabet, 131
training – ICAO – language proficiency rating scale, 131
training – ICAO – requirements, 231
training – in-flight icing, 131
training – initial, 131, 140, 206
training – instructor. *See* training – trainer
training – landing gear, 131
training – language proficiency rating scale, ICAO, 131
training – language, English, 131
training – language, other, 131
training – lessons learned, 131, 231
training – local variations, 131
training – management plan, 131
training – management, senior, 131
training – manager, program, 131
training – manager, program – alternative title – accountable executive, 131
training – manager, program – alternative title – accountable person, 131
training – manager, program – alternative title – responsible person, 131
training – manager, program – alternative title – winter program manager, 131
training – materials compatibility, 131
training – method – case studies, 131
training – method – computer-based, 131
training – method – demonstration-performance, 131
training – method – lecture, 131
training – method – lessons learned, 131
training – new equipment, 131
training – new procedures, 231
training – no-spray zones, 131
training – one-step deicing/anti-icing, 131
training – organizational structure descriptions, 131
training – personal protective equipment. *See* personal protective equipment
training – personnel qualification, 231
training – personnel trained and qualified, 131
training – pilot assessment of precipitation intensity (FAA), 157
training – pilot instructor – fluid effect on elevator control pressures, 172
training – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 131
training – practical – accident/incident reporting, 131
training – practical – centralized deicing, 131
training – practical – communications – between driver and sprayer, 131
training – practical – communications – multiple unit operations, 131
training – practical – communications – unit to unit, 131
training – practical – communications – with central deicing facility, 131
training – practical – communications with flightcrew – aircraft configuration, 131
training – practical – communications with flightcrew – anti-icing code, 132
training – practical – communications with flightcrew – final release, 132
training – practical – competence demonstration, 132
training – practical – contamination check, 132
training – practical – critical surfaces, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – auxiliary engine operation, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – basket operation, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – boom controls, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – boom operation, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – cabin operation, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – cabin unit, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – control panel, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – driving, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency situations, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency stop, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – fluid filling, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – harness use, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – headset, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – height, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – layout, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – lights, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – operation, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – park brake, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – positioning, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – safety around the aircraft, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – safety features, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – seat and mirror adjustment, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – speed, 132
training – practical – deicing unit – wipers, 132
training – practical – emergency situations, 132
training – practical – engine deicing, 132
training – practical – engine ice removal, 132
training – practical – evaluation, 132
training – practical – fire extinguisher operations, 132
training – practical – fluid – acceptance, 132
training – practical – fluid – delivery, 132
training – practical – fluid – filling station, 132
training – practical – fluid – heater operation, 132
training – practical – fluid – mixing, manual v proportional, 132
training – practical – fluid – quality checks, 132
training – practical – fluid – sampling, 132
training – practical – fluid – spraying, 132
training – practical – fluid – spraying distance, s 6.4, 132
training – practical – fluid – temperature, 132

training – practical – fluid – tests, 132
training – practical – gate deicing, 132
training – practical – ground hose operation, 132
training – practical – hot air use, 132
training – practical – landing gear deicing, 132
training – practical – multiple unit deicing, 132
training – practical – no-spray areas, 132
training – practical – nozzle setting, 132
training – practical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 133
training – practical – prespray check – aircraft configuration, 133
training – practical – prespray check – doors closed, 133
training – practical – prespray check – hatches closed, 133
training – practical – prespray check – personnel clear, 133
training – practical – propeller deicing, 133
training – practical – safety – anti-collision lights, 133
training – practical – safety – approaching aircraft, 133
training – practical – safety – awareness of other ramp user, 133
training – practical – safety – human factors, 133
training – practical – tactile check, 133
training – practical v theoretical, 133
training – professionalism, 133
training – program – documentation, latest edition, 133
training – program – effectiveness monitoring, 133
training – program – manuals, latest edition, 133
training – program – quality review, periodic, 133
training – program manager, 133
training – propylene glycol – handling of, 133
training – proximity sensor activation, 133
training – qualification – certificate of, 133
training – qualification – proof of, 133
training – qualification – records, 133
training – qualification for each role, 140
training – qualification level – cabin crew, 133
training – qualification level – deicing coordinator, 133
training – qualification level – deicing inspector, 133
training – qualification level – deicing instructor, 133
training – qualification level – deicing operator, 133
training – qualification level – deicing supervisor, 133
training – qualification level – deicing unit driver, 133
training – qualification level – deicing vehicle driver, 133
training – qualification level – dispatch personnel, 133
training – qualification level – flightcrew, 133
training – qualification level – fluid quality inspector, 133
training – qualification level – head of deicing training, 133
training – qualification level – laboratory staff. *See* training – qualification level – fluid quality inspector
training – qualification level – pre/postdeicing inspector, 133
training – qualification level – training elements, 133
training – qualification to develop training program – education techniques, 133
training – qualification to develop training program – facilitation techniques, 133
training – quality control procedures, 231
training – radio communications, 133
training – records, 140, 206, 231
training – records – date, 133
training – records – evaluation results, 133
training – records – failures, 133
training – records – flightcrew, 231
training – records – groundcrew, 231
training – records – initial training, 231
training – records – proof of qualification, as, 133
training – records – qualification level, 133
training – records – qualification restrictions, 133
training – records – recurrent training, 231
training – records – retrievability, 133
training – records – subject matter, 133
training – records – trainee name, 133
training – records – trainer name, 133
training – recurrent, 133, 140, 206
training – recurrent – changes in procedures, 206
training – recurrent – information circular, 206
training – recurrent – latest R&D on ground deicing operations, 206
training – recycling, 133
training – regulators, role of, 134
training – requirements – EASA, 217
training – requirements – TC, 206
training – risk v hazard, 134
training – SAE G-12, role of, 134
training – SAE standards, 134
training – safety – human factors, 134
training – safety precautions, 231
training – scope, 134
training – service provider, 206
training – spill control, 231
training – spill reporting, 231
training – spot anti-icing, 134
training – standards, use of latest edition, 134
training – storage tank – inspection record, 134
training – storage tank – non-destructive testing, 134
training – storage tank corrosion, 134
training – storage tank inspection, 134
training – tactile check, 134
training – TC, 196
training – teaching plan, 134
training – theoretical – aircraft performance, fundamentals of, 134
training – theoretical – angle of attack, 134
training – theoretical – anti-icing code, 134
training – theoretical – anti-icing fluids, 134
training – theoretical – audits, 134
training – theoretical – central deicing facility, 134
training – theoretical – clean aircraft concept, 134
training – theoretical – clear ice, 134
training – theoretical – communications with flightcrew, 134
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft performance, 134
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal, 134
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, 134
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] formation – effect of weather, 134
training – theoretical – course content, 134
training – theoretical – critical surfaces, 134
training – theoretical – deicing facility operations, 134
training – theoretical – deicing fluids, 134
training – theoretical – environmental impact, 134
training – theoretical – environmental mitigation, 134

training – theoretical – evaluation. *See* training – evaluation
training – theoretical – examination. *See* training – evaluation
training – theoretical – fluid handling, 134
training – theoretical – fluid storage, 134
training – theoretical – hazard identification, 134
training – theoretical – HOT – fluid concentration, 134
training – theoretical – HOT – generic v fluid specific, 134
training – theoretical – HOT – limitations of, 134
training – theoretical – HOT – OAT, 134
training – theoretical – HOT – precipitation conditions, 134
training – theoretical – HOT – use of, 134
training – theoretical – human factors, 134
training – theoretical – introduction, 134
training – theoretical – lessons learned, 134
training – theoretical – no-spray areas, 134
training – theoretical – one-step deicing, 134
training – theoretical – personal protective equipment, 134
training – theoretical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 134
training – theoretical – preflight check, 134
training – theoretical – procedures, updated, 134
training – theoretical – quality control of fluids, 135
training – theoretical – regulations, 135
training – theoretical – risk management, 135
training – theoretical – rules and permits, local, 135
training – theoretical – SAE standards, compliance with, 135
training – theoretical – SAE, role of, 135
training – theoretical – safety, 135
training – theoretical – safety, aircraft, 135
training – theoretical – safety, personnel, 135
training – theoretical – trainer name, 135
training – theoretical – trainer qualification, 135
training – theoretical – two-step deicing/anti-icing, 135
training – theoretical – Type I/II/III/IV, 135
training – theoretical – weather, 135
training – theoretical – weather reporting, 135
training – theoretical – weather, effect on airport operations, 135
training – theoretical – weather, effect on contamination formation, 135
training – theoretical vs practical, 135
training – third party, by. *See* training – contractor
training – timing, recommended, 135
training – trainer certification, 140
training – train-the-trainer, 135
training – two-step deicing/anti-icing, 135
training – Type I, 135
training – Type I – color – orange, 135
training – Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, 135
training – Type I – quantity, minimum, 135
training – Type I – temperature, minimum, 135
training – Type II – color – yellow, 135
training – Type II/III/IV, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – contamination – undedicated equipment, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – contamination – unlabeled equipment, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive sharing – nozzle, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive sharing – pump, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity increase, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – quantity, minimum, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – residue, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – residue detection, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, 135
training – Type II/III/IV – temperature, 135
training – Type III – color – bright yellow, 135
training – Type IV – color – green, 135
training – weather, 135, 231
training – WSET, 135
training –guidance (EASA), 220
training, head of deicing – definition, 135
training, postholder – definition, 136
transfer point – definition, 117
Transport Canada, 3, 38
Transport Canada AC 700-030, 202
Transport Canada AC 700-061, 178
Transport Canada AV-2009-03, 259
Transport Canada CASA 2017-09, 199
Transport Canada CASA 2019-09, 200
Transport Canada CASA 2022-06, 200
Transport Canada CASA 2023-01, 201
Transport Canada Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations TP 14052E, 180
Transport Canada Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2023-2024, 172
Transport Canada icing research, 41
Transport Canada Standard 622.11 Appendix A, 206
Transport Canada, Commercial and Business Aviation Inspection and Audit (Checklists) Manual, TP 13750E, 213
Transport Canada, Degree-Specific Holdover Times Winter 2023-2024, 179
Transport Canada, Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information Winter 2023-2024, 198
Transport Canada/FAA list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
Transportation Safety Board of Canada, 39, 232
Trudeau, Joanne, 33
TSGS. *See* METAR code TSGS
two-step deicing/anti-icing, 109, 231
two-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, 231
Type I – acetate based, 109
Type I – acrylic plastics, effect on, 50
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – 50/50, 50
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – concentrate form, 50

Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – concentrations to test, 50
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid thickness, final, 51
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid thickness, initial, 51
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp, 51
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – highest concentration, 51
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – low speed ramp, 51
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – ready-to-use, 51
Type I – aging, accelerated, 51
Type I – aircraft manufacturer maintenance manual, 51
Type I – aircraft manufacturer service letters, 51
Type I – aircraft type and model restrictions, 51
Type I – alkali organic salt based – effect on Type II/III/IV, 196
Type I – anti-icing performance – high humidity endurance test, 51
Type I – anti-icing performance – sample sheared, 51
Type I – anti-icing performance – water spray endurance test, 51
Type I – appearance, 51
Type I – application guidelines. *See* fluid application
Type I – approval by purchaser, 51
Type I – aquatic toxicity, 51
Type I – biodegradability, 51
Type I – BOD, 51
Type I – Brix, 51
Type I – cadmium as contaminant, 51
Type I – carbon brake compatibility, 51
Type I – certificate of analysis, 51
Type I – chemical contamination. *See* Type I – contamination
Type I – chromium as contaminant, 51
Type I – COD, 51
Type I – color – mandatory, 51
Type I – color – orange, 51
Type I – color – uniformity, 51
Type I – commercialization condition – AMS1424 technical requirements, meet the, 89
Type I – commercialization condition – field spray test, 89
Type I – commercialization condition – fluid list (FAA/TC), be on the, 89
Type I – commercialization decision, 89
Type I – commingling, 51
Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV, 51, 109, 157
Type I – composition, 51, 231
Type I – composition – thickeners, free of, 51
Type I – consistency, 51
Type I – containers, 51
Type I – contamination, 231, *See also* Type I – degradation
Type I – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, 196, 231
Type I – contamination – galvanic corrosion in storage vessel, 196
Type I – contamination – improper storage, 231
Type I – contamination – insoluble particles, 298
Type I – contamination – leaky tank covers, 196
Type I – contamination – leaky truck covers, 196
Type I – contamination – mislabeled equipment, 196
Type I – contamination – other fluids, 51
Type I – contamination – pink color, 302
Type I – contamination – trace contaminants, 51
Type I – contamination – uncleaned equipment, 196
Type I – contamination – uncleaned new equipment, 196
Type I – contamination – undedicated equipment, 196
Type I – contamination – unintended transfer, 196
Type I – contamination – unlabeled equipment, 196
Type I – corrosion – recycled glycol, 51
Type I – corrosion, low embrittling cadmium plate, 51
Type I – corrosion, sandwich, 51
Type I – corrosion, stress-, 51
Type I – coverage, 196
Type I – crawling, 51
Type I – definition, 157
Type I – degradation. *See also* Type I – contamination
Type I – degradation – chemical contamination, 157
Type I – degradation – exposure to Cu immersion heater, 302
Type I – degradation – heating, 231
Type I – degradation – shelf life, 196
Type I – degradation – UV light, 196, 302
Type I – degradation, thermal – application temperature, excessive, 196
Type I – degradation, thermal – discoloration, 196
Type I – degradation, thermal – evaporation, 196
Type I – degradation, thermal – glycol concentration increase, evaporative, 157
Type I – degradation, thermal – oxidation, 157, 196
Type I – degradation, thermal – pH, low, 196
Type I – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, 196
Type I – degradation, thermal – undesirable aerodynamic effects, 109
Type I – degradation, thermal – upon low fluid usage (turnover), 109
Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, 109, 157, 196
Type I – drums, 51
Type I – effect on aircraft materials, 51
Type I – environmental information, 51
Type I – exposure, human, 51
Type I – failure at leading edge, 157
Type I – failure at structurally thin areas, 157
Type I – failure at trailing edge, 158
Type I – failure at wing tips, 158
Type I – failure criteria, 85
Type I – field spray test, 89
Type I – field test with deicing unit, 51
Type I – film breaks, 51
Type I – filtration, 298
Type I – fisheyes, 51
Type I – flash point, 51
Type I – flash point, minimum, 51
Type I – fluid application. *See* fluid application
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – all technical requirement results, 51
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – recycled glycol, presence of, 51
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – recycled glycol, source of, 51
Type I – foam, tendency to, 51
Type I – forced air – no HOT, 120
Type I – foreign matter, free from, 51

Type I – formate based, 109
Type I – freezing point buffer, 51
Type I – freezing point curve, 52
Type I – freezing point depressant, non-glycol, 52
Type I – freezing point of 50/50 dilution, 52
Type I – freezing point of concentrate form, 52
Type I – freezing point of ready-to-use form, 52
Type I – functional description, 68, 109, 231
Type I – glycol (conventional and nonconventional) based fluid, 54, 55
Type I – glycol (conventional and nonconventional) based fluid – technical requirements, 52
Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid, 52, 55
Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid – technical requirements, 52
Type I – glycol (nonconventional) based fluid, 55
Type I – glycol (nonconventional) based fluid – technical requirements, 52
Type I – glycol based fluid, 52
Type I – halogens as contaminant, 52
Type I – hard water stability, 52
Type I – heat contribution to HOT, 158
Type I – heating issues. *See* Type I – degradation, thermal
Type I – heating requirements, 158
Type I – high humidity endurance test, 52
Type I – high humidity endurance test – sample sheared, 52
Type I – highest operational use concentration, 272
Type I – highest operational use refraction, 272
Type I – HOUC, 272
Type I – HOUR, 272
Type I – hydrogen embrittlement, 52
Type I – LAAT, 271
Type I – label, 52
Type I – label – AMS1424/1 or AMS142/2, 52
Type I – label – lot number, 52
Type I – label – manufacturer's identification, 52
Type I – label – purchase order number, 52
Type I – label – quantity, 52
Type I – lead as contaminant, 52
Type I – lot acceptance tests, 52
Type I – lot number, 52
Type I – lot rejection, 52
Type I – LOUT, 110
Type I – LOUT – definition, 52
Type I – LOUT of dilutions, 52
Type I – LOUT reporting requirement, 52
Type I – LOUT, fluid manufacturer obligation to report, 52
Type I – lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature, 271
Type I – lumps, free from, 52
Type I – manufacturer. *See* fluid manufacturer
Type I – matter, free from foreign, 52
Type I – maximum concentration, 110
Type I – mercury as contaminant, 52
Type I – mixing of fluids from different manufacturers, 52
Type I – mold growth, 52
Type I – name change upon reformulation, 89
Type I – name, experimental, 89
Type I – name, final commercial – date due May 01, 89
Type I – name, new, 89
Type I – nitrate as contaminant, 52
Type I – nitrogen as contaminant, total, 52
Type I – non-glycol based, 52, 55
Type I – non-glycol based – effect on Type II/III/IV, 158, 196, 223
Type I – non-glycol based – galvanic corrosion of metal parts, 223
Type I – non-glycol based – need for inspections, 223
Type I – non-glycol based – need for maintenance, 223
Type I – non-glycol based – technical requirement, additional, 52
Type I – non-glycol based – technical requirements, 52
Type I – painted surface, effect on, 52
Type I – particulate contamination, 52
Type I – performance properties, 52
Type I – pH, 52
Type I – phosphorus as contaminant, 52
Type I – physical properties, 52
Type I – polycarbonate, effect on, 52
Type I – precautions, 52
Type I – pumps, 285
Type I – purchase order, 52
Type I – qualification, 89
Type I – qualification, initial, 53
Type I – qualification, initial – comparison to subsequent results, 52
Type I – qualification, initial – expiration dates, 52
Type I – qualification, initial – what: all technical requirement, 52
Type I – qualification, initial – when: change in ingredients, 52
Type I – qualification, initial – when: change in processing, 52
Type I – qualification, initial – when: confirmatory testing, 53
Type I – qualification, initial – when: prior to first shipment, 53
Type I – qualification, multiple location, 53
Type I – qualification, multiple location – different from original location, 53
Type I – qualification, multiple location – same as original location, 53
Type I – qualification, multiple location – when: once, 53
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – comparison to initial qualification, 53
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – what: aerodynamic acceptance, 53
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – what: water spray endurance test and high humidity endurance test, 53
Type I – qualification, periodic re- – when: 2 years and 4 years thereafter, 53
Type I – quality assurance, 53
Type I – quality control, 231
Type I – quality control – appearance: contamination, separation, 158
Type I – quality control – pH, 158
Type I – quality control – refraction, 158
Type I – ready-to-use, 53
Type I – recycled, 299
Type I – recycled glycol – contaminants, 53
Type I – recycled glycol – obligation to report presence of, 53
Type I – recycled glycol – obligation to report source of, 53
Type I – recycled glycol – quality assurance s, 53
Type I – recycled glycol – source of, 53

Type I – refraction, 53
Type I – rejection, 53
Type I – reports by independent facilities, 53
Type I – requalification. *See* Type I – qualification, periodic re-
Type I – Right to Know Regulation (US), 53
Type I – runway concrete resistance, 53
Type I – safety data sheet, 53
Type I – same ingredients, 53
Type I – same manufacturing procedures, 53
Type I – same methods of inspection, 53
Type I – sample selection considerations, 89
Type I – sampling, bulk shipments, 53
Type I – sampling, drum shipments, 53
Type I – sampling, statistical, 53
Type I – sampling, tote shipments, 53
Type I – shear, resistance to, 53
Type I – skins, free from, 53
Type I – slipperiness, 53
Type I – specific gravity, 53
Type I – specification – AMS1424, 53
Type I – specification – AMS1424/1A, 55
Type I – specification – AMS1424/2, 55
Type I – stability, hard water, 53
Type I – stability, storage, 53
Type I – stability, thermal, 53
Type I – storage stability, 53
Type I – sulfur as contaminant, 53
Type I – surface tension, 54
Type I – suspended matter, 54
Type I – testing backlog, 54
Type I – testing, autonomous facilities, 54
Type I – testing, confirmatory, 54
Type I – testing, independent facilities, 54
Type I – thermal degradation. *See* Type I – degradation, thermal
Type I – thermal stability, 54
Type I – thickeners, free from, 54
Type I – totes, 54
Type I – transparent plastics, effect on, 54
Type I – transportation, 54
Type I – unheated, 196
Type I – unheated – HOT, no, 158
Type I – unpainted surface, effect on, 54
Type I – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1424, 196
Type I – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1424, independent laboratory confirmation of, 196
Type I – use of concentrate form, 54
Type I – use of concentrate form, no, 110
Type I – use of dilution, 54, 196
Type I – use on aircraft. *See* Type I – commercialization condition
Type I – water loss – undesirable aerodynamic effects, 110
Type I – water spray endurance test – 3 minutes minimum, 54
Type I – water spray endurance test – sample sheared, 54
Type I – water, composition of hard, 54
Type I – water, soft, 54
Type I – wetting, 54
Type I – wetting failure, 301
Type I – wetting test s, 48
Type I – wetting v time test, 48
Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV, 290
Type I/II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – fluid manufacturer recommendations, 110
Type I/II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, direct, 110
Type I/II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, indirect, 110
Type I/II/III/IV – in-flight icing protection, no, 147, 178, 221
Type II. *See also* Type II/III/IV
Type II – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp – mandatory, 59
Type II – aerodynamic acceptance – low speed ramp – optional, 59
Type II – aerodynamic acceptance – middle speed ramp – optional, 59
Type II – color – yellow, 59
Type II 50/50 – high humidity endurance test 0.5 hours minimum, 59
Type II 50/50 – water spray endurance test 5 minutes minimum, 59
Type II 75/25 – high humidity endurance test 2 hours minimum, 59
Type II 75/25 – water spray endurance test 20 minutes minimum, 59
Type II undiluted – high humidity endurance test 4 hours minimum, 59
Type II undiluted – water spray endurance test 30 minutes minimum, 59
Type II/III/IV – 50/50 – tolerance on fluid/water mixtures, 110
Type II/III/IV – 75/25 – tolerance on fluid/water mixtures, 110
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance – additional ramp, 59
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of sheared sample, 59
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of unsheared sample, 59
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic performance of highest viscosity dilution sample, 59
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – aircraft attitude, 217
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – effect on unpowered elevator, 217
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – flightcrew briefing, 217
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – increased takeoff speed, 217
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – mass decrease, 217
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – rotation speed and rate, 217
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – stick force, 217
Type II/III/IV – aluminum alloy, 59
Type II/III/IV – anti-icing performance, 59
Type II/III/IV – apparent viscosity, 59
Type II/III/IV – appearance, 59

Type II/III/IV – application, 59
Type II/III/IV – application – biodegradability, 59
Type II/III/IV – application guideline. *See* fluid application
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – foam, 120
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – thickness, 120
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – viscosity check required, 120
Type II/III/IV – approval by purchaser, 59
Type II/III/IV – approval, re-, 59
Type II/III/IV – aquatic toxicity, 59
Type II/III/IV – baking. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out
Type II/III/IV – BOD, 59
Type II/III/IV – Brix, 59
Type II/III/IV – carbon brake compatibility, 59
Type II/III/IV – certificate of analysis, 59
Type II/III/IV – change in formulation, 59
Type II/III/IV – change in ingredients, 59
Type II/III/IV – change in production method, 59
Type II/III/IV – chemical contamination. *See* Type II/III/IV – contamination
Type II/III/IV – chromium reporting requirement, 59
Type II/III/IV – circuit breakers, defective, 59
Type II/III/IV – classification, 59
Type II/III/IV – COD, 59
Type II/III/IV – cold storage stability, 59
Type II/III/IV – color, 59
Type II/III/IV – color – mandatory, 59
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – field spray test, 82
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – fluid list (FAA/TC), be on the, 82
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – HOT guideline, have a, 82
Type II/III/IV – commercialization decision, 82
Type II/III/IV – commingling, 59
Type II/III/IV – compatibility with brake material, 59
Type II/III/IV – compatibility with Type I, 54, 158
Type II/III/IV – composition, 59, 231
Type II/III/IV – concentration, 158
Type II/III/IV – contaminants, 59
Type II/III/IV – contamination. *See also* Type II/III/IV – degradation
Type II/III/IV – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, 196, 239
Type II/III/IV – contamination – galvanic corrosion in storage vessel, 196
Type II/III/IV – contamination – leaky tank covers, 196
Type II/III/IV – contamination – leaky truck covers, 196
Type II/III/IV – contamination – mislabeled equipment, 197
Type II/III/IV – contamination – RDP, 197
Type II/III/IV – contamination – runway deicing products, 197
Type II/III/IV – contamination – uncleaned equipment, 197
Type II/III/IV – contamination – uncleaned new equipment, 197
Type II/III/IV – contamination – undedicated equipment, 197
Type II/III/IV – contamination – unintended transfer, 197
Type II/III/IV – contamination – unlabeled equipment, 197
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft, 158
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – activation of thrust reversers, 239
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – during taxi, 158
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – jet blast from other aircraft, 158, 239
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – spray from nose gear, 239
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – while landing, 158
Type II/III/IV – corrosion resistance, stress-, 59
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, low embrittling cadmium plate, 59
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, sandwich, 59
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, stress-, 59
Type II/III/IV – corrosion, total immersion, 59
Type II/III/IV – coverage, 197
Type II/III/IV – definition, 158
Type II/III/IV – degradation. *See also* Type II/III/IV – contamination
Type II/III/IV – degradation – contamination, 158, 231
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing, 231, 239, 285
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – control valves, 158
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – filters, 197
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – forced air, 197, 285
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – impingement, 285
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – nozzles, 197, 285
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – partially open valve, 197, 285
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – pumps, 158, 197, 285
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – shar bends in piping, 285
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – sharp bends in piping, 158
Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to alkali organic salts, 158, 239
Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to RDP, 158, 239
Type II/III/IV – degradation – forced air, 120
Type II/III/IV – degradation – heating, 231, 239
Type II/III/IV – degradation – improper storage, 231
Type II/III/IV – degradation – shelf life, 197
Type II/III/IV – degradation – UV light, 197, 302
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – application temperature, excessive, 197
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – discoloration, 197
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – evaporation, 197
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out, 59, 68, 213
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, 110
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – oxidation, 158, 197
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – pH, low, 197
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, 110, 197
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, 110

Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, 110, 158, 197
Type II/III/IV – dehydration. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss
Type II/III/IV – direct current hazard, 59
Type II/III/IV – dry-out exposure to cold dry air, 59
Type II/III/IV – dry-out exposure to dry air, 60
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, heated leading edge, 60, 68, 239
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, successive. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, successive test. *See* Type II/III/IV – successive dry-out and rehydration test
Type II/III/IV – effect on acrylic plastics, 60
Type II/III/IV – effect on aircraft materials, 60
Type II/III/IV – effect on aircraft performance. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids
Type II/III/IV – effect on painted surfaces, 60
Type II/III/IV – effect on polycarbonate, 60
Type II/III/IV – effect on transparent plastics, 60
Type II/III/IV – effect on unpainted surfaces, 60
Type II/III/IV – electrochemical dehydrolysis, 60
Type II/III/IV – environmental information, 60
Type II/III/IV – exposure to cold dry air, 60
Type II/III/IV – exposure to dry air, 60
Type II/III/IV – exposure, human, 60
Type II/III/IV – failure criteria, 77
Type II/III/IV – field spray test, 82
Type II/III/IV – filtration, no, 286
Type II/III/IV – fire hazard, 60
Type II/III/IV – fire hazard inhibitor, 60
Type II/III/IV – flash point, 60
Type II/III/IV – flight control restrictions, 217, 220
Type II/III/IV – fluid application. *See* fluid application
Type II/III/IV – fluid concentration, 158
Type II/III/IV – fluid elimination, 60
Type II/III/IV – fluid list (FAA/TC), 60
Type II/III/IV – fluid residue table, AMIL, 82
Type II/III/IV – fluid residue v residual fluid, 271
Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system, 110
Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system – dedicated, 110
Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system – labeling, 110
Type II/III/IV – foam, tendency to, 60
Type II/III/IV – forced air application, 158
Type II/III/IV – freezing point, 60
Type II/III/IV – freezing point buffer, 60
Type II/III/IV – friction, 60
Type II/III/IV – functional description, 68, 110, 231
Type II/III/IV – gel residue table, AMIL, 82
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional and nonconventional) based, 64
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional) based, 64
Type II/III/IV – glycol (nonconventional) based, 64
Type II/III/IV – glycol dehydrolysis, 60
Type II/III/IV – halogen reporting requirement, 60
Type II/III/IV – hard water composition, 60
Type II/III/IV – hard water stability, 60
Type II/III/IV – heated – no reduction in HOT, 158
Type II/III/IV – heated leading edge dry-out, 60
Type II/III/IV – heating issues. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal
Type II/III/IV – high humidity endurance test requirements, 60
Type II/III/IV – high viscosity sample, 60
Type II/III/IV – highest viscosity dilution, 60
Type II/III/IV – hydrogen embrittlement, 60
Type II/III/IV – label, 60
Type II/III/IV – label – AMS1428/1 or AMS1428/2, 60
Type II/III/IV – label – fluid manufacturer's identification, 60
Type II/III/IV – label – lot number, 60
Type II/III/IV – label – purchase order number, 60
Type II/III/IV – label – quantity, 60
Type II/III/IV – lead reporting requirement, 60
Type II/III/IV – licensee manufacturing, 60
Type II/III/IV – list of qualified fluids, 60
Type II/III/IV – lot, 61
Type II/III/IV – lot – definition, 60
Type II/III/IV – LOUT, 61
Type II/III/IV – LOUT – fluid manufacturer obligation to report, 61
Type II/III/IV – low embrittling cadmium plate, 61
Type II/III/IV – low viscosity sample, 61
Type II/III/IV – lowest on-wing viscosity, 61, 158
Type II/III/IV – lowest on-wing viscosity – variation of, 287
Type II/III/IV – magnesium alloy, corrosion of, 61
Type II/III/IV – manufacturer. *See* fluid manufacturer
Type II/III/IV – materials compatibility, 61
Type II/III/IV – maximum on-wing viscosity, 60, 61
Type II/III/IV – mercury reporting requirement, 61
Type II/III/IV – mixing with fluid from different manufacturers, 61
Type II/III/IV – mixture with other fluids, 61
Type II/III/IV – multiple location manufacturing, 61
Type II/III/IV – name change upon reformulation, 82
Type II/III/IV – name, experimental, 82
Type II/III/IV – name, final commercial – date due May 01, 82
Type II/III/IV – name, new, 82
Type II/III/IV – nitrate reporting requirement, 61
Type II/III/IV – noble metal coated wiring, 61
Type II/III/IV – non-glycol based, 61
Type II/III/IV – non-Newtonian, 61
Type II/III/IV – nozzle sample procedure, 158
Type II/III/IV – overnight exposure to dry air. *See* Type II/III/IV – exposure to dry air
Type II/III/IV – packaging, 61
Type II/III/IV – pavement compatibility, 61
Type II/III/IV – pH, 61
Type II/III/IV – phosphate reporting requirement, 61
Type II/III/IV – polycarbonate, effect on. *See* Type II/III/IV – effect on transparent plastics
Type II/III/IV – preproduction tests, 61
Type II/III/IV – pseudoplastic, 61
Type II/III/IV – pumps, 286
Type II/III/IV – purchase documents, 64
Type II/III/IV – purchase order, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification. *See* ARP5718B
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – AMS1428 latest revision, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – date of manufacture, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – fluid manufacturer identification, 61

Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – fluid quantity, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – lot number, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification test reports – manufacturing location, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, initial, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, initial – report, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re-, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – 50/50, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – 75/25, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – comparison to initial qualification, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – expiration dates, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – sample, ≤ 6 months, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test facility, approved, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test facility, independent, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test variability, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – undiluted, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – what: viscosity, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – what: water spray endurance test and high humidity endurance test, 61
Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – when: every 2 years, 61
Type II/III/IV – quality assurance, 61
Type II/III/IV – quality control, 231
Type II/III/IV – quality control – appearance: contamination, separation, 158
Type II/III/IV – quality control – pH, 158
Type II/III/IV – quality control – refraction, 158
Type II/III/IV – quality control – viscosity AS9968 FAA approved alternate method, 158
Type II/III/IV – quality control – viscosity AS9968 manufacturer method, 158
Type II/III/IV – reaction, exothermic, 61
Type II/III/IV – re-approval, 61
Type II/III/IV – refraction, 61
Type II/III/IV – rejection, 61
Type II/III/IV – removal from flightdeck windows, 110, 239
Type II/III/IV – requalification. *See* Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re-
Type II/III/IV – resampling, 62
Type II/III/IV – residual fluid, 197
Type II/III/IV – residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, 158, 197
Type II/III/IV – residual fluid v fluid residue, 271
Type II/III/IV – residue, 110, 217, 221, 237, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue – aileron jamming, 217, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – along control surface hinge lines, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – audits, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – control force changes, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – control surface buffeting, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – control surface vibrations, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – drain hole clogging, 217, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, 158, 171, 197, 213, 217, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried,, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight control systems, 213, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight safety, 62
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on non-powered control surfaces, 158, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered control surfaces, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered flight control systems, 171, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on unpowered flight control systems, 171, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator jamming, 217, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator limitations, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator vibration, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – flap jamming, 217, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, 110, 171, 213, 231, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, 158, 171, 197, 213, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (Boeing), 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (EASA), 217, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (FAA), 158
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (TC), 197
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, 62, 158, 171, 197, 213, 220, 231, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – in and around gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs, hinges, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue – in balance bays, 171, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – in cavities, 62
Type II/III/IV – residue – in control surface balance bays, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – in crevices, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue – in drain holes, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps, 62, 171, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs and hinge areas, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – in rear spar area, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – inspection, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – lift reduction, 217, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – lubrication of areas affected by, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue – on cables, 171, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – on elevator balance panel, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – on elevator power control unit input arm, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – on external wing surfaces, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – on flight control actuators, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue – on flight control hinges, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – on grommets, 220
Type II/III/IV – residue – on pulleys, 171, 221
Type II/III/IV – residue – periodic inspection, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, 159, 171, 197, 213, 217, 221, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue – restricted control surface movement, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue – rotation issues, 231
Type II/III/IV – residue – stall speed increase, 217, 221
Type II/III/IV – residue – tolerances, 221
Type II/III/IV – residue – unbalanced control surfaces, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue check, 231

Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, 110, 159, 197, 221, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – application of corrosion inhibitors to areas cleaned, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication according to AMM, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication of areas cleaned, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – procedure, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – program, 110, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – Type I as cleaner, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with aircraft manufacturer recommended cleaning agent, 159
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with high pressure washing, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with hot Type I and or water mix, 159
Type II/III/IV – residue detection, 110, 159, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue formation, 62, 217, 220, 237, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, 110, 197, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – diluted Type II/III/IV v undiluted Type II/III/IV, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European practices conducive to, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European v North American practices, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – first step application of Type II/III/IV in two-step application, 62
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – hot Type I or hot water to alleviate, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – inadequate drainage, 171
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – no takeoff and no precipitation after fluid application, 110
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – North American practices preventing, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, 62, 171, 213, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – role of RDP alkali organic salts, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – spraying from rear of wing, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, 110, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II v Type IV, 159
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, 159, 171, 197, 231
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, 110, 237, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue formation test. *See* Type II/III/IV – successive dry out and rehydration test
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, 110, 159, 197, 237, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – according to AMM, 237, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – actuators, 159
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – ailerons actuator, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – auxiliary power unit bay, 237, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – balance bays, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – between flaps and wing, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control linkages, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control surface hinges, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control tabs, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – drain holes, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – elevator actuators, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – elevator tab actuators, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flap actuators, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flaperon actuators, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flight control bays, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – frequency, 159, 197
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – periodic, 171, 213, 237
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – reinspection, 237
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – rudder actuators, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – spoiler actuators, 236
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer rear spar, horizontal, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer, vertical, 237, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – tailcone bilge area, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing leading edge devices, 236, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing rear spar, 237, 239
Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – aircraft design modifications, 213
Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – cleaning procedures, 213
Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – scheduled maintenance tasks, 213
Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – specific deicing/anti-icing procedures, 213
Type II/III/IV – residue table, 237
Type II/III/IV – residue table, AMIL, 82
Type II/III/IV – retesting, 62
Type II/III/IV – runway concrete scaling, 62
Type II/III/IV – same ingredients, 62
Type II/III/IV – sample selection, 62, *See also* HOT, process to obtain – sample selection
Type II/III/IV – sample selection considerations, 82
Type II/III/IV – sampling procedure, 159
Type II/III/IV – shear stability, 62
Type II/III/IV – shear stress, effect on apparent viscosity, 62
Type II/III/IV – shear thinning, 62, 231
Type II/III/IV – silver coated wiring, 62
Type II/III/IV – slipperiness, 62
Type II/III/IV – specific gravity, 62
Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428, 62
Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428/1A, 64
Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428/2, 64
Type II/III/IV – specification – sales, 287
Type II/III/IV – storage stability, 62
Type II/III/IV – storage stability waived, 62, 270
Type II/III/IV – storage stability, cold, 62
Type II/III/IV – storage, long term, 62
Type II/III/IV – stress-corrosion resistance, 62

Type II/III/IV – subcontractor manufacturing, 62
Type II/III/IV – successive dry out and rehydration test, 62
Type II/III/IV – sulfur reporting requirement, 62
Type II/III/IV – surface tension, 62
Type II/III/IV – switches, defective, 62
Type II/III/IV – technical requirements, 62
Type II/III/IV – temperature cycling, 62
Type II/III/IV – thermal degradation. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal
Type II/III/IV – thermal stability, accelerated aging, 62
Type II/III/IV – thermal stability, thin film, 62
Type II/III/IV – thickened fluid, 62
Type II/III/IV – thickness application, sufficient, 110
Type II/III/IV – thickness v time test, 48
Type II/III/IV – titanium corrosion resistance, 62
Type II/III/IV – TOD, 62
Type II/III/IV – toxicity, 62
Type II/III/IV – trace contaminants, 62
Type II/III/IV – transportation, 62
Type II/III/IV – typical quantity, 110
Type II/III/IV – U.S Military procurement, 62
Type II/III/IV – undiluted, 62, 159
Type II/III/IV – use as deicing fluid – residue inspection and cleaning program required, 110
Type II/III/IV – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1428, 198
Type II/III/IV – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1428, independent laboratory confirmation of, 198
Type II/III/IV – use in first step of two-step process – residue inspection and cleaning program required, 110
Type II/III/IV – use in one-step deicing – residue inspection and cleaning program required, 110
Type II/III/IV – use on aircraft. *See* Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on aerodynamic performance, 198
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on HOT, 198
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on LOUT, 198
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – highest on-wing viscosity, 198
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – lowest on-wing viscosity, 198
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – method, 198
Type II/III/IV – viscosity – test frequency, 198
Type II/III/IV – viscosity guidance (TC), 198
Type II/III/IV – viscosity limits, 62
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, 62, 73, 287
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement – fluid manufacturer's method, 62
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement – in case of dispute, 62
Type II/III/IV – viscosity, fluid manufacturer methods, 147, 178
Type II/III/IV – water loss, 110
Type II/III/IV – water loss – degradation and lower HOT, 110
Type II/III/IV – water spray endurance test limits, 62
Type II/III/IV – wetting failure, 301
Type II/III/IV – wing anti-ice system OFF on ground, 239
Type II/III/IV – wiring, defective, 62
Type II/III/IV concentration, 289
Type II/III/IV non-standard dilution – definition, 289
Type II/IIIIV – neat v undiluted, 289
Type II/IIIIV – undiluted v neat, 289
Type III. *See also* Type II/III/IV
Type III – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp – optional, 62
Type III – aerodynamic acceptance – middle speed ramp or low speed ramp – mandatory, 62
Type III – color – bright yellow, 62
Type III – degradation, thermal, 198
Type III 50/50 – high humidity endurance test determine and report, 62
Type III 50/50 – water spray endurance test determine and report, 63
Type III 75/25 – high humidity endurance test determine and report, 63
Type III 75/25 – water spray endurance test determine and report, 63
Type III residue – monitoring recommended, 198
Type III undiluted – high humidity endurance test 2 hours minimum, 63
Type III undiluted – water spray endurance test 20 minutes minimum, 63
Type IV. *See also* Type II/III/IV
Type IV – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp – mandatory, 63
Type IV – aerodynamic acceptance – low speed ramp – optional, 63
Type IV – aerodynamic acceptance – middle speed ramp – optional, 63
Type IV – color – green, 63
Type IV – thickness, 198
Type IV 50/50 – high humidity endurance test 0.5 hours minimum, 63
Type IV 50/50 – water spray endurance test 5 minutes minimum, 63
Type IV 75/25 – high humidity endurance test 2 hours minimum, 63
Type IV 75/25 – water spray endurance test 20 minutes minimum, 63
Type IV undiluted – high humidity endurance test 8 hours minimum, 63
Type IV undiluted – water spray endurance test 80 minutes minimum, 63
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – AS5900 standard for aerodynamic acceptability, 202
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – Dow NTO, 202
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – not within manufacturer specification, 202
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – recommended actions, 202
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – safety risks, 202
UCAR ENDURANCE EG106 ADF/AAF – viscosity higher than maximum on-wing viscosity, 202
Underwood, Warren, 33, 141
United States Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration. *See* FAA
upper sales specification viscosity limit. *See* viscosity limit, upper sales specification
upper sales specification viscosity limit – definition, 82
urea, 258
urea – recognition – FAA, 258
USAir Flight 405, 38

Van Dyke, Donald L., 38
vehicle safety zone, 169
vehicle, deicing. *See* deicing unit
Venckeleer, Sarah, 33
Villeneuve, Éric, 35, 68
viscometer. *See also* Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement
viscometer, Anton Paar, 73
viscometer, Brookfield LV, 73
viscosities – comparison of, 73
viscosity, 288
viscosity – definition, qualitative), 282
viscosity – definition, quantitative, 283
viscosity field check, 45
viscosity field check – air bubble removal by centrifugation, 45
viscosity field check – air bubbles, 45
viscosity field check – falling ball, 110
viscosity field check – Stony Brook apparatus, 45, 110
viscosity field check – Type II/III/IV, 45
viscosity field test. *See* viscosity field check
viscosity limit, lower sales specification – definition, 82
viscosity limit, lower sales specification – higher than lowest on-wing viscosity, 82
viscosity limit, upper sales specification – definition, 82
viscosity limit, upper sales specification – lower than maximum on-wing viscosity, 82
viscosity limits – sales specification – Type II/III/IV, 62, 287
viscosity measurement – accuracy, 73
viscosity measurement – calibration and checks, 73
viscosity measurement – effect of sample chamber geometry, 73
viscosity measurement – measurement duration, 73
viscosity measurement – precision, 73
viscosity measurement – rotational speed, 73
viscosity measurement – sample at 0°C precautions, 73
viscosity measurement – sample homogeneous, 73
viscosity measurement – sample loading, 73
viscosity measurement – sample no lumps, 73
viscosity measurement – sample no pipetting, 73
viscosity measurement – sample no stratification, 73
viscosity measurement – sample no syringing, 73
viscosity measurement – sample shearing, 73
viscosity measurement – sample substantially free of air bubbles, 73
viscosity measurement – sample volume, ss 4.6, 73
viscosity measurement – spindle insertion, 73
viscosity measurement – spindle selection, 73
viscosity measurement – spindles, 73
viscosity measurement – temperature check, 73
viscosity measurement – temperature control, 73
viscosity measurement – viscosity standard, 73
viscosity measurement method – air bubble removal by centrifugation, 73
viscosity measurement method – AS9968, 110
viscosity measurement method – fluid manufacturer, 110, 147, 178
viscosity measurement report – AS9968, use of, 73
viscosity measurement report – AS9968A, use of, 287
viscosity measurement report – measurement duration, 73
viscosity measurement report – presentation of results, 73
viscosity measurement report – rotational speed, 73
viscosity measurement report – sample temperature, 73
viscosity measurement report – sample volume, 73
viscosity measurement report – spindle number, 73
viscosity measurement report – viscometer used, 73
viscosity measurements – issues, 288
viscosity test, laboratory. *See* viscosity measurement method
viscosity, high preproduction sample, 82
visibility. *See also* snowfall visibility, *See also* snowfall visibility, *See also* snowfall visibility
visibility – flightcrew observed, 198
visibility – MANOBS, 198
visibility – METAR, 198
visibility – METAR/SPECI, 198
visibility – prevailing, 198
visibility – reported, 198
visibility – runway visual range, 198
visibility – RVR, 198
visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
volcanic ash. *See also* obscuration
von Karman Institute for Fluid Dynamics, 68
waiver, 270
Walsh, Jeffrey, 33
water – vapor pressure v temperature diagram, 235
water [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
water droplet size – dye stain method, 77, 85
water droplet size – laser diffraction method, 71, 77, 85
water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, 77, 84, 85
water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, 72, 77, 85
water quality guidelines. *See also* deicing facility – water quality guidelines
water quality guidelines, purpose of, 115
water quality standard. *See* deicing facility – water quality guidelines
water spray endurance test – air temperature, 72
water spray endurance test – calibration, 72
water spray endurance test – definition, 82, 89, 198
water spray endurance test – description, 72
water spray endurance test – failure criterion, 72
water spray endurance test – failure zone, 72
water spray endurance test – fluid preparation, 72
water spray endurance test – fluid sheared, 72
water spray endurance test – fluid temperature, 72
water spray endurance test – icing intensity (5 g/dm^2/h), 72
water spray endurance test – nucleation, no, 72
water spray endurance test – report, 72
water spray endurance test – reproducibility – Type I (20%), 72
water spray endurance test – reproducibility – Type II/III/IV (10%), 72
water spray endurance test – spray equipment, 72
water spray endurance test – test chamber, 72
water spray endurance test – test description, 72
water spray endurance test – test plate, 72
water spray endurance test – test plate cleanliness, 72
water spray endurance test – Type I – 3 minutes minimum, 54
water spray endurance test – Type II 50/50 – 5 minutes minimum, 63

water spray endurance test – Type II 75/25 – 20 minutes minimum, 63
water spray endurance test – Type II undiluted – 30 minutes minimum, 63
water spray endurance test – Type III 50/50 – determine and report, 63
water spray endurance test – Type III 75/25 – determine and report, 63
water spray endurance test – Type III undiluted – 20 minutes minimum, 63
water spray endurance test – Type IV 50/50 – 5 minutes minimum, 63
water spray endurance test – Type IV 75/25 – 20 minutes minimum, 63
water spray endurance test – Type IV undiluted – 80 minutes minimum, 63
water spray endurance test – water droplet size, 72
water vapor pressure – definition, 235
water, hot – deicing. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
wave height – proportional to fluid thickness, 68
wave roughness, 68
weather descriptor – blowing, 159
weather descriptor – freezing, 159
weather descriptor – low drifting, 159
weather descriptor – partial, 159
weather descriptor – patches, 159
weather descriptor – shallow, 159
weather descriptor – showers, 159
weather descriptor – thunderstorm, 159
weather support to deicing decision making, 94
weather support to deicing decision making – calibration, 94
weather support to deicing decision making – computer system requirements, 94
weather support to deicing decision making – precipitation gauge siting, 94
weather support to deicing decision making – precipitation gauge specification, 94
weather support to deicing decision making – relative humidity measurement requirements, 94
weather support to deicing decision making – temperature measurement requirements, 94
weight – definition, 136
Wenzel state. *See* state, Wenzel
West Wind Flight 282, 39
wet runway [runway contaminant] – definition, 257
wettability. *See also* contact angle
wettability, quantification of, 48
wetting – water droplet impact resistance, 48
wetting test, Type I, 48
WHMIS, 198
Williams, Alun, 34, 35, 123
Williamson, Kelvin, 33
wind tunnel – sample selection, 82
wind tunnel testing – frequency, 82
wind tunnel testing – purpose – establish allowance time, 82
wind tunnel testing – purpose – simulate ice pellet conditions, 82
wind tunnel testing – Type III/IV undiluted only, 82
windows, cabin, 198
windows, flightdeck – removal of Type II/III/IV, 110
windows, heated – precaution, 110
windrow – definition, 117
wing anti-ice system – not a substitute for ground deicing, 239
wing covers, use of, 198
wing skin temperature lower than OAT, 110
wing stall characteristics, 68
wing, folding. *See* folding wing
winglets. *See* wingtip devices
wingtip devices – Boeing B737, 159, 198
wingtip devices – Boeing B747, 159, 198
wingtip devices – Boeing B757, 159, 198
wingtip devices – Boeing B767, 159, 198
wingtip devices – Boeing MD11, 159, 198
wingtip devices – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), 198
wingtip devices – raked wingtips, 159, 198
wingtip devices – representative surface, use of, 159
wingtip devices – scimitar, 159, 198
wingtip devices – scimitar, split, 159, 198
wingtip devices – scimitar, split – representative surface, use of, 198
wingtip devices – sharklets, 159, 198
wingtip devices – strakes, 159, 198
wingtip devices – winglets, 159, 198
winter operations, 140
winter operations – guidance (Boeing), 239
winter operations – guidance (Boeing) – for flightcrews, 239
winter operations – guidance (Boeing) – for maintenance crews, 239
winter operations – guidance (FAA), 159
winter operations – guidance (ICAO), 231
winter operations – guidance (TC), 198
winter program manager, 136
winter program manager – definition, 136
Working Note No. 38, “Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application”, 211
Xian MA60/600 – middle speed ramp, development of, 71
zone sampler, 296
zone sampler – definition, 296

The information in this document is not to be taken as a warranty or representation for which Jacques Leroux, The Dow Chemical Company and its subsidiaries assume legal responsibility nor as a permission to practice any patented invention without a license. It is offered solely for your consideration, investigation, and verification.

This *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing* issue 20 – May 2024 replaces all previous issues of the *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing*. Please destroy all previous issues.

UCAR™, UCAR ENDURANCE™, and FLIGHTGUARD™ are a registered trademarks of The Dow Chemical Company or an affiliated company.

© 2024 Jacques Leroux